THE

ANABASIS OF XE

WITH

COPIOUS NOTES, INTRODUCTION, MAP OF T
RETREAT OF THE TEN THOUSAND,
AND COMPLETE LEXICO

FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS AN

BY

ALPHEUS CROS

LATE PROFESSOR EMERITUS OF THE GREEK LANGU
IN DARTMOUTH COLLEGE.

NEW YORK AND CHI
POTTER, AINSWORTH, AN
1877.

PREFACE.

THE present volume is issued under sor
circumstances. The distinguished and la
whose name appears on the title-page,
years past, been purposing to publish ar
Anabasis, with Notes, Lexicon, and what
be desired to illustrate a favorite classic.
long enough to complete the Lexicon to th
to bring his Greek Grammar and othe
highest point of the advanced scholarshi
day; but he was removed from the scen
labors ere he could complete his plans
respect to the edition of the Anabasis,
nounced last year as nearly ready for th

On Professor Crosby's death, in the spri
year, the undersigned was asked by Mrs.
take the putting into shape for the pri
through the press, the work as left by th
the manuscripts and material for the pur
in the undersigned's hands; and although t
a delicate as well as difficult one, he ha
discharge the duty of an Editor, unde
stances, with a conscientious regard to wl

INTRODUCTI

Xenophon was the son of Gryllus, an Ath
Ægeis, the demus or subdivision Erchea,
Knights. The date of his birth is unsettled.
early as B. C. 444. The probabilities are, ho
born some fourteen or fifteen years later, i.
He lived to a very advanced age, being, it is
old when he died.

He was remarkable for the singular attracti
sonal appearance; and one day in early life,
Socrates in a narrow lane of the city, the ph
a keen eye for natural as well as intellectual
was so much struck with his fine form and c
that he put out his staff across the pass an
conversation. He began, after his peculiar r
the youth where he would purchase the variou
for the sustenance of the body. The questi
with intelligence and promptness. "And wh
sage, turning the conversation, as he was wo
natural to the moral, — "where do men beco
virtuous? (Ποῦ δὲ καλοὶ κἀγαθοὶ γίγνονται ἄνθρωπ
hesitated. It was a new question to him. "
said the philosopher, "and learn (Ἔπου τ
From that hour, Xenophon became the compa
bosom friend of Socrates.

An anecdote is related by Strabo and Dioge
I would fain believe to be essentially true, alth

ng him to accompany them, informing h
on was against the Pisidians, and assuring
was over, he would send him home. X
ed, and joined the army rather as the f
as holding any definite military rank.
f the Expedition itself and the Retreat of
not necessary here to speak. The Anab
ys retain the high estimate which both
eding generations have placed upon it
phon's skill and ability as a soldier a
equent history may be briefly told. Afte
to the Spartan general Thibron, B. C. 39
), it is supposed by some that he return
period; by others it is stated, with mor
was about to return home, a decree o
d against him at Athens because of his h
ought against Artaxerxes, who was at th
a friend of Xenophon's native city. Ho
his visiting Athens at this time, he seem
entered the army again, and to have serv
B. C. 398), and then under Agesilaus, wh
l (B. C. 396). Two years later he return
Asia, and was present (though probably n
attle of Coronea. Xenophon next settled

seconded by their native valor and hereditary c
sus, the rich and powerful monarch of Lydia, w
taken prisoner, according to the chronology of C
before Christ; Babylon, the magnificent capital
Labynetus, in sacred history Belshazzar, was
standing its impregnable walls, by a diversion o
B. C. 538; and in the year 536 Cyrus succ
Cyaxares, in sacred history Darius the Mede,
of the Medo-Persian empire, the sovereignty tl
the more refined Medes to the more energetic P

Cyrus, who was slain in Scythia, was succee
his son CAMBYSES, who added Egypt and Lil
vast empire. After his death by an acciden
Magian usurper who claimed to be SMERDIS, th
Cyrus, reigned for seven months. He was de
posture, and was slain by a conspiracy of seve
men, one of whom, DARIUS, the son of Hystas
the throne, according to an agreement among t
first neighing of his horse, B. C. 521. This a
withstanding his want of success against the
Scythians, both greatly extended and strengt
during his long reign, and left it at the acme
prosperity to his son XERXES, who was proba
of the Book of Esther, B. C. 485.

The accession of Xerxes to the throne forn
regard to the law of descent, which served as
ambitious claims and enterprise of the youn
sons of Darius had preferred claims to their
pointed his successor: Artabazanes, his oldes
the father was yet in a private station; and
born after his accession to the throne, and the
daughter of Cyrus. Through the entire inf
princess exercised over her husband, Xerxes w
cessor, upon the pretext, that, although Art
first-born of Darius *the man*, yet Xerxes was

military, of the richest and most important
Minor (cf. i. 1. 2, Note), and intrusted with
operating with the Lacedæmonians against t
this co-operation, he deserted the astute and
his predecessors in command, who had aimed t
of power, and so to assist either party as to sus
strife which was weakening both. His objec
to protect the interests of Persia as to bring t
whose assistance would be the most valuable
greatest possible obligation to aid him in his
He assured Lysander and the Spartan am
would leave nothing undone in their behalf; t
with him five hundred talents for their aid
should prove insufficient, he would add his ow
and that, if that should fail, he would cut
upon which he was sitting, and which was of
silver.

At the same time he assumed the state whi
heir of the throne; and even put to death t
sons of his father's sister, because upon mee
not observe a point of etiquette in regard to t
hand with the sleeve, which was enforced o
of the king. Upon the complaint of the
recalled him, after two years' absence, the r
of his own health warned him that he must
for leaving his kingdom to a successor. B
Cyrus sent for Lysander, the Spartan admira
money which he had above the sum require
and placed at his disposal all the revenue of t
belonged to himself personally; charging him
deep a friendship he had borne, both to the S
Lysander individually.

During his residence in Asia Minor, Cy
chiefly at Sardis; and an anecdote is relate
his Œconomicus (iv. 20), upon the authority

effect. The whole conduct of Cyrus, in r
rable expedition, manifests a superior inte
use the resources which victory would ha
and an ambition likely to use them agains
ging the humiliations of Marathon, Salam
Kallias." *

* Grote's "History of Greece," Chap. L

Xenophon, *Anab.* iii. 1. 5) have thought him a b
them than their own country. It would have er
to take advantage of dissension and venality in
each Grecian city, and thus to weaken their me
while he strengthened his own means of attacl
policy which none of the Persian kings, from
Hystapes, down to Darius Codomannus, had al
verance enough to follow out: none of them k
true value of Grecian instruments, or how to em
effect. The whole conduct of Cyrus, in referenc
rable expedition, manifests a superior intelligenc
use the resources which victory would have pu
and an ambition likely to use them against the
ging the humiliations of Marathon, Salamis, an
Kallias." *

* Grote's "History of Greece," Chap. LXIX. I

ΞΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ

ΚΥΡΟΥ ΑΝΑΒΑΣΕΩ

CAP. I.

ΔΑΡΕΙΟΥ καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται πα
βύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦ
ἠσθένει Δαρεῖος καὶ ὑπώπτευε τελευτὴν τ
λετο τὼ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρω παρεῖναι. 2
πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγχανε· Κῦρον δὲ
ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησ
γὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε πάντων, ὅσοι εἰς Κ
ἀθροίζονται. Ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος, λα
νην ὡς φίλον· καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων δὲ ἔχων
τριακοσίους, ἄρχοντα δὲ αὐτῶν Ξενίαν Παρ
3. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, καὶ κ
βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλ
πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν, ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοι αὐτῷ.
τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν
ἐξαιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπ
4. Ὁ δ' ὡς ἀπῆλθε κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτιμα
εται, ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδε

οὐδὲν ἤχθετο αὐτῶν πολεμούντων· καὶ γ
πεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ
ὧν Τισσαφέρνης ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων.

9. Ἄλλο δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ συνελέγετ
τῇ καταντιπέρας Ἀβύδου τόνδε τὸν τρόπ
Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν· τούτῳ συγγενέ
ἡγάσθη τε αὐτὸν, καὶ δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μυ
Ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὸ χρυσίον, στράτευμα συν
των τῶν χρημάτων, καὶ ἐπολέμει, ἐκ Χε
μενος, τοῖς Θρᾳξὶ τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντ
ὠφέλει τοὺς Ἕλληνας· ὥστε καὶ χρήματ
αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ Ἑ
πόλεις ἐκοῦσαι. Τοῦτο δ' αὖ οὕτω τρεφό
αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα.

10. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος
αὐτῷ, καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι ἀντισ
ται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον, καὶ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν εἰς δι
καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθὸν, ὡς οὕτω περιγε
ἀντιστασιωτῶν. Ὁ δὲ Κῦρος δίδωσιν α
κισχιλίους καὶ ἓξ μηνῶν μισθόν· καὶ δε
πρόσθεν καταλῦσαι πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασι
αὐτῷ συμβουλεύσηται. Οὕτω δὲ αὖ τὸ
ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τρεφόμενον στράτευμα.
δὲ τὸν Βοιώτιον, ξένον ὄντα αὐτῷ, ἐκέλευσ
δρας ὅτι πλείστους παραγενέσθαι, ὡς εἰς Π
μενος στρατεύεσθαι, ὡς πράγματα παρεχόι
τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χώρᾳ. Σοφαίνετον δὲ τὸν Στ
Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιὸν, ξένους ὄντας καὶ

[illegible] ἥκουσε παρ
Κύρου στόλον, ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο.

Κῦρος δὲ, ἔχων οὓς εἴρηκα, ὡρμᾶ
ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς
εἴκοσι καὶ δύο, ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον
εὖρος δύο πλέθρα· γέφυρα δὲ ἐπῆ
ἑπτά. 6. Τοῦτον διαβὰς ἐξελαύνει
ἕνα, παρασάγγας ὀκτὼ, εἰς Κολοσσὰ
εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην. Ἐνταῦθα
καὶ ἧκε Μένων ὁ Θετταλὸς, ὁπλίτα
πελταστὰς πεντακοσίους, Δόλοπας
Ὀλυνθίους.

7. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς
εἴκοσιν, εἰς Κελαινὰς, τῆς Φρυγίας
μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. Ἐνταῦθα
καὶ παράδεισος μέγας ἀγρίων θηρίω
ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου, ὁπότε γυμνάσαι
καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. Διὰ μέσου δὲ τα
Μαίανδρος ποταμός· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ
βασιλείων· ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῆς Κελαιν

ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας ἀπῄτουν. Ὁ δὲ ἐλπίδας
δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος· οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρὸς τοῦ
ἔχοντα μὴ ἀποδιδόναι.

12. Ἐνταῦθα ἀφικνεῖται Ἐπύαξα, ἡ
τοῦ Κιλίκων βασιλέως, παρὰ Κῦρον· κα
δοῦναι χρήματα πολλά. Τῇ δ' οὖν στρατ
Κῦρος μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν. Εἶχε δὲ
φύλακας περὶ αὐτὴν Κίλικας καὶ Ἀσπενδ
καὶ συγγενέσθαι Κῦρον τῇ Κιλίσσῃ. 1
ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκ
πόλιν οἰκουμένην. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τ
Μίδ[illegible] καλουμένη, τοῦ Φρυγῶν βασιλέως
Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι, οἴνῳ κεράσα

14. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δ
δέκα, εἰς Τυριαῖον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην·
ἡμέρας τρεῖς. Καὶ λέγεται δεηθῆναι ἡ
ἐπιδεῖξαι τὸ στράτευμα αὐτῇ. Βουλόμεν
ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλή
βάρων. 15. Ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἕλλην
τοῖς εἰς μάχην, οὕτω ταχθῆναι καὶ στῆ
ἕκαστον τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ. Ἐτάχθησαν οὕτ
εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν
νυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ
στρατηγοί. 16. Ἐθεώρει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος
βαρβάρους (οἱ δὲ παρήλαυνον τεταγμέν
κατὰ τάξεις), εἶτα δὲ τοὺς Ἕλληνας, πε
ματος, καὶ ἡ Κίλισσα ἐφ' ἁρμαμάξης.
κράνη χαλκᾶ, καὶ χιτῶνας φοινικοῦς, κ

τινα τῶν ὑπάρχων δυνάστην, αἰτιασάμ
αὐτῷ.

21. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπειρῶντο εἰσβάλλειν
ἡ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἁμαξιτὸς, ὀρθία ἰσ
νος εἰσελθεῖν στρατεύματι, εἴ τις ἐκώλ
καὶ Συέννεσις εἶναι ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων, φυ
λήν· δι' ὃ ἔμεινεν ἡμέραν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.
ἥκεν ἄγγελος λέγων, ὅτι λελοιπὼς εἴη Σ
ἐπεὶ ᾔσθετο ὅτι τὸ Μένωνος στράτευμα
εἴσω τῶν ὀρέων, καὶ ὅτι τριήρεις ἥκουε
Ἰωνίας εἰς Κιλικίαν Ταμὼν ἔχοντα, τ
καὶ αὐτοῦ Κύρου. 22. Κῦρος δ' οὖν
οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος, καὶ εἶδε τὰς σκηνὰ
ἐφύλαττον. Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ κατέβαινεν εἰ
καλὸν, ἐπίρρυτον, καὶ δένδρων παντοδα
ἀμπέλων· πολὺ δὲ καὶ σήσαμον καὶ μελ
καὶ πυροὺς καὶ κριθὰς φέρει. Ὄρος
ὀχυρὸν καὶ ὑψηλὸν πάντη ἐκ θαλάττης εἰ

23. Καταβὰς δὲ διὰ τούτου τοῦ πεδίου
τέτταρας, παρασάγγας πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν,
Κιλικίας πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα.
τὰ Συεννέσιος βασίλεια, τοῦ Κιλίκων
μέσης δὲ τῆς πόλεως ῥεῖ ποταμὸς, Κύδ
δύο πλέθρων. 24. Ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἐ
κοῦντες μετὰ Συεννέσιος εἰς χωρίον ὀχυ
πλὴν οἱ τὰ καπηλεῖα ἔχοντες· ἔμειναν δὲ
θάλατταν οἰκοῦντες ἐν Σόλοις καὶ ἐν Ἰσσ
αξα δὲ, ἡ Συεννέσιος γυνὴ, προτέρα Κύρ
εἰς Ταρσοὺς ἀφίκετο.

οὔτε ἰδιώτου ὄφελος οὐδέν. 12. Ὁ
ἄξιος φίλος, ᾧ ἂν φίλος ᾖ· χαλεπώτα
πολέμιος ᾖ· ἔχει δὲ δύναμιν καὶ πεζ
ναυτικὴν, ἣν πάντες ὁμοίως ὁρῶμέν τε
γὰρ οὐδὲ πόῤῥω δοκοῦμέν μοι αὐτοῦ κα
λέγειν, ὅ τι τις γιγνώσκει ἄριστον εἶ
ἐπαύσατο.

13. Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἀνίσταντο, οἱ μὲ
λέξοντες ἃ ἐγίγνωσκον, οἱ δὲ καὶ ὑπ'
ἐπιδεικνύντες, οἷα εἴη ἡ ἀπορία, ἄνευ
καὶ μένειν καὶ ἀπιέναι. 14. Εἷς δὲ δ
μενος σπεύδειν ὡς τάχιστα πορεύεσθ
στρατηγοὺς μὲν ἑλέσθαι ἄλλους ὡς τ
λεται Κλέαρχος ἀπάγειν· τὰ δ' ἐπι
(ἡ δ' ἀγορὰ ἦν ἐν τῷ βαρβαρικῷ στ
σκευάζεσθαι· ἐλθόντας δὲ Κῦρον αἰτ
πλέοιεν· ἐὰν δὲ μὴ διδῷ ταῦτα, ἡγε
ὅστις διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας ἀπάξει· ἐ
διδῷ, συντάττεσθαι τὴν ταχίστην, πέμψ
ληψομένους τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως μὴ φθάσωσι
οἱ Κίλικες καταλαβόντες, ὧν πολλοὺς
ἔχομεν ἀνηρπακότες. Οὗτος μὲν δὴ
δὲ τούτου Κλέαρχος εἶπε τοσοῦτον·

15. Ὡς μὲν στρατηγήσοντα ἐμὲ τ
γίαν, μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω (πολλὰ γὰ
τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον)· ὡς δὲ τῷ ἀνδρὶ, ᾧ
μαι ᾖ δυνατὸν μάλιστα· ἵνα εἰδῆτε, ὅτι
σταμαι, ὥς τις καὶ ἄλλος μάλιστα ἀνθρ

ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἄγοι, οὐδὲ ἐνταῦθα ἦν
τῷ φανερῷ.

CAP. IV.

1. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο,
ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμὸν, οὗ ἦν τὸ εὖ
Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἕνα, παρα
τὸν Πύραμον ποταμὸν, οὗ τὸ εὖρος στ
ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας
Ἰσσοὺς, τῆς Κιλικίας ἐσχάτην πόλιν
οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. 2.
ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ Κύρῳ παρῆσαν αἱ
νῆες, τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε, καὶ ἐπ' αὐταῖ
γόρας Λακεδαιμόνιος. Ἡγεῖτο δ' αὐτῶν
ἐξ Ἐφέσου, ἔχων ναῦς ἑτέρας Κύρου π
αἷς ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον, ὅτε Τισσαφέρ
συνεπολέμει Κύρῳ πρὸς αὐτόν. 3. Παρ
σοφος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, μ
Κύρου, ἑπτακοσίους ἔχων ὁπλίτας, ὧν
Κύρῳ. Αἱ δὲ νῆες ὥρμουν παρὰ τὴν

τοι ἐπιστάσθωσαν, ὅτι οὔτε ἀποδεδράκ
οἴχονται· οὔτε ἀποπεφεύγασιν, ἔχω
ἑλεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον. Ἀλλὰ, μὰ το
αὐτοὺς διώξω· οὐδ' ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς, ὡς ἐγὼ
τις, χρῶμαι· ἐπειδὰν δὲ ἀπιέναι βούλη
αὐτοὺς κακῶς ποιῶ, καὶ τὰ χρήματα
ἰόντων, εἰδότες ὅτι κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ
ἐκείνους. Καίτοι ἔχω γε αὐτῶν καὶ τ
ἐν Τράλλεσι φρουρούμενα· ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τ
ἀλλ' ἀπολήψονται τῆς πρόσθεν ἕνεκα
9. Καὶ ὁ μὲν ταῦτα εἶπεν· οἱ δὲ Ἕ
ἀθυμότερος ἦν πρὸς τὴν ἀνάβασιν, ἀκο
ἀρετὴν, ἥδιον καὶ προθυμότερον συνεπορ

Μετὰ ταῦτα Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει σταθμο
σάγγας εἴκοσιν, ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλου ποταμ
πλέθρου, πλήρη δ' ἰχθύων μεγάλων κ
Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον, καὶ ἀδικεῖν οὐκ εἴ
στεράς. Αἱ δὲ κῶμαι, ἐν αἷς ἐσκήνουν, Π
εἰς ζώνην δεδομέναι. 10. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ
πέντε

ἕπεσθαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐπὶ βασιλέα· ἐγὼ
χρῆναι διαβῆναι τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν, τ
ὅ τι οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ἀποκρινοῦνται. Ἐ
μὲν γὰρ ψηφίσωνται ἕπεσθαι, ὑμεῖς δόξ
ἄρξαντες τοῦ διαβαίνειν· καὶ ὡς προθυμοτ
χάριν εἴσεται Κῦρος καὶ ἀποδώσει (ἐπίσ
καὶ ἄλλος)· ἢν δ' ἀποψηφίσωνται οἱ ἄλ
ἅπαντες εἰς τοὔμπαλιν· ὑμῖν δὲ, ὡς μόν
πιστοτάτοις χρήσεται καὶ εἰς φρούρια κα
καὶ ἄλλου οὔτινος ἂν δέησθε, οἶδα, ὅτι ὡς
Κύρου.

16. Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἐπείθοντο καὶ
τοὺς ἄλλους ἀποκρίνασθαι. Κῦρος δ' ἐπε
βηκότας, ἥσθη τε, καὶ τῷ στρατεύματι
εἶπεν· Ἐγὼ μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἤδη ὑμᾶς ἐπαιν
ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπαινέσετε, ἐμοὶ μελήσει· ἢ μη
νομίζετε. 17. Οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατιῶται, ἐν ἐ
ὄντες, εὔχοντο αὐτὸν εὐτυχῆσαι· Μένωνι
ἐλέγετο πέμψαι μεγαλοπρεπῶς. Ταῦτα δ
βαινε· συνείπετο δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στρατευ
καὶ τῶν διαβαινόντων τὸν ποταμὸν οὐδεὶς ἐβ
τῶν μαστῶν ὑπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 18. Οἱ
ἔλεγον, ὅτι οὐ πώποθ' οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς δι
πεζῇ, εἰ μὴ τότε, ἀλλὰ πλοίοις· ἃ τότε Ἄβρ
κατέκαυσεν, ἵνα μὴ Κῦρος διαβῇ. Ἐδόκει
καὶ σαφῶς ὑποχωρῆσαι τὸν ποταμὸν Κύρ
σοντι. 19. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Συ
ἐννέα, παρασάγγας πεντήκοντα, καὶ ἀφικνοῦ

ἀπώλετο ὑπὸ λιμοῦ· οὐ γὰρ ἦν χόρτος,
δένδρον, ἀλλὰ ψιλὴ ἦν ἅπασα ἡ χώρα·
ὄνους ἀλέτας παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ὀρύττον
εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἤγον καὶ ἐπώλουν, καὶ ἀντ
ἔζων. 6. Τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ὁ σῖτος ἐπέλ
οὐκ ἦν, εἰ μὴ ἐν τῇ Λυδίᾳ ἀγορᾷ, ἐν τῷ 1
τὴν καπίθην ἀλεύρων ἢ ἀλφίτων τεττάρω
σίγλος δύναται ἑπτὰ ὀβολοὺς καὶ ἡμιο
ἡ δὲ καπίθη δύο χοίνικας Ἀττικὰς ἐχ
ἐσθίοντες οἱ στρατιῶται διεγίγνοντο.

7. Ἦν δὲ τούτων τῶν σταθμῶν, οἱ
ἤλαυνεν, ὁπότε ἡ πρὸς ὕδωρ βούλοιτο δ
χιλόν. Καὶ δή ποτε στενοχωρίας καὶ πηλ
ἁμάξαις δυσπορεύτου, ἐπέστη ὁ Κῦρος σὺ
ἀρίστοις καὶ εὐδαιμονεστάτοις, καὶ ἔταξε
γρητα, λαβόντας τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατο
τὰς ἁμάξας. 8. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκουν αὐτῷ
ὥσπερ ὀργῇ ἐκέλευσε τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν Πέ
στους, συνεπισπεῦσαι τὰς ἁμάξας. Ἔνθα
εὐταξίας ἦν θεάσασθαι. Ῥίψαντες

ἀρχῳ. 12. Τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ Κλέαρχ
διάβασιν τοῦ ποταμοῦ, καὶ ἐκεῖ κατασκ
ρὰν, ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν
στρατεύματος σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ
οὔπω ἧκεν, ἀλλ' ἔτι προσήλαυνε· τῶν
τιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζων τις, ὡς εἶδε τὸν
νοντα, ἵησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ. Καὶ οὗτος μὲ
ἄλλος δὲ λίθῳ, καὶ ἄλλος, εἶτα πολλ
μένης.

13. Ὁ δὲ καταφεύγει εἰς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ
εὐθὺς παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὅπλα· καὶ
αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μεῖναι, τὰς ἀσπίδας
θέντας· αὐτὸς δὲ, λαβὼν τοὺς Θρᾷκας,
οἳ ἦσαν αὐτῷ ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι πλείους
(τούτων δὲ οἱ πλεῖστοι Θρᾷκες), ἤλαυνε
νος, ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπλῆχθαι καὶ αὐ
τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα. Οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔστασ
πράγματι. 14. Ὁ δὲ Πρόξενος (ἔτυχε
σιὼν, καὶ τάξις αὐτῷ ἑπομένη τῶν ὁπλιτ
τὸ μέσον ἀμφοτέρων ἄγων, ἔθετο τὰ ὅπλ
Κλεάρχου, μὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα. Ὁ δ' ἐ
αὐτοῦ ὀλίγου δεήσαντος καταλευσθῆναι,
αὐτοῦ πάθος· ἐκέλευέ τε αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ μέ
15. Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἐπῄει καὶ Κῦρος,
πρᾶγμα· εὐθὺς δ' ἔλαβε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς
τοῖς παροῦσι τῶν πιστῶν ἧκεν ἐλαύνων ε
λέγει τάδε·

16. Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε, καὶ οἱ ἄλ

CAP. VII.

1. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Βαβ
τρεῖς, παρασάγγας δώδεκα. Ἐν δὲ τ
Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἑλλήνων κ
ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας (ἐδόκει γ
σαν ἕω ἥξειν βασιλέα σὺν τῷ στρατεύμ
καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον μὲν τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέ
νωνα δὲ τὸν Θετταλὸν τοῦ εὐωνύμου· αὐ
διέταξε. 2. Μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἐξέτασιν, ἅμα
ἥκοντες αὐτόμολοι παρὰ μεγάλου βασι
Κύρῳ περὶ τῆς βασιλέως στρατιᾶς. Κ
σας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς τῶν
βουλεύετό τε, πῶς ἂν τὴν μάχην ποιοῖτο,
θαῤῥύνων τοιάδε·

3. Ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἀνθρώπω
ρων συμμάχους ὑμᾶς ἄγω, ἀλλὰ νομίζ
κρείττους πολλῶν βαρβάρων ὑμᾶς εἶναι,
λαβον. Ὅπως οὖν ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες ἄξιοι
κέκτησθε, καὶ ὑπὲρ ἧς ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ εὐδαι
ἴστε, ὅτι τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἑλοίμην ἂν, ἀν
καὶ ἄλλων πολλαπλασίων. 4. Ὅπως
οἷον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα, ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς εἰδὼς διδ
πλῆθος πολὺ, καὶ κραυγῇ πολλῇ ἐπία
ἀνάσχησθε, τὰ ἄλλα καὶ αἰσχύνεσθαί μ
γνώσεσθε τοὺς ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ὄντας ἀνθρ
ἀνδρῶν ὄντων, καὶ εὐτόλμων γενομένων,
οἴκαδε βουλόμενον ἀπιέναι τοῖς οἴκοι

ἱππεῖς, ὧν Ἀρταγέρ
δ' αὐ πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τεταγμένοι ἦν
βασιλέως στρατεύματος ἦσαν ἄρχοντες
ἡγεμόνες τέτταρες, τριάκοντα μυριάδων
μας, Τισσαφέρνης, Γωβρύας, Ἀρβάκης.
γένοντο ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἐνενήκοντα μυρι
δρεπανηφόρα ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα· Ἀ
ρησε τῆς μάχης ἡμέραις πέντε, ἐκ φ
13. Ταῦτα δὲ ἤγγελλον πρὸς Κῦρον ο
ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλ
χης· καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην, οἱ ὕστεροι
πολεμίων, ταὐτὰ ἤγγελλον.

14. Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει στ
σάγγας τρεῖς, συντεταγμένῳ τῷ στρατε
τῷ Ἑλληνικῷ καὶ τῷ βαρβαρικῷ· ᾤετ
ἡμέρᾳ μαχεῖσθαι βασιλέα· κατὰ γὰρ μ
τοῦτον τάφρος ἦν ὀρυκτὴ βαθεῖα, τὸ μ
πέντε, τὸ δὲ βάθος ὀργυιαὶ τρεῖς. 15.
τάφρος ἄνω διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐπὶ δώδεκα π
τοῦ Μηδίας τείχους. Ἔνθα δή εἰσιν
τοῦ Τίγρητος ποταμοῦ ῥέουσαι· εἰσὶ δὲ
εὖρος πλεθριαῖαι, βαθεῖαι δὲ

ἐνετύγχανεν, ἐβόα καὶ βαρβαρικῶς
βασιλεὺς σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ
μάχην παρεσκευασμένος. 2. Ἔνθα
ἐγένετο· αὐτίκα γὰρ ἐδόκουν οἱ Ἕλλ
ἀτάκτοις σφίσιν ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι. 3. Ἰ
σας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἅρματος, τὸν θώρακα ἐν
τὸν ἵππον, τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἔλ
πᾶσι παρήγγελλεν ἐξοπλίζεσθαι, καὶ κ
ἑαυτοῦ τάξιν ἕκαστον.

4. Ἔνθα δὴ σὺν πολλῇ σπουδῇ καθ
μὲν τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος ἔχων, πρὸς τῷ
Πρόξενος δὲ ἐχόμενος, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι μετ
δὲ [καὶ τὸ στράτευμα] τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρα
νικοῦ. 5. Τοῦ δὲ βαρβαρικοῦ ἱππεῖς μὲ
χιλίους παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἔστησαν ἐν τῷ
ληνικὸν πελταστικόν· ἐν δὲ τῷ εὐωνύ
Κύρου ὕπαρχος καὶ τὸ ἄλλο βαρβαρικ
καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς τούτου ὅσον ἑξακόσιοι, ὧν
μὲν αὐτοὶ καὶ παραμηριδίοις καὶ κρίνε
Κύρου. Κῦρος δὲ, ψιλὴν

ταμου τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας, φοβούμενος μὴ κυκλ
θεν· τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀπεκρίνατο, ὅτι αὐτῷ
λῶς ἔχοι.

14. Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ, τὸ μὲν βαρβ
μα ὁμαλῶς προῄει, τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν, ἔτ
ον, συνετάττετο ἐκ τῶν ἔτι προσιόντων.
ελαύνων οὐ πάνυ πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ στρατεύμα
τέρωσε, ἀποβλέπων εἴς τε τοὺς πολεμί
ους.

15. Ἰδὼν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλλην
ηναῖος, ὑπελάσας ὡς συναντῆσαι, ἤρετο,
λοι· ὁ δ' ἐπιστήσας εἶπε, καὶ λέγειν ἐκ
καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ καλὰ καὶ τὰ σφάγια καλά.
λέγων, θορύβου ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων
ο, τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἴη. Ὁ δὲ [Ξενοφῶν]
ημα παρέρχεται δεύτερον ἤδη. Καὶ ὃς
γγέλλει, καὶ ἤρετο, ὅ τι εἴη τὸ σύνθημα.
το, ὅτι ΖΕΥΣ ΣΩΤΗΡ ΚΑΙ ΝΙΚΗ.
ς ἀκούσας, Ἀλλὰ δέχομαί τε, ἔφη, καὶ τ
ῦτα δ' εἰπὼν, εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ χώραν ἀπ
τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια διεινέτην τὸ

ὑπεύθυνον ὁ οἱ ἀνδρες· καὶ εἴ τις πολέμι
μένου Κύρου, ἐπίστευε μηδὲν ἂν παρὰ τ
9. Τοιγαροῦν ἐπεὶ Τισσαφέρνει ἐπολέμ
λεις ἑκοῦσαι Κῦρον εἵλοντο ἀντὶ Τ
Μιλησίων· οὗτοι δὲ, ὅτι οὐκ ἤθελε τοι
έσθαι, ἐφοβοῦντο αὐτόν. 10. Καὶ γὰ
καὶ ἔλεγεν, ὅτι οὐκ ἄν ποτε προεῖτο, ἐπ
τοῖς ἐγένετο, οὐδ' εἰ ἔτι μὲν μείους γένο
πράξειαν. 11. Φανερὸς δ' ἦν, καὶ εἴ
κακὸν ποιήσειεν αὐτὸν, νικᾶν πειρώμει
τινες αὐτοῦ ἐξέφερον, ὡς εὔχοιτο, τοσ
ἔστε νικῴη καὶ τοὺς εὖ καὶ τοὺς κακῶς
μενος. 12. Καὶ γὰρ οὖν πλεῖστοι δὴ
τῶν ἐφ' ἡμῶν, ἐπεθύμησαν καὶ χρήματα
ἑαυτῶν σώματα προέσθαι.

13. Οὐ μὲν δὴ οὐδὲ τοῦτ' ἄν τις εἴποι
γους καὶ ἀδίκους εἴα καταγελᾶν, ἀλλ' ἀφ
ἐτιμωρεῖτο (πολλάκις δ' ἦν ἰδεῖν, παρ
ὁδοὺς, καὶ ποδῶν καὶ χειρῶν καὶ ὀφθα
ἀνθρώπους)· ὥστ' ἐν τῇ Κύρου ἀρχῇ ἐν

20. Φίλους γε μὴν ὅσους ποιήσαιτο
ὄντας, καὶ ἱκανοὺς κρίνειε συνεργοὺς εἰ
βουλόμενος κατεργάζεσθαι, ὁμολογεῖται
τιστος δὴ γενέσθαι θεραπεύειν. 21. Κα
οὕπερ αὐτὸς ἕνεκα φίλων ᾤετο δεῖσθαι, ὁ
καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπειρᾶτο συνεργὸς τοῖς φίλοι
τούτου, ὅτου ἕκαστον αἰσθάνοιτο ἐπιθυμ

22. Δῶρα δὲ πλεῖστα μέν, οἶμαι, εἰς
βανε διὰ πολλά· ταῦτα δὲ πάντων δὴ μά
διεδίδου, πρὸς τοὺς τρόπους ἑκάστου
μάλιστα ὁρῴη ἕκαστον δεόμενον. 23. Κ
αὐτοῦ κόσμον πέμποι τις, ἢ ὡς εἰς πόλ
λωπισμὸν, καὶ περὶ τούτων λέγειν αὐτ
μὲν ἑαυτοῦ σῶμα οὐκ ἂν δύναιτο τούτοις
φίλους δὲ καλῶς κεκοσμημένους μέγιστ
νομίζοι.

24. Καὶ τὸ μὲν τὰ μεγάλα νικᾶν τ
οὖντα, οὐδὲν θαυμαστὸν, ἐπειδή γε καὶ
τὸ δὲ τῇ ἐπιμελείᾳ περιεῖναι τῶν φίλων,
σθαι χαρίζεσθαι, ταῦτα ἔμοιγε μᾶλλον δο
25. Κῦρος γὰρ ἔπεμπε βίκους οἴνου ἡ
ὁπότε πάνυ ἡδὺν λάβοι, λέγων, ὅτι οὔπω
νου τούτου ἡδίονι οἴνῳ ἐπιτύχοι· τοῦτο
καὶ δεῖταί σου, τήμερον τοῦτον ἐκπιεῖν
φιλεῖς. 26. Πολλάκις δὲ χῆνας ἡμιβρώ
ἄρτων ἡμίσεα, καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα, ἐπιλέ
φέροντα· Τούτοις ἥσθη Κῦρος· βούλεται
των γεύσασθαι. 27. Ὅπου δὲ χιλὸς σ

παρασάγγαι εἶναι τῆς ὁδοῦ. 2. Βασιλ
αὐτῷ τά τε ἄλλα πολλὰ διαρπάζουσι,
τὴν Κύρου παλλακίδα, τὴν σοφὴν καὶ
εἶναι, λαμβάνει. 3. Ἡ δὲ Μιλησία, ἡ
ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφὶ βασιλέα, ἐκφεύγει γυμνὴ
νων οἳ ἔτυχον ἐν τοῖς σκευοφόροις ὅπλα
ταχθέντες, πολλοὺς μὲν τῶν ἁρπαζόντω
καὶ αὐτῶν ἀπέθανον· οὐ μὴν ἔφυγόν γ
ἔσωσαν, καὶ ἄλλα ὁπόσα ἐντὸς αὐτῶν
ἄνθρωποι ἐγένοντο, πάντα ἔσωσαν.

4. Ἐνταῦθα διέσχον ἀλλήλων βασιλ
ληνες ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια, οἱ μὲν δι
ἑαυτοὺς, ὡς πάντας νικῶντες· οἱ δ' ἀ
πάντες νικῶντες. 5. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἤσθοντο
ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι ἐν τοῖ
βασιλεὺς δ' αὖ ἤκουσε Τισσαφέρνους,
νικῷεν τὸ καθ' αὑτοὺς, καὶ εἰς τὸ πρόσθε
τες, ἐνταῦθα δὴ βασιλεὺς μὲν ἀθροίζει τ
συντάττεται· ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἐβουλεύετ
σας (πλησιαίτατος γὰρ ἦν) εἰ πέμπτοιέ

ὑπὲρ γὰρ τῆς κώμης γήλοφος ἦν, ἐφ'
ἀμφὶ βασιλέα, πεζοὶ μὲν οὐκέτι, τῶν
ἐνεπλήσθη, ὥστε τὸ ποιούμενον μὴ γ
βασίλειον σημεῖον ὁρᾶν ἔφασαν, ἀετό
πέλτης ἐπὶ ξύλου ἀνατεταμένον.

13. Ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ἐνταῦθ' ἐχώρουν οἱ
δὴ καὶ τὸν λόφον οἱ ἱππεῖς· οὐ μὴν ἔτι
ἄλλοθεν· ἐψιλοῦτο δ' ὁ λόφος τῶν ἱπ
πάντες ἀπεχώρησαν. 14. Ὁ οὖν Κ
βαζεν ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον, ἀλλ' ὑπὸ αὐτὸ
τευμα, πέμπει Λύκιον τὸν Συρακόσιον
λόφον, καὶ κελεύει, κατιδόντας τὰ ὑ
ἐστιν, ἀπαγγεῖλαι. 15. Καὶ ὁ Λύκ
ἰδὼν ἀπαγγέλλει, ὅτι φεύγουσιν ἀνὰ
ὅτε ταῦτα ἦν, καὶ ἥλιος ἐδύετο.

16. Ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστησαν οἱ Ἕλλη
ὅπλα ἀνεπαύοντο· καὶ ἅμα μὲν ἐθαύ
Κῦρος φαίνοιτο, οὐδ' ἄλλος ἀπ' αὐτοῦ
γὰρ ᾔδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα, ἀλλ' ε
οἴχεσθαι, ἢ καταληψόμενόν τι προελη
αὐτοὶ ἐβουλεύοντο, εἰ αὐτοῦ μείναντες
ταῦθα ἄγοιντο, ἢ ἀπίοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρ
οὖν αὐτοῖς ἀπιέναι· καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται ἀμ
τὰς σκηνάς. 18. Ταύτης μὲν οὖν τῆ
τέλος ἐγένετο. Καταλαμβάνουσι δὲ τῶ
των τὰ πλεῖστα διηρπασμένα, καὶ εἴ τι
καὶ τὰς ἁμάξας μεστὰς ἀλεύρων καὶ οἰ
σατο Κῦρος, ἵνα, εἴ ποτε σφοδρὰ τὸ

ΞΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ

ΚΥΡΟΥ ΑΝΑΒΑΣΕΩΣ

ΚΑΡ. Ι.

Ὡς μὲν οὖν ἠθροίσθη Κύρῳ τὸ Ἑλληνι
ἀδελφὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἐστρατεύετο, καὶ ὅ
ἐπράχθη, καὶ ὡς ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο, καὶ ὡ
τησε, καὶ ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐλθόν
ἐκοιμήθησαν, οἰόμενοι τὰ πάντα νικᾶν, κα
τῷ ἔμπροσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται. 2. Ἅμ
συνελθόντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐθαύμαζον, ὅτι Κ
πέμποι σημανοῦντα, ὅ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν, οὔτε
Ἔδοξεν οὖν αὐτοῖς, συσκευασαμένοις ἃ εἶ
σαμένοις, προϊέναι εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν, ἕως Κῦ
3. Ἤδη δὲ ἐν ὁρμῇ ὄντων, ἅμα ἡλίῳ
Προκλῆς, ὁ Τευθρανίας ἄρχων, γεγονὼς
τοῦ Λάκωνος, καὶ Γλοῦς ὁ Ταμώ. Οὗτοι
ρος μὲν τέθνηκεν, Ἀριαῖος δὲ πεφευγὼς ἐν
μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων βαρβάρων, ὅθεν τῇ προτ
καὶ λέγοι, ὅτι ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέραν πε
τοὺς, εἰ μέλλοιεν ἥκειν· τῇ δὲ ἄλλῃ ἀπ

ταῦτα μὲν δὴ σὺ λέγεις· παρ' ἡμῶν δὲ
ὅτι ἡμεῖς οἰόμεθα, εἰ μὲν δέοι βασιλεῖ φ
ονος ἂν ἄξιοι εἶναι φίλοι ἔχοντες τὰ ὅπ
ἄλλῳ· εἰ δὲ δέοι πολεμεῖν, ἄμεινον ἂν
τὰ ὅπλα, ἢ ἄλλῳ παραδόντες.

21. Ὁ δὲ Φαλῖνος εἶπε· Ταῦτα μὲν δ
ἀλλὰ καὶ τάδε ὑμῖν εἰπεῖν ἐκέλευσε βασ
μὲν ὑμῖν αὐτοῦ σπονδαὶ εἴησαν, προϊοῦσ
πόλεμος. Εἴπατε οὖν καὶ περὶ τούτου
καὶ σπονδαί εἰσιν, ἢ ὡς πολέμου ὄντος
γελῶ. 22. Κλέαρχος δ' ἔλεξεν· Ἀπή
περὶ τούτου, ὅτι καὶ ἡμῖν ταὐτὰ δοκεῖ,
Τί οὖν ταὐτά ἐστιν; ἔφη ὁ Φαλῖνος.
αρχος· Ἢν μὲν μένωμεν, σπονδαί· ἀπι
οῦσι πόλεμος. 23. Ὁ δὲ πάλιν ἠρώτ
πόλεμον ἀπαγγελῶ; Κλέαρχος δὲ ταύ
νατο· Σπονδαὶ μὲν μένουσιν, ἀπιοῦσι
πόλεμος. Ὅ τι δὲ ποιήσοι, οὐ διεσήμ

δοιτο ἰοῦσι καὶ ἀπιοῦσιν, ἢ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοι
δαί. Οἱ δὲ, Ἄπασιν, ἔφασαν, μέχρι ἂν β
ὑμῶν διαγγελθῇ.

8. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα εἶπον, μεταστησάμ
Κλέαρχος, ἐβουλεύετο· καὶ ἐδόκει τὰς σπ
ταχὺ, καὶ καθ᾽ ἡσυχίαν ἐλθεῖν τε ἐπὶ τ
λαβεῖν. 9. Ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπε· Δοκεῖ μ
οὐ μέντοι ταχύ γε ἀπαγγελῶ, ἀλλὰ διατ
ὀκνήσωσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι, μὴ ἀποδόξῃ ἡμῖν τὰς
σασθαι· οἶμαί γε μέντοι, ἔφη, καὶ τοῖς ἡμε
ταις τὸν αὐτὸν φόβον παρέσεσθαι. Ἐπεὶ
εἶναι, ἀπήγγελλεν ὅτι σπένδοιτο, καὶ εὐθὺ
λευε πρὸς τἀπιτήδεια.

10. Καὶ οἱ μὲν ἡγοῦντο, Κλέαρχος μέ
τὰς μὲν σπονδὰς ποιησάμενος, τὸ δὲ στρ
τάξει· καὶ αὐτὸς ὠπισθοφυλάκει. Καὶ ἐ
φροις καὶ αὐλῶσιν ὕδατος πλήρεσιν, ὡς μ
βαίνειν ἄνευ γεφυρῶν· ἀλλ᾽ ἐποιοῦντο δι
φοινίκων, οἳ ἦσαν ἐκπεπτωκότες, τοὺς δὲ
11. Καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἦν Κλέαρχον καταμαθεῖν
ἐν μὲν τῇ ἀριστερᾷ χειρὶ τὸ δόρυ ἔχων,
βακτηρίαν· καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίη τῶν πρ
γμένων βλακεύειν, ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδε
καὶ ἅμα αὐτὸς προσελάμβανεν, εἰς τὸν
νων· ὥστε πᾶσιν αἰσχύνην εἶναι, μὴ οὐ
12. Καὶ ἐτάχθησαν μὲν πρὸς αὐτοῦ οἱ
γεγονότες· ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ Κλέαρχον ἑώρω
προσελάμβανον καὶ οἱ πρεσβύτεροι. 13.

αἰτήσασθαι, δοῦναι ἐμοὶ ἀποσῶσαι ὑμᾶς
Οἶμαι γὰρ ἂν οὐκ ἀχαρίστως μοι ἔξειν,
οὔτε πρὸς τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀπάσης. 19.
ᾐτούμην βασιλέα, λέγων αὐτῷ, ὅτι δικαί
ζοιτο, ὅτι αὐτῷ Κῦρόν τε ἐπιστρατεύοντα
καὶ βοήθειαν ἔχων ἅμα τῇ ἀγγελίᾳ ἀφικ
τῶν κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας τεταγμένων οὐ
διήλασα, καὶ συνέμιξα βασιλεῖ ἐν τῷ ὑ
πέδῳ, ἔνθα βασιλεὺς ἀφίκετο, ἐπεὶ Κῦρον
τοὺς ξὺν Κύρῳ βαρβάρους ἐδίωξα σὺν τοῖσ
νῦν μετ' ἐμοῦ, οἵπερ αὐτῷ εἰσι πιστότατοι.
μὲν τούτων ὑπέσχετό μοι βουλεύσασθαι·
ὑμᾶς ἐκέλευσεν ἐλθόντα, τίνος ἕνεκεν ἐσ
αὐτόν. Καὶ συμβουλεύω ὑμῖν μετρίως ἀπ
μοι εὐπρακτότερον ᾖ, ἐάν τι δύνωμαι ἀγα
αὐτοῦ διαπράξασθαι.

21. Πρὸς ταῦτα μεταστάντες οἱ Ἕλλην
καὶ ἀπεκρίναντο (Κλέαρχος δ' ἔλεγεν)·
συνήλθομεν ὡς βασιλεῖ πολεμήσοντες, οὐ
ἐπὶ βασιλέα· ἀλλὰ πολλὰς προφάσεις Κ
ὡς καὶ σὺ εὖ οἶσθα, ἵνα ὑμᾶς τε ἀπαρασκε
καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐνθάδε ἀναγάγοι. 22. Ἐπεὶ με
ἑωρῶμεν ἐν δεινῷ ὄντα, ᾐσχύνθημεν καὶ θε
πους προδοῦναι αὐτόν, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν χρό
ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς εὖ ποιεῖν. 23. Ἐπεὶ δὲ Κ
οὔτε βασιλεῖ ἀντιποιούμεθα τῆς ἀρχῆς, οὔ
ἕνεκα βουλοίμεθ' ἂν τὴν βασιλέως χώραν
οὐδ' αὐτὸν ἀποκτεῖναι ἂν ἐθέλοιμεν, πορε

συν εκεινῳ Περσῶν τινες, παραθαρσύν
ἔνιοι παρὰ βασιλέως φέροντες, μὴ μνη
αὐτοῖς τῆς σὺν Κύρῳ ἐπιστρατείας, μ
τῶν παρῳχημένων. 2. Τούτων δὲ γ
ἦσαν οἱ περὶ Ἀριαῖον ἧττον προσέχοντε
νοῦν· ὥστε καὶ διὰ τοῦτο τοῖς μὲν πολ
οὐκ ἤρεσκον, ἀλλὰ προσιόντες τῷ Κλ
τοῖς ἄλλοις στρατηγοῖς·

3. Τί μένομεν; ἢ οὐκ ἐπιστάμεθα, ὃ
ἀπολέσαι ἂν περὶ παντὸς ποιήσαιτο, ἵ
Ἕλλησι φόβος εἴη ἐπὶ βασιλέα μέγαν ε
νῦν μὲν ἡμᾶς ὑπάγεται μένειν, διὰ τὸ δι
στράτευμα· ἐπὰν δὲ πάλιν ἁλισθῇ αὐτ
ἔστιν ὅπως οὐκ ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῖν. 4.
ἀποσκάπτει τι ἢ ἀποτειχίζει, ὡς ἄπορος
γάρ ποτε ἑκών γε βουλήσεται, ἡμᾶς
Ἑλλάδα ἀπαγγεῖλαι, ὡς ἡμεῖς, τοσοίδε
τὸν βασιλέα ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις αὐτοῦ, καὶ
ἀπήλθομεν.

5. Κλέαρχος δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο τοῖς

εἴη τὰ ὅπλα παραδιδόναι· ἀλλ'
στρατηγοὶ, τούτοις ἀποκρίνασθε,
ἄριστον ἔχετε· ἐγὼ δὲ αὐτίκα
αὐτὸν τῶν ὑπηρετῶν, ὅπως ἴδοι τ
γὰρ θυόμενος.

10. Ἔνθα δὴ ἀπεκρίνατο Λ
πρεσβύτατος ὢν, ὅτι πρόσθεν ἂν
παραδοίησαν. Πρόξενος δὲ ὁ Ε
ὦ Φαλῖνε, θαυμάζω, πότερα ὡς κ
ὅπλα, ἢ ὡς διὰ φιλίαν δῶρα. Ε
δεῖ αὐτὸν αἰτεῖν, καὶ οὐ λαβεῖν ἐλέ
λεται λαβεῖν, λεγέτω, τί ἔσται τοι
ταῦτα χαρίσωνται. 11. Πρὸς τε
σιλεὺς νικᾶν ἡγεῖται, ἐπεὶ Κῦρον
ἐστιν ὅστις τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀντιποιεῖται
ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι, ἔχων ἐν μέσῃ τῇ ἑαι
ἐντὸς ἀδιαβάτων, καὶ πλῆθος ἀνθ
μενος ἀγαγεῖν, ὅσον οὐδ', εἰ παρ
ἀποκτεῖναι.

12. Μετὰ τοῦτον Ξενοφῶν Ἀθ

[illegible] τοὺς Ἕλληνας τετα-
διήλασα, καὶ συνέμιξα βασιλεῖ
πεδῳ, ἔνθα βασιλεὺς ἀφίκετο, ἐ
τοὺς ξὺν Κύρῳ βαρβάρους ἐδίωξε
νῦν μετ' ἐμοῦ, οἵπερ αὐτῷ εἰσι πι
μὲν τούτων ὑπέσχετό μοι βουλε
ὑμᾶς ἐκέλευσεν ἐλθόντα, τίνος
αὐτόν. Καὶ συμβουλεύω ὑμῖν με
μοι εὐπρακτότερον ᾖ, ἐάν τι δύν
αὐτοῦ διαπράξασθαι.

21. Πρὸς ταῦτα μεταστάντες οἱ
καὶ ἀπεκρίναντο (Κλέαρχος δ'
συνήλθομεν ὡς βασιλεῖ πολεμήσο
ἐπὶ βασιλέα· ἀλλὰ πολλὰς προφ
ὡς καὶ σὺ εὖ οἶσθα, ἵνα ὑμᾶς τε ἀ
καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐνθάδε ἀναγάγοι. 22.
ἑωρῶμεν ἐν δεινῷ ὄντα, ᾐσχύνθημεν
πους προδοῦναι αὐτὸν, ἐν τῷ πρόσ
ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς εὖ ποιεῖν. 23. Ἐπε
οὔτε βασιλεῖ ἀντιποιούμεθα τῆς ἀ

συν εκεινῳ Περσῶν τινες, παραθαρσύνοντέ
ἔνιοι παρὰ βασιλέως φέροντες, μὴ μνησικα
αὐτοῖς τῆς σὺν Κύρῳ ἐπιστρατείας, μηδὲ
τῶν παρῳχημένων. 2. Τούτων δὲ γιγνο
ἦσαν οἱ περὶ Ἀριαῖον ἧττον προσέχοντες το
νοῦν· ὥστε καὶ διὰ τοῦτο τοῖς μὲν πολλοῖς
οὐκ ἤρεσκον, ἀλλὰ προσιόντες τῷ Κλεάρχ
τοῖς ἄλλοις στρατηγοῖς·

3. Τί μένομεν; ἢ οὐκ ἐπιστάμεθα, ὅτι
ἀπολέσαι ἂν περὶ παντὸς ποιήσαιτο, ἵνα κ
Ἕλλησι φόβος εἴη ἐπὶ βασιλέα μέγαν στρ
νῦν μὲν ἡμᾶς ὑπάγεται μένειν, διὰ τὸ διεσπ
στράτευμα· ἐπὰν δὲ πάλιν ἁλισθῇ αὐτῷ
ἔστιν ὅπως οὐκ ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῖν. 4. Ἰ
ἀποσκάπτει τι ἢ ἀποτειχίζει, ὡς ἄπορος εἴ
γάρ ποτε ἑκών γε βουλήσεται, ἡμᾶς ἐλθ
Ἑλλάδα ἀπαγγεῖλαι, ὡς ἡμεῖς, τοσοίδε ὄ
τὸν βασιλέα ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις αὐτοῦ, καὶ κ
ἀπήλθομεν.

5. Κλέαρχος δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο

παραδοῦναι τὰ ὅπλα, ὅπως εὐέλπιδες μᾶλλον
λληνες. Φαλῖνος δὲ ὑποστρέψας, παρὰ τὴν
εἶπεν· 19. Ἐγὼ, εἰ μὲν τῶν μυρίων ἐλπ
ὑμῖν ἐστι, σωθῆναι πολεμοῦντας βασιλεῖ, συμ
παραδιδόναι τὰ ὅπλα· εἰ δέ τοι μηδεμία σω
ἐλπὶς ἄκοντος βασιλέως, συμβουλεύω σώζεσθ
δυνατόν. 20. Κλέαρχος δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα εἶ
ταῦτα μὲν δὴ σὺ λέγεις· παρ' ἡμῶν δὲ ἀπά
ὅτι ἡμεῖς οἰόμεθα, εἰ μὲν δέοι βασιλεῖ φίλους
ονος ἂν ἄξιοι εἶναι φίλοι ἔχοντες τὰ ὅπλα,
ἄλλῳ· εἰ δὲ δέοι πολεμεῖν, ἄμεινον ἂν πολε
τὰ ὅπλα, ἢ ἄλλῳ παραδόντες.

21. Ὁ δὲ Φαλῖνος εἶπε· Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ ἀπ
ἀλλὰ καὶ τάδε ὑμῖν εἰπεῖν ἐκέλευσε βασιλεὺς
μὲν ὑμῖν αὐτοῦ σπονδαὶ εἴησαν, προϊοῦσι δὲ
πόλεμος. Εἴπατε οὖν καὶ περὶ τούτου, πο
καὶ σπονδαί εἰσιν, ἢ ὡς πολέμου ὄντος παρ'
γελῶ. 22. Κλέαρχος δ' ἔλεξεν· Ἀπάγγελ
περὶ τούτου, ὅτι καὶ ἡμῖν ταὐτὰ δοκεῖ, ἅπερ
Τί οὖν ταῦτά ἐστιν; ἔφη ὁ Φαλῖνος. Ἀπε
αρχος· Ἢν μὲν μένωμεν, σπονδαί· ἀπιοῦσι
οῦσι πόλεμος. 23. Ὁ δὲ πάλιν ἠρώτησε
πόλεμον ἀπαγγελῶ; Κλέαρχος δὲ ταὐτὰ
νατο· Σπονδαὶ μὲν μένουσιν, ἀπιοῦσι δὲ
πόλεμος. Ὅ τι δὲ ποιήσοι, οὐ διεσήμηνε.

ου μέντοι ταχύ γε ἀπαγγελῶ, ἀλλὰ
ὀκνήσωσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι, μὴ ἀποδόξῃ ἡμῖ
σασθαι· οἶμαί γε μέντοι, ἔφη, καὶ τοῖς
ταις τὸν αὐτὸν φόβον παρέσεσθαι. Ἐ
εἶναι, ἀπήγγελλεν ὅτι σπένδοιτο, καὶ
λευε πρὸς τὰ πιτήδεια.

10. Καὶ οἱ μὲν ἡγοῦντο, Κλέαρχος
τὰς μὲν σπονδὰς ποιησάμενος, τὸ δὲ
τιξει· καὶ αὐτὸς ὠπισθοφυλάκει. Κα
φροις καὶ αὐλῶσιν ὕδατος πλήρεσιν, ὡς
βαίνειν ἄνευ γεφυρῶν· ἀλλ' ἐποιοῦντο
φοινίκων, οἳ ἦσαν ἐκπεπτωκότες, τοὺς
11. Καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἦν Κλέαρχον καταμαθ
ἐν μὲν τῇ ἀριστερᾷ χειρὶ τὸ δόρυ ἔχω
βακτηρίαν· καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίη τῶν
γμένων βλακεύειν, ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτή
καὶ ἅμα αὐτὸς προσελάμβανεν, εἰς τὸ
νων· ὥστε πᾶσιν αἰσχύνην εἶναι, μὴ ο
12. Καὶ ἐτύχθησαν μὲν πρὸς αὐτοῦ ο
γεγονότες· ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ

ων κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας τεταγμένω
διήλασα, καὶ συνέμιξα βασιλεῖ ἐν τ
πεδῳ, ἔνθα βασιλεὺς ἀφίκετο, ἐπεὶ Κ
τοὺς ξὺν Κύρῳ βαρβάρους ἐδίωξα σὺν
νῦν μετ' ἐμοῦ, οἵπερ αὐτῷ εἰσι πιστότα
μὲν τούτων ὑπέσχετό μοι βουλεύσασθ
ὑμᾶς ἐκέλευσεν ἐλθόντα, τίνος ἕνεκεν
αὐτόν. Καὶ συμβουλεύω ὑμῖν μετρίως
μοι εὐπρακτότερον ᾖ, ἐάν τι δύνωμαι α
αὐτοῦ διαπράξασθαι.

21. Πρὸς ταῦτα μεταστάντες οἱ Ἕλλ
καὶ ἀπεκρίναντο (Κλέαρχος δ' ἔλεγε
συνήλθομεν ὡς βασιλεῖ πολεμήσοντες,
ἐπὶ βασιλέα· ἀλλὰ πολλὰς προφάσεις
ὡς καὶ σὺ εὖ οἶσθα, ἵνα ὑμᾶς τε ἀπαρασκ
καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐνθάδε ἀναγάγοι. 22. Ἐπεὶ μ
ἑωρῶμεν ἐν δεινῷ ὄντα, ᾐσχύνθημεν καὶ θ
πους προδοῦναι αὐτὸν, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν χρ
ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς εὖ ποιεῖν. 23. Ἐπεὶ δὲ Κ
οὔτε βασιλεῖ ἀντιποιούμεθα τῶν

σὺν ἐκείνῳ Περσῶν τινες, παραθαρσύνοντές
ἔνιοι παρὰ βασιλέως φέροντες, μὴ μνησικακη
αὐτοῖς τῆς σὺν Κύρῳ ἐπιστρατείας, μηδὲ ἄ
τῶν παρῳχημένων. 2. Τούτων δὲ γιγνομ
ἦσαν οἱ περὶ Ἀριαῖον ἧττον προσέχοντες τοῖς
νοῦν· ὥστε καὶ διὰ τοῦτο τοῖς μὲν πολλοῖς τ
οὐκ ἤρεσκον, ἀλλὰ προσιόντες τῷ Κλεάρχῳ
τοῖς ἄλλοις στρατηγοῖς·

3. Τί μένομεν; ἢ οὐκ ἐπιστάμεθα, ὅτι βα
ἀπολέσαι ἂν περὶ παντὸς ποιήσαιτο, ἵνα καὶ
Ἕλλησι φόβος εἴη ἐπὶ βασιλέα μέγαν στρατ
νῦν μὲν ἡμᾶς ὑπάγεται μένειν, διὰ τὸ διεσπάρ
στράτευμα· ἐπὰν δὲ πάλιν ἁλισθῇ αὐτῷ ἡ
ἔστιν ὅπως οὐκ ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῖν. 4. Ἴσω
ἀποσκάπτει τι ἢ ἀποτειχίζει, ὡς ἄπορος εἴη
γὰρ ποτε ἑκών γε βουλήσεται, ἡμᾶς ἐλθόν
Ἑλλάδα ἀπαγγεῖλαι, ὡς ἡμεῖς, τοσοίδε ὄντ
τὸν βασιλέα ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις αὐτοῦ, καὶ κατ
ἀπήλθομεν.

5. Κλέαρχος δὲ [illegible]

ἐπειρᾶτο χρῆσθαι. 26. Ὥσπερ
θεοσεβείᾳ καὶ ἀληθείᾳ καὶ δικαιότ
λετο τῷ ἐξαπατᾶν δύνασθαι, τῷ
φίλους διαγελᾶν· τὸν δὲ μὴ παν
ἀεὶ ἐνόμιζεν εἶναι. Καὶ παρ' οἷς μ
φιλίᾳ, διαβάλλων τοὺς πρώτους, τ
σασθαι. 27. Τὸ δὲ πειθομένους
χεσθαι ἐκ τοῦ συναδικεῖν αὐτοῖς ἐ
δὲ καὶ θεραπεύεσθαι ἠξίου, ἐπιδει
δύνωιτο καὶ ἐθέλοι ἂν ἀδικεῖν. Εὐ
ὁπότε τις αὐτοῦ ἀφίστατο, ὅτι χρ
λεσεν αὐτόν.

28. Καὶ τὰ μὲν δὴ ἀφανῆ ἔξε
δεσθαι· ἃ δὲ πάντες ἴσασι, τάδ' ἐστ
μὲν, ἔτι ὡραῖος ὢν, στρατηγεῖν δι
Ἀριαίῳ δὲ, βαρβάρῳ ὄντι, ὅτι μει
οἰκειότατος ἔτι ὡραῖος ὢν ἐγένετο·
Θαρύπαν, ἀγένειος ὢν γενειῶντα.
δὲ τῶν συστρατηγῶν, ὅτι ἐστράτευ
Κύρου, ταὐτὰ πεποιηκὼς οὐκ ἐπίθ

ὅπου δ' αὐ λοχαγος σωος ειη, τον λοχαγον.
δὲ πάντες συνῆλθον, εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν τῶν ὅπλ
ζοντο· καὶ ἐγένοντο οἱ συνελθόντες στρατηγοὶ κα
ἀμφὶ τοὺς ἑκατόν. Ὅτε δὲ ταῦτα ἦν, σχεδὸν μ
νύκτες. 34. Ἐνταῦθα Ἱερώνυμος Ἠλεῖος, πρ
ὢν τῶν Προξένου λοχαγῶν, ἤρχετο λέγειν ὧδε·
ἄνδρες στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοί, ὁρῶσι τὰ παρό
καὶ αὐτοῖς συνελθεῖν, καὶ ὑμᾶς παρακαλέσαι, ὅπω
σαίμεθα εἴ τι δυναίμεθα ἀγαθόν. Λέξον δ', ἔφ
ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἅπερ καὶ πρὸς ἡμᾶς. 35. Ἐκ τοι
τάδε Ξενοφῶν·

Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν δὴ πάντες ἐπιστάμεθα, ὅτι
καὶ Τισσαφέρνης οὓς μὲν ἐδυνήθησαν συνειλήφα
τοῖς δ' ἄλλοις δῆλον ὅτι ἐπιβουλεύουσιν, ὡς, ἢν
ἀπολέσωσιν. Ἡμῖν δέ γε οἶμαι πάντα ποιητ
ποτ' ἐπὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις γενώμεθα, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον
μεθα, ἐκεῖνοι ἐφ' ἡμῖν. 36. Εὖ τοίνυν ἐπίστ
ὑμεῖς, τοσοῦτοι ὄντες, ὅσοι νῦν συνεληλύθατε,
ἔχετε καιρόν. Οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται οὗτοι πάντες
βλέπουσι· κἂν μὲν ὑμᾶς ὁρῶσιν ἀθύμους, πά
ἔσονται· ἢν δὲ ὑμεῖς αὐτοί τε παρασκευαζόμεν

. . . ὦν δοκῇ τοις θεοι

7. Ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶν ἀνέ
λεμον ὡς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα (νο
θεοὶ, τὸν κάλλιστον κόσμον τῷ
τὰν δέοι, ὀρθῶς ἔχειν, τῶν καλ
ἐν τούτοις τῆς τελευτῆς τυγχάν
ὧδε· 8. Τὴν μὲν τῶν βαρβά
στίαν λέγει μὲν Κλεάνωρ, ἐπίσ
Εἰ μὲν οὖν βουλευόμεθα πάλι
ἀνάγκη ἡμᾶς πολλὴν ἀθυμίαν
στρατηγοὺς, οἳ διὰ πίστεως α
οἷα πεπόνθασιν· εἰ μέντοι δια
ὧν τε πεποιήκασι δίκην ἐπιθεῖ
διὰ παντὸς πολέμου αὐτοῖς ἱέν
ἡμῖν καὶ καλαὶ ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ σ

9. Τοῦτο δὲ λέγοντος αὐτοῦ
τες δ' οἱ στρατιῶται, πάντες μ
θεόν. Καὶ Ξενοφῶν εἶπε· Δ
περὶ σωτηρίας ἡμῶν λεγόντων,
ρος ἐφάνη, εὔξασθαι τῷ θεῷ τ

ἀθυμεῖν τοὺς ταῦτα πάσχοντας, τῶν πολεμ
Καὶ ὁπότε δέοι γέφυραν διαβαίνειν ἢ ἄλλην τ
ἔσπευδεν ἕκαστος, βουλόμενος φθάσαι πρῶτ
θετον ἦν ἐνταῦθα τοῖς πολεμίοις.

21. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἔγνωσαν οἱ στρατηγ
ἓξ λόχους ἀνὰ ἑκατὸν ἄνδρας, καὶ λοχαγοὺ
καὶ ἄλλους πεντηκοντῆρας, καὶ ἄλλους ἐνωμο
τοι δὲ πορευόμενοι οἱ λοχαγοὶ, ὁπότε μὲν
κέρατα, ὑπέμενον ὕστεροι, ὥστε μὴ ἐνοχλεῖν
τότε δὲ παρῆγον ἔξωθεν τῶν κεράτων. 2
διάσχοιεν αἱ πλευραὶ τοῦ πλαισίου, τὸ μέ
πλασαν, εἰ μὲν στενώτερον εἴη τὸ διέχον, κα
δὲ πλατύτερον, κατὰ πεντηκοστῦς· εἰ δὲ πάν
ἐνωμοτίας· ὥστε ἀεὶ ἔκπλεων εἶναι τὸ μέσον
καὶ διαβαίνειν τινὰ δέοι διάβασιν ἢ γέφυραι
τοντο, ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ μέρει οἱ λοχαγοὶ διέβαινο
δέοι τι τῆς φάλαγγος, ἐπιπαρῆσαν οὗτοι. 2
πῳ ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τέτταρας.

24. Ἡνίκα δὲ τὸν πέμπτον ἐπορεύοντο
λειόν τι, καὶ περὶ αὐτὸ κώμας πολλάς· τήν
τὸ χωρίον τοῦτο διὰ γηλόφων ὑψηλῶν γ
καθῆκον ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄρους, ὑφ' ᾧ ἦν ἡ κώμη.
τοὺς γηλόφους ἄσμενοι οἱ Ἕλληνες, ὡς εἰκ
μίων ὄντων ἱππέων. 25. Ἐπεὶ δὲ πορευο
πεδίου ἀνέβησαν ἐπὶ τὸν πρῶτον γήλοφον, κ
ὡς ἐπὶ τὸν ἕτερον ἀναβαίνειν, ἐνταῦθα ἐπ
βάρβαροι, καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ ὑψηλοῦ εἰς τὸ πρ

ῳκουν. Ἦν δὲ ἡ μὲν κρηπὶς λ
τὸ εὖρος πεντήκοντα ποδῶν, κα
11. Ἐπὶ δὲ ταύτῃ ἐπῳκοδόμητο
εὖρος πεντήκοντα ποδῶν, τὸ δὲ
κλου ἡ περίοδος ἓξ παρασάγγαι.
δεια γυνὴ βασιλέως καταφυγεῖν, ὅ
ὑπὸ Περσῶν Μῆδοι. 12. Ταύτη
κῶν ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς, οὐκ ἐδ
οὔτε βίᾳ· Ζεὺς δ' ἐμβροντήτους
καὶ οὕτως ἑάλω.

13. Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν
γας τέτταρας. Εἰς τοῦτον δὲ τὸ
ἐπεφάνη, οὕς τε αὐτὸς ἱππέας ἤλθ
του δύναμιν, τοῦ τὴν βασιλέως θυ
Κῦρος ἔχων ἀνέβη βαρβάρους, κα
φὸς ἔχων βασιλεῖ ἐβοήθει, καὶ πρ
λεὺς ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ· ὥστε τὸ στρά
14. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγένετο, τὰς
ὄπισθεν καταστήσας, τὰς δὲ εἰς
ἐμβάλλειν μὲν οὖν

του Ελληνικου εξηκοντα σταδίων, φα
τὸς οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπιθῶνται αὐτοῖς.
νυκτός ἐστι στράτευμα Περσικόν.
τοῖς δέδενται, καὶ ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ π
μὴ φεύγειν ἕνεκα εἰ λυθείησαν· ἐάν τ
ται, δεῖ ἐπισάξαι τὸν ἵππον Πέρση
δεῖ, καὶ θωρακισθέντα ἀναβῆναι ἐπὶ
πάντα χαλεπὰ νύκτωρ καὶ θορύβου ἐ
πόῤῥω ἀπεσκήνουν τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

36. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγίγνωσκον αὐτοὺς ο
νους ἀπιέναι καὶ διαγγελλομένους, ἐ
συσκευάζεσθαι, ἀκουόντων τῶν πολε
μέν τινα ἐπέσχον τῆς πορείας οἱ β
ὀψὲ ἐγίγνετο, ἀπῆεσαν· οὐ γὰρ ἐδόκ
νυκτὸς πορεύεσθαι καὶ κατάγεσθαι
37. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ σαφῶς ἀπιόντας ἤδη
ἐπορεύοντο καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀναζεύξαντες, κ
κοντα σταδίους· καὶ γίγνεται τοσοῦτο
τευμάτων, ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οὐκ ἐφ
οὐδὲ τῇ τρίτῃ· τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ, νυκτὸς

23. Καὶ εὐθὺς ἀγαγόντες τοὺς ἀνθρ
λαβόντες, εἴ τινα εἰδεῖεν ἄλλην ὁδὸν
μὲν οὖν ἕτερος οὐκ ἔφη. καὶ μάλα πο
γομένων· ἐπειδὴ δὲ οὐδὲν ὠφέλιμον
ἑτέρου κατεσφάγη. 24. Ὁ δὲ λοιπ
μὲν διὰ ταῦτα οὐ φαίη εἰδέναι, ὅτι αὐτ
ἐκεῖ παρ' ἀνδρὶ ἐκδεδομένη· αὐτὸς δ' ἐ
τὴν καὶ ὑποζυγίοις πορεύεσθαι ὁδόν.
δ', εἰ εἴη τι ἐν αὐτῇ δυσπάριτον χωρί
ὃ εἰ μή τις προκαταλήψοιτο, ἀδύνατον
26. Ἐνταῦθα ἐδόκει, συγκαλέσαντας
ταστὰς καὶ τῶν ὁπλιτῶν, λέγειν τε τ
τᾶν, εἴ τις αὐτῶν ἔστιν, ὅστις ἀνὴρ
γενέσθαι, καὶ ὑποστὰς ἐθελοντὴς πορ
σταται τῶν μὲν ὁπλιτῶν Ἀριστώνυμος
καὶ Ἀγασίας Στυμφάλιος Ἀρκάς, ἀντι
Καλλίμαχος Παῤῥάσιος Ἀρκάς· καὶ
πορεύεσθαι, προσλαβὼν ἐθελοντὰς ἐκ
τεύμιτος. Ἐγὼ γάρ, ἔφη, οἶδα ὅτι
νέων, ἐμοῦ ἡγουμένου. 28. Ἐκ τούτ
καὶ τῶν γυμνήτων ταξιάρχων ἐθέλοι σι
σταται Ἀριστέας Χῖος, ὃς πολλαχο
στρατιᾷ εἰς τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐγένετο.

ΚΑΡ. ΙΙ.

1. Καὶ ἦν μὲν δείλη ἤδη, οἱ δ' ἐκ
γόντας πορεύεσθαι. Καὶ τὸν ἡγεμόνα

καταβαίνειν ἀπὸ τοῦ μαστο
ὅπλα ἔκειντο, ἵεντο δὴ οἱ
θορύβῳ· καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐγένοντο
ἀφ' οὗ Ξενοφῶν κατέβαινεν,
μὲν κατέαξαν τὸ σκέλος, Ξ
ἔχων τὴν ἀσπίδα, ἀπέλιπεν·
Ἀρκὰς προσεδραμεν αὐτῷ ὁπ
βεβλημένος ἀπεχώρει, καὶ οἱ ἄ
νους ἀπῆλθον.

22. Ἐκ δὲ τούτου πᾶν ὁμ
καὶ ἐσκήνησαν αὐτοῦ ἐν πολλ
ἐπιτηδείοις δαψιλέσι· καὶ γὰρ
κοις κονιατοῖς εἶχον. 23. Ξε
διεπράξαντο, ὥστε λαβόντες τ
ἡγεμόνα· καὶ πάντα ἐποίησαν
δυνατῶν, ὥσπερ νομίζεται ἀνδράσ

24. Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἄνευ ἡγ
μενοι δ' οἱ πολέμιοι, καὶ ὅπη εἴη
λαμβάνοντες, ἐκώλυον τὰς παρό
οὖν τοὺς

Χειρίσοφον· καὶ διηγοῦνται ταῦτά. 14
ὁ Χειρίσοφος σπονδὰς ἐποίει. Σπείσ
ἄλλοις παρήγγελλον συσκευάζεσθαι,
σαντες τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἐβουλεύοντο,
διαβαῖεν, καὶ τούς τε ἔμπροσθεν νικῷε
σθεν μηδὲν πάσχοιεν κακόν. 15.
Χειρίσοφον μὲν ἡγεῖσθαι καὶ διαβαίνε
τοῦ στρατεύματος, τὸ δ' ἥμισυ ἔτι ὑπ
φῶντι· τὰ δὲ ὑποζύγια καὶ τὸν ὄχλον ἐ
βαίνειν. 16. Ἐπεὶ δὲ καλῶς ταῦτα
ἡγοῦντο δ' οἱ νεανίσκοι, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχ
ὁδὸς δὲ ἦν ἐπὶ τὴν διάβασιν ὡς τέτταρε

17. Πορευομένων δ' αὐτῶν, ἀντιπαρ
ἱππέων. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἦσαν κατὰ τὴν
ὄχθας τοῦ ποταμοῦ, ἔθεντο τὰ ὅπλα,
Χειρίσοφος στεφανωσάμενος καὶ ἀπο
ὅπλα, καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρήγγελ
γοὺς ἐκέλευεν ἄγειν τοὺς λόχους ὀρθίο
στερᾷ, τοὺς δ' ἐν δεξιᾷ ἑαυτοῦ. 18.
ἐσφαγιάζοντο εἰς τὸν ποταμόν· οἱ δὲ π
καὶ ἐσφενδόνων· ἀλλ' οὔπω ἐξικνοῦντ
καλὰ ἦν τὰ σφάγια, ἐπαιάνιζον πάντες
ἀνηλάλαζον· συνωλόλυζον δὲ καὶ αἱ
πολλαὶ γὰρ ἦσαν ἑταῖραι ἐν τῷ στρα

20. Καὶ Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἐνέβαινε
ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν, τῶν ὀπισθοφυλάκων λαβ
τους, ἔθει ἀνὰ κράτος πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸν π
ἔκβασιν τὴν εἰς τὰ τῶν Ἀρμενίων ὄρ

ἐπεὶ τὰ παρ' αὐτῷ ἀσφαλῶ
φῶντα τοὺς πελταστὰς καὶ σ
κελεύει ποιεῖν, ὅ τι ἂν παραγγ
διαβαίνοντας ὁ Ξενοφῶν, πέμ
μεῖναι ἐπὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ μὴ δι
αὐτοὶ διαβαίνειν, ἐναντίους ἔνθε
ὡς διαβησομένους, διηγκυλωμέ
ἐπιβεβλημένους τοὺς τοξότας·
προβαίνειν. 29. Τοῖς δὲ παρ'
δὰν σφενδόνη ἐξικνῆται, καὶ ἀ
θεῖν εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους· ἐπειδὰ
λέμιοι, καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὁ
πολεμικὸν, ἀναστρέψαντας ἐπὶ
οὐραγοὺς, θεῖν δὲ πάντας καὶ δ
ἕκαστος τὴν τάξιν εἶχεν, ὡς μὴ
οὗτος ἄριστος ἔσοιτο, ὃς ἂν πρῶτ
30. Οἱ δὲ Καρδοῦχοι, ὁρῶντε
ποὺς (πολλοὶ γὰρ καὶ τῶν μένειν
μελησόμενοι οἱ μὲν ὑποζυγίων, ο
ρῶν)

ἔχων τήν τε ἑαυτοῦ δύναμιν, καὶ μισθοφό
καὶ Ταόχους· παρεσκευάσθαι δὲ αὐτὸν ἐφ
ὑπερβολῇ τοῦ ὄρους ἐν τοῖς στενοῖς, ἧπε
πορεία, ἐνταῦθα ἐπιθησόμενον τοῖς Ἕλληο

19. Ἀκούσασι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ταῦτα ἐ
τευμα συναγαγεῖν· καὶ εὐθὺς, φύλακας κατ
στρατηγὸν ἐπὶ τοῖς μένουσι Σοφαίνετον
ἐπορεύοντο ἔχοντες ἡγεμόνα τὸν ἁλόντ

20. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ὑπερέβαλλον τὰ ὄρη, οἱ πε
όντες καὶ κατιδόντες τὸ στρατόπεδον, οὐκ
ὁπλίτας, ἀλλ' ἀνακραγόντες ἔθεον ἐπὶ τὸ

21. Οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἀκούσαντες τὸν θόρυβοι
ναν, ἀλλ' ἔφευγον· ὅμως δὲ καὶ ἀπέθανόν τ
βάρων· καὶ ἵπποι ἡλωσαν εἰς εἴκοσι, καὶ
Τιριβάζου ἑάλω, καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ κλίναι ἀργι
ἐκπώματα, καὶ οἱ ἀρτοκόποι καὶ οἰνοχόοι φύ

22. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐπύθοντο ταῦτα οἱ τῶν ὁπλι
γοὶ, ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς ἀπιέναι τὴν ταχίστην ἐπ
πεδον, μή τις ἐπίθεσις γένοιτο τοῖς κατα
Καὶ εὐθὺς ἀνακαλεσάμενοι τῇ σάλπιγγι ἀ
ἀφίκοντο αὐθημερὸν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον.

ΚΑΡ. V.

1. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἐδόκει πορευτέον εἶναι, ὅ
τάχιστα, πρὶν ἢ συλλεγῆναι τὸ στράτευμα
καταλαβεῖν τὰ στενά. Συσκευασάμενοι δ'
ρεύοντο διὰ χιόνος πολλῆς, ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντε

εἴπέ τις αὐτῷ τῶν ἐμπείρων, ὅτι σαφῶς βουλιμ
τι φάγωσιν, ἀναστήσονται, περιϊῶν περὶ τὰ ὑπ
πού τι ὁρῷη βρωτὸν [ἢ ποτὸν], διεδίδου, καὶ
διδόντας τοὺς δυναμένους παρατρέχειν τοῖς βοι
Ἐπειδὴ δέ τι ἐμφάγοιεν, ἀνίσταντο καὶ ἐ
9. Πορευομένων δὲ, Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἀμφὶ κνε
κώμην ἀφικνεῖται, καὶ ὑδροφορούσας ἐκ τῆς κώ
τῇ κρήνῃ γυναῖκας καὶ κόρας καταλαμβάνει ἔμπρ
ἐρύματος. 10. Αὗται ἠρώτων αὐτοὺς, τίνες εἶε
ἑρμηνεὺς εἶπε Περσιστὶ, ὅτι παρὰ βασιλέως π
πρὸς τὸν σατράπην. Αἱ δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο, ὅτι οὐ
εἴη, ἀλλ' ἀπέχοι ὅσον παρασάγγην. Οἱ δ', ἐπεὶ
πρὸς τὸν κωμάρχην συνεισέρχονται εἰς τὸ ἔρυμα
ὑδροφόροις.

11. Χειρίσοφος μὲν οὖν, καὶ ὅσοι ἐδυνήθη
στρατεύματος, ἐνταῦθα ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο· τῶν
στρατιωτῶν οἱ μὴ δυνάμενοι διατελέσαι τὴν ὁδὸ
ρευσαν ἄσιτοι καὶ ἄνευ πυρός· καὶ ἐνταῦθά τινες
τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 12. Ἐφείποντο δὲ τῶν πολεμί
λεγμένοι τινὲς, καὶ τὰ μὴ δυνάμενα τῶν ὑποζυγί
ζον, καὶ ἀλλήλοις ἐμάχοντο περὶ αὐτῶν. Ἐλεί
καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἵ τε διεφθαρμένοι ὑπὸ τ
τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς, οἵ τε ὑπὸ τοῦ ψύχους τοὺς δ
τῶν ποδῶν ἀποσεσηπότες. 13. Ἦν δὲ τοῖς μὲν
μοῖς ἐπικούρημα τῆς χιόνος, εἴ τις μέλαν τι ἔχ
τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν πορεύοιτο· τῶν δὲ ποδῶν, εἴ τις
καὶ μηδέποτε ἡσυχίαν ἔχοι, καὶ εἰ τὴν νύκτα ὑπ
14. Ὅσοι δὲ ὑποδεδεμένοι ἐκοιμῶντο, εἰσεδύοντο

[illegible]ριευς ἔρχεται ὁπλίτ
γυμνῆτας, καὶ Νικόμαχος C
ἐποιήσαντο, ὁπότε ἔχοιεν
21. Ταῦτα συνθέμενοι ἠρίσ
γαγεν ὁ Χειρίσοφος τὸ στρ
πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους, ὅπως
προσάξειν.

22. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐδείπνησα
ταχθέντες ᾤχοντο, καὶ κατα
ἄλλοι αὐτοῦ ἀνεπαύοντο. Οἱ
ἐχόμενον τὸ ὄρος, ἐγρηγόρεσα
διὰ νυκτός. 23. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ
μὲν θυσάμενος ἦγε κατὰ τὴν
βόντες κατὰ τὰ ἄκρα ἐπῄεσαν.
τὸ μὲν πολὺ ἔμενεν ἐπὶ τῇ ὑ
δ' αὐτῶν ἀπήντα τοῖς κατὰ
εἶναι τοὺς πολλοὺς, ἀλλήλοις α
ἄκρα, καὶ νικῶσιν οἱ Ἕλληνες
τούτῳ δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου
Ἑλλήνων δρόμῳ ἔθεον πρὸς τοὺ

πους καὶ σκέλη καὶ πλευράς. 5. Ἢν δὲ
ἀναλώσωσιν, ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, ἄλλο τι ἢ
παριέναι; οὐ γὰρ δὴ ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου ὁρῶμεν
τούτους ἀνθρώπους, καὶ τούτων δύο ἢ τρεῖς
6. Τὸ δὲ χωρίον, ὡς καὶ σὺ ὁρᾷς, σχεδὸν τ
ἐστιν, ὃ δεῖ βαλλομένους διελθεῖν. Τούτου
θρον δασὺ πίτυσι διαλειπούσαις μεγάλαις,
κότες ἄνδρες τί ἂν πάσχοιεν ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν φερ
ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν κυλινδουμένων; τὸ λοιπὸν οὖν ἤδ
ἡμίπλεθρον, ὃ δεῖ, ὅταν λωφήσωσιν οἱ λίθοι,
7. Ἀλλ' εὐθύς, ἔφη ὁ Χειρίσοφος, ἐπειδὰν
τὸ δασὺ προσιέναι, φέρονται οἱ λίθοι πολλ
ἔφη, τὸ δέον εἴη· θᾶττον γὰρ ἀναλώσουσι
Ἀλλὰ πορευώμεθα, ἔνθεν ἡμῖν μικρόν τι
ἔσται, ἣν δυνώμεθα, καὶ ἀπελθεῖν ῥᾴδιον, ἣν
8. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο Χειρίσοφος καὶ
Καλλίμαχος Παρράσιος λοχαγός· τούτου
νία ἦν τῶν ὀπισθοφυλάκων λοχαγῶν ἐκεί
οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι λοχαγοὶ ἔμενον ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ.
οὖν ἀπῆλθον ὑπὸ τὰ δένδρα ἄνθρωποι ὡς
οὐκ ἀθρόοι, ἀλλὰ καθ' ἕνα, ἕκαστος φυλ
ἐδύνατο. 9. Ἀγασίας δὲ ὁ Στυμφάλιος κ
μος Μεθυδριεύς, καὶ οὗτοι τῶν ὀπισθοφυλ
ὄντες, καὶ ἄλλοι δὲ ἐφέστασαν ἔξω τῶν δέ
ἦν ἀσφαλὲς ἐν τοῖς δένδροις ἑστάναι πλε
λόχον.

10. Ἔνθα δὴ Καλλίμαχος μηχανᾶται τ
ἀπὸ τοῦ δένδρου, ὑφ' ᾧ ἦν αὐτός, δύο ἢ

4. Φίλος μοί ἐστιν, ὦ ἄνδρες, Ἀναξίβιος, ναυαρχῶν τυγχάνει. Ἢν οὖν πέμψητέ με, οἴομαι ἂν ἐλθε τριήρεις ἔχων καὶ πλοῖα τὰ ἡμᾶς ἄξοντα. Ὑμ εἴπερ πλεῖν βούλεσθε, περιμένετε, ἔστ' ἂν ἐγὼ ἔλθω δὲ ταχέως. Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ στρατιῶται ἥσθη καὶ ἐψηφίσαντο, πλεῖν αὐτὸν ὡς τάχιστα.

5. Μετὰ τοῦτον Ξενοφῶν ἀνέστη καὶ ἔλεξεν ὧδε ρίσοφος μὲν δὴ ἐπὶ πλοῖα στέλλεται, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἀναμε Ὅσα μοι οὖν δοκεῖ καιρὸς εἶναι ποιεῖν ἐν τῇ μονῇ, ἐρῶ. 6. Πρῶτον μὲν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια δεῖ πορίζεσθαι πολεμίας· οὔτε γὰρ ἀγορὰ ἔστιν ἱκανή, οὔτε ὅτου μεθα εὐπορία, εἰ μὴ ὀλίγοις τισίν· ἡ δὲ χώρα π κίνδυνος οὖν πολλοὺς ἀπόλλυσθαι, ἢν ἀμελῶς τε κ λάκτως πορεύησθε ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 7. Ἀλλά μ σὺν προνομαῖς λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἄλλως πλανᾶσθαι, ὡς σώζησθε· ἡμᾶς δὲ τούτων ἐπιμελ Ἔδοξε ταῦτα.

8. Ἔτι τοίνυν ἀκούσατε καὶ τάδε. Ἐπὶ λεί ὑμῶν ἐκπορεύσονταί τινες. Οἴομαι οὖν βέλτιστο ἡμῖν εἰπεῖν τὸν μέλλοντα ἐξιέναι, φράζειν δὲ καὶ ὅ καὶ τὸ πλῆθος εἰδῶμεν τῶν ἐξιόντων καὶ τῶν μενόντ ξυμπαρασκευάζωμεν, ἐάν τι δέῃ· κἂν βοηθῆσαί τι ρὸς ᾖ, εἰδῶμεν ὅποι δεήσει βοηθεῖν· καὶ ἐάν τις τῶ ροτέρων ἐγχειρῇ ποι, ξυμβουλεύωμεν πειρώμενοι τὴν δύναμιν, ἐφ' οὓς ἂν ἴωσιν. Ἔδοξε καὶ ταῦτα.

9. Ἐννοεῖτε δὲ καὶ τόδε, ἔφη. Σχολὴ τοῖς πο λῃΐζεσθαι· καὶ δικαίως ἡμῖν ἐπιβουλεύουσιν, ἔχομ τὰ ἐκείνων· ὑπερκάθηνται δ' ἡμῶν. Φύλακας δή μο

δὲ πολέμιοι, προσιόντων, τέως μὲν ἡσύχα
ἐγγὺς ἐγένοντο τοῦ χωρίου, ἐκδραμόντες τρέπ
καὶ ἀπέκτειναν συχνοὺς τῶν βαρβάρων, καὶ
βάντων Ἑλλήνων τινὰς, καὶ ἐδίωκον, μέχρι
Ἕλληνας βοηθοῦντας. 17. Εἶτα δὲ ἀποτραπό
καὶ ἀποτεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν,
τοῖς τε Ἕλλησι καὶ τοῖς ἑαυτῶν πολεμίοις,
ρευον, νόμῳ τινὶ ᾄδοντες. 18. Οἱ δὲ Ἕ
ἤχθοντο, ὅτι τούς τε πολεμίους ἐπεποιήκε
ρους, καὶ ὅτι οἱ ἐξελθόντες Ἕλληνες σὺν αὐτ
σαν, μάλα ὄντες συχνοί· ὃ οὔπω πρόσθεν ἐπε
τῇ στρατείᾳ.

19. Ξενοφῶν δὲ ξυγκαλέσας τοὺς Ἑλ
Ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, μηδὲν ἀθυμήσητε ἕνεκα
μένων· ἴστε γὰρ, ὅτι καὶ ἀγαθὸν οὐ μεῖον τοῦ
νηται. 20. Πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἐπίστασθε, ὅτι
ἡμῖν ἡγήσεσθαι τῷ ὄντι πολέμιοί εἰσιν, οἷσ
ἀνάγκη· ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ ἀφρο
τῆς ξὺν ἡμῖν τάξεως, καὶ ἱκανοὶ ἡγησάμενοι ἐ
βαρβάροις ταὐτὰ πράττειν, ἅπερ ξὺν ἡμῖν,
σιν· ὥστε αὖθις ἥττον τῆς ἡμετέρας τάξεως ἀ
21. Ἀλλ' ὑμᾶς δεῖ παρασκευάζεσθαι, ὅπως κ
οὖσι τῶν βαρβάρων δόξητε κρείττους αὐτῶν
πολεμίοις δηλώσητε, ὅτι οὐχ ὁμοίοις ἀνδρά
νῦν τε καὶ ὅτε τοῖς ἀτάκτοις ἐμάχοντο.

22. Ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν οὕτως ἐ
ύστεραίᾳ θύσαντες, ἐπεὶ ἐκαλλιερήσαντο,
ὀρθίους τοὺς λόχους ποιησάμενοι, καὶ τοὺς β

τὸ εὐώνυμον κατὰ ταὐτὰ ταξιίμενοι, ἐπορεύοντο, τοὺς τ
μεταξὺ τῶν λόχων [ὀρθίων ὄντων] ἔχοντες, ὑπολειπο
δὲ μικρὸν τοῦ στόματος τῶν ὁπλιτῶν. 23. Ἦσαν γ
πολεμίων, οἳ εὔζωνοι κατατρέχοντες τοῖς λίθοις ἔβ
τοῦτους οὖν ἀνέστελλον οἱ τοξόται καὶ πελτασταί.
ἄλλοι βάδην ἐπορεύοντο, πρῶτον μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ χωρί
οὗ τῇ προτεραίᾳ οἱ βάρβαροι ἐτρέφθησαν καὶ οἱ ξὺν
ἐνταῦθα γὰρ οἱ πολέμιοι ἦσαν ἀντιτεταγμένοι. 24
μὲν οὖν πελταστὰς ἐδέξαντο οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ ἐμά
ἐπεὶδὴ δὲ ἐγγὺς ἦσαν οἱ ὁπλῖται, ἐτράποντο. Καὶ
πελτασταὶ εὐθὺς εἵποντο, διώκοντες ἄνω πρὸς τὴν
πολιν· οἱ δὲ ὁπλῖται ἐν τάξει εἵποντο. 25. Ἐπεὶ
ἦσαν πρὸς ταῖς τῆς μητροπόλεως οἰκίαις, ἐνταῦθα
πολέμιοι ὁμοῦ δὴ πάντες γενόμενοι ἐμάχοντο, καὶ ἐξ
ζον τοῖς πελτοῖς· καὶ ἄλλα δόρατα ἔχοντες παχέα
ὅσα ἀνὴρ ἂν φέροι μόλις, τούτοις ἐπειρῶντο ἀμύνεσ
χειρός.

26. Ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐχ ὑφίεντο οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἀλλ' ὁμόσ
ρουν, ἔφυγον οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ ἐντεῦθεν, ἅπαντες λι
τὸ χωρίον. Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς αὐτῶν, ὁ ἐν τῷ μόσσ
ἐπ' ἄκρου ᾠκοδομημένῳ, ὃν τρέφουσι πάντες κοινῇ
μένοντα καὶ φυλάττουσιν, οὐκ ἤθελεν ἐξελθεῖν, οὐδ
τῷ πρότερον αἱρεθέντι χωρίῳ, ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ σὺν τοῖς
νοις κατεκαύθησαν. 27. Οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες, διαρπάζοι
χωρία, εὕρισκον θησαυροὺς ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις ἄρτων νεν
πατρίους, ὡς ἔφασαν οἱ Μοσσύνοικοι· τὸν δὲ νέον
ξὺν τῇ καλάμῃ ἀποκείμενον· ἦσαν δὲ ζειαὶ αἱ πλ
28. Καὶ δελφίνων τεμάχη ἐν ἀμφορεῦσιν εὑρίσκετο

καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐθύετο, πρίν τινι εἰπεῖν τῶν στρ
Σιλανὸν παρακαλέσας, τὸν Κύρου μάντιν γενό
Ἀμπρακιώτην. 17. Ὁ δὲ Σιλανὸς, δεδιὼς, μὴ
ταῦτα, καὶ καταμείνῃ που ἡ στρατιὰ, ἐκφέρει εἰς τ
τευμα λόγον, ὅτι Ξενοφῶν βούλεται καταμεῖναι τ
τιὰν, καὶ πόλιν οἰκίσαι, καὶ ἑαυτῷ ὄνομα καὶ δύναμ
ποιήσασθαι. 18. Αὐτὸς δ' ὁ Σιλανὸς ἐβούλετο
χιστα εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀφικέσθαι· οὓς γὰρ παρ
δαρεικοὺς τρισχιλίους ἔλαβε, ὅτε τὰς δέκα ἡμέρας
θυόμενος Κύρῳ, διεσεσώκει.

19. Τῶν δὲ στρατιωτῶν, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν, τοῖς μὲ
βέλτιστον εἶναι καταμεῖναι, τοῖς δὲ πολλοῖς οὔ. Τ
δὲ ὁ Δαρδανεὺς καὶ Θώραξ ὁ Βοιώτιος πρὸς

τιών· ὑμεῖς δὲ ξυλλέξαντες, ἔφη, εἰ βούλε
Ἐνταῦθα ἀποδείκνυται Τιμασίων ὁ Δαρδα
οὐκ ἐκκλησιάζειν, ἀλλὰ τοὺς αὐτοῦ ἕκαστ
πρῶτον πειρᾶσθαι πείθειν. Καὶ ἀπελθόντες τ

CAP. VII.

1. Ταῦτα οὖν οἱ στρατιῶται ἀνεπύθοντο [
μενα. Καὶ ὁ Νέων λέγει, ὡς Ξενοφῶν, ἀναπ
ἄλλους στρατηγοὺς, διανοεῖται ἄγειν τοὺς στρ
πατήσας πάλιν εἰς Φᾶσιν. 2. Ἀκούσαντες
τιῶται χαλεπῶς ἔφερον· καὶ ξύλλογοι ἐγ
κύκλοι ξυνίσταντο· καὶ μάλα φοβεροὶ ἦσαν, μ
οἷα καὶ τοὺς τῶν Κόλχων κήρυκας ἐποίησαν, κ
ρανόμους· ὅσοι γὰρ μὴ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν κατε
λεύσθησαν. 3. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ᾐσθάνετο Ξενοφῶν,
ὡς τάχιστα ξυναγαγεῖν αὐτῶν ἀγορὰν, καὶ μ
λεχθῆναι αὐτομάτους· καὶ ἐκέλευσε τὸν κήρυκ
ἀγοράν. 4. Οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ τοῦ κήρυκος ἤκουσ
μον καὶ μάλα ἑτοίμως. Ἐνταῦθα Ξενοφῶ
στρατηγῶν οὐ κατηγόρει, ὅτι ἦλθον πρὸς
δὲ ὧδε·

5. Ἀκούω τινὰ διαβάλλειν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἐμὲ,
ἐξαπατήσας ὑμᾶς μέλλω ἄγειν εἰς Φᾶσιν. Ἀ
μου, πρὸς θεῶν· καὶ ἐὰν μὲν ἐγὼ φαίνωμαι
χρή με ἐνθένδε ἀπελθεῖν, πρὶν ἂν δῶ δίκην·
φαίνωνται ἀδικεῖν οἱ ἐμὲ διαβάλλοντες, οἱ
χρῆσθε, ὥσπερ ἄξιον. 6. Ὑμεῖς δ', ἔφη,

ὅθεν ἥλιος ἀνίσχει, καὶ ὅπου δύεται· καὶ ὅτι, ἐὰν
εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα μέλλῃ ἰέναι, πρὸς ἑσπέραν δεῖ πορεύ
ἢν δέ τις βούληται εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους, τοὔμπαλι
ἕω. Ἔστιν οὖν ὅστις τοῦτο ἂν δύναιτο ὑμᾶς ἐξαπα
ὡς ἥλιος, ἔνθεν μὲν ἀνίσχει, δύεται δὲ ἐνταῦθα, ἔ
δύεται, ἀνίσχει δ' ἐντεῦθεν; 7. Ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ τοι
ἐπίστασθε, ὅτι βορέας μὲν ἔξω τοῦ Πόντου εἰς τὴ
λάδα φέρει, νότος δὲ εἴσω εἰς Φᾶσιν· καὶ λέγετε
βορᾶς πνέῃ, ὡς καλοὶ πλοῖ εἰσιν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.
οὖν ἔστιν, ὅπως τις ἂν ὑμᾶς ἐξαπατήσαι, ὥστε ἐμβ
ὁπόταν νότος πνέῃ; 8. Ἀλλὰ γὰρ [ὑμᾶς], ὁπότε
λήνη ᾖ, ἐμβιβῶ. Οὐκοῦν ἐγὼ μὲν ἐν ἑνὶ πλοίῳ π
μαι, ὑμεῖς δὲ τοὐλάχιστον ἐν ἑκατόν; Πῶς ἂν οὖν
βιασαίμην ὑμᾶς ξὺν ἐμοὶ πλεῖν, μὴ βουλομένους, ἢ
τήσας ἄγοιμι; 9. Ποιῶ δ' ὑμᾶς ἐξαπατηθέντας καὶ
γοητευθέντας ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἥκειν εἰς Φᾶσιν· καὶ δὴ καὶ
βαίνομεν εἰς τὴν χώραν. Γνώσεσθε δήπου, ὅτι οὐκ
Ἑλλάδι ἐστέ· καὶ ἐγὼ μὲν ἔσομαι ὁ ἐξηπατηκὼς εἷς
δὲ οἱ ἐξηπατημένοι ἐγγὺς μυρίων, ἔχοντες ὅπλα. Π
οὖν [εἷς] ἀνὴρ μᾶλλον δοίη δίκην, ἢ οὕτω περὶ αὑ
καὶ ὑμῶν βουλευόμενος;

10. Ἀλλ' οὗτοί εἰσιν οἱ λόγοι ἀνδρῶν καὶ ἡλιθίο
μοὶ φθονούντων, ὅτι ἐγὼ ὑφ' ὑμῶν τιμῶμαι. Καί
δικαίως γ' ἄν μοι φθονοῖεν. Τίνα γὰρ αὐτῶν ἐγὼ
ἢ λέγειν, εἴ τίς τι ἀγαθὸν δύναται ἐν ὑμῖν, ἢ μάχ
εἴ τις ἐθέλει, ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν τε καὶ ἑαυτοῦ, ἢ ἐγρηγ
περὶ τῆς ὑμετέρας ἀσφαλείας ἐπιμελόμενον; Τί
ἄρχοντας αἱρουμένων ὑμῶν, ἐγώ τινι ἐμποδὼν εἰμι

ρίημι, ἀρχέτω· μόνον ἀγαθόν τι ποιῶν
11. Ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἐμοὶ μὲν ἀρκεῖ περὶ τούτ
εἰ δέ τις ὑμῶν ἢ αὐτὸς ἐξαπατηθῆναι ἂ
ἄλλον ἐξαπατῆσαι ταῦτα, λέγων διδασκ
δὲ τούτων ἅλις ἔχητε, μὴ ἀπέλθητε, π
οἷον ὁρῶ ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀρχόμενον πρᾶ
καὶ ἔσται οἷον ὑποδείκνυσιν, ὥρα ἡμῖν β
ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, μὴ κάκιστοί τε καὶ αἴσχι
φαινώμεθα καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρ
καὶ πολεμίων, καὶ καταφρονηθῶμεν.

13. Ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ στρατι
τε, ὅ τι εἴη, καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευον. Ἐκ
πάλιν· Ἐπίστασθέ που, ὅτι χωρία ἦν ἐ
βαρικά, φίλια τοῖς Κερασουντίοις, ὅθεν
καὶ ἱερεῖα ἐπώλουν ἡμῖν, καὶ ἄλλα ὧν
μοι καὶ ὑμῶν τινες, εἰς τὸ ἐγγυτάτω χωρί
τες, ἀγοράσαντές τι, πάλιν ἐλθεῖν. 14
θὼν Κλεάρετος ὁ λοχαγός, ὅτι καὶ μικρ
λακτον διὰ τὸ φίλιον νομίζειν εἶναι, ἔρ
τῆς νυκτὸς, ὡς πορθήσων, οὐδενὶ ἡμῶν εἰπ
νάητο δὲ, εἰ λάβοι τόδε τὸ χωρίον, εἰς μ
μηκέτι ἐλθεῖν, ἐμβὰς δὲ εἰς πλοῖον, ἐν
σύσκηνοι αὐτοῦ παραπλέοντες, καὶ ἐνθέμε
ἀποπλέων οἴχεσθαι ἔξω τοῦ Πόντου.
μολόγησαν αὐτῷ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ πλοίου σύσκη
οἰσθάνομαι. 16. Παρακαλέσας οὖν,
ἦγεν ἐπὶ τὸ χωρίον. Πορευόμενον δ' αὐ
γενομένη, καὶ ξυστάντες οἱ ἄνθρωποι, ἀπὸ

λέγειν, διὰ τί ἕκαστος ἐπλήγη. Ἐπεὶ
αὐτὸς ἔλεγεν·

13. Ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες, ὁμολογῶ παῖσα
λοὺς ἕνεκεν ἀταξίας, ὅσοις σώζεσθαι μὲν
τάξει τε ἰόντων καὶ μαχομένων, ὅπου δέ
τες τὰς τάξεις, προθέοντες ἁρπάζειν
πλεονεκτεῖν. Εἰ δὲ τοῦτο πάντες ἐποι
ἀπωλόμεθα. 14. Ἤδη δὲ καὶ μαλακ
οὐκ ἐθέλοντα ἀνίστασθαι, ἀλλὰ προϊ
πολεμίοις, καὶ ἔπαισα καὶ ἐβιασάμην
γὰρ τῷ ἰσχυρῷ χειμῶνι καὶ αὐτός ποτ
συσκευαζομένους, καθεζόμενος συχνὸν
ἀναστὰς μόλις, καὶ τὰ σκέλη ἐκτείνας.
οὖν πεῖραν λαβὼν, ἐκ τούτου καὶ ἄλλον,
μενον καὶ βλακεύοντα, ἤλαυνον· τὸ
ἀνδρίζεσθαι παρεῖχε θερμασίαν τινὶ καὶ
καθῆσθαι καὶ ἡσυχίαν ἔχειν ἑώρων ὑπ
ἀποπήγνυσθαι τὸ αἷμα, καὶ τῷ ἀποσ
ποδῶν δακτύλους· ἅπερ πολλοὺς καὶ ὑμ
16. Ἄλλον δέ γε ἴσως ὑπολειπόμενόν π
καὶ κωλύοντα καὶ ὑμᾶς τοὺς πρόσθεν καὶ
πορεύεσθαι, ἔπαισα πύξ, ὅπως μὴ λύγχ
μίων παίοιτο. 17. Καὶ γὰρ οὖν νῦν ἔξε
σιν, εἴ τι ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἔπαθον παρὰ τὸ δίκα
Εἰ δ' ἐπὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐγένοντο, τί μέ
θον, ὅτου δίκην ἂν ἠξίουν λαμβάνειν;

18. Ἁπλοῦς μοι, ἔφη, ὁ λόγος. [
ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ ἐκόλασά τινα, ἀξιῶ ὑπέχει

γονεῖς υἱοῖς καὶ διδάσκαλοι παισί. Καὶ γὰρ οἱ
καίουσι καὶ τέμνουσιν ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ. 19. Εἰ δὲ ὕβρε
ζετέ με ταῦτα πράττειν, ἐνθυμήθητε, ὅτι νῦν ἐγὼ
σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς μᾶλλον ἢ τότε, καὶ θρασύτερός εἰμι
τότε, καὶ οἶνον πλείω πίνω· ἀλλ' ὅμως οὐδένα πα
εὐδίᾳ γὰρ ὁρῶ ὑμᾶς. 20. Ὅταν δὲ χειμὼν ᾖ, καὶ θ
μεγάλη ἐπιφέρηται, οὐχ ὁρᾶτε, ὅτι καὶ νεύματος
ἕνεκα χαλεπαίνει μὲν πρωρεὺς τοῖς ἐν πρώρᾳ, χαλε
δὲ κυβερνήτης τοῖς ἐν πρύμνῃ; Ἱκανὰ γὰρ ἐν τῷ τ
καὶ μικρὰ ἁμαρτηθέντα, πάντα συνεπιτρίψαι. 21
δὲ δικαίως ἔπαιον αὐτούς, καὶ ὑμεῖς κατεδικάσατε
ἔχοντες γὰρ ξίφη, οὐ ψήφους, παρέστητε, καὶ ἐξῆ
ἐπικουρεῖν αὐτοῖς, εἰ ἐβούλεσθε. Ἀλλὰ μὰ Δία οὔτ
τοις ἐπεκουρεῖτε, οὔτε σὺν ἐμοὶ τὸν ἀτακτοῦντα ἐπ
22. Τοιγαροῦν ἐξουσίαν ἐποιήσατε τοῖς κακοῖς
ὑβρίζειν ἐῶντες αὐτούς. Οἶμαι γὰρ, εἰ ἐθέλετε σκ
τοὺς αὐτοὺς εὑρήσετε καὶ τότε κακίστους, καὶ νῦν ὑβ
τάτους. 23. Βοῖσκος γοῦν ὁ πύκτης ὁ Θετταλὸς
μὲν διεμάχετο, ὡς κάμνων, ἀσπίδα μὴ φέρειν· νῦν
ἀκούω, Κοτυωριτῶν πολλοὺς ἤδη ἀποδέδυκεν. 24
οὖν σωφρονῆτε, τοῦτον τἀναντία ποιήσετε, ἢ τοὺς
ποιοῦσι· τοὺς μὲν γὰρ κύνας τοὺς χαλεποὺς τὰς μὲν ἡ
διδέασι, τὰς δὲ νύκτας ἀφιᾶσι· τοῦτον δὲ, ἢν σωφρ
τὴν νύκτα μὲν δήσετε, τὴν δὲ ἡμέραν ἀφήσετε.

25. Ἀλλὰ γὰρ, ἔφη, θαυμάζω, ὅτι, εἰ μέν τινι
ἀπηχθόμην, μέμνησθε, καὶ οὐ σιωπᾶτε· εἰ δέ τῳ ἢ χε
ἐπεκούρησα, ἢ πολέμιον ἀπήρυξα, ἢ ἀσθενοῦντι ἢ ἀπο
συνεξεπόρισά τι, τούτων οὐδεὶς μέμνηται· οὐδ' εἴ

τιάν· ὑμεῖς δὲ ξυλλέξαντες, ἔφη, εἰ βούλεσθ
Ἐνταῦθα ἀποδείκνυται Τιμασίων ὁ Δαρδανεὺ
οὐκ ἐκκλησιάζειν, ἀλλὰ τοὺς αὐτοῦ ἕκαστον
πρῶτον πειρᾶσθαι πείθειν. Καὶ ἀπελθόντες ταῦ

ΚΑΡ. VII.

1. Ταῦτα οὖν οἱ στρατιῶται ἀνεπύθοντο [τὰ
μενα. Καὶ ὁ Νέων λέγει, ὡς Ξενοφῶν, ἀναπεπ
ἄλλους στρατηγοὺς, διανοεῖται ἄγειν τοὺς στρατ
πατήσας πάλιν εἰς Φᾶσιν. 2. Ἀκούσαντες δ
τιῶται χαλεπῶς ἔφερον· καὶ ξύλλογοι ἐγίγν
κύκλοι ξυνίσταντο· καὶ μάλα φοβεροὶ ἦσαν, μὴ
οἷα καὶ τοὺς τῶν Κόλχων κήρυκας ἐποίησαν, καὶ
ρανόμους· ὅσοι γὰρ μὴ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν κατέφ
λεύσθησαν. 3. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἠσθάνετο Ξενοφῶν, ἔδ
ὡς τάχιστα ξυναγαγεῖν αὐτῶν ἀγοράν, καὶ μὴ
λεγῆναι αὐτομάτους· καὶ ἐκέλευσε τὸν κήρυκα
ἀγοράν. 4. Οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ τοῦ κήρυκος ἤκουσαν
μον καὶ μάλα ἑτοίμως. Ἐνταῦθα Ξενοφῶν
στρατηγῶν οὐ κατηγόρει, ὅτι ἦλθον πρὸς αὐ
δε ὧδε·

5. Ἀκούω τινὰ διαβάλλειν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἐμὲ, ὡς
ἐξαπατήσας ὑμᾶς μέλλω ἄγειν εἰς Φᾶσιν. Ἀκο
μου, πρὸς θεῶν· καὶ ἐὰν μὲν ἐγὼ φαίνωμαι ἀ
χρή με ἐνθένδε ἀπελθεῖν, πρὶν ἂν δῶ δίκην· ἂ
φαίνωνται ἀδικεῖν οἱ ἐμὲ διαβάλλοντες, οὕτω
χρῆσθε, ὥσπερ ἄξιον. 6. Ὑμεῖς δ', ἔφη, ἴστ

ρίημι, ἀρχέτω· μόνον ἀγαθόν τι
11. Ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἐμοὶ μὲν ἀρκεῖ περ
εἰ δέ τις ὑμῶν ἢ αὐτὸς ἐξαπατηθ
ἄλλον ἐξαπατῆσαι ταῦτα, λέγων
δὲ τούτων ἄλις ἔχητε, μὴ ἀπέλθη
οἷον ὁρῶ ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀρχόμενο
καὶ ἔσται οἷον ὑποδείκνυσιν, ὥρα
ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, μὴ κάκιστοί τε καὶ
φαινώμεθα καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς
καὶ πολεμίων, καὶ καταφρονηθώμεν.
13. Ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ
τε, ὅ τι εἴη, καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευον.
πάλιν· Ἐπίστασθέ που, ὅτι χωρία
βαρικά, φίλια τοῖς Κερασουντίοις
καὶ ἱερεῖα ἐπώλουν ἡμῖν, καὶ ἄλλο
μοι καὶ ὑμῶν τινες, εἰς τὸ ἐγγυτάτω
τες, ἀγοράσαντές τι, πάλιν ἐλθεῖν
θῶν Κλεαρετος ὁ λοχαγός, ὅτι κα
λακτον διὰ τὸ φίλιον νομίζειν εἶν
τῆς νυκτὸς, ὡς πορθήσων, οὐδενὶ ἡμ
νόητο δὲ, εἰ λάβοι τόδε τὸ χωρίον
μηκέτι ἐλθεῖν, ἐμβὰς δὲ εἰς πλοῖ
σίσκηνοι αὐτοῦ παραπλέοντες, καὶ
ἀποπλέων οἴχεσθαι ἔξω τοῦ Πόντ
μολόγησαν αὐτῷ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ πλοίου
οἰσθάνομαι. 16. Παρακαλέσας
ἦγεν ἐπὶ τὸ χωρίον. Πορευόμενον
γενομένη, καὶ ξυστάντες οἱ ἄνθρωπο

βάλλοντες καὶ παίοντες, τόν τε Κλεάρετον ἀποκτείνουσι
καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συχνούς· οἱ δέ τινες καὶ εἰς Κερασοῦντα
ἐκ τῶν ἀποχωροῦσι. 17. Ταῦτα δ' ἦν ἐν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ᾗ
ἡμεῖς δεῦρο ἐξωρμῶμεν πεζῇ. Τῶν δὲ πλεόντων ἔτι τινὲς
ἦσαν ἐν Κερασοῦντι, οὔπω ἀνηγμένοι.

Μετὰ τοῦτο, ὡς οἱ Κερασούντιοι λέγουσιν, ἀφικνοῦν-
ται τῶν ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου τρεῖς ἄνδρες τῶν γεραιτέρων, πρὸς
τὸ κοινὸν τὸ ἡμέτερον χρῄζοντες ἐλθεῖν. 18. Ἐπεὶ δ'
οὐκ ἂν οὐ κατέλαβον, πρὸς τοὺς Κερασουντίους ἔλεγον, ὅτι
δεήσοιεν, τί ἡμῖν δόξειεν ἐλθεῖν ἐπ' αὐτούς. Ἐπεὶ
δὲ ἔφασαν σφεῖς λέγειν, ἔφασαν, ὅτι οὐκ ἀπὸ κοινοῦ γένοιτο
τὸ πρᾶγμα, ἥδεσθαί τε αὐτοὺς καὶ μέλλειν ἐνθάδε πλεῖν,
ἡμῖν λέξαι τὰ γενόμενα, καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς κελεύειν αὐ-
τοὺς θάπτειν λαβόντας τοὺς τούτου δεομένους. 19. Τῶν
ἀποφυγόντων τινὲς Ἑλλήνων ἔτυχον ἔτι ὄντες ἐν Κε-
ρασοῦντι· αἰσθόμενοι δὲ τοὺς βαρβάρους, ὅποι ἴοιεν, αὐτοί
τε ἐτόλμησαν βάλλειν τοῖς λίθοις, καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις παρε-
κελεύοντο. Καὶ οἱ ἄνδρες ἀποθνήσκουσι, τρεῖς ὄντες, οἱ
δ' ἄλλοι, καταλευσθέντες.

20. Ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτο ἐγένετο, ἔρχονται πρὸς ἡμᾶς οἱ Κε-
ρασούντιοι, καὶ λέγουσι τὸ πρᾶγμα· καὶ ἡμεῖς οἱ στρατη-
γοὶ ἀκούσαντες ἠχθόμεθά τε τοῖς γεγενημένοις, καὶ ἐβου-
λόμεθα ξὺν τοῖς Κερασουντίοις, ὅπως ἂν ταφείησαν οἱ
τῶν Ἑλλήνων νεκροί. 21. Συγκαθήμενοι δ' ἔξωθεν τῶν
τειχῶν, ἐξαίφνης ἀκούομεν θορύβου πολλοῦ, Παῖε, παῖε,
τύπτε, βάλλε· καὶ τάχα δὴ ὁρῶμεν πολλοὺς προσθέοντας,
ὅσους ἔχοντας ἐν ταῖς χερσὶ, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἀναιρουμένους.
22. Καὶ οἱ μὲν Κερασούντιοι, ὡς ἂν καὶ ἑωρακότες τὰ

παρ' ἑαυτοῖς πρᾶγμα, δείσαντες ἀπο
Ἦσαν δὲ, νὴ Δία, καὶ ἡμῶν, οἳ ἔδει
ἦλθον πρὸς αὐτοὺς, καὶ ἠρώτων,
Τῶν δὲ ἦσαν μὲν, οἳ οὐδὲν ᾔδεσαν
ἐν ταῖς χερσίν. Ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰδότ
μοι, ὅτι οἱ ἀγορανόμοι δεινότατα
24. Ἐν τούτῳ τις ὁρᾷ τὸν ἀγορ
τὴν θάλατταν ἀποχωροῦντα, καὶ
ἤκουσαν, ὥσπερ ἡ συὸς ἀγρίου ἡ
ἐπ' αὐτόν. 25. Οἱ δ' αὖ Κερασο
τας καθ' αὑτοὺς, σαφῶς νομίζοντε
γουσι δρόμῳ, καὶ ἐμπίπτουσιν εἰς
ἔπεσον δὲ καὶ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν τινες,
μὴ ἐτύγχανεν ἐπιστάμενος. 26.
Ἠδίκουν μὲν οὐδὲν, ἔδεισαν δὲ, μὴ
ἡμῶν ἐμπεπτωκοι.

Εἰ οὖν ταῦτα τοιαῦτα ἔσται, θε
σις ἡμῶν ἔσται τῆς στρατιᾶς. 2
οὐκ ἔσεσθε κύριοι οὔτε ἀνελέσθαι
οὔτε καταλῦσαι· ἰδίᾳ δὲ ὁ βουλόμε
ὅ τι ἂν ἐθέλῃ. Κἂν τινες πρὸς
εἰρήνης δεόμενοι ἢ ἄλλου τινὸς, κα
βουλόμενοι, ποιήσουσιν ὑμᾶς τῶν
πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἰόντων. 28. Ἔπειτα
ἅπαντες ἕλησθε ἄρχοντας, ἐν οὐδέμ
δ' ἂν ἑαυτὸν ἕληται στρατηγὸν, κ

29. Οἷα δὲ ὑμῖν καὶ διατετράχεσα οἱ [illegible]
τοι στρατηγοὶ, σκέψασθε. Ζ[illegible]
νόμος, εἰ μὲν ἀδικεῖ ὑμᾶς, ὀχε[illegible]
μῖν δίκην· εἰ δὲ μὴ ἀδικεῖ, φεύγει [illegible]
εἴσας, μὴ ἀδίκως ἄκριτος ἀποθ[illegible]
ναντες τοὺς πρέσβεις διεπράξαν[illegible]
Ἑλλήνων εἰς Κερασοῦντα μὴ ἀσφαλ[illegible]
ἰσχύϊ, ἀφικνεῖσθαι· τοὺς δὲ νεκρ[illegible]
κατακανόντες ἐκέλευον θάπτειν. τ[illegible]
ξὺν κηρυκίῳ ἔτι ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι ἀ[illegible]
σει κήρυξ ἰέναι, κήρυκας ἀπεκτ[illegible]
Κερασουντίων θάψαι αὐτοὺς ἐκέλ[illegible]

Εἰ μὲν οὖν ταῦτα καλῶς ἔχει, [illegible]
τοιούτων ἐσομένων, καὶ φυλακὴ [illegible]
ἐρυμνὰ ὑπερδέξια πειρᾶται ἔχων [illegible]
ὑμῖν δοκεῖ θηρίων, ἀλλὰ μὴ ἀν[illegible]
ἔργα, σκοπεῖτε παῦλάν τινα αὐτῶ[illegible]
πῶς ἢ θεοῖς θύσομεν ἱ[illegible]
πολεμίοις πῶς μαχούμεθα, ἢν ἀλλ[illegible]
33. Πόλις δὲ φιλία τίς ἡμᾶς δέξε[illegible]
τὴν ἀνομίαν ἐν ἡμῖν; Ἀρχὰς δὲ τ[illegible]
περὶ τὰ μέγιστα τοιαῦτα ἐξαμαρτάν[illegible]
δὲ δὴ πάντων οἰόμεθα τεύξεσθαι ἐπα[illegible]
τοιούτους ὄντας ἐπαινέσειεν; ἡμεῖς [illegible]
ροὺς ἂν φαίημεν εἶναι τοὺς τὰ τοιαῦτα [illegible]

34. Ἐκ τούτου ἀνιστάμενοι πάντες ἕκαστ[illegible]
τούτων ἄρξαντας δοῦναι δίκην, τοῦ [illegible]
ἀνομίας ἄρξαι· ἐὰν δέ τις ἄρξῃ, ἀριστ[illegible]

καθαρμός.

1. Ἔδοξε
παρεληλυθότ
καὶ Ξανθικλῆ
μείωμα, εἴκοσ
κατημέλει, δέκ
φάσκοντες παι
τηγορίαν ἐποιοι
σεν εἰπεῖν τὸν
ἀποκρίνεται· Ὁ
πλείστη ἦν. 3.
ὄντος οἷου λέγεις
ὀσφραίνεσθαι πα
των, πολεμίων δὲ
ζον, ὁμολογῶ καὶ
ὑπὸ τῆς ὕβρεως κό
λέξον, ἔφη

λέγειν, διὰ τί ἕκαστος ἐπλήγη. Ἐπεὶ δὲ
αὐτὸς ἔλεγεν·

13. Ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες, ὁμολογῶ παῖσαι δ
λοὺς ἕνεκεν ἀταξίας, ὅσοις σώζεσθαι μὲν ἦρ
τάξει τε ἰόντων καὶ μαχομένων, ὅπου δέοι·
τες τὰς τάξεις, προθέοντες ἁρπάζειν ἤθε
πλεονεκτεῖν. Εἰ δὲ τοῦτο πάντες ἐποιοῦμ
ἀπωλόμεθα. 14. Ἤδη δὲ καὶ μαλακιζόμ
οὐκ ἐθέλοντα ἀνίστασθαι, ἀλλὰ προϊέμε
πολεμίοις, καὶ ἔπαισα καὶ ἐβιασάμην πο
γὰρ τῷ ἰσχυρῷ χειμῶνι καὶ αὐτός ποτε ἀ
συσκευαζομένους, καθεζόμενος συχνὸν χρό
ἀναστὰς μόλις, καὶ τὰ σκέλη ἐκτείνας. 1
οὖν πεῖραν λαβὼν, ἐκ τούτου καὶ ἄλλον, ὁπό
μενον καὶ βλακεύοντα, ἤλαυνον· τὸ γὰρ
ἀνδρίζεσθαι παρεῖχε θερμασίαν τινὶ καὶ ὑγ
καθῆσθαι καὶ ἡσυχίαν ἔχειν ἑώρων ὑπουρ
ἀποπίγνυσθαι τὸ αἷμα, καὶ τῷ ἀποσήπεσ
ποδῶν δακτύλους· ἅπερ πολλοὺς καὶ ὑμεῖς ἰ
16. Ἄλλον δέ γε ἴσως ὑπολειπόμενόν που
καὶ κωλύοντα καὶ ὑμᾶς τοὺς πρόσθεν καὶ ἡμᾶ
πορεύεσθαι, ἔπαισα πύξ, ὅπως μὴ λόγχῃ ὑ
μίων παίοιτο. 17. Καὶ γὰρ οὖν νῦν ἔξεστι
σιν, εἴ τι ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἔπαθον παρὰ τὸ δίκαιον,
Εἰ δ' ἐπὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐγένοντο, τί μέγα
θον, ὅτου δίκην ἂν ἠξίουν λαμβάνειν;

18. Ἁπλοῦς μοι, ἔφη, ὁ λόγος. [Ἐγὼ
ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ ἐκόλασά τινα, ἀξιῶ ὑπέχειν δ

γονεῖς υἱοῖς καὶ διδάσκαλοι παισί. Καὶ γὰρ οἱ
καίουσι καὶ τέμνουσιν ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ. 19. Εἰ δὲ ὕβρ
ζετέ με ταῦτα πράττειν, ἐνθυμήθητε, ὅτι νῦν ἐγὼ
σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς μᾶλλον ἢ τότε, καὶ θρασύτερός εἰμι
τότε, καὶ οἶνον πλείω πίνω· ἀλλ' ὅμως οὐδένα π
εὐδίᾳ γὰρ ὁρῶ ὑμᾶς. 20. Ὅταν δὲ χειμὼν ᾖ, καὶ θ
μεγάλη ἐπιφέρηται, οὐχ ὁρᾶτε, ὅτι καὶ νεύματος
ἕνεκα χαλεπαίνει μὲν πρωρεὺς τοῖς ἐν πρώρᾳ, χαλ
δὲ κυβερνήτης τοῖς ἐν πρύμνῃ; Ἱκανὰ γὰρ ἐν τῷ
καὶ μικρὰ ἁμαρτηθέντα, πάντα συνεπιτρίψαι. 21
δὲ δικαίως ἔπαιον αὐτούς, καὶ ὑμεῖς κατεδικάσατ
ἔχοντες γὰρ ξίφη, οὐ ψήφους, παρέστητε, καὶ ἐξ
ἐπικουρεῖν αὐτοῖς, εἰ ἐβούλεσθε. Ἀλλὰ μὰ Δία οὔ
τοις ἐπεκουρεῖτε, οὔτε σὺν ἐμοὶ τὸν ἀτακτοῦντα ἐ
22. Τοιγαροῦν ἐξουσίαν ἐποιήσατε τοῖς κακοῖς
ὑβρίζειν ἐῶντες αὐτούς. Οἶμαι γὰρ, εἰ ἐθέλετε σ
τοὺς αὐτοὺς εὑρήσετε καὶ τότε κακίστους, καὶ νῦν ὑβ
τάτους. 23. Βοΐσκος γοῦν ὁ πύκτης ὁ Θετταλὸ
μὲν διεμάχετο, ὡς κάμνων, ἀσπίδα μὴ φέρειν· νῦν
ἀκούω, Κοτυωριτῶν πολλοὺς ἤδη ἀποδέδυκεν. 2
οὖν σωφρονῆτε, τοῦτον τἀναντία ποιήσετε, ἢ τοὺς
ποιοῦσι· τοὺς μὲν γὰρ κύνας τοὺς χαλεποὺς τὰς μὲν
διδέασι, τὰς δὲ νύκτας ἀφιᾶσι· τοῦτον δὲ, ἢν σωφρ
τὴν νύκτα μὲν δήσετε. τὴν δὲ ἡμέραν ἀφήσετε.

25. Ἀλλὰ γὰρ, ἔφη, θαυμάζω, ὅτι, εἰ μέν τινι
ἀπηχθόμην, μέμνησθε, καὶ οὐ σιωπᾶτε· εἰ δέ τῳ ἢ χ
ἐπεκούρησα, ἢ πολέμιον ἀπήρυξα, ἢ ἀσθενοῦντι ἢ ἀπο
συνεξεπόρισά τι, τούτων οὐδεὶς μέμνηται· οὐδ' ε

[redacted]

[redacted]

ετρεψαν πρώτον μὲν Θρᾷττες, καὶ πρὸς αὐλὸν
εἰς τοὺς ὅπλους, καὶ ἤλλοντο ἐψηλά τε καὶ κ
ταῖς μαχαίραις ἐχρῶντο· τέλος δὲ ὁ ἕτερος
ταῖς, ὡς τάχιστα εἶδεν πεπληγότας τὸν ἄνδρα·
τηρικοῦς τινας. 6. Καὶ ἀνέκραγον οἱ Παφλαγ
ὁ μὲν ἀναλούσας τὰ ὅπλα τοῦ ἑτέρου, ἐξῄει ᾄδο
τόλεων· ἄλλοι δὲ τῶν Θρᾳκῶν τὸν ἕτερον ἐξ
τεθνεώτα· ἦν δὲ αὐτῶν πεπωθώς. 7. Μετὰ
τάνες καὶ Μάγνητες ἀνέστησαν, οἳ ἀρχοῦντο τῆ
καλουμένῳ ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις. 8. Ὁ δὲ τρόπος
ενος ἦν [ὧδε]· ὁ μὲν παραθέμενος τὰ ὅπλα σ
ζωγράφημα, τυκτὰ μεταστρεφόμενος ὡς φοβούμ
στῆς δὲ προσέρχεται· ὁ δ' ἐπειδὰν προΐδηται
ματος τὰ ὅπλα καὶ λύεται πρὸ τοῦ ζεύ
[illegible] ἐπιστὰς ἐν ῥυθμῷ πρὸς τὸν αὐλόν·
[illegible] τὸν ἀνδρα καὶ τὸ ζεῦγος ὑπὸ
[illegible] καὶ ὁ ζωγράφημα τὸν ἀγῶνα· εἶτα παρὰ
ζεύγους ὑπὸ τῷ ζεύγει δεδεμένου ἕλαιον.

Μετὰ ταῦτα Μυσὸς εἰσῆλθεν, ἐν ἑκατέρ
ἔχων πέλτας· καὶ τοτὲ μὲν ὡς ἐν δίῳ ὑπεστρατομέν
μενος ἐφεύγετο· ποτὲ δὲ ὡς πρὸς ἵππον ἐχρῆτο ταῖ
ποτὲ δ' ἐδίωκεν καὶ ἐξεκλίνετο ἔχων τὰς πέλ
ἵππου καλὸν θαυμαστόν. 10. Τέλος δὲ τὸ Πε
γεύτου, κοσμῶν τὰς πέλτας· καὶ ὠκλαζε καὶ ἐ
καὶ ταῦτα ποιῶν ἐν ῥυθμῷ ἐποίει πρὸς τ
11. Ἔπι δὲ τούτῳ ἐπῄεσαν οἱ Μαντινεῖς, καὶ ἀ
τῶν Ἀρκάδων ἀναστήσαντες, ἐξοπλισάμενοι ὡς
κάλλιστα, ᾖσαν τε ἐν ῥυθμῷ, πρὸς τὸν ἐνόπλι

αὐλούμενοι, καὶ [illegible]
πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς [illegible]
δεινὰ ἐποιοῦντο, [illegible]
12. Ἐπὶ τούτοις [illegible]
πείσας τῶν Ἀσκανίου [illegible]
σκευάσας ὡς [illegible]
αὐτῇ. Ἡ δὲ [illegible]
ταῦθα κρότος [illegible]
καὶ γυναῖκες [illegible]
καὶ αἱ τρεψίμεναι [illegible]
μὲν οὖν νυκτὶ [illegible]

14. Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ [illegible]
τευμα· καὶ ἔδοξε [illegible]
γόνας, μήτε [illegible]
ᾤχοντο· οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες, [illegible]
ναι, ἀναβάντες [illegible]
ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχοντες [illegible]
ἀφικνοῦνται εἰς Σινώπην, [illegible]
Σινώπης. Σινωπεῖς δὲ [illegible]
Μιλησίων δὲ ἄποικοί [illegible]
τοῖς Ἕλλησιν, ὠλφίτων [illegible]
δὲ κεράμια χίλια καὶ [illegible]
ἐνταῦθα ἦλθε τριήρη ἔχων. [illegible]
εδόκων, ἄγοντά τι σῖτον [illegible]
γελλε δὲ, ὅτι ἐπαινοίη [illegible]
καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, καὶ ὅτι [illegible]
ἔξω τοῦ Πόντου, μισθοφόρων [illegible]

17. Καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ Ἀρμένῃ [illegible]

ἡμέρας πέντε. Ὡς δὲ τῆς Ἑλλ
σθαι, ἤδη μᾶλλον ἢ πρόσθεν εἰ
ἔχοντές τι οἴκαδε ἀφίκωνται. 1
ἕλοιντο ἄρχοντα, μᾶλλον ἂν ἢ π
τὸν ἕνα χρῆσθαι τῷ στρατεύματ
καὶ εἴ τι δέοι λανθάνειν, μᾶλλον
αὖ δέοι φθάνειν, ἧττον ἂν ὑστε
δεῖν πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ἀλλὰ τὸ δί
τὸν δ' ἔμπροσθεν χρόνον ἐκ τῆς
οἱ στρατηγοί. 19. Ὡς δὲ ταῦ
ἐπὶ τὸν Ξενοφῶντα· καὶ οἱ λο
αὐτῷ, ὅτι ἡ στρατιὰ οὕτω γιγνώ
μενος ἕκαστος ἔπειθεν αὐτὸν ὑπο
δὲ Ξενοφῶν πῇ μὲν ἐβούλετο ταῦ
μείζω οὕτως ἑαυτῷ γίγνεσθαι,
εἰς τὴν πόλιν τοὔνομα μείζον ἀφ
καὶ ἀγαθοῦ τινος ἂν αἴτιος τῇ σ

21. Τὰ μὲν δὴ τοιαῦτα ἐνθυμ
θυμεῖν αὐτοκράτορα γενέσθαι
ἐνθυμοῖτο, ὅτι ἄδηλον μὲν παντὶ
ἕξει, διὰ τοῦτο δὲ καὶ κίνδυνος εἴ
δόξαν ἀποβαλεῖν, ἠπορεῖτο. 22
διακρῖναι ἔδοξε κράτιστον εἶναι
καὶ παραστησάμενος δύο ἱερεῖα,
ὅσπερ αὐτῷ μαντευτὸς ἦν ἐκ Δελ
τούτου τοῦ θεοῦ ἐνόμιζεν ἑωρακέν

εὑρήσετε ἐμὲ στασιάζοντ
ὧν στασιάζει πρὸς ἄρχο
ρίαν στασιάζειν· ἐὰν δ'
εἴ τινα εὕροιτε καὶ ὑμῖν

30. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα
λέγοντες, ὡς δέοι αὐτὸν
εἶπεν, ὅτι γελοῖον εἴη, εἰ
δαιμόνιοι, καὶ ἐὰν σύνδε
νιον συμποσίαρχον αἱρῶ
ἔχει, ἔφη, οὐδὲ λοχαγεῖν
καίδες ἐσμέν. Ἐνταῦθα
ἀνεθορύβησαν. 31. Κα
ἐνδέον, παρελθὼν εἶπεν·
εἰδῆτε, ὀμνύω ὑμῖν θεοὺς
ἐπεὶ τὴν ὑμετέραν γνώμη
εἴη ὑμῖν τε, ἐμοὶ ἐπιτρέ
ὑποστῆναι· καί μοι οἱ θε
ὥστε καὶ ἰδιώτην ἂν γν
ἀπέχεσθαί με δεῖ.

32. Οὕτω δὴ Χειρίσο
ἐπεὶ ἠρέθη, παρελθὼν εἶπ
ἴστε, ὅτι οὐδ' ἂν ἔγωγε ἐ
νοφῶντα μέντοι, ἔφη, ὠνή
Δεξιππος ἤδη διέβαλλεν
νατο, καὶ μάλα ἐμοῦ αὐτὸ
ζειν, αὐτὸν Τιμασίωνι μᾶλ
νεῖ ὄντι, τοῦ Κλεάρχου
ὄντι.) 33. Ἐπεὶ μέντοι

ἢ μυρίους·
καθημένων, πέμ
ἀπαγγέλλουσι, κα
προσβάλλοντο πρ
χων ἔφευγε. ἔστι
ἀπεμάχοντο. ἀμφ
πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα κα
δοῦναι. 7. Ἔπειδ'
πέμπουσι Λύκωνα Α
καὶ Ἀγασίαν Στυμφ
διδόμενα· τὸν δὲ Λύκ
ποιήσοιεν ταῦτα. 8. Α
λεύσεσθαι ἔφασαν· καὶ ε
συνῆγον, καὶ τὴν ἀγορὰν
ἐκκλεῖστο, καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν τει
9. Ἐκ τούτου οἱ ταράξ
ἠτιῶντο διαφθείρειν τὴν πρ
κάδες καὶ οἱ Ἀχαιοί· προεισ
λέμαχός τε ὁ Παῤῥάσιος καὶ
δὲ λόγοι ἦσαν αἰ
Πελ

κατειργασμένων· εἶναι γὰρ τοὺς κατειργασμένους καὶ Ἀχαιοὺς, τὸ δ' ἄλλο στρατεύμα οὐδὲν εἶναι· ἦν δὲ τῇ ἀληθείᾳ ὑπὲρ ἥμισυ τοῦ ὅλου στρατεύματος Ἀρκάδες καὶ Ἀχαιοί.) 11. Εἰ οὖν σωφρονοῖεν, ἱστάντες καὶ στρατηγοὺς ἑλόμενοι ἑαυτῶν, καθ' ἃς τὴν πορείαν ποιοῖντο, καὶ πειρῶντο ἀγαθόν τι πράττειν. 12. Ταῦτ' ἔδοξε· καὶ ἀπολιπόντες Χειρίσοφον ἦσαν παρ' αὐτῷ Ἀρκάδες ἢ Ἀχαιοὶ, καὶ Ξενοφῶντα συνέστησαν· καὶ στρατηγοὺς αἱροῦνται ἑαυτῶν δέκα· τούτους δὲ ἐψηφίσαντο ἐκ τῆς νικώσης, ὅ τι δοκοῖ ποιεῖν. Ἡ μὲν οὖν τοῦ παντὸς ἀρχὴ Χειρισόφῳ κατελύθη, ἡμέρᾳ ἕκτῃ ἢ ἑβδόμῃ ἀφ' ἧς ἠρέθη.

13. Ξενοφῶν μέντοι ἐβούλετο κοινῇ μετ' αὐτῶν πορεύεσθαι ποιεῖσθαι, νομίζων, οὕτως ἀσφαλεστέραν εἶναι· ἕκαστον στέλλεσθαι· ἀλλὰ Νέων ἔπειθεν αὐτὸν καταμένειν, ἀκούσας τοῦ Χειρισόφου, ὅτι Κλέανδρος Βυζαντίῳ ἁρμοστὴς φαίη, τριήρεις ἔχων ἥξειν εἰς Λεμβίνα. 14. Ὅπως οὖν μηδεὶς μετάσχοι, ἀλλ' ἀφ' οἱ αὐτῶν στρατιῶται ἐκπλεύσειαν ἐπὶ τῶν τριήρεων, τοιαῦτα συνεβούλευε. Καὶ Χειρίσοφος, ἅμα μὲν τοῖς γεγενημένοις, ἅμα δὲ μισῶν ἐκ τούτου τὸ στρ[illegible] ἐπιτρέπει αὐτῷ ποιεῖν ὅ τι βούλεται. 15. Ξεν[illegible] ἔτι μὲν ἐπεχείρησεν ἀπαλλαγεὶς τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐκ[illegible] θυομένῳ δὲ αὐτῷ τῷ Ἡγεμόνι Ἡρακλεῖ, καὶ κοι[illegible] πότερα λῷον καὶ ἄμεινον εἴη στρατεύεσθαι ἔχοντι [illegible] ραμείναντας τῶν στρατιωτῶν, ἢ ἀπαλλάττεσθαι, [illegible] ὁ θεὸς τοῖς ἱεροῖς, συστρατεύεσθαι. 16. Οὕτω[illegible] τὸ στρατεύμα τριχῇ· Ἀρκάδες μὲν καὶ Ἀχαιοὶ π[illegible]

τετρακισχίλιοι [καὶ πεντακόσι
σόφῳ δ' ὁπλῖται μὲν εἰς τετρα
σται δὲ εἰς ἑπτακοσίους, οἱ Κλ
δὲ ὁπλῖται μὲν εἰς ἑπτακοσίους
εἰς τριακοσίους· ἱππικὼν δὲ μ
ταράκοντα ἱππέας.

17. Καὶ οἱ μὲν Ἀρκάδες,
τῶν Ἡρακλεωτῶν, πρῶτοι πλ
πεσόντες τοῖς Βιθυνοῖς, λάβα
βαίνουσιν εἰς Κάλπης λιμένα,
18. Χειρίσοφος δ' εὐθὺς ἀπὸ
τῶν ἀρξάμενος, πεζῇ ἐπορεύετο
τὴν Θρᾴκην ἐνέβαλε, παρὰ τὴν
ἡσθένει. 19. Ξενοφῶν δὲ π
τὰ ὅρια τῆς Θρᾴκης καὶ τῆς Ἑ
γαίας ἐπορεύετο.

CAP.

1. [Ὃν μὲν οὖν τρόπον
παντὸς κατελύθη, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλ
ἐν τοῖς ἐπάνω εἴρηται.] 2.
τάδε. Οἱ μὲν Ἀρκάδες, ὡς ἀπ
λιμένα, πορεύονται εἰς τὰς π
θαλάττης ὡς τριάκοντα. Ἑ
ἕκαστος στρατηγὸς τὸ αὑτοῦ
μείζων ἐδόκει εἶναι, σύνδυο λ
3. Συνεβάλοντο δὲ καὶ λόφον

παρὰ Ξενοφῶντα
στρατεύματος ὄντ
τὰ γεγενημένα, κα
Θρᾶκες πάντες πε
τοὺς μὲν ἀνθρώπο
ἡγεμόνες εἶεν, ὅπου
τοὺς στρατιώτας καὶ
12. Ἄνδρες στρα
σιν, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἐπὶ
δ' ἔφυγε, εἰ ἐκεῖνοι α
σωτηρίαν, οὕτω μὲν
τεθαρρηκότων. 13.
βοηθεῖν τοῖς ἀνδράσιν,
μαχώμεθα, καὶ μὴ, μόνο
μεν. 14. Νῦν μὲν οὖν
ὅσον ἂν δοκῇ καιρὸς εἶνα
ἂν πορευώμεθα, Τιμασίων
ἐφορῶν ἡμᾶς, καὶ σκοπεῖτ
λάθῃ. 15. Παρέπεμψε δ
εὐζώνους εἰς τὰ

δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ προσευξάμενοι τοῖς θε
εἰς μάχην, ἐπορεύοντο ᾗ ἐδύναντο
σίων δὲ καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς, ἔχοντες τοὺς
νοντες, ἐλάνθανον αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ
ἐπολιορκοῦντο οἱ Ἕλληνες. Κα
φίλιον στράτευμα οὔτε τὸ πολέμιο
λουσι πρὸς τὸν Ξενοφῶντα καὶ τὸ
καὶ γερόντια καὶ πρόβατα ὀλίγα
νους. 23. Καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον θα
νημένον· ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τῶν καταλε
ὅτι οἱ μὲν Θρᾷκες εὐθὺς ἀφ' ἑσπ
ἕωθεν δὲ καὶ τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἔφα
οὐκ εἰδέναι.

24. Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ ἀμφὶ
σαν, συσκευασάμενοι ἐπορεύοντο, β
σεμιξαι τοῖς ἄλλοις εἰς Κύλπης λ
νοι εἶχον τὸν στίδον τῶν Ἀρκαδω
ἐπὶ Κύλπης ὁδόν. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκ
νοι τε εἶδον ἀλλήλους, καὶ ἡσπά
25. Καὶ ἐπεύθοντο οἱ Ἀρκάδες
τι τὰ πυρὶ κατασβεσείαν. Ἡμ
φόμεθα ὑμᾶς τὸ μὲν πρώτον, ἐπειδή
τῆς νυκτὸς ἔξειν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίου
ὡς γε ἡμῖν ἔδοκουν, τοῦτο δεισαντες
ἀμφὶ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον ἀπῆεσαν.
κεσθε, ὁ δὲ χρόνος ἐξῆκεν, ᾠόμεθα
παρ' ἡμῖν, φοβηθέντας οἴχεσθαι ἀ
ταν· καὶ ἔδοκει ἡμῖν, μὴ ἀπολιπέσ
καὶ ἡμεῖς δεῦρο ἐπορεύθημεν.

CAP. IV.

1. Ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν [illegible] αἰγιαλοῦ πρὸς τῷ λιμένι. Τὸ δὲ χ[illegible] Κάλπης λιμήν. ἔστι μὲν ἐν τῇ Θρ[illegible] ἀρξαμένη δὲ ἡ Θρᾴκη αὕτη ἐστὶν [illegible] Πόντου μέχρι Ἡρακλείας, ἐπ[illegible] εἰσπλέοντι. 2. Καὶ τριήρει μὲν ἐστ[illegible] Βυζαντίου κώπαις ἡμέρας μάλα μακρ[illegible] μέσῳ ἄλλη μὲν πόλις οἰκεῖται οὔτε [illegible] ἀλλὰ Θρᾷκες Βιθυνοί· καὶ οὓς ἂν [illegible] ἢ ἐκπίπτοντας ἢ ἄλλως πως, δεινὰ [illegible] Ἕλληνας.

3. Ὁ δὲ Κάλπης λιμὴν ἐν μέσῳ μὲν εἶ[illegible] πλεόντων ἐξ Ἡρακλείας καὶ Βυζ[illegible] θαλάττῃ προκείμενον χωρίον, τὸ μὲν εἰς [illegible] καθῆκον αὐτοῦ, πέτρα ἀπόρρηξ. ὕψος, ὅσον [illegible] μεῖον εἴκοσιν ὀργυιῶν· ὁ δὲ αὐχήν, ὁ εἰς τὸ [illegible] τοῦ χωρίου, μάλιστα τεττάρων πλεθρ[illegible] ἐντὸς τοῦ αὐχένος χωρίον ἱκανὸν [illegible] σαι. 4. Λιμὴν δ' ὑπ' αὐτῇ τῇ πέτρᾳ τὸ [illegible] αἰγιαλὸν ἔχων. Κρήνη δὲ ἡδέος ὕδατος [illegible] ἐπ' αὐτῇ τῇ θαλάττῃ. ὑπὸ τῇ ἐπικρατείᾳ [illegible] δὲ, πολλὰ μὲν καὶ ἄλλα, πάνυ δὲ πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ γήσιμα ἐπ' αὐτῇ τῇ θαλάττῃ. 5. Τὸ δὲ ὅρος τ[illegible] λιμένι εἰς μεσόγαιαν μὲν ἀνήκει ὅσον ἐπὶ εἴκοσι σ[illegible] καὶ τοῦτο γεῶδες καὶ ἄλιθον· τὸ δὲ παρὰ θάλατταν ἢ ἐπὶ εἴκοσι σταδίους, δασὺ πολλοῖς καὶ παντοίοις

μεγάλοις ξύλοις. 6. Ἡ δὲ ἄλλη χώ
καὶ κῶμαι ἐν αὐτῇ εἰσι πολλαὶ καὶ
γὰρ ἡ γῆ καὶ κριθὰς καὶ πυροὺς κα
μελίνας καὶ σήσαμα καὶ σῦκα ἀρκ
πολλὰς καὶ ἡδυοίνους, καὶ τἆλλα
Ἡ μὲν χώρα ἦν τοιαύτη.

7. Ἐσκήνουν δὲ ἐν τῷ αἰγιαλῷ
δὲ τὸ πόλισμα ἂν γενόμενον οὐκ
δεύεσθαι· ἀλλὰ ἐδόκει καὶ τὸ ἐλθεῖν
εἶναι, βουλομένων τινῶν κατοικίσαι
στρατιωτῶν οἱ πλεῖστοι ἦσαν οὐ σπά
τες ἐπὶ ταύτην τὴν μισθοφορὰν, ἀλλ
ἀκούοντες, οἱ μὲν καὶ ἄνδρας ἄγοντε
λωκότες χρήματα, καὶ τούτων ἕτεροι
ρας καὶ μητέρας, οἱ δὲ καὶ τέκνα κα
ματ' αὐτοῖς κτησάμενοι, ἥξοντες πάλι
ἄλλους τοὺς παρὰ Κύρῳ πολλὰ κ
Τοιοῦτοι οὖν ὄντες, ἐπόθουν εἰς τὴν

9. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ὑστέρα ἡμέρα ἐγέ
συνόδου, ἐπ' ἐξόδῳ ἐθύετο Ξενοφῶν·
τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐξάγειν· ἐπενόει δὲ καὶ τ
Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ ἱερὰ καλὰ ἐγένετο, εἵπο
καὶ τοὺς μὲν νεκροὺς τοὺς πλείστους ἐ
στους ἔθαψαν (ἤδη γὰρ ἦσαν πεμπτο
ἀναιρεῖν ἔτι ἦν)· ἐνίους δὲ τοὺς ἐκ τό
τες, ἔθαψαν ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων ὡς
οὓς δὲ μὴ εὕρισκον, κενοτάφιον αὐτοῖς
πυρὰν μεγάλην,] καὶ στεφάνους ἐπέθε

οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερά. Ἐκ τ
τιῶται· καὶ γὰρ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια
καὶ ἀγορὰ οὐδεμία παρῆν.

17. Ἐκ τούτου ξυνελθόν
ἄνδρες, ἐπὶ μὲν τῇ πορείᾳ, ὡς
ται· τῶν δ' ἐπιτηδείων ὁρῶ
μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, θύεσθαι περὶ
δέ τις εἶπε· Καὶ εἰκότως ἄρ
ὡς γὰρ ἐγώ, ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτο
ἤκουσά τινος, ὅτι Κλέανδρο
μέλλει ἥξειν, πλοῖα καὶ τρι
δὲ ἀναμένειν μὲν πᾶσιν ἐδόκε
καῖον ἦν ἐξιέναι. Καὶ ἐπὶ τ
καὶ οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερά. Κ
τὴν Ξενοφῶντος, ἔλεγον, ὅτι
οὐκ ἂν ἔφη ἐξαγαγεῖν, μὴ γιγ

20. Καὶ πάλιν τῇ ὑστερα
ἡ στρατιά, διὰ τὸ μέλειν ἅπα
τὰ δὲ θύματα ἐπιλελοίπει
οὗ, συνεκάλεσαν δέ. 21. Ε
πολεμιοι συνειλεγμένοι εἰσί,
καταλιπόντες τὰ σκεύη ἐν τῷ
παρεσκευασμένοι ἴοιμεν, ἴσω
ροίη ἡμῖν. 22. Ἀκούσαντες
ὡς οὐδὲν δέον εἰς τὸ χωρίον
στα. Καὶ πρόβατα μὲν οὐκ
πριάμενοι ἐθύοντο· καὶ Ξεν
Ἀρκάδος προθυμεῖσθαι, εἴ τι
ἐγένετο [τὰ ἱερά].

CAP. V.

1. Τὴν μὲν νύκτα οὕτο διήγαγον· στρατηγοὶ εἰς τὸ ἐρυμνὸν χωρίον ἡγοῦ ἀναλαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα καὶ σκεύη. Πρὶ εἶναι, ἀπετάφρευσαν, ᾗ ἡ εἴσοδος ἦν ἀπεσταύρωσαν ἅπαν, καταλιπόντες τ πλοῖον ἐξ Ἡρακλείας ἧκεν, ἄλφιτα ἄ οἶνον. 2. Πρωὶ δ' ἀναστὰς Ξενοφῶ καὶ γίγνεται τὰ ἱερὰ ἐπὶ τοῦ πρώτου τέλος ἐχόντων τῶν ἱερῶν, ὁρᾷ ἀετὸν αἰ ξίων Παῤῥάσιος, καὶ ἡγεῖσθαι κελεύ 3. Καὶ διαβάντες τὴν τάφρον, τὰ ὅπλα ρυξαν, ἀριστήσαντας ἐξιέναι τοὺς στρ ὅπλοις, τὸν δὲ ὄχλον καὶ τὰ ἀνδράποδα

4. Οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄλλοι πάντες ἐξήεσαν, γὰρ κάλλιστον εἶναι, τοῦτον φύλακα κ τοῦ στρατοπέδου. Ἐπεὶ δ' οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἀπέλειπον αὐτούς, αἰσχυνόμενοι μὴ ἐπ ἐξιόντων, κατέλιπον αὐτοῦ τοὺς ὑπὲρ π κοντα ἔτη. Καὶ οὗτοι μὲν ἔμενον, οἱ δ' 5. Πρὶν δὲ πεντεκαίδεκα στάδια διελ ἤδη νεκροῖς· καὶ τὴν οὐρὰν τοῦ κέρατος τοὺς πρώτους φανέντας νεκροὺς, ἔθαπτο ἐπελάμβανε τὸ κέρας. 6. Ἐπεὶ δὲ τοὺ προαγαγόντες, καὶ τὴν οὐρὰν αὖθις ποιη πρώτους τῶν ἀτάφων, ἔθαπτον τὸν αὐτὸ ἐπελάμβανεν ἡ στρατιά. Ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς

ἡγούμενοι ἐπὶ νάπει μεγάλῳ καὶ δ
νοοῦντες, εἰ διαβατέον εἴη τὸ νάπ
στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς παριέναι
13. Καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν, θαυμάσας ὅ τι
ρείαν, καὶ ταχὺ ἀκούων τὴν παρεγγυ
τάχιστα. Ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆλθον, λέγει
τατος ὢν τῶν στρατηγῶν, ὅτι βουλῆ
βατέον ἐστὶ τοιοῦτον ὂν τὸ νάπος.
σπουδῇ ὑπολαβὼν ἔλεξεν·

Ἀλλ' ἴστε μέν με, ὦ ἄνδρες, οὐδέν
νήσαντα ὑμῖν ἐθελούσιον· οὐ γὰρ
ὑμᾶς εἰς ἀνδρειότητα, ἀλλὰ σωτηρίας
ἔχει· ἀμαχεὶ μὲν ἐνθένδε οὐκ ἔστιν
ἡμεῖς ἴωμεν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, εὖτο
μεν, ἕψονται καὶ ἐπιπεσοῦνται. 16
κρεῖττον ἰέναι ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας, προ
ἢ μεταβαλλομένους ὄπισθεν ἡμῶν ἐπ
θεᾶσθαι. 17. Ἴστε γε μέντοι, ὅτι
πολεμίων οὐδενὶ καλῷ ἔοικε· τὸ δὲ
κακίοσι θάρρος ἐμποιεῖ. Ἐγὼ γοῦν
ἐποίμην, ἢ σὺν διπλασίοις ἀποχωροί
ὅτι, ἐπιόντων μὲν ἡμῶν, οὐδ' ὑμεῖς ἐ
σθαι ἡμᾶς· ἀπιόντων δὲ, πάντες ἐπ
σουσιν ἐφέπεσθαι.

18. Τὸ δὲ διαβάντας ὄπισθεν νά
σθαι, μέλλοντας μάχεσθαι, ἆρ' οὐχὶ
Τοῖς μὲν γὰρ πολεμίοις ἔγωγε β
πάντα φαίνεσθαι, ὥστε ἀποχωρεῖν·

φάλαγγος, καὶ τοὺς πελταστὰς ἑκατέρα
ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. Παρη
μὲν δόρατα ἐπὶ τὸν δεξιὸν ὦμον ἔχειν,
σάλπιγγι· ἔπειτα δὲ εἰς προβολὴν κ
βάδην, καὶ μηδένα δρόμῳ διώκειν. Ἐκ
παρῄει, ΖΕΥΣ ΣΩΤΗΡ, ΗΡΑΚΛΗΣ Ἡ
δὲ πολέμιοι ὑπέμενον, νομίζοντες καλὸν
Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπλησίαζον, ἀλαλάξαντες οἱ Ἑλ
ἔθεον ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, πρίν τινα κελε
μιοι ἀντίοι ὥρμησαν, οἵ θ' ἱππεῖς καὶ
Βιθυνῶν· καὶ τρέπονται τοὺς πελταστάς.
ὑπηντίαζεν ἡ φάλαγξ τῶν ὁπλιτῶν ταχὺ
ἅμα ἡ σάλπιγξ ἐφθέγξατο, καὶ ἐπαιώνιζο
ἠλάλαζον, καὶ ἅμα τὰ δόρατα καθίεσαν
ἐδέξαντο οἱ πολέμιοι, ἀλλὰ ἔφευγον.

28. Καὶ Τιμασίων μὲν ἔχων τοὺς ἱππ
ἀπεκτίννυσαν, ὅσουσπερ ἐδύναντο ὡς ὀλ
δὲ πολεμίων τὸ μὲν εὐώνυμον εὐθὺς διε
Ἕλληνες ἱππεῖς ἦσαν· τὸ δὲ δεξιὸν, ἅτε
μενον, ἐπὶ λόφου συνέστη. 29. Ἐπεὶ δὲ
ὑπομένοντας αὐτοὺς, ἐδόκει ῥᾷστόν τε κ
εἶναι, ἰέναι [ἤδη] ἐπ' αὐτούς. Παιανί
ἐπέκειντο· οἱ δ' οὐχ ὑπέμειναν. Καὶ ἐν
σταὶ ἐδίωκον, μέχρι τὸ δεξιὸν αὖ διεσπά
ὀλίγοι· τὸ γὰρ ἱππικὸν φόβον παρεῖχε τ
πολὺ ὄν. 30. Ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδον οἱ Ἕλλη

ων, ὅτε ἀφίκετο, κ
εἰς τὸ ὄρος· καὶ εἰ
μὴ ἀφαιρεθείεν, τ
πεντηκόντορον ἔχω
σώσαντα αὐτοῖς τὰ
σφίσιν ἀποδοῦναι.
περιεστῶτας τῶν σ
ταῦτ' εἴη· καὶ τῷ Ι
ἐπιχειροῦσιν. Ὁ δὲ
αὐτόν. 7. Καὶ ὁ μ
Ἀγασίας ἀφαιρεῖται·
της. Οἱ δ' ἄλλοι οἱ
ροῦσι βάλλειν τὸν Δέξ
Ἔδεισαν δὲ καὶ τῶν τρι
θάλατταν· καὶ Κλέανδρ
οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ κατ
γον, ὅτι οὐδὲν εἴη πρᾶγ
τοῦ στρατεύματος, ταῦτα
ὑπὸ τοῦ Δεξίππου τε ἀνε
ὅτι ἐφο

ἀκούοντες, ὅτι οὗτος πολίζει τὸ χωρ
δέοι ποιοῦντας φίλους εἶναι. Ὁ δ' ἐπ
στρατιώταις.

5. Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κλέανδρος ἀφι
ἔχων, πλοῖον δ' οὐδέν. Ἐτύγχανε δὲ
ὂν, ὅτε ἀφίκετο, καὶ ἐπὶ λείαν τινὲς οἱ
εἰς τὸ ὄρος· καὶ εἰλήφεσαν πρόβατα π
μὴ ἀφαιρεθεῖεν, τῷ Δεξίππῳ λέγου
πεντηκόντορον ἔχων ἐκ Τραπεζοῦντος)
σώσαντα αὐτοῖς τὰ πρόβατα, τὰ μὲν
σφίσιν ἀποδοῦναι. 6. Εὐθὺς δ' ἐκε
περιεστῶτας τῶν στρατιωτῶν, καὶ λέ
ταῦτ' εἴη· καὶ τῷ Κλεάνδρῳ ἐλθὼν
ἐπιχειροῦσιν. Ὁ δὲ κελεύει τὸν ἀρ
αὐτόν. 7. Καὶ ὁ μὲν λαβὼν ἡγέ
Ἀγασίας ἀφαιρεῖται· καὶ γὰρ ἦν αὐ
της. Οἱ δ' ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες τῶν
ροῦσι βάλλειν τὸν Δέξιππον, ἀνακαλο
Ἔδεισαν δὲ καὶ τῶν τριηριτῶν πολλοὶ
θάλατταν· καὶ Κλέανδρος δ' ἔφευγε.
οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ κατεκώλυόν τε κα
γον, ὅτι οὐδὲν εἴη πρᾶγμα, ἀλλὰ τὸ
τοῦ στρατεύματος, ταῦτα γενέσθαι.
ὑπὸ τοῦ Δεξίππου τε ἀνερεθιζόμενος,
ὅτι ἐφοβήθη, ἀποπλευσεῖσθαι ἔφη κα
πόλιν δέχεσθαι αὐτοὺς, ὡς πολεμίους
πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ Δακεδαιμόνιο

10. Ἐνταῦθα πονηρὸν τὸ πρᾶγμ

τούτων αἴτιον εἶναι, καὶ καταδικάζω ἐμαυ
βολίας ἢ ἄλλου τινὸς βιαίου ἐξάρχω, τ
ἄξιος εἶναι, καὶ ὑφέξω τὴν δίκην. 16.
τινα ἄλλον αἰτιᾶται, χρῆναι ἑαυτὸν παρ
κρῖναι· οὕτω γὰρ ἂν ὑμεῖς ἀπολελυμένοι
Ὡς δὲ νῦν ἔχει, χαλεπὸν, εἰ οἰόμενοι ἐ
ἐπαίνου καὶ τιμῆς τεύξεσθαι, ἀντὶ δὲ τ
τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐσόμεθα, ἀλλ' εἰρξόμεθα ἐκ
πόλεων.

17. Μετὰ ταῦτα ἀναστὰς εἶπεν Α
ἄνδρες, ὄμνυμι θεοὺς καὶ θεὰς, ἢ μὴν μ
κελεῦσαι ἀφελέσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα, μήτε ἄλ
ἰδόντι δέ μοι ἄνδρα ἀγαθὸν ἀγόμενον τ
ὑπὸ Δεξίππου, ὃν ὑμεῖς ἐπίστασθε ὑμᾶς
ἔδοξεν εἶναι· καὶ ἀφειλόμην, ὁμολογῶ.
μὲν μὴ ἐκδῶτέ με, ἐγὼ δὲ ἐμαυτὸν, ὥσπε
παρασχήσω κρίναντι Κλεάνδρῳ, ὅ τι ἂ
σαι· τούτου ἕνεκα μήτε πολεμεῖτε Λα
ζοισθέ τε ἀσφαλῶς, ὅποι θέλει ἕκαστο
μέντοι μοι ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἑλόμενοι πρὸς Κ
ἄν τι ἐγὼ παραλείπω, καὶ λέξουσιν ὑπ
ξουσιν.

19. Ἐκ τούτου ἔδωκεν ἡ στρατιὰ ο
προελόμενον ἰέναι. Ὁ δὲ προείλετο
Μετὰ ταῦτα ἐπορεύοντο πρὸς Κλέανδρον
στρατηγοὶ, καὶ ὁ ἀφαιρεθεὶς ἀνὴρ ὑπὸ Α
γον οἱ στρατηγοί· 20. Ἔπεμψεν ἡμᾶ
σε, ὦ Κλέανδρε, καὶ ἐκέλευσέ σε, εἴτε π

καταλιπόντες τόνδε τὸν ἄνδρα· ὅταν
πάρεστε πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν. Αἰτιῶμαι δ
τιὰν οὔτε ἄλλον οὐδένα ἔτι, ἐπεί γε οὔ
ἀφελέσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα.

27. Ὁ δ' ἀφαιρεθεὶς εἶπεν· Ἐγώ, ὦ
οἴει με ἀδικοῦντά τι ἄγεσθαι, οὔτε ἔπ
ἔβαλλον, ἀλλ' εἶπον, ὅτι δημόσια εἴη τὰ
τῶν στρατιωτῶν δόγμα, εἴ τις, ὁπότε ἡ
ληΐζοιτο, δημόσια εἶναι τὰ ληφθέντα.
καὶ ἐκ τούτου με λαβὼν οὗτος ἦγεν,
μηδεὶς, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς, λαβὼν τὸ μέρος, δ
σταῖς παρὰ τὴν ῥήτραν τὰ χρήματα.
Κλέανδρος εἶπεν· Ἐπεὶ τοίνυν τοιοῦτος
καὶ περὶ σοῦ βουλευσώμεθα.

29. Ἐκ τούτου οἱ μὲν ἀμφὶ Κλέανδ
δὲ στρατιὰν συνήγαγε Ξενοφῶν, καὶ συ
ἄνδρας πρὸς Κλέανδρον παραιτησομένο
δρῶν. 30. Ἐκ τούτου ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς, π
γοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς καὶ Δρακόντιον τὸν
τῶν ἄλλων οἳ ἐδόκουν ἐπιτήδειοι εἶναι, δ
κατὰ πάντα τρόπον, ἀφεῖναι τὸ ἄνδρε.
ὁ Ξενοφῶν λέγει· Ἔχεις μέν, ὦ Κλέα
καὶ ἡ στρατιά σοι ὑφεῖτο, ὅ τι ἐβούλου,
τούτων καὶ περὶ ἑαυτῶν ἁπάντων· νῦν
καὶ δέονται, δοῦναι σφίσι τὸ ἄνδρε, κα
πολλὰ γὰρ ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν χρόνῳ π
ἐμοχθησάτην. 32. Ταῦτα δέ σου τυχόν

ἵλεῳ ὦσιν, ἐπιδείξειν σοι, καὶ ὡς κόσμιοί εἰ
ἱκανοὶ, τῷ ἄρχοντι πειθόμενοι, τοὺς πολεμίους
θεοῖς μὴ φοβεῖσθαι. 33. Δέονται δέ σου
παραγενόμενον καὶ ἄρξοντα ἑαυτῶν πεῖραν λ
Δεξίππου καὶ σφῶν τῶν ἄλλων, οἷος ἕκαστός
τὴν ἀξίαν ἑκάστοις νεῖμαι.

34. Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Κλέανδρος, Ἀλλὰ να
ἔφη, ταχύ τοι ὑμῖν ἀποκρινοῦμαι. Καὶ τώ τε
δίδωμι, καὶ αὐτὸς παρέσομαι· καὶ, ἢν οἱ θεοὶ πα
ἐξηγήσομαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. Καὶ πολὺ οἱ λ
ἀντίοι εἰσὶν, ἢ οὓς ἐγὼ περὶ ὑμῶν ἐνίων ἤκο
στράτευμα ἀφίστατε ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων.

35. Ἐκ τούτου οἱ μὲν ἐπαινοῦντες ἀπῆλθ
τὼ ἄνδρε· Κλέανδρος δὲ ἐθύετο ἐπὶ τῇ πορείᾳ,
Ξενοφῶντι φιλικῶς, καὶ ξενίαν ξυνεβίλοντο.
καὶ ἑώρα αὐτοὺς τὸ παραγγελλόμενον εὐτάκτ
τας, καὶ μᾶλλον ἔτι ἐπεθύμει ἡγεμὼν γενέσθ
36. Ἐπεὶ μέντοι θυομένῳ αὐτῷ ἐπὶ τρεῖς ἡ
ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερὰ, συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγ
Ἐμοὶ μὲν οὐκ ἐθέλει γενέσθαι τὰ ἱερὰ ἐξάγειν·
τοι μὴ ἀθυμεῖτε τούτου ἕνεκα· ὑμῖν γὰρ, ὡς ἔοι
ἐκκομίσαι τοὺς ἄνδρας· ἀλλὰ πορεύεσθε. Ἡμε
ἐπειδὰν ἐκεῖσε ἥκητε, δεξόμεθα ὡς ἂν δυνώμεθα

37. Ἐκ τούτου ἔδοξε τοῖς στρατιώταις, δοῦν
δημόσια πρόβατα· ὁ δὲ δεξάμενος, πάλιν αὐτοῖ
Καὶ οὗτος μὲν ἀπέπλει· οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται, διαθ
σῖτον ὃν ἦσαν συγκεκομισμένοι, καὶ τἆλλα ἃ
ἐξεπορεύοντο διὰ τῶν Βιθυνῶν. 38. Ἐπεὶ

ἐνέτυχον πορευόμενοι τὴν ὀρθὴν ὁδὸν, ἃ
τὴν φιλίαν διεξελθεῖν, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς, τοι
ψαντας ἐλθεῖν μίαν ἡμέραν καὶ νύκτα.
σαντες, ἔλαβον πολλὰ καὶ ἀνδράποδα
ἀφίκοντο ἑκαῖοι εἰς Χρυσόπολιν τῆς
ἐκεῖ ἔμειναν ἡμέρας ἑπτὰ λαφυροπωλοῦ

συνδιαβάντα, ἔπειτα οὕτως ἀπαλλ
ταῦτα ποιήσειν.

5. Σεύθης δὲ ὁ Θρᾷξ πέμπει Μ
Ξενοφῶντα συμπροθυμεῖσθαι, ὅπως
καὶ ἔφη αὐτῷ ταῦτα συμπροθυμηθέν
6. Ὁ δ' εἶπεν· Ἀλλὰ τὸ μὲν σ
τούτου ἕνεκα μηδὲν τελείτω μήτε ἐμ
ἐπειδὰν δὲ διαβῇ, ἐγὼ μὲν ἀπαλλ
διαμένοντας καὶ ἐπικαιρίους ὄντας
αὐτῷ δοκῇ ἀσφαλές.

7. Ἐκ τούτου διαβαίνουσι πάν
στρατιῶται. Καὶ μισθὸν μὲν οὐκ
ἐκήρυξε δὲ, λαβόντας τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τ
τας ἐξιέναι, ὡς ἀποπέμψων τε ἅμα
Ἐνταῦθα οἱ στρατιῶται ἤχθοντο, ὅτ
ἐπισιτίζεσθαι εἰς τὴν πορείαν, καὶ
ζοντο.

8. Καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν, Κλεάνδρῳ τῷ
νημένος, προσελθὼν ἠσπάζετο αὐτὸν,
ἤδη. Ὁ δὲ αὐτῷ λέγει· Μὴ ποιή
ἔφη, αἰτίαν ἕξεις· ἐπεὶ καὶ νῦν τινὲς
οὐ ταχὺ ἐξέρπει τὸ στράτευμα. 9
αἴτιος μὲν ἔγωγε οὐκ εἰμὶ τούτου, οἱ
ἐπισιτισμοῦ δεόμενοι, [καὶ οὐκ ἔχον
μοῦσι πρὸς τὴν ἔξοδον. 10. Ἀλλ'
συμβουλεύω, ἐξελθεῖν μὲν ὡς πορε
ἔξω γένηται τὸ στράτευμα, τότε ἀπο
τοίνυν, ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, ἐλθόντες

ὑπερβαίνουσιν εἰς τὴν πόλιν· ἄλλοι
ὄντες τῶν στρατιωτῶν, ὡς ὁρῶσι τὰ ἐ
ματα, διακόπτοντες ταῖς ἀξίναις τὰ
νύουσι τὰς πύλας· οἱ δ' εἰσπίπτου

18. Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν, ὡς εἶδε τὰ
ἐφ' ἁρπαγὴν τράποιτο τὸ στράτευμα
γένοιτο τῇ πόλει καὶ ἑαυτῷ καὶ τοῖς
συνεισπίπτει εἴσω τῶν πυλῶν σὺν
Βυζάντιοι, ὡς εἶδον τὸ στράτευμα βι
σιν ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς, οἱ μὲν εἰς τὰ πλοῖ
δὲ ἔνδον ἐτύγχανον ὄντες, ἔξω ἔθεον·
τριήρεις, ὡς ἐν ταῖς τριήρεσι σώζοι
ἀπολωλέναι, ὡς ἐαλωκυίας τῆς πόλεω
νικος εἰς τὴν ἄκραν ἀποφεύγει. Ὁ
δραμὼν ἐπὶ θάλατταν, ἐν ἁλιευτικῷ
τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ εὐθὺς μεταπέμ
φρουρούς· οὐ γὰρ ἱκανοὶ ἐδόκουν εἶνα
σχεῖν τοὺς ἄνδρας.

21. Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ὡς εἶδον τ
πίπτουσιν αὐτῷ πολλοὶ, καὶ λέγου
ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἀνδρὶ γενέσθαι. Ἔχεις
ἔχεις χρήματα, ἔχεις ἄνδρας τοσούτο
λοιο, σύ τε ἡμᾶς ὀνήσαις, καὶ ἡμεῖς

22. Ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, Ἀλλ' εὖ τε
ταῦτα· εἰ δὲ τούτων ἐπιθυμεῖτε, θέσ
ὡς τάχιστα, βουλόμενος αὐτοὺς κα
τε παρηγγύα ταῦτα, καὶ τοὺς ἄλλου
[καὶ] τίθεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα. 23. Οἱ

γενημένων, Τισσαφέρνους δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐπ
βαρβάρων πάντων πολεμίων ἡμῖν ὄντων
αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἄνω βασιλέως, ὃν ἤλθομεν
τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ ἀποκτενοῦντες, εἰ δυναίμ
πάντων ὁμοῦ ὄντων, ἔστι τις οὕτως ἄφ
ἂν ἡμᾶς περιγενέσθαι; 29. Μὴ, πρὸς
μηδ' αἰσχρῶς ἀπολώμεθα, πολέμιοι ὄντες
καὶ τοῖς ἡμετέροις αὐτῶν φίλοις τε καὶ
ταῖς πόλεσίν εἰσι πάντες ταῖς ἐφ' ἡμᾶς
καὶ δικαίως, εἰ βάρβαρον μὲν πόλιν οὐ
κατασχεῖν, καὶ ταῦτα κρατοῦντες, Ἑλ
πρώτην πόλιν ἤλθομεν, ταύτην ἐξαλαπ

30. Ἐγὼ μὲν τοίνυν εὔχομαι, πρὶν
ὑμῶν γενόμενα, μυρίας ἔμεγε κατὰ γῆς
Καὶ ὑμῖν δὲ συμβουλεύω, Ἕλληνας ὄντα
νῶν προεστηκόσι πειθομένους πειρᾶσθαι
χάνειν. Ἐὰν δὲ μὴ δύνησθε ταῦτα, ἡμᾶ
τῆς γοῦν Ἑλλάδος μὴ στέρεσθαι. 31.
πέμψαντας Ἀριαῖῳ εἰπεῖν, ὅτι ἡμεῖς
σοντες παρεληλύθαμεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν,
μεθα παρ' ὑμῶν ἀγαθόν τι εὑρίσκεσθα
δηλώσοντες, ὅτι οὐκ ἐξαπατώμενοι, ἀλλ
χόμεθα. 32. Ταῦτα ἔδοξε· καὶ πέμπου
Ἡλεῖον ἐροῦντα ταῦτα, καὶ Εὐρύλοχον
σιον Ἀχαιόν. Οἱ μὲν ταῦτα ᾤχοντο ἐρο

33. Ἔτι δὲ καθημένων τῶν στρατιω
Κοιρατάδης Θηβαῖος, ὃς οὐ φεύγων τὴν
ἀλλὰ στρατηγῶν, καὶ ἐπαγγελλόμενος

ἔφη, ἐκέλευεν, εἰ μέλλοις σὺν αὐτῷ
δὴ Ξενοφῶν, ἀσπασάμενος τοὺς στρα
χους ἀπῄει σὺν Κλεάνδρῳ. Ὁ δὲ
πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἐκαλλιέρει, οὐδὲ δι
στρατιώταις· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ τὰ μὲν
τὸν βωμὸν, καὶ Κοιρατάδης ἐστεφ
προσελθὼν δὲ Τιμασίων ὁ Δαρδανεὺς
καὶ Κλεάνωρ ὁ Ὀρχομένιος ἔλεγον
ὡς οὐχ ἡγησόμενον τῇ στρατιᾷ, εἰ μὴ
41. Ὁ δὲ κελεύει διαμετρεῖσθαι. Ἐ
αὐτῷ, ὥστε ἡμέρας σῖτον ἑκάστῳ γε
τῶν, ἀναλαβὼν τὰ ἱερεῖα ἀπῄει,
ἀπειπών.

ΚΑΡ. ΙΙ.

1. Νέων δὲ ὁ Ἀσιναῖος καὶ Φρυ
Φιλήσιος ὁ Ἀχαιὸς καὶ Ξανθικλῆς ὁ
ὁ Δαρδανεὺς ἐπέμενον ἐπὶ τῇ στρατ
Θρᾳκῶν προελθόντες τὰς κατὰ Β
δεύοντο. 2. Καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐ
μὲν καὶ Φρυνίσκος πρὸς Σεύθην βου
γὰρ αὐτοὺς, καὶ ἔδωκε τῷ μὲν ἵππ
Νέων δὲ εἰς Χερρόνησον, οἰόμενος, ε
γένοιντο, παντὸς ἂν προεστάναι τοῦ
σίων δὲ προὐθυμεῖτο πέραν εἰς τὴν Ἀ
οἰόμενος ἂν οἴκαδε κατελθεῖν. Καὶ
ἐβούλοντο. 3. Διατριβομένου δὲ το

φῶντα προπέμψαι τοῖς ἵπποις ἐπὶ τ
ὁ μὲν Ξενοφῶν διαπλεύσας ἀφικνεῖτ
οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐδέξαντο ἡδέως, κα
νοι, ὡς διαβησόμενοι ἐκ τῆς Θρᾴκης

10. Ὁ δὲ Σεύθης, ἀκούσας ἥκοντ
πέμψας πρὸς αὐτὸν κατὰ θάλατταν
στρατιὰν ἄγειν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν, ὑπισ
ᾤετο λέγων πείσειν. Ὁ δ' ἀπεκρ
οἷόν τε εἴη τούτων γενέσθαι. 11. Ι
σας ᾤχετο. Οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἐπεὶ
Νέων μὲν ἀποσπάσας ἐστρατοπεδε
ὀκτακοσίους ἀνθρώπους· τὸ δ' ἄλλο
αὐτῷ παρὰ τὸ τεῖχος τὸ Περινθίων

12. Μετὰ ταῦτα Ξενοφῶν μὲν
ὅπως ὅτι τάχιστα διαβαίεν [εἰς τ
τούτῳ ἀφικόμενος Ἀρίσταρχος ὁ ἐκ
ἔχων δύο τριήρεις, πεπεισμένος ὑπὸ
ναυκλήροις ἀπεῖπε μὴ διάγειν, ἐλθών
τοῖς στρατιώταις εἶπε μὴ περαιοῦ
13. Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἔλεγεν, ὅτι Ἀ
ἐμὲ πρὸς τοῦτο ἔπεμψεν ἐνθάδε.
ἔλεξεν· Ἀναξίβιος μέν τοίνυν οὐκ
τῇδε ἁρμοστής· εἰ δέ τινα ὑμῶν λ
καταδύσω. Ταῦτ' εἰπὼν, ᾤχετο εἰς
ὑστεραίᾳ μεταπέμπεται τοὺς στρατη
στρατεύματος. Ἤδη δὲ ὄντων πρὸς
τις τῷ Ξενοφῶντι, ὅτι, εἰ εἴσεισι,
αὐτοῦ τι πείσεται, ἢ καὶ Φαρναβάζ

σθαι αὐτῷ. Οἱ δὲ ἤροντο, εἰ ὁ Ἀθην
τεύματος. 20. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἔφη οὗτος
ἐδίωκον· καὶ ὀλίγον ὕστερον παρῆσαν
κόσιοι, καὶ παραλαβόντες Ξενοφῶντα
ἦγον πρὸς Σεύθην. 21. Ὁ δ' ἦν ἐν τ
μενος, καὶ ἵπποι περὶ αὐτὴν κύκλῳ ἐ
γὰρ τὸν φόβον τὰς μὲν ἡμέρας ἐχίλου
νύκτας ἐγκεχαλινωμένοις ἐφυλάττετο.
καὶ πρόσθεν Τήρης ὁ τούτου πρόγονο
πολὺ ἔχων στράτευμα, ὑπὸ τούτων
ἀπολέσαι, καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα ἀφαι
οὗτοι Θυνοί, πάντων λεγόμενοι εἶναι
μικώτατοι.

23. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἦσαν, ἐκέλευ
φῶντα, ἔχοντα δύο, οὓς βούλοιτο. Ἐ
ἠσπάζοντο μὲν πρῶτον ἀλλήλους, κα
νόμον κέρατα οἴνου προὔπινον· παρ
τῷ Σεύθῃ, ὅσπερ ἐπρέσβευεν αὐτῷ πα
δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἤρχετο λέγειν· Ἔπεμψας
εἰς Χαλκηδόνα πρῶτον Μηδοσάδην τ
συμπροθυμηθῆναι διαβῆναι τὸ στράτ
καὶ ὑπισχνούμενός μοι, εἰ ταῦτα πράξ
ἔφη Μηδοσάδης οὑτοσί. 25. Ταῦτα
Μηδοσάδην, εἰ ἀληθῆ ταῦτ' εἴη. Ὁ δ
Μηδοσάδης οὗτος, ἐπεὶ ἐγὼ διέβην
τευμα ἐκ Παρίου, ὑπισχνούμενος, εἰ ἀ
πρὸς σέ, τἆλλά τέ σε φίλῳ μοι χρ
καὶ τὰ παρὰ θαλάττῃ μοι χωρία, ὧν

παρὰ σοῦ. 26. Ἐπὶ τούτοις πάλιν ἐπήρετο τὸν σάδην, εἰ ἔλεγε ταῦτα. Ὁ δὲ συνέφη καὶ ταῦτα νῦν, ἔφη, ἀφίγησαι τούτῳ, τί σοι ἀπεκρινάμην ἐν δόνι πρῶτον. 27. Ἀπεκρίνω, ὅτι τὸ στράτευμα σοιτο εἰς Βυζάντιον, καὶ οὐδὲν τούτου ἕνεκα δέοι οὔτε σοὶ οὔτε ἄλλῳ· αὐτὸς δὲ, ἐπεὶ διαβαίης, ἔφησθα· καὶ ἐγένετο οὕτως, ὥσπερ σὺ ἔλεγες. γὰρ ἔλεγον, ἔφη, ὅτε κατὰ Σηλυβρίαν ἀφίκου; Οἶ σθα οἷόν τε εἶναι, ἀλλ' εἰς Πέρινθον ἐλθόντας δια εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν. 29. Νῦν τοίνυν, ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, καὶ ἐγὼ καὶ οὗτος Φρυνίσκος, εἷς τῶν στρατηγ Πολυκράτης οὗτος, εἷς τῶν λοχαγῶν· καὶ ἔξω εἰσ τῶν στρατηγῶν ὁ πιστότατος ἑκάστῳ, πλὴν Νέω Λακωνικοῦ. 30. Εἰ οὖν βούλει πιστοτέραν εἶι πρᾶξιν, καὶ ἐκείνους κάλεσαι. Τὰ δὲ ὅπλα, σὺ εἰπὲ, ὦ Πολύκρατες, ὅτι ἐγὼ κελεύω καταλιπεῖν· κα ἐκεῖ καταλιπὼν τὴν μάχαιραν εἴσιθι. 31. Ἀκούσα ὁ Σεύθης εἶπεν, ὅτι οὐδενὶ ἂν ἀπιστήσειεν Ἀθηναί γὰρ, ὅτι συγγενεῖς εἶεν, εἰδέναι, καὶ φίλους εὖνο νομίζειν. Μετὰ ταῦτα δ' ἐπεὶ εἰσῆλθον, οὓς ἔδει, μὲν Ξενοφῶν ἐπήρετο Σεύθην, ὅ τι δέοιτο χρῆσ στρατιᾷ. 32. Ὁ δὲ εἶπεν ὧδε·

Μαισάδης ἦν πατήρ μοι· ἐκείνου δὲ ἦν ἀρχὴ δῖται, καὶ Θυνοὶ, καὶ Τρανίψαι. Ἐκ ταύτης οὖν τ ρας, ἐπεὶ τὰ Ὀδρυσῶν πράγματα ἐνόσησεν, ἐκπ πατὴρ, αὐτὸς μὲν ἀποθνήσκει νόσῳ· ἐγὼ δ' ἐξε ὀρφανὸς παρὰ Μηδόκῳ τῷ νῦν βασιλεῖ. 33. Ἐ νεανίσκος ἐγενόμην, οὐκ ἐδυνάμην ζῆν εἰς ἀλλοτρίαι

ὑμεις ὄψ
ζῶ τούτους ἔχ
Εἰ δέ μοι ἱμ
ῥᾳδίως ἀπολαβ
δέομαι.

35. Τί ἂν οὖν
τῇ τε στρατιᾷ δι
τηγοῖς; Λέξον,
ὑπεσχετο τῷ μὲν
διμοιρίαν, τῷ δὲ στρ
ἂν βούλωνται, καὶ ζ
χισμένον. 37. Ἐὰν
μενοι μὴ διαπράξωμεν,
ῇ, δεξῃ εἰς τὴν σεαυτο
σέ; 38. Ὁ δ' εἶπε·
ἐνδιφρίους, καὶ κοινωνοὺ
σθαι. Σοὶ δέ, ὦ Ξενοφά
σοὶ ἔστι θυγάτηρ, ὠνήσομ
οἴκησιν δώσω, ὅπερ ἐμοὶ κ
θαλάττη.

CAP. III.

1. Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα, καὶ δεξιὰς δόντες καὶ λαβ
ἀπήλαυνον· καὶ πρὸ ἡμέρας ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῷ στρατ
καὶ ἀπήγγειλαν ἕκαστοι τοῖς πέμψασιν. 2. Ἐπ
ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, ὁ μὲν Ἀρίσταρχος πάλιν ἐκάλει τοὺς
τηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγούς· τοῖς δ' ἔδοξε τὴν μὲν πρὸς
σταρχον ὁδὸν ἐᾶσαι, τὸ δὲ στράτευμα συγκαλέσαι.
συνῆλθον πάντες, πλὴν οἱ Νέωνος· οὗτοι δὲ ἀπεῖχ
δέκα στάδια.

3. Ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆλθον, ἀναστὰς Ξενοφῶν εἶπε
Ἄνδρες, διαπλεῖν μέν, ἔνθα βουλόμεθα, Ἀρίσταρχος
ρεις ἔχων κωλύει· ὥστε εἰς πλοῖα οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς ἐμβ
οὗτος δὲ ὁ αὐτὸς κελεύει εἰς Χερρόνησον βίᾳ διὰ τοῦ
ὄρους πορεύεσθαι· ἣν δὲ κρατήσαντες τούτου ἐκεῖσε
μεν, οὔτε πωλήσειν ἔτι φησὶν ὑμᾶς ὥσπερ ἐν Βυζ
οὔτε ἐξαπατήσεσθαι ἔτι ὑμᾶς, ἀλλὰ λήψεσθαι μισθοὶ
περιόψεσθαι ἔτι, ὥσπερ νυνί, δεομένους τῶν ἐπιτη
4. Οὗτος μὲν ταῦτα λέγει· Σεύθης δέ φησιν, ἂν
ἐκεῖνον ἴητε, εὖ ποιήσειν ὑμᾶς. Νῦν οὖν σκέψασθε,
ρον ἐνθάδε μένοντες τοῦτο βουλεύσεσθε, ἢ εἰς τὰ ἐπι
ἐπανελθόντες. 5. Ἐμοὶ μὲν οὖν δοκεῖ, ἐπεὶ ἐνθάδε
ἀργύριον ἔχομεν ὥστε ἀγοράζειν, οὔτε ἄνευ ἀργυρίου
λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἐπανελθόντας εἰς τὰς κώμας
οἱ ἥττους ἐῶσι λαμβάνειν, ἐκεῖ ἔχοντας τὰ ἐπιτήδεια,
οντας ὅ τι τις ὑμῶν δεῖται, αἱρεῖσθαι ὅ τι ἂν ὑμῖν
κράτιστον εἶναι. 6. Καὶ ὅτῳ, ἔφη, ταῦτα δοκεῖ, ε
τὴν χεῖρα. Ἀνέτειναν ἅπαντες. Ἀπιόντες τοίνυν,

συσκευάζεσθε, καὶ ἐπειδὰν παραγγείλη
ἡγουμένῳ.

7. Μετὰ ταῦτα Ξενοφῶν μὲν ἡγεῖτ
Νέων δὲ καὶ παρὰ Ἀριστάρχου ἄλλοι
πεσθαι· οἱ δ' οὐχ ὑπήκουον. Ἐπεὶ δ
σταδίους προεληλύθεσαν, ἀπαντᾷ Σεύθη
φῶν ἰδὼν αὐτὸν προσελάσαι ἐκέλευσεν, ὅ
ἀκούοντων εἴποι αὐτῷ, ἃ ἐδόκει συμφέρ
προσῆλθεν, εἶπε Ξενοφῶν· Ἡμεῖς πορευ
λει ἔξειν τὸ στράτευμα τροφήν· ἐκεῖ δ'
καὶ τῶν τοῦ Λακωνικοῦ, αἱρησόμεθα ἃ δ
εἶναι. Ἢν οὖν ἡμῖν ἡγήσῃ, ὅπου πλεῖ
δεια, ὑπὸ σοῦ νομιοῦμεν ἐξενίσθαι. 9
εἶπεν· Ἀλλὰ οἶδα κώμας πολλὰς ἀθρόας
σας τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἀπεχούσας ἡμῶν ὅσ
ἡδέως ἀριστῴητε. Ἡγοῦ τοίνυν, ἔφη ὁ
10. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἀφίκοντο εἰς αὐτὰς τῆς
οἱ στρατιῶται, καὶ εἶπε Σεύθης τοιάδε·
δέομαι ὑμῶν στρατεύεσθαι σὺν ἐμοί·
ὑμῖν [τοῦ μηνὸς] δώσειν τοῖς στρατιώτα
χαγοῖς δὲ καὶ στρατηγοῖς τὰ νομιζόμενα
τὸν ἄξιον τιμήσω. Σῖτα δὲ καὶ ποτὰ,
τῆς χώρας λαμβάνοντες ἕξετε· ὁπόσα
ἀξιώσω αὐτὸς ἔχειν, ἵνα ταῦτα διατιθ
μισθὸν πορίζω. 11. Καὶ τὰ μὲν φεύ
δράσκοντα ἡμεῖς ἱκανοὶ ἐσόμεθα διώκει
ἂν δέ τις ἀνθίστηται, σὺν ὑμῖν πειρασο
12. Ἐπήρετο ὁ Ξενοφῶν· Πόσον δὲ ἀπ

18. Αὖθις δὲ Τιμασίωνι τῷ Δαρδανεῖ προσελ
ἤκουσεν αὐτῷ εἶναι καὶ ἐκπώματα καὶ τάπιδας
κὰς, ἔλεγεν, ὅτι νομίζοιτο, ὁπότε ἐπὶ δεῖπνον
Σεύθης, δωρεῖσθαι αὐτῷ τοὺς κληθέντας· οὗτ
μέγας ἐνθάδε γένηται, ἱκανὸς ἔσται σε καὶ οἰκαδ
γεῖν, καὶ ἐνθάδε πλούσιον ποιῆσαι. Τοιαῦτα π
ἑκάστῳ προσιών. 19. Προσελθὼν δὲ καὶ Ξ
ἔλεγε· Σὺ καὶ πόλεως μεγίστης εἶ, καὶ παρὰ
σὸν ὄνομα μέγιστόν ἐστι· καὶ ἐν τῇδε τῇ χώρᾳ ἱκ
σεις καὶ τείχη λαμβάνειν, ὥσπερ καὶ ἄλλοι τῶν
ἔλαβον, καὶ χώραν· ἄξιον οὖν σοι καὶ μεγαλοπρ
τιμῆσαι Σεύθην. 20. Εὔνους δέ σοι ὢν παραινῶ
γὰρ, ὅτι, ὅσῳ ἂν μείζω τούτῳ δωρήσῃ, τοσούτῳ μ
τούτου ἀγαθὰ πείσῃ. Ἀκούων ταῦτα ὁ Ξενοφῶν
οὐ γὰρ διαβεβήκει ἔχων ἐκ Παρίου, εἰ μὴ παῖδα
ἐφόδιον.

21. Ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰσῆλθον ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον τῶν τε
οἱ κράτιστοι τῶν παρόντων, καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ
γοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων, καὶ εἴ τις πρεσβεία παρῆν ἀπὸ
τὸ δεῖπνον μὲν ἦν καθημένοις κύκλῳ· ἔπειτα δὲ
εἰσηνέχθησαν πᾶσιν· οὗτοι δ' ἦσαν κρεῶν μεστοὶ
μένων, καὶ ἄρτοι ζυμῖται μεγάλοι προσπεπερονημε
πρὸς τοῖς κρέασι. 22. Μάλιστα δ' αἱ τράπε
τοὺς ξένους ἀεὶ ἐτίθεντο· νόμος γὰρ ἦν. Καὶ
τοῦτο ἐποίει Σεύθης· ἀνελόμενος τοὺς ἑαυτῷ πε
νους ἄρτους, διέκλα κατὰ μικρὸν, καὶ διερρίπτει,
ἐδόκει· καὶ τὰ κρέα ὡσαύτως, ὅσον μόνον γεύσασθ
καταλιπών. 23. Καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι δὲ κατὰ ταὐτὰ

καθ' οὓς αἱ τράπεζαι ἔκειντο. Ἀρκὰς δέ τις, Ἀ
ὄνομα, φαγεῖν δεινὸς, τὸ μὲν διαῤῥιπτεῖν εἶα χαίρε
βὼν δὲ εἰς τὴν χεῖρα ὅσον τριχοίνικον ἄρτον, κα
θέμενος ἐπὶ τὰ γόνατα, ἐδείπνει. 24. Κέρατα δὲ
περιέφερον, καὶ πάντες ἐδέχοντο· ὁ δ' Ἀρύστας
παρ' αὐτὸν φέρων τὸ κέρας ὁ οἰνοχόος ἧκεν, εἶπεν, ἰδ
Ξενοφῶντα οὐκέτι δειπνοῦντα· Ἐκείνῳ, ἔφη, δός· ε
ζει γὰρ ἤδη, ἐγὼ δὲ οὐδέπω. 25. Ἀκούσας ὁ Σεύθ
φωνὴν, ἠρώτα τὸν οἰνοχόον, τί λέγοι. Ὁ δὲ οἰ
εἶπεν· ἑλληνίζειν γὰρ ἠπίστατο. Ἐνταῦθα μὲν δὴ
ἐγένετο.

26. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ προὐχώρει ὁ πότος, εἰσῆλθεν ἀνὴρ
ἵππον ἔχων λευκὸν, καὶ λαβὼν κέρας μεστὸν εἶπε·
πίνω σοι, ὦ Σεύθη, καὶ τὸν ἵππον τοῦτον δωροῦμαι,
καὶ διώκων, ὃν ἂν θέλῃς, αἱρήσεις, καὶ ἀποχωρῶν
δείσῃς τὸν πολέμιον. 27. Ἄλλος, παῖδα εἰσαγαγ
των ἐδωρήσατο προπίνων, καὶ ἄλλος ἱμάτια τῇ γυ
Καὶ Τιμασίων προπίνων ἐδωρήσατο φιάλην τε ἀρ
καὶ τάπιδα ἀξίαν δέκα μνῶν. 28. Γνήσιππος
Ἀθηναῖος ἀναστὰς εἶπεν, ὅτι ἀρχαῖος εἴη νόμος κάλλ
τοὺς μὲν ἔχοντας διδόναι τῷ βασιλεῖ τιμῆς ἕνεκα, τ
μὴ ἔχουσι διδόναι τὸν βασιλέα· ἵνα καὶ ἐγὼ, ἔφη, σι
δωρεῖσθαι καὶ τιμᾶν.

29. Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἠπορεῖτο, ὅ τι ποιήσοι· κα
ἐτύγχανεν, ὡς τιμώμενος, ἐν τῷ πλησιαιτάτῳ δίφρῳ
καθήμενος. Ὁ δὲ Ἡρακλείδης ἐκέλευσεν, αὐτῷ τὸ
ὀρέξαι τὸν οἰνοχόον. Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν, ἤδη γὰρ ὑπο
κὼς ἐτύγχανεν, ἀνέστη, θαῤῥαλέως δεξάμενος τὸ κέρ

εἶπεν· 30. Ἐγὼ δέ σοι, ὦ Σεύθ
τοὺς ἐμοὺς τούτους ἑταίρους, φίλο
οὐδένα ἄκοντα, ἀλλὰ πάντας μᾶλλο
μένους φίλους εἶναι. 31. Καὶ ν
προσαιτοῦντες, ἀλλὰ καὶ προϊέμενο
καὶ προκινδυνεύειν ἐθέλοντες· μεθ'
πολλὴν χώραν τὴν μὲν ἀπολήψῃ
κτήσῃ, πολλοὺς δὲ ἵππους, πολλοὺ
κας καλὰς κτήσῃ, οὓς οὐ ληΐζεσθαι
ροντες παρέσονται πρός σε δῶρα.
Σεύθης συνεξέπιε καὶ συγκατεσκεδ
κέρας. Μετὰ ταῦτα εἰσῆλθον κέρα
σιν, αὐλοῦντες, καὶ σάλπιγξιν ὠμοβ
οἷον μαγάδι σαλπίζοντες. 33. Καὶ
ἀνέκραγέ τε πολεμικὸν, καὶ ἐξήλατο,
τόμενος, μάλα ἐλαφρῶς. Εἰσήεσαν
34. Ὡς δ' ἦν ἥλιος ἐπὶ δυσμαῖς,
νες, καὶ εἶπον, ὅτι ὥρα νυκτοφύλακα
θημα παραδιδόναι. Καὶ Σεύθην ἐ
ὅπως εἰς τὰ Ἑλληνικὰ στρατόπεδα
εἴσεισι νυκτός· οἵ τε γὰρ πολέμιοι
οἱ φίλοι. 35. Ὡς δ' ἐξήεσαν, συνα
ἔτι μεθύοντι ἐοικώς. Ἐξελθὼν δ
στρατηγοὺς ἀποκαλέσας· Ὦ ἄνδρες,
ἴσασί πω τὴν ἡμετέραν συμμαχίαν
αὐτοὺς πολὺ φιλάξασθαι ὥστε μὴ λ

καὶ ἡγεῖσθαι ἐκέλευον. Ὁ δ' εἶπε· Παρασκευασ
ἀναμένετε· ἐγὼ δὲ, ὁπόταν καιρὸς ᾖ, ἥξω πρὸς ὑμᾶ
τοὺς πελταστὰς καὶ ὑμᾶς ἀναλαβὼν, ἡγήσομαι σὺ
θεοῖς.

37. Καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν εἶπε· Σκέψαι τοίνυν, εἴπερ
πορευσόμεθα, εἰ ὁ Ἑλληνικὸς νόμος κάλλιον ἔχει·
ἡμέραν μὲν γὰρ ἐν ταῖς πορείαις ἡγεῖται τοῦ στρατει
ὁποῖον ἂν ἀεὶ πρὸς τὴν χώραν συμφέρει, ἐάν τε ὁπλ
ἐάν τε πελταστικὸν, ἐάν τε ἱππικόν· νύκτωρ δὲ νόμο
Ἕλλησίν ἐστιν ἡγεῖσθαι τὸ βραδύτατον. 38. Οὕτ
ἥκιστα διασπᾶται τὰ στρατεύματα, καὶ ἥκιστα λαν
σιν ἀποδιδράσκοντες ἀλλήλους· οἱ δὲ διασπασθέντε
λάκις καὶ περιπίπτουσιν ἀλλήλοις, καὶ ἀγνοοῦντες
ποιοῦσι καὶ πάσχουσιν. 39. Εἶπεν οὖν Σεύθης· '
τε λέγετε, καὶ ἐγὼ τῷ νόμῳ τῷ ὑμετέρῳ πείσομαι.
ὑμῖν μὲν ἡγεμόνας δώσω, τῶν πρεσβυτάτων τοὺς ἐμ
τούτους τῆς χώρας, αὐτὸς δ' ἐφέψομαι τελευταῖος,
ἵππους ἔχων· ταχὺ γὰρ πρῶτος, ἂν δέῃ, παρέ
Σύνθημα δ' εἶπον Ἀθηναίαν κατὰ τὴν συγγένειαν.
εἰπόντες ἀνεπαύοντο.

40. Ἡνίκα δ' ἦν ἀμφὶ μέσας νύκτας, παρῆν Σ
ἔχων τοὺς ἱππέας τεθωρακισμένους, καὶ τοὺς πελτ
σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις. Καὶ ἐπεὶ παρέδωκε τοὺς ἡγεμόι
μὲν ὁπλῖται ἡγοῦντο, οἱ δὲ πελτασταὶ εἵποντο, οἱ δ'
ὠπισθοφυλάκουν. 41. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἡμέρα ἦν, ὁ Σεύθη
ρήλαυνεν εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν, καὶ ἐπῄνεσε τὸν Ἑλλ
νόμον. Πολλάκις γὰρ ἔφη νύκτωρ αὐτὸς, καὶ σὺν
πορευόμενος, ἀποσπασθῆναι σὺν τοῖς ἵπποις ἀπ

πεζῶν· νῦν δ', ὥσπερ δεῖ, ἀθρόο
φαινόμεθα. Ἀλλὰ ὑμεῖς μὲν πε
παύεσθε· ἐγὼ δὲ σκεψάμενός τι
ἤλαυνε δι' ὄρους ὁδόν τινα λαβών
χιόνα πολλὴν, ἐσκέψατο [ἐν τῇ ὁ
πων ἢ πρόσω ἡγούμενα, ἢ ἐναντία
τὴν ὁδὸν, ἧκε ταχὺ πάλιν, καὶ ἕλ
λῶς ἔσται, ἢν θεὸς θέλῃ· τοὺς η
ἐπιπεσόντες. Ἀλλ' ἐγὼ μὲν ἡγή
ἄν τινα ἴδωμεν, μὴ διαφυγὼν σημη
δ' ἕπεσθε· κἂν λειφθῆτε, τῷ στι
Ὑπερβάντες δὲ τὰ ὄρη, ἥξομεν εἰς
εὐδαίμονας.

44. Ἡνίκα δ' ἦν μέσον ἡμέρ
ἄκροις, καὶ κατιδὼν τὰς κώμας, ἦ
ὁπλίτας, καὶ ἔλεγεν· Ἀφίσω ἤδ
πεμας εἰς τὸ πεδίον, τοὺς δὲ πελ
Ἀλλ' ἕπεσθε ὡς ἂν δύνησθε τάχι
στῆται, ἀλέξησθε. 45. Ἀκούσας τ
ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου. Καὶ ὃς ἤρετο
σπεύδειν δεῖ; Οἶδα, ἔφη, ὅτι οὐ
ὁπλῖται θᾶττον δραμοῦνται καὶ ἡ
ἡγῶμαι.

46. Μετὰ ταῦτα ᾤχετο, καὶ Τι
ἱππέας ὡς τετταράκοντα τῶν Ἑ
παρηγγύησε τοὺς εἰς τριάκοντα ἔτη
χων εὐζώνους. Καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν ἐ
Κλεάνωρ δ' ἡγεῖτο τῶν ἄλλων Ἑ

ἐν ταῖς κώμαις ἦσαν, Σεύθης, ἔχων ὅσον τριάκοντα ἱ
προσελάσας εἶπε· Τάδε δή, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἃ σὺ
ἔχονται οἱ ἄνθρωποι· ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἔρημοι οἱ ἱππεῖς οἱ
μοι, ἄλλος ἄλλῃ διώκων· καὶ δέδοικα. μὴ συστάντες
που κακόν τι ἐργάσωνται οἱ πολέμιοι. Δεῖ δὲ καὶ
κώμαις καταμένειν τινὰς ἡμῶν· μεσταὶ γάρ εἰσιν
πων. 48. Ἀλλ' ἐγὼ μέν, ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, σὺν οἷ
τὰ ἄκρα καταλήψομαι· σὺ δὲ Κλεάνορα κέλευε δ
πεδίου παρατεῖναι τὴν φάλαγγα παρὰ τὰς κώμας.
δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν, συνηλίσθησαν ἀνδράποδα μ
χίλια, βόες δὲ δισχίλιοι, καὶ πρόβατα ἄλλα μύρια.
μὲν δὴ αὐτοῦ ηὐλίσθησαν.

CAP. IV.

1. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ κατακαύσας ὁ Σεύθης τὰς
παντελῶς, καὶ οἰκίαν οὐδεμίαν λιπὼν (ὅπως φόβον
καὶ ἄλλοις, οἷα πείσονται, ἂν μὴ πείθωνται), ἀπῆει
2. Καὶ τὴν μὲν λείαν ἀπέπεμψε διατίθεσθαι Ἡρα
εἰς Πέρινθον, ὅπως ἂν μισθὸς γένοιτο τοῖς στρατ
αὐτὸς δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἀνὰ τὸ
πεδίον. Οἱ δ' ἐκλιπόντες ἔφευγον εἰς τὰ ὄρη.

3. Ἦν δὲ χιὼν πολλή, καὶ ψῦχος οὕτως ὥστε τὸ
ὃ ἐφέροντο ἐπὶ δεῖπνον, ἐπήγνυτο, καὶ ὁ οἶνος ὁ
ἰγγείοις, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων πολλῶν καὶ ῥῖνες ἀπε
καὶ ὦτα. 4. Καὶ τότε δῆλον ἐγένετο, οὗ ἕνεκα οἱ
τὰς ἀλωπεκίδας ἐπὶ ταῖς κεφαλαῖς φοροῦσι καὶ τοὶ
καὶ χιτῶνας οὐ μόνον περὶ τοῖς στέρνοις, ἀλλὰ κα

τοῖς μηροῖς· καὶ ζειρὰς μέχρι τῶν
ἔχουσιν, ἀλλ' οὐ χλαμύδας. 5. 'Α
των ὁ Σεύθης εἰς τὰ ὄρη, ἔλεγεν, ὅ
οἰκήσοντες καὶ πείσονται, ὅτι κατα
κώμας καὶ τὸν σῖτον, καὶ ἀπολοῦντ
του κατέβαινον καὶ γυναῖκες καὶ π
ροι· οἱ δὲ νεώτεροι ἐν ταῖς ὑπὸ τὸ
6. Καὶ ὁ Σεύθης καταμαθών, ἐκέλε
ὁπλιτῶν τοὺς νεωτάτους λαβόντα
ἀναστάντες τῆς νυκτὸς, ἅμα τῇ ἡ
κώμας. Καὶ οἱ μὲν πλεῖστοι ἐξέφ
τὸ ὄρος· ὅσους δὲ ἔλαβε, κατηκόντ

7. Ἐπισθένης δ' ἦν τις Ὀλι
ἰδὼν παῖδα καλὸν ἡβιόσκοντα ἄρτ
λοντα ἀποθνήσκειν, προσδραμὼν Ξ
θῆσαι παιδὶ καλῷ. 8. Καὶ ὃς
δεῖται, μὴ ἀποκτεῖναι τὸν παῖδα·
διηγεῖται τὸν τρόπον, καὶ ὅτι λ
σκοπῶν οὐδὲν ἄλλο, ἢ εἴ τινες εἶεν
των ἦν ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός. 9. Ὁ δὲ
θέλοις ἂν, ὦ Ἐπίσθενες, ὑπὲρ τού
εἶπεν, ἀνατείνας τὸν τράχηλον· Ἐ
παῖς, καὶ μέλλει χάριν εἰδέναι.
τὸν παῖδα, εἰ παίσειεν αὐτὸν ἀντ
παῖς, ἀλλ' ἱκέτευε μηδέτερον κατα
ὁ Ἐπισθένης, περιλαβὼν τὸν παῖ
Σεύθη, περὶ τοῦδέ μοι διαμάχεσθα
παῖδα. 11. Ὁ δὲ Σεύθης γελῶν,

δὲ αὐτῷ αὐτοῦ αὐλισθῆναι, ἵνα μὴ ἐκ τούτων τῶν
οἱ ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρους τρέφοιντο. Καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν ἐν τῷ
ὑποκαταβὰς ἐσκήνου· ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν, ἔχων τοὺς
κτους, ἐν τῇ ὑπὸ τὸ ὄρος ἀνωτάτω κώμῃ· καὶ οἱ
Ἕλληνες ἐν τοῖς ὀρεινοῖς καλουμένοις Θρᾳξὶ π
κατεσκήνησαν.

12. Ἐκ τούτου ἡμέραι οὐ πολλαὶ διετρίβοντο,
ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους Θρᾷκες, καταβαίνοντες πρὸς τὸν Σεύθη
σπονδῶν καὶ ὁμήρων διεπράττοντο. Καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν
ἔλεγε τῷ Σεύθῃ, ὅτι ἐν πονηροῖς τόποις σκηνῷεν, κα
σίον εἶεν οἱ πολέμιοι· ἥδιον τ' ἂν ἔξω αὐλίζεσθαι
ἐχυροῖς ἂν χωρίοις μᾶλλον, ἢ ἐν τοῖς στεγνοῖς ὥστ
λέσθαι. 13. Ὁ δὲ θαῤῥεῖν ἐκέλευε, καὶ ἔδειξεν ὁ
παρόντας αὐτῷ. Ἐδέοντο δὲ καὶ τοῦ Ξενοφῶντος
βαίνοντές τινες τῶν ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους, συμπρᾶξαί σφι
σπονδάς. Ὁ δ' ὡμολόγει, καὶ θαῤῥεῖν ἐκέλευε, κ
γυᾶτο μηδὲν αὐτοὺς κακὸν πείσεσθαι πειθομένους
Οἱ δ' ἄρα ταῦτ' ἔλεγον κατασκοπῆς ἕνεκα.

14. Ταῦτα μὲν τῆς ἡμέρας ἐγένετο· εἰς δὲ τὴν
σαν νύκτα ἐπιτίθενται ἐλθόντες ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους οἱ
Καὶ ἡγεμὼν μὲν ἦν ὁ δεσπότης ἑκάστης τῆς οἰκίας·
πὸν γὰρ ἦν ἄλλῳ τὰς οἰκίας, σκότους ὄντος, ἀνευρίσ
ταῖς κώμαις· καὶ γὰρ αἱ οἰκίαι κύκλῳ περιεσταί
μεγάλοις σταυροῖς τῶν προβάτων ἕνεκα. 15. Ἐ
ἐγένοντο κατὰ τὰς θύρας ἑκάστου τοῦ οἰκήματος,
εἰσηκόντιζον, οἱ δὲ τοῖς σκυτάλοις ἔβαλλον, ἃ ἔχει
σαν, ὡς ἀποκόψοντες τῶν δοράτων τὰς λόγχας·
ἐνεπίμπρασαν, καὶ Ξενοφῶντα ὀνομαστὶ καλοῦντες, ἐ

ἐκέλευον ἀποθνήσκειν, ἢ αὐτοῦ ἔ
αὐτόν.

16. Καὶ ἤδη τε διὰ τοῦ ὀρόφου
θωρακισμένοι οἱ περὶ Ξενοφῶντα ἐ
μαχαίρας καὶ κράνη ἔχοντες. Κ
ἐτῶν ἤδη ὡς ὀκτωκαίδεκα ὤν, σημ
εὐθὺς ἐκπηδῶσιν ἐσπασμένοι τὰ
λων σκηνωμάτων. 17. Οἱ δὲ Θ
δὴ τρόπος ἦν αὐτοῖς, ὄπισθεν περι
καὶ αὐτῶν ὑπεραλλομένων τοὺς σ
κρεμασθέντες, ἐνεχομένων τῶν π
δὲ καὶ ἀπέθανον, διαμαρτόντες τῶ
ἐδίωκον ἔξω τῆς κώμης. 18. Τ
φέντες τινὲς ἐν τῷ σκότει, τοὺς πα
κατομένην ἠκόντιζον εἰς τὸ φῶς ἐκ
σαν Ἱερώνυμόν τε [καὶ] Εὐοδέα
Λοκρὸν λοχαγόν· ἀπέθανε δὲ οι
καὶ ἐσθής τινων καὶ σκεύη. 19.
σὺν ἑπτὰ ἱππεῦσι τοῖς πρώτοις, κ
τὸν Θρᾴκιον. Καὶ ἐπείπερ ᾔσθετ
θει, τοσοῦτον καὶ τὸ κέρας ἐφθέ
τοῦτο φόβον συμπαρέσχε τοῖς πολ
ἐδεξιοῦτό τε καὶ ἔλεγεν, ὅτι οἷο
εὑρήσειν.

20. Ἐκ τούτου ὁ Ξενοφῶν δεῖτ
παραδοῦναι, καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, εἰ βο
εἰ δὲ μή, αὐτὸν ἐᾶσαι. 21. Τῇ
σιν ὁ Σεύθης τοὺς ὁμήρους, πρεσβ

1. Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ
των, ἀφικνεῖται Χαρμῖνός τε ὁ
Θίβρωνος· καὶ λέγουσιν, ὅτι
τεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Τισσαφέρνην,
πολεμήσων· καὶ δεῖται ταύτ
ὅτι δαρεικὸς ἑκάστῳ ἔσται μι
χαγοῖς διμοιρία, τοῖς δὲ στρα
δ' ἦλθον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, εὐ
ὅτι ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἥκουσι
στον γεγένηται· οἱ μὲν γὰρ
στρατεύματος, σὺ δὲ οὐκέτι
τευμα χαριεῖ αὐτοῖς, σὲ δὲ οὐ
ἀλλ' ἀπαλλάξονται ἐκ τῆς χώ
3. Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Σε
ἐπεὶ εἶπον, ὅτι ἐπὶ τὸ στράτ
στράτευμα ἀποδίδωσι, φίλος
λεται. Καλεῖ τε αὐτοὺς ἐπ
πρεπῶς. Ξενοφῶντα δὲ οὐ
στρατηγῶν οὐδένα. 4. Ἐρω
νίων, τίς ἀνὴρ εἴη Ξενοφῶν, ἀ

μισθὸν ἄν μοι δοκῶ ἔχειν, καὶ οὐδὲ
ἄχθεσθαι. Μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀν
Ἐκ δὲ τούτου Ξενοφῶν ἔλεξεν ὧδε·

11. Ἀλλὰ πάντα μὲν ἄρα ἄνθ
δεῖ, ὁπότε γε καὶ ἐγὼ νῦν ὑφ' ὑμῶν
στην προθυμίαν ἐμαυτῷ γε δοκῶ
παρεσχημένος. Ἀπετραπόμην μέ
μένος, οὐ μὰ τὸν Δία, οὗτοι πυνθ
τειν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἀκούων ἐν ἀπόρ
εἴ τι δυναίμην. 12. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦλθε
λοὺς ἀγγέλους πρὸς ἐμὲ πέμποντος
μένου μοι, εἰ πείσαιμι ὑμᾶς πρὸς α
οὐκ ἐπεχείρησα ποιεῖν, ὡς αὐτοὶ
δὲ, ὅθεν ᾠόμην τάχιστ' ἂν ὑμᾶς εἰ
Ταῦτα γὰρ καὶ βέλτιστα ἐνόμιζο
ᾔδειν βουλομένους.

13. Ἐπεὶ δ' Ἀρίσταρχος, ἐλθὼ
διαπλεῖν ἡμᾶς, ἐκ τούτου (ὅπερ εἰκ
ὑμᾶς, ὅπως βουλευσαίμεθα, ὅ τι χρ
ὑμεῖς ἀκούοντες μὲν Ἀριστάρχου
Χερρόνησον πορεύεσθαι, ἀκούοντες
ἑαυτῷ συστρατεύεσθαι, πάντες μὲ
ἰέναι, πάντες δ' ἐψηφίσασθε ταῦτα
ἠδίκησα, ἀγαγὼν ὑμᾶς, ἔνθα πᾶσιν
γε μὴν ψεύδεσθαι ἤρξατο Σεύθης π
ἐπαινῶ αὐτὸν, δικαίως ἄν με καὶ αὐ

μένους, ὡς μὴ παρασχεῖν τούτ
ἀποδιδόναι ἡμῖν ἃ ὑπέσχετο· οὔτ
οὐδὲν, οὔτε κατεβλακεύσαμεν τὰ
λιάσαμεν οὐδὲν, ἐφ' ὅ τι ἡμᾶς οὔ

23. Ἀλλὰ, φαίητε ἄν, ἔδει τὰ
μηδ', εἰ ἐβούλετο, ἐδύνατο ἂν
ταῦτα δὲ ἀκούσατε, ἃ ἐγὼ οὐκ ἄ
τίον, εἰ μή μοι παντάπασιν ἀγ
λίαν εἰς ἐμὲ ἀχάριστοι. 24. Ἀν
τισὶ πράγμασιν ὄντες ἐτυγχάνετε
γον πρὸς Σεύθην. Οὐκ εἰς μὲν
Ἀρίσταρχος δ' ὑμᾶς ὁ Λακεδα
ἀποκλείσας τὰς πύλας· ὑπαίθριο
μέσος δὲ χειμὼν ἦν· ἀγορᾷ δ
ὁρῶντες τὰ ὤνια, σπάνια δ' ἔ
25. Ἀνάγκη δὲ ἦν μένειν ἐπὶ
ἐφορμοῦσαι ἐκώλυον διαπλεῖν)·
μίᾳ εἶναι, ἔνθα πολλοὶ μὲν ἱππε
δὲ πελτασταί. 26. Ἡμῖν δὲ ὅτ
μὲν ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὰς κώμας, ἴσως
βαίνειν οὐδέν τι ἄφθονον· ὅτῳ δ
ποδα ἢ πρόβατα κατελαμβάνομε
ἱππικὸν οὔτε πελταστικὸν ἔτι ἐγὼ
παρ' ὑμῖν.

27. Εἰ οὖν, ἐν τοιαύτῃ ἀνάγκ
ναῦν μισθὸν προσαιτήσας, Σεύθ
λάβον, ἔχοντα καὶ ἱππέας καὶ πε
δεῖσθε, ἢ κακῶς ἂν ἐδόκουν ὑμῖν β

28. Τούτων γὰρ δήπου κοινωνήσαντες, καὶ σῖτον ἀ
τερον ἐν ταῖς κώμαις εὑρίσκετε, διὰ τὸ ἀναγκάζεσθα
Θρᾷκας κατὰ σπουδὴν μᾶλλον φεύγειν, καὶ προβάτ
ἀνδραπόδων μετέσχετε. 29. Καὶ πολέμιον οὐκέτι
ἑωρῶμεν, ἐπειδὴ τὸ ἱππικὸν ἡμῖν προσεγένετο· τ
θαῤῥαλέως ἡμῖν ἐφείποντο οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ ἱππικ
πελταστικῷ, κωλύοντες μηδαμῇ κατ' ὀλίγους ἀποσ
νυμένους τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἀφθονώτερα ἡμᾶς πορίζ
30. Εἰ δὲ δὴ ὁ συμπαρέχων ὑμῖν ταύτην τὴν ἀσφ
μὴ πάνυ πολὺν μισθὸν προσετέλει τῆς ἀσφαλείας,
δὴ τὸ σχέτλιον πάθημα, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο οὐδαμῇ
χρῆναι ζῶντα ἐμὲ ἐᾶν εἶναι;

31. Νῦν δὲ δὴ πῶς ἀπέρχεσθε; Οὐ διαχειμά
μὲν ἐν ἀφθόνοις τοῖς ἐπιτηδείοις, περιττὸν δ' ἔ
τοῦτο, εἴ τι ἐλάβετε παρὰ Σεύθου; Τὰ γὰρ τῶν
μίων ἐδαπανᾶτε· καὶ ταῦτα πράττοντες, οὔτε ἄνδρας
δετε ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἀποθανόντας, οὔτε ζῶντας ἀπεβ
32. Εἰ δέ τι καλὸν πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ βαρβ
ἐτέπρακτο ὑμῖν, οὐ καὶ ἐκεῖνο σῶν ἔχετε, καὶ πρὸς ἐ
νὴν ἄλλην εὔκλειαν προσειλήφατε, καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ Ε
θρᾷκας, ἐφ' οὓς ἐστρατεύσασθε, κρατήσαντες;
Ἐγ
ὑμᾶς φημι δικαίως ἂν, ὧν ἐμοὶ χαλεπαίνετε, τούτω
θεοῖς χάριν εἰδέναι ὡς ἀγαθῶν.

33. Καὶ τὰ μὲν δὴ ὑμέτερα τοιαῦτα. Ἄγετε δὲ
θεῶν, καὶ τὰ ἐμὰ σκέψασθε, ὡς ἔχει. Ἐγὼ γὰρ, ὅ
πρότερον ἀπῆρα οἴκαδε, ἔχων μὲν ἔπαινον πολὺν
ὑμῶν ἀπεπορευόμην, ἔχων δὲ δι' ὑμᾶς καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν
Ἑλλήνων εὔκλειαν· ἐπιστευόμην δὲ ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμ

οὐ γὰρ ἄν με ἔπεμπον πάλι
ἀπέρχομαι, πρὸς μὲν Λακεδαι
μένος, Σεύθῃ δὲ ἀπηχθημένος
ποιήσας μεθ' ὑμῶν, ἀποστροφ
σὶν, εἰ γένοιντο, καταθήσεσθαι
ἐγὼ ἀπήχθημαί τε πλεῖστα,
ἐμαυτοῦ, πραγματευόμενός τε
δύναμαι ἀγαθὸν ὑμῖν, τοιαύτην

36. Ἀλλ' ἔχετε μέν με, οὔ
ἀποδιδράσκοντα· ἢν δὲ ποιήσ
κατακανόντες ἔσεσθε πολλὰ μ
σαντα, πολλὰ δὲ σὺν ὑμῖν ποι
καὶ ἐν τῷ μέρει καὶ παρὰ τὸ μ
καὶ τρόπαια βαρβάρων πολλ
ὅπως δέ γε μηδενὶ τῶν Ἑλλή
ὅσον ἐγὼ ἐδυνάμην, πρὸς ὑμᾶ
γὰρ οὖν νῦν ὑμῖν ἔξεστιν ἀνεπι
ἔλησθε, καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ
πολλὴ ὑμῖν εὐπορία φαίνεται,
μεῖτε πάλαι, δέονταί τε ὑμῶν οἱ
δὲ φαίνεται, ἡγεμόνες δὲ ἥκουσι
νομιζόμενοι εἶναι, — νῦν δὴ καὶ
χιστα ἐμὲ κατακανεῖν; 38. Ο
ροις ἥμεν, ὦ πάντων μνημονικώ
ἐκαλεῖτε, καὶ ἀεὶ ὡς εὐεργέτο
Οὐ μέντοι ἀγνώμονες οὐδὲ οὐ
ὑμᾶς· ὥστε, ὡς ἐγὼ οἶμαι, οὐδὲ
εἶναι, τοιοῦτοι ὄντες περὶ ἐμέ.

ὅτι ἀκήκοε Πολυνίκου, ὡς, εἰ ὑποχε
νίοις, σαφῶς ἀποθανοῖτο ὑπὸ Θίβρ
λον δὲ ταῦτα καὶ ἄλλοι πολλοὶ τῷ
βλημένος εἴη, καὶ φυλάττεσθαι δέοι
δύο ἱερεῖα λαβὼν, ἐθύετο τῷ Διὶ
λῷον καὶ ἄμεινον εἴη μένειν παρὰ
λέγει, ἢ ἀπιέναι σὺν τῷ στρατεύμα
ἀπιέναι.

CAP. VII

1. Ἐντεῦθεν Σεύθης μὲν ἀπεστ
τέρω· οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἐσκήνησαν εἰ
πλεῖστα ἐπισιτισάμενοι ἐπὶ θάλαττ
αὗται ἦσαν δεδομέναι ὑπὸ Σεύθου
οὖν ὁ Μηδοσάδης δαπανώμενα τὰ
ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων, χαλεπῶς ἔφε
Ὀδρύσην, δυνατώτατον τῶν ἄνωθε
ἱππέας ὅσον τριάκοντα, ἔρχεται
φῶντα ἐκ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ στρατεύμ
τινας τῶν λοχαγῶν καὶ ἄλλους τῶν
ται. 3. Ἔνθα δὴ λέγει Μηδοσάδ
φῶν, τὰς ἡμετέρας κώμας πορθοῦν
ὑμῖν, ἐγώ τε ὑπὲρ Σεύθου, καὶ ὅδε
ἥκων τοῦ ἄνω βασιλέως, ἀπιέναι ἐ
οὐκ ἐπιτρέψομεν ὑμῖν, ἀλλ' ἐὰν πο

οὐδ' ἂν συνεπελούθησα
Μήδοκός με ὁ βασιλεὺς
γέτας. 12. Ταῦτ' εἰπὼ
λευσε, καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ οἱ
πέντε. Ὁ δὲ Μηδοσάδη
θυμαίνη, ἐκέλευε τὸν Ξε
τῶν. 13. Καὶ ὅς, λαβὼ
τῷ Χαρμίνῳ καὶ τῷ Π
αὐτοὺς Μηδοσάδης, προσ
χώρας. 14. Οἶμαι ἂν σ
ταῖς τὸν ὀφειλόμενον μισθ
ἡ στρατιὰ συγκατεπράξαι
ἄκοντος Σεύθου· καὶ ὅτ
[illegible]
[illegible] καὶ ὅτι [illegible]
ἱκανὰ ἔχοιεν οἱ στρατ
15. Ἀκούσαντες οἱ
ἀλλὰ [illegible]
ἔχοντες πάντας τοὺς ἐπ
λῶς· Εἰ μέν σοί τι ἐ
[illegible] εἰ δὲ μή, ἡμεῖς π
[illegible]
Σεύθης τὰ αὐτά, ὅτι ἀξ
τοὺς μὴ κακῶς πάσχει
κακῶς ποιῆτε, ἡμᾶς ἡ
17. Ἡμεῖς τοίνυν, ἔφα
τὸν μισθὸν ἔχοιεν οἱ τα
ἐρχόμεθα μὲν καὶ νῦν Σ

μεν εκ της χωρας απιεναι, ειτε ημας; 19. Ο δε
μὲν οὐκ ἔφη· ἐκέλευε δὲ μάλιστα μὲν αὐτῷ ἐλθεῖν
ἀκωνε παρὰ Σεύθην περὶ τοῦ μισθοῦ, καὶ οἴεσθαι ἂν
ν πεῖσαι· εἰ δὲ μή, Ξενοφῶντα σὺν αὐτῷ πέμπειν,
συμπράξειν ὑπισχνεῖτο· ἐδεῖτο δὲ τὰς κώμας μὴ
. 20. Ἐντεῦθεν πέμπουσι τὸν Ξενοφῶντα, καὶ σὺν
οἳ ἐδόκουν ἐπιτηδειότατοι εἶναι. Ὁ δὲ ἐλθὼν λέγει
τὸν Σεύθην·
. Οὐδὲν ἀπαιτήσων, ὦ Σεύθη, πάρειμι, ἀλλὰ διδά-
ν δύνωμαι, ὡς οὐ δικαίως μοι ἠχθέσθης, ὅτι ὑπὲρ
στρατιωτῶν ἀπῄτουν σε προθύμως, ἃ ὑπέσχου αὐτοῖς·
ὰρ ἔγωγε οὐχ ἧττον ἐνόμιζον εἶναι συμφέρον ἀποδοῦ-
ἢ ἐκείνοις ἀπολαβεῖν. 22. Πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ οἶδα
τοὺς θεοὺς εἰς τὸ φανερόν σε τούτους καταστήσαν-
πεί γε βασιλέα σε ἐποίησαν πολλῆς χώρας καὶ πολ-
νθρώπων· ὥστε οὐχ οἷόν τέ σοι λανθάνειν, οὔτε ἤν
ὸν, οὔτε ἤν τι αἰσχρὸν ποιήσῃς. 23. Τοιούτῳ δὲ
νδρὶ μέγα μέν μοι ἐδόκει εἶναι, μὴ δοκεῖν ἀχαρίστως
μψασθαι ἄνδρας εὐεργέτας· μέγα δὲ, εὖ ἀκούειν ὑπὸ
χιλίων ἀνθρώπων· τὸ δὲ μέγιστον, μηδαμῶς ἄπι-

διαπράττονται,
μνήσθητι δὲ καὶ
ἔλαβες. Οἶσθ',
ἃ ἔλεγες, ἐπῆρας
τε καὶ συγκατεργα
ἀξίαν ταλάντων (ὃ
ἀλλὰ πολλαπλασίω
πιστεύεσθαί σε, τὸ κ
τούτων τῶν χρημάτω
27. Ἴθι δή, ἀναμι
πριάξασθαι, ἃ νῦν κα
οἶδ', ὅτι εὔξω ἄν, τὰ
πραχθῆναι, ἢ πολλαπλ
σθαι. 28. Ἐμοὶ τοίνυ
εἶναι, τὸ ταῦτα νῦν μὴ
περ χαλεπώτερον ἐκ πλ
μὴ πλουτῆσαι· καὶ ὅσῳ λ
φανῆναι, ἢ ἀρχὴν μὴ βασι
29. Οὐκοῦν ἐπίστασαι
μενοι οὐ φιλ

μᾶλλον ἂν φοβεῖσθαί τε αὐτοὺς, καὶ σωφρονεῖν τὰ
σε, εἰ ὁρῷέν σοι τοὺς στρατιώτας οὕτω διακειμένου
νῦν τε μένοντας ἂν εἰ σὺ κελεύοις, αὖθίς τ' ἂν ταχὺ ἐ
τας εἰ δέοι, ἄλλους τε, τούτων περὶ σοῦ ἀκούοντας π
ἀγαθὰ, ταχὺ ἄν σοι, ὁπότε βούλοιο, παραγενέσθαι·
καταδοξάσειαν, μήτ' ἂν ἄλλους σοι ἐλθεῖν δι' ἀπιστί
τῶν νῦν γεγενημένων, τούτους τε αὐτοῖς εὐνουστέρους
ἢ σοί; 31. Ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐδὲν πλήθει γε ἡμῶν λειφθ
ὑπεῖξάν σοι, ἀλλὰ προστατῶν ἀπορίᾳ. Οὐκοῦν νῦν
τοῦτο κίνδυνος, μὴ λάβωσι προστάτας αὐτῶν τινας
των, οἳ νομίζουσιν ὑπὸ σοῦ ἀδικεῖσθαι, ἢ καὶ τούτων κ
τονας τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, ἐὰν οἱ μὲν στρατιῶται
σχυῶνται προθυμότερον αὐτοῖς συστρατεύεσθαι, ἃ
παρὰ σοῦ νῦν ἀναπράξωσιν, οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι,
τὸ δεῖσθαι τῆς στρατιᾶς, συναινέσωσιν αὐτοῖς τα
32. Ὅτι γε μὴν οἱ νῦν ὑπό σοι Θρᾶκες γενόμενοι
ἂν προθυμότερον ἴοιεν ἐπί σε ἢ σύν σοι, οὐκ ἄδηλον·
μὲν γὰρ κρατοῦντος, δουλεία ὑπάρχει αὐτοῖς· κρατου
δὲ σοῦ, ἐλευθερία.

33. Εἰ δὲ καὶ τῆς χώρας προνοεῖσθαι ἤδη τι δ
σῆς οὔσης, ποτέρως ἂν οἴει ἀπαθῆ κακῶν μᾶλλον
εἶναι, εἰ οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται, ἀπολαβόντες ἃ ἐγκαλο
εἰρήνην καταλιπόντες οἴχοιντο, ἢ εἰ οὗτοί τε μένοιεν
πολεμίᾳ, σύ τε ἄλλους πειρῷο πλείονας τούτων ἔχων
στρατοπεδεύεσθαι, δεομένους τῶν ἐπιτηδείων; 34.
γύριον δὲ ποτέρως ἂν πλεῖον ἀναλωθείη, εἰ τούτο
ὀφειλόμενον ἀποδοθείη, ἢ εἰ ταῦτά τε ὀφείλοιτο, ἄλλο
κρείττονας τούτων δέοι σε μισθοῦσθαι; 35. Ἀλλὰ

Ἡρακλείδῃ, ὡς πρὸς ἐμὲ ἐδήλου,
ἀργύριον εἶναι. Ἦ μὴν πολύ γ
καὶ λαβεῖν τοῦτο καὶ ἀποδοῦναι,
σε, τὸ δέκατον τούτου μέρος. 3(
ὁ ὁρίζων τὸ πολὺ καὶ τὸ ὀλίγοι
ἀποδιδόντος καὶ τοῦ λαμβάνοντος
τὸν πρόσοδος πλείων ἔσται, ἢ
πάντα ἃ ἐκέκτησο.

37. Ἐγὼ μέν, ὦ Σεύθη, ταὶ
προενοούμην, ὅπως σύ τε ἄξιος
σοι ἔδωκαν ἀγαθῶν, ἐγώ τε μὴ δι
38. Εὖ γὰρ ἴσθι, ὅτι νῦν ἐγὼ οὔ
κακῶς ποιῆσαι δυνηθείην σὺν τα
εἴ σοι πάλιν βουλοίμην βοηθῆσ
οὕτω γὰρ πρὸς ἐμὲ ἡ στρατιὰ
αὐτόν σε μάρτυρα σὺν θεοῖς εἰδόσ
παρὰ σοῦ ἐπὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις οι
εἰς τὸ ἴδιον τὰ ἐκείνων, οὔτε ἃ
40. Ὄμνυμι δέ σοι, μηδὲ ἀποδιδ
καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἔμελλον τὰ ἐ
Αἰσχρὸν γὰρ ἦν τὰ μὲν ἐμὰ διαπ
περιιδεῖν ἐμὲ κακῶς ἔχοντα, ἄλλα
ἐκείνων. 41. Καίτοι Ἡρακλείδ
εἶναι πρὸς τὸ ἀργύριον ἔχειν ἐκ π
Σεύθη, οὐδὲν νομίζω ἀνδρὶ, ἄλλως
εἶναι κτῆμα οὐδὲ λαμπρότερον ἀρ
γενναιότητος. 42. Ὁ γὰρ ταῦτα
φίλων πολλῶν, πλουτεῖ δὲ καὶ

ι· καὶ εὖ μὲν πράττων ἔχει τοὺς συνησθησομένους, εἰ
τι σφαλῇ, οὐ σπανίζει τῶν βοηθησόντων.

43. Ἀλλὰ γάρ, εἰ μήτε ἐκ τῶν ἐμῶν ἔργων κατέμαθε
σοι ἐκ τῆς ψυχῆς φίλος ἦν, μήτε ἐκ τῶν ἐμῶν λόγω
ασαι τοῦτο γνῶναι, ἀλλὰ τοὺς τῶν στρατιωτῶν λόγου
ντως κατανόησον· παρῆσθα γὰρ καὶ ἤκουες, ἃ ἔλεγον ο
γειν ἐμὲ βουλόμενοι. 44. Κατηγόρουν μὲν γὰρ μο
ὸς Λακεδαιμονίους, ὡς σὲ περὶ πλείονος ποιοίμην,
κεδαιμονίους· αὐτοὶ δ' ἐνεκάλουν ἐμοί, ὡς μᾶλλον μέλο
ι, ὅπως τὰ σὰ καλῶς ἔχοι, ἢ ὅπως τὰ ἑαυτῶν· ἔφασα
με καὶ δῶρα ἔχειν παρὰ σοῦ. 45. Καίτοι τὰ δῶρ
ῦτα πότερον οἴει αὐτοὺς, κακόνοιάν τινα ἐνιδόντας μο
ὸς σὲ, αἰτιᾶσθαί με ἔχειν παρὰ σοῦ, ἢ προθυμίαν πολ
ὴν περὶ σὲ κατανοήσαντας;

46. Ἐγὼ μὲν οἶμαι πάντας ἀνθρώπους νομίζειν, εὔνοια
ῖν ἀποκεῖσθαι τούτῳ, παρ' οὗ ἂν δῶρά τις λαμβάνῃ. Σ
, πρὶν μὲν ὑπηρετῆσαί τί σοι ἐμὲ, ἐδέξω ἡδέως καὶ ὅμ
ισι καὶ φωνῇ καὶ ξενίοις, καὶ ὅσα ἔσοιτο ὑπισχνούμενο
κ ἐνεπίμπλασο· ἐπεὶ δὲ κατέπραξας ἃ ἐβούλου, καὶ γε
ίνησαι, ὅσον ἐγὼ ἐδυνάμην, μέγιστος, νῦν οὕτω με ἄτιμο
τα ἐν τοῖς στρατιώταις τολμᾷς περιορᾶν; 47. Ἀλλ
ὴν, ὅτι σοὶ δόξει ἀποδοῦναι, πιστεύω καὶ τὸν χρόνον διδά
ιν σε, καὶ αὐτόν γέ σε οὐχὶ ἀνέξεσθαι, τούς σοι προεμέ
νε εὐεργεσίαν ὁρῶντά σοι ἐγκαλοῦντας. Δέομαι οὖν σοῦ
αν ἀποδιδῷς, προθυμεῖσθαι ἐμὲ παρὰ τοῖς στρατιώται
ιοῦτον ποιῆσαι, οἷόν περ καὶ παρέλαβες.

48. Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Σεύθης κατηράσατο τῷ αἰτίῳ
ῦ μὴ πάλαι ἀποδεδόσθαι τὸν μισθόν (καὶ πάντες Ἥρα

κλείδην τοῦτον ὑπώπτευσαν εἶ
διενοήθην πώποτε ἀποστερῆσαι
τεῦθεν πάλιν εἶπεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν·
δόναι, νῦν ἐγώ σου δέομαι δι
περιϊδεῖν με διὰ σὲ ἀνομοίως ἔχ
καὶ ὅτε πρὸς σὲ ἀφικόμεθα. 5
ἐν τοῖς στρατιώταις ἔσῃ δι' ἐμ
παρ' ἐμοὶ χιλίους μόνους ὁπλέ
χωρία ἀποδώσω καὶ τἆλλα πάν
δὲ πάλιν εἶπε· Ταῦτα μὲν ἔχει
πεμπε δὲ ἡμᾶς. Καὶ μήν, ἔφη
ρόν γέ σοι οἶδα ὄν, παρ' ἐμοὶ
δὲ πάλιν εἶπεν· Ἀλλὰ τὴν μ
ἐμοὶ δὲ μένειν οὐχ οἷόν τε· ὅπο
νόμιζε καὶ σοὶ τοῦτο ἀγαθὸν
λέγει Σεύθης· Ἀργύριον μὲν ο
καὶ τοῦτό σοι δίδωμι, τάλαντον
πρόβατα εἰς τετρακισχίλια, καὶ
ἑκατόν. Ταῦτα λαβὼν, καὶ τοὺς
ρους προσλαβὼν, ἄπιθι. 54.
Ἢν οὖν μὴ ἐξικνῆται ταῦτα εἰ
τον φήσω ἔχειν; Ἆρ' οὐκ, ἐ
ἐστιν, ἀπιόντα γε ἄμεινον φυ
Ἤκουες δὲ τὰς ἀπειλάς. Τότε

55. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἀπέδωκέ
τοὺς ταῦτα ἐλάσοντας συνέπε
τέως μὲν ἔλεγον, ὡς ὁ Ξενοφῶ

ουτο, καὶ ὡλοκαύτει
λιέρει. 6. Καὶ ταύ
ἅμα Εὐκλείδης, χρήμα
ξενοῦνταί τε τῷ Ξενοφ
ἀπέδοτο πεντήκοντα δαρ
δειαν πεπρακέναι, ὅτι
λυσάμενοι ἀπέδοσαν, κα
βεῖν.

7. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντ
βάντες τὴν Ἴδην, εἰς Ἀν
εἶτα παρὰ θάλατταν πορευ
πεδίον. 8. Ἐντεῦθεν δι'
παρ' Ἀταρνέα εἰς Καΐκου
καταλαμβάνουσι τῆς Μυσίας.
Ἐνταῦθα δὴ ξενοῦται Ξενο
γύλου τοῦ Ἐρετριέως γυναικὶ,
λου μητρί. 9. Αὕτη δ' αὐτῷ φ
ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ, ἀνὴρ Πέρ
τῆς νυκτ

ὁ Ἡλεῖος μάντις παρὼν εἶπεν, ὅτι κάλλιστα εἴη αὐτῷ, καὶ ὁ ἀνὴρ ἁλώσιμος εἴη. 11. Δειπνήσας ρεύετο, τούς τε λοχαγοὺς τοὺς μάλιστα φίλους λ πιστοὺς γεγενημένους διὰ παντὸς, ὅπως εὖ ποιήσα Συνεξέρχονται δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ ἄλλοι βιασάμενοι ε σίους· οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἀπήλαυνον, ἵνα μὴ μεταδοῖε ρος, ὡς ἑτοίμων δὴ χρημάτων.

12. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο περὶ μέσας νύκτας, τὰ μ ὄντα ἀνδράποδα τῆς τύρσιος καὶ χρήματα τὰ ἀπέδρα αὐτοὺς παραμελοῦντας, ὡς τὸν Ἀσιδάτ λείβοιεν καὶ τὰ ἐκείνου. 13. Πυργομαχοῦντες οὐκ ἐδύναντο λαβεῖν τὴν τύρσιν (ὑψηλὴ γὰρ ἦν, γιέλη, καὶ προμαχεῶνας καὶ ἄνδρας πολλοὺς καὶ ἔχουσα), διορύττειν ἐπεχείρησαν τὸν πύργον. 1 τοῖχος ἦν ἐπ' ὀκτὼ πλίνθων γηΐνων τὸ εὖρος. τῇ ἡμέρᾳ διωρώρυκτο· καὶ ὡς τὸ πρῶτον διεφάνη ξεν ἔνδοθεν βουπόρῳ τις ὀβελίσκῳ διαμπερὲς τ τοῦ ἐγγυτάτω· τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν ἐκτοξεύοντες ἐποί παριέναι ἔτι ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι. 15. Κεκραγότων καὶ πυρσευόντων, ἐκβοηθοῦσιν Ἰταβέλιος μὲν ἐ ἑαυτοῦ δύναμιν, ἐκ Κομανίας δὲ ὁπλῖται Ἀσσ Τρκάνιοι ἱππεῖς (καὶ οὗτοι βασιλέως μισθοφό ὀγδοήκοντα, καὶ ἄλλοι πελτασταὶ εἰς ὀκτακοσίο δ' ἐκ Παρθενίου, ἄλλοι δ' ἐξ Ἀπολλωνίας κα πλησίον χωρίων καὶ ἱππεῖς.

16. Ἐνταῦθα δὴ ὥρα ἦν σκοπεῖν, πῶς ἔσται ἡ καὶ λαβόντες ὅσοι ἦσαν βόες καὶ πρόβατα ἤλα ἀνδράποδα, ἐντὸς πλαισίου ποιησάμενοι· οὐ τοῖς

σιν οὕτω προσέχοντες τὸν νο
δος εἰ καταλιπόντες τὰ χρή
μιοι θρασύτεροι εἶεν καὶ οἱ σ
ἀπῄεσαν ὡς περὶ τῶν χρημα
δὲ ἑώρα Γοβρύας ὀλίγους μ
τοὺς ἐπικειμένους, ἐξέρχεται
ἔχων τὴν ἑαυτοῦ δύναμιν, β
ἔργου· συνεβοήθει δὲ καὶ Πρ
θρανίας, ὁ ἀπὸ Δαμαράτου.
ἐπεὶ πάνυ ἤδη ἐπιέζοντο ὑπὸ
νῶν, πορευόμενοι κύκλῳ, ὅπε
τοξευμάτων, μόλις διαβαίνου
τρωμένοι ἐγγὺς οἱ ἡμίσεις.
Στυμφάλιος λοχαγὸς τιτρώσ
χόμενος πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίου
ποδα ὡς διακόσια ἔχοντες,

20. Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ θυ
νύκτωρ πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα,
τῆς Λυδίας, εἰς τὸ μὴ διὰ τὸ
ἀφυλακτεῖν. 21. Ὁ δὲ Ἀσι
αὐτὸν τεθυμένος εἴη Ξενοφῶ
ἥξοι, ἐξαυλίζεται εἰς κώμας
ἐχούσας. 22. Ἐνταῦθα οἱ
νουσιν αὐτῷ, καὶ λαμβάνου
παῖδας καὶ τοὺς ἵππους καὶ
πρότερα ἱερὰ ἀπέβη. 23. Ἐ

ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ
νειν, καὶ ἵππους καὶ ζε
καὶ ἄλλον ἤδη εὖ ποιεῖν

24. Ἐκ τούτου Θί
στράτευμα, καὶ συμμίξ
πρὸς Τισσαφέρνην καὶ

25. [Ἄρχοντες δὲ
ἐπήλθομεν· Λυδίας, Ἀ
καονίας καὶ Καππαδοκί
σις· Φοινίκης καὶ Ἀρα
ρίας, Βέλεσυς· Βαβυλ
κας· Φασιανῶν καὶ Ἐ
δὲ, καὶ Χάλυβες, καὶ Χ
χοι, καὶ Μοσσύνοικοι,
μοι·) Παφλαγονίας, Κα
ἐν Εὐρώπῃ Θρᾳκῶν, Σε
τῆς ὁδοῦ τῆς ἀναβάσεω
σιοι δεκαπέντε, παρασ
πέντε, στάδια τρισμύρι
κοντα. Χρόνου πλῆθος
ἐνιαυτὸς καὶ τρεῖς μῆνες

(Lex.), acc. to Plut. (*Artax.* 3), by profuse
enfolding him in her arms, wrapping her tr
his neck to her own. — **αὐτόν**, double relati

4. Ὁ, the common subject of **ἀπῆλθε**
tense 605 c. — **βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε** (68
ἀδελφῷ, [considers how] *resolves that he will*
2 *of his brother.* — **ἣν δύνηται, βασιλε**
ἐκείνου (536 e), *in his stead.* — **μήτη**
case 453. — **φιλοῦσα**, expressing cause, 67
λεύοντα (525). Cyrus had evidently much
energy, and ambition, than the mild but w

5. Ὅστις s, order 718 o. — **ἀφικνεῖτο**,
action, 592. — **τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως** (533 b)
from the king's court, referring esp. to *the k*
6. 16), sent annually, acc. to custom, to i
upon their condition and upon the spirit
πάντας, number 501. — **ὥστε...εἶναι**, [as to
αὐτῷ, case 456. — **βαρβάρων**, case 474 c,
Both **εἶησαν** and **εἶεν** are freely used; other
rare, 293 a. — **εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν** (Lex.) 577 d.
certainly showed great tact and shrewdness

6. **ὡς...ἐπικρυπτόμενος**, 553 c, 674 b. — **δ**
prepared as possible, **ὅτι πλείστους**, 553 c. —
he made [the levy for himself] *his levy.* —
reh with an antecedent understood in the g
πολισι: it appears from what follows that
intended. So i. 2. 1. — **φρουράρχοις**, cas
Τισσαφ., 680 h. — Καὶ γάρ (Lex.), [and h
for indeed, 709. 2. — **Τισσαφέρνους**, case 4
— **ἐκ**, w. agent of pass. 586 d. *Ἐξ* is not e
employed with verbs of giving, from the co
from the giver. This gift to Tissaph. depr
access to the sea and communication with
406 a; cf. 8. 6. A glance at the map will
portant to this commercial city to be on
Caria than with that of Lydia; and that it
the former.

7. Ἐν Μιλήτῳ: with this immediate en
after πλὴν Μ., compare i. 8. 6. — **τὰ αὐτά**
[sc. **τινάς**, or **αὐτούς** with general referenc
some (or *they*) *were meditating this same con*
though many regard this explanation as th
rian, which at length crept into the text),
419 a, 518 d. — Κ. **ὑπολαβών** (674 a, d) **τ**
(605 a) **στράτευμα**, (*Lat.* exercitu collecto,
Μ. **καὶ κατὰ γῆν** (689 m)...**κατάγαν**, order

ciples *ὑπολαβών, συλλέξας*, without an intervening conjunction, a construction in Greek. Cf. i. 2. 17; 3. 5. — For *φεύγω* and *ἐκπ* as passives to *ἐκβάλλω*, see 575 a. — **αὕτη...πρόφασις** (524 c) **ἦν** c **τοῦ** (664 a) **ἀθροίζειν** (444 b), *this again was another pretext* (or he had as another pretext) *for assembling.*

8. πίμπων ἡξίου, as not a single act. — **ὢν ἀδελφὸς** (without a *he was a brother of his*, 674. — **αὐτοῦ δοθῆναί οἱ** (586 c, 537. 2, **ταύτας τὰς** (524 b) **πόλεις** (666). — **αὐτῷ**, case 699 a, f. — **πρὸ ἑαυτόν**, 505 a; dir. refl. 537 a. — **ἐπιβουλῆς**, case 432 b. — **ᾔσθάνε** mode 671 d. — **Τισσαφέρνε**, case 455 f. — **πολεμοῦντα**, *because at*

3 — **οὐδέν**, stronger than **οὐ** (adv. acc. 483 a, 471). — **αὐτῶν** · **των** (case 661 b), *he was* [as to nothing] *not at all displea* being] *with their being at war.* — **καὶ γάρ** (Lex.), *and the rathe* 709. 2. — **δασμούς**: Hdt. states (iii. 90, s) the tax which, ac assignment of Darius Hystaspis, the imperial treasury drew f province. The satrap also collected other sums for himself an provincial expenses. — **βασιλεῖ**, case 450 b. — **ἐκ...ἔχων**, a deferr modifying **γιγνομένους**, 719 d. — **ὢν** (Attic attr. 554 a) **T. ἐτυγχ** *which T.* [happened previously having] *had previously possessed* rather than the plf., to express continuance, 604 a. The idea of expressed far oftener in Greek than in Eng.

9. Ἄλλο, without art. 523 f. — **αὐτῷ** (case 460). — **συνελέγ** 592), *was collecting for him.* — **Χαρ. τῇ** (523 a, 3) **καταντιπέρας** (5 **δου** (445 c) **τόνδε τὸν** (524 b) **τρόπον** (adv. acc. 483). — **Κλέαρχ** Asyndeton is less frequent in Greek than in Eng. In Xen., chiefly in connection with a demonstrative pron. or adv. — **τοι** 536 d, e; order 719 *θ*, 718 k. — **ἠγάσθη** (as mid. 576 b, *a*), con admiration for, *came to admire him* (592 d), esp. for his militar and passion, which might be made so serviceable. — **καὶ δίδα** change, in a sentence, from a past tense to the hist. pres. is more than the reverse (as in i. 1. 2). — **συνέλεξεν...ἐπολέμει**, tense 59 695. — **τοῖς Θρᾳξὶ** (accent 778 c) **τοῖς**, 523 a, 2). — **ἑκοῦσαι**, to 509 c. — **ἐλάνθανεν**, 677 f. — **τὸ στράτευμα**, supplied after its logi 719 d.

10. οἴκοι, 469 b, 526. — **αὐτόν**, case 480 c. — **εἰς δισχιλίους** object of **αἰτεῖ**, 706. — **μηνῶν**, case 445 a). — **ὡς...ἄν**, 658 a. — **στασιωτῶν**, case 407. The history of rude Thessaly was strongl by such contests of aristocratic families. — **δεῖται αὐτοῦ**, *requests* 434 a. — **αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν** (480 c) **εἰς δισχιλίους ξένους** (706, cf. 8. 5) **μηνῶν** (445 a) **μισθόν**: the readiest version here seems to be, *ask two thousand mercenaries and three months' pay for them*, making **λίους ξένους** an object of *αἰτεῖ*, and translating in like manner sentence. But Cyrus, who was straining every nerve to increase force, could not have been willing to send back so large a for levied into Greece and risk them in a Thessalian civil war. If thus translate, we must understand, by *giving Aristippus four*

troops, little more than gra
them. That, indeed, he le
does not appear to have rec
this source (i. 2. 6). Some
μισθός, and to translate, *ask*
for three months. — **μὴ πρόσ**
ponor, *before*, 703 d, f. Cf.
pers. **δεῖται**, 641 d, 619. 2, d.

11. εἰς Πισίδας...στρατ
of the Pisidians (Lex. *εἰς*, x
whom Cyrus had before wa
ariahed. — **ἐς πράγματα πα**
on the ground that the P. we
tium facessere. — **τούτους**, 56
this verb the difference bet
with *εἰν*. — **οὗτως οὗτος**, 71

C

MARCH OF CYRUS AND HIS

1. ἔδοξε, subject 571 f. —
the corresponding clause wit
is not expressed, though it i
[illegible] — τὸ βαρβαρι
[illegible]
[illegible]
καὶ [illegible]
Ἑλληνικὸν proceeding [illegible]
and Kaiser and many othe
Ἑλληνικὸν ἐπαίδα στρατεύμα
[illegible], 674 b; A. συναλλ
βόντα below, removed from
[illegible] — ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ
αὐτῷ, [illegible] large a force as h
force, 551 c, f. — ἀποπέμψα
under the command of Méno
ii. 6. 28. — αὐτῷ, case 4[illegible]
case 4[illegible], 600 f. — πλὴν [illegible]

2. Ἐκέλευσε, ἐκέλευσε, λ
σθαι, 656 b. — ἐφ' ἃ ἐστρα
for which he was making

prefer the reading παύσεσθαι, 659 g, 660 d; but παύσασθαι is the
mon reading of the MSS.). — καταγάγοι, 641 b, d. — αὐτῷ, case 456.
the grounds of this confidence, see i. 9. 7, a. — παρῆσαν εἰς Σάρ
[were present, having come to, arrived at], *came to S.*, const. pr
94 a.

3. τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβών = τοὺς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ἐκ τῶν πό
, const. præg. 704 a. — ὁπλίτας, position 719 d. — εἰς τετρακ
adj. 706. — γυμνήτας, mostly, without doubt, targeteers (see L
— ὡς πεντακ., 711 b. — ἦν δέ, 163 b; zeugma, 495, 497 b. —
...στρατευομένων, *of those who were serving*, 678; gen. partitiv
positive 422.

4. Οὗτοι μέν: while others joined him at Colossæ, etc., § 6, 9. C
as to Κλέαρχοι. — αὐτῷ, case 450 a. — Τισσαφέρνης: according
likely account by Ephorus (Diod. xiv. 11), the informant was Pha
who had learned the design of Cyrus from Alcibiades, and, lest
latter should himself inform the king, put him to death. Cf. ii. 3. 1
μείζονα...ἢ ὡς ἐπὶ Π., *greater than as* [it would be] *if against the P.*
small, though warlike tribe), i. e. *too great to be aimed at the P. me*
513 d. — ὡς βασιλέα, 711 c. — ἧ...τάχιστα (Lex. ὅτι), 553 c. — ἔπ
ἔχων (= *with*, 674 b) ὡς πεντακοσίους, order 719 d.

5. ἔχων οὓς εἴρηκα, 551 c. — ὡρμᾶτο ἀπὸ Σ., 688: ἀπό, rather than
since the army was doubtless mainly encamped about the city, 689
Cf. vi. 1. 23. — ἐξελαύνει, *he* [moves forth his army] *advances* or *marc*
cf. ἐξέλαυνε τὴν στρατιάν, Hdt. vii. 38, 577 c. Some supply ἵππον or ἅ
see Lex. ἐλαύνω. — διά, 689 a. — ἐπί, Lex. — σταθμούς, παρασάγγας,
482 d. — εἴκοσι καὶ δύο, 242 a. — τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν, 393, 522
Τούτου...πλίθρα, 395 c. Observe how common asyndeton is in the it
rary, esp. with ἐνταῦθα and ἐντεῦθεν, § 6, 7. — ἐζευγμένη πλοίοις ἑ
formed by the union of seven boats, 466; a pontoon-bridge. For ἐζευγ
applied to the stream itself, see ii. 4. 13. So, in Lat. pontem jungere,
amnem jungere.

6. διαβάς, 605 a, 674 e. — Κολοσσάς. Cyrus commenced his march
ward from Sardis, by the southern route through Colossæ and Celænæ,
same which Xerxes took in his march against Greece (Hdt. vii. 26 s) eig
years before. An especial motive to this was doubtless the desire to
up as long as possible the pretence that he was proceeding against the
sidians. It is also probable that he had on this route, as against t
troublesome neighbors, troops stationed and supplies deposited, which
may have wished to take with him or put to present use. Such supp
and his princely residence at Celænæ would also make that a conven
place for his long delay in waiting for essential reinforcements. — πόλ
(Lex.) 504 a. — ἔμενεν, the aor. because a simple view is taken of the
as a whole, 591. — ἡμέρας, 482 a. The halt of so many days was prob
to await the arrival of Menon, who came, we may suppose, by the di
route from Ephesus to Colossæ. — καὶ (= ἐν αἷς, § 10) ἧκε (for aor., w
was only late, not then in use as aor. 603, c, β). — Μένων (§ 1 κ) ὁ (

ἐπίδας (Lex. 479) λέγων (677) δεῖγε (Lex.)
expressing hope, was constantly feeding the
ἀνώμενος, 573 c, 677 g. — πρός (Lex.), 69
when he had the means.

12. Ἐνταῦθα...Κῦρον, 719 d, 393 h. —
Why hereditary king here, see Voll., note.
der 718 i. This money, we may suppose, ha
Syennesis; as Cyrus would have been insane
with so little money, unless he had expect
long detention at Celænæ appears to have pr
as early and as near Cilicia as he had expec
or, but at any rate, however that might be.
passing from the questionable to the unquest
tion from mere report or supposition), cf. § 2
army. — ἡ Κίλισσα, sc. γυνή or βασίλεια,
ence here to *illicit intercourse* is mere camp-
so, it shows to what an extreme of compl
queen were ready to go to secure the favor of
the Persians, in the extension of their em
princes, if they readily submitted and faith
vassals. In this class were the kings of Cili
determined not to lose his throne, whichever
He therefore sent his queen to meet Cyrus
the nearest, with the large sum of money
much, and apparently with the charge to s
what means, and to learn his plans and reso
xiv. 29), he promised to assist Cyrus in the
armed force to serve with him; but secretly
with pledges of unswerving fidelity, infor
forces, protestations that whatever he had
been done through compulsion, and assura
first opportunity of deserting Cyrus and fight

13. Ἐντεῦθεν. At Caystri Campus seven
Cyrus here took the great thoroughfare fr
Henceforth he pressed on towards Babylon,
unitary delay. — παρὰ τὸν ὁδόν, the acc. ra
tain's flowing along the way, or the moveme
tain. — κρήνη ἡ Μίδου καλουμένη, *a fountai
was called the fountain of Midas*, 523 i. — τὸ
Satur, Silenus, 530 a. — οἴνῳ, case 450 a. (
idiom, *wine with it.*) Κεράννυμι implies clos
eral μίγνυμι.

14. δεηθῆναι (576 b). Κύρου, case 434 a;
we must suppose, but also to display the

15. ἐς νόμος αὐτοῖς [sc. ἦν, or ἐστιν, since this is far oftener
ἦν, 572] ἐς μάχην [τάττεσθαι], *as their custom was for bati*
— ἕκαστον [στρατηγὸν] τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ, 506 a. — ἐπὶ (Lex.) τ
5. A line eight deep was more common; cf. vii. 1. 23. -
ἔσχατον, μέσον, 506 c. In this mere parade the first place was
ambitious Menon; afterwards, in real service, to the older a
archus. The wings were more exposed than the centre; he
reliable commanders and troops were placed upon them, a
ere accounted posts of honor. So, from the place of the shield, t
as more exposed, and consequently more honorable, than the
ἀριστερόν, for distinction from αὐτῷ above.

16. Ἐθεάρει, *proceeded to survey.* — κατ' ἴλας καὶ κατὰ τάξας, (of horse) *and battalions* (of foot); cf. turmātim et centuriātim. — ν. In this way their firm front of glistening metal was better and the small depth, which enabled them to make a greater disp less exposed. It is possible also that a compliment to the Gre designed. — καὶ τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐκκεκαθαρμένας (*v. l.* ἐκκεκαλ are Lex.), *and their shields burnished.*

17. ἐκέλευσε, to show their manner of advancing upon a foe. — ῥῆσις = ἐπιέναι. — ὅλην τὴν φάλαγγα, 523 c. — ἐπὶ ἐσάλπιγξε, — ἐκ...προϊόντων, *and upon this* [they advancing] *as they kept ad more rapidly*, 592. For the gen. abs. agreeing with αὐτῶν unc (675, 676 a, b; cf. 6. 1) the dat. agreeing with στρατιώταις could ha used. — ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομ., 507 d. — δρόμος...στρατιώταις, 459. — σκηνάς, *upon the camp* (mostly occupied by barbarians), as if for and plunder. Within or close by was the camp-market.

18. βαρβάρων, case 415. — φόβος, sc. ἐγένετο or ἦν. — ἔφυγεν ἁρμ., *fled from her carriage*, as this slow vehicle, drawn by mules would not take her quickly enough out of the reach of danger. — ἔφυγον, const. præg. 704 a. — τὴν τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος, 523 τῶν a, ἐκ less common than ἀπό. Cf. vii. 2. 37, where the more f ἀπό is used, and ex duce metus, Tac. *Ann.* i. 29. — φόβον (Lex.).

19. χάρας, the object of both ἐπέτρεψε and διαπράσαι, or of th only.

20. τὴν Κιλικίαν, cf. § 21, 522 g, 533 a. — ὁδόν, 482 d, or 479. - case 699 a. It suited the plans both of the queen and of Cyrus t should carry her report to the king before the arrival of Cyrus. E ing the division of Menon as an escort, he not only provided for he and honor, but secured the introduction into Cilicia of a cons force, which might act, if necessary, in his favor. The shorter m route taken by Menon would have been very difficult for the who encumbered by its baggage. Cyrus seems to have made the way fr nium to Dana (or Tyana) longer than necessary, in order that h himself accompany the Cilician queen to the foot of the mountai and perhaps that he might also give the army a better opportu plundering Lycaonia. The delay at Dana allowed time for Menon

the Cilician plain, and
attempting the Cilicia
respect to the omission
— μετά, see 2. 4. — ἐν
as a man is said to do t
hesitating in the inflic
μενος ἐνεβουλεύετο, An
with plotting, 658. 1.

21. διεβέλλον δὲ, 6
v. 26. 1. See Lex. Hi
carriage has only been
emph. position. — ἀμφ
ticable for an army to c
χωρον ἢν εἰσελθεῖν), the
being in the neut. with
rectly in front of the p
στρατόπεδον, An. ii. 4.
ing the passage here w
to hinder. — λελοιπώς
pose that Syennesis ha
he wished to be able
tempt. The arrival o
he desired for leaving
than εἴη, as expressin
καὶ ὅτι, *and because*.
and a causal conjunctio
of ἥκον. For the ord
ἥκον, *Hel.* ii. 3. — ἥκ
T. had, 677 b. This is
the reject local was f
For the arrival of this
πλοίων as immediate
parenthesis similarly d
Tamos having such] *tha*
Tamos. — τὰς Λακ., se

22. οὐδενὸς κωλύοντο
huts than movable ton
or post. This was prob
ing invaders with stone
Muretus and others seen
τον, *where the Cilicians*
guard, 604 a. Cf. ἀτέ
case 414 a. The plain
beauty. — Ὄρος κ: for
sists of the united chain

23. Καταβὰς...Ταρσ

this *plain to Tarsus four stations, twenty-five parasangs* (from stopping-place). This explanation is required, since, acc. to A the march on the plain itself would occupy only one day. — ἡ 569 a. — μέσης δὲ τῆς πόλεως, 508 a, 523 b, 4. — ὄνομα, εὖρος, art. om. 533 c. — δύο, 240 c. — πλίθρων, modifying ποταμός, 440

24. Ταύτην τὴν (524 b) πόλιν ἐξέλιπον, 605. — εἰς [to go to], *f* *ρίον*, identified by some with the Castle of Nimrud in the adjace tains. — ὄρη, accus. on account of the preceding verb of motion ...ἔχοντες, these remaining for the profits of trade, and to take Cyreans the excuse of necessity for further plundering; doubtle command or with the consent of Syennesis. So the inhabitants and (with reference to the fleet) those of Soli.

10 25. προτίρα Κύρου, 509 a, 408. — τῶν εἰς τὸ πεδίον, κόντων (cf. 4. 4), *reaching*, or *descending to the plain*. R some others conjecture τῇ agreeing with ὑπερβολῇ. — ὑπολειφθ plunder, probably. — καὶ οὐ...οὐδέ (Lex.). — τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμ 523 f. — ἦσαν δ' οὖν...ὁπλῖται, *but, however* (they perished), *t one hundred hoplites* lost to the army (these λόχοι being sma usual, or, as Küh. thinks, not wholly destroyed).

26. Οἱ δ' ἄλλοι (721 b), *the rest* of Menon's force. — διήρπασα eagerly this pretext for plundering so wealthy a city before tl of their comrades; and Menon, doubtless, encouraging and profi by the crime. See ii. 6. 27. — ὀργιζόμενοι, *infuriated*, in prete ἐν αὐτῇ, sc. ὄντα, 523 a, 2, 526, 678 c. — μετεπέμπετο (as intr 595 a) τὸν Σ. [sc. ἰέναι, 668 b] πρὸς ἑαυτόν, *sent for S. to come to* cf. 579. — ὁ δ' οὔτε (οὐ joined with ἔφη, though prop. modifyi πρότερον οὐδενί (713 a) πω κρείττονι ἑαυτοῦ (408) εἰς χεῖρας ἐλ οὔτε τότε Κύρῳ ἰέναι ἤθελε, *but he both replied that he had never* time] *put himself into the hands of any one stronger than him refused then to go to Cyrus* [sc. εἰς χεῖρας, to put himself into hi Ἔρχομαι and εἶμι are comm. construed with prepositions, but w expressions as εἰς χεῖρας, εἰς λόγους, may take a personal modifi dat., 450 b (or the phrases taking the dat. acc. to 455, 452 a, o 464). — ἔλαβε, sc. Συέννεσις, as the leading subject.

27. ἀλλήλους, 583. — ἃ νομίζεται (sing. 569) παρὰ βασιλεῖ τίμ *are* [accounted honorable] *special marks of honor at the king's cou* the three gifts first mentioned were allowed to no one, unless by the king, *Cyr.* viii. 3. 8. Cyrus thus assumed royal state. — 707 j. — ἀκινάκην χρυσοῦν, *a gilt poniard*, as one simply of gold of very little service. — στολὴν Περσικήν, the *candys* (i. 5. 8), by the Persians from the Medes; and, as a royal robe, of purple broidered with gold. Compare the modern *caftan*. — τὴν χώρα διαφθείρεσθαι, that the country should no longer (more) be pil object of ἔδοσαν. — ἀνδράποδα, ἤν που ἀντιγχάνωσιν (for opt., 653 ἀπολαμβάνειν, *that they* (the Cilicians) *should recover their slave should anywhere find any*. These inf. clauses are direct objects understood with Κῦρος.

BOO

CE

THE GREEK TROOPS, SUSPE
DITION, REFUSE TO ADV
THROUGH CLEARCHUS, T
THE EUPHRATES.

1. ἔφασαν, zeugma 497 b. —
they said that they would not
430 a], *or they refused to go fo*
vas, 588. From Tarsus Cy
expedition were against the P
farther eastward would theref
were familiar with the sea an
natural dread of the long and
Asiatic continent and the mi
most of the generals, since §
pleased their soldiers by a sim
first or *at first*, in distinction
tenses 594. This prompt re
of Clearchus (ii. 6. 9 a); whil
wonder. — **αὐτόν τε**, *both hi*
αὐτόν, 340 f.

2. μικρόν, "a short distanc
here passing into that by acc
710 [illegible]. — Συνῄστεται, 607 a, 64
[illegible] from [illegible]
[illegible] a. — ἰδίᾳ χρῇ ἕστως [illegible]
we may suppose, even more o
as the following *you fell out*,
as much exactness for the
sometimes interchanged wit
throughout with great art.
opposite to the apparent pu
λόγοι ἐγκωμιαστικοί, oration
110 a; Antony's oration ove

3. Ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, 3
χαλεπῶς ὁρῶ (ἐν τοῖς πα
in the present state of affairs,
both favored me in all else, *n*
ἐν, giving more emphasis to
607 a, emph. in contrast wi
pressing the simple and als
presenting it as continued or

4. ἐπολέμησα, *I engaged in war*, inceptive aor. 592 d. — τῆς Ἰ
22 g. — τῆς Χερρονήσου, 522 h. — μεθ' ὑμῶν, *with you* as part
he work, *with your co-operation*, more complimentary than σὺν
simply denoting *connection*, while μετά with the gen. goes furt
implies *participation*). — Ἕλληνας τὴν γῆν, 485 d. — ἐπειδή a, ord
P. q. — ἐκέλευ, tense 595 a. — εἴ τι (478 a) δέοιτο, ἐφελοίην, 633 a
ων (elliptic attr. 554 a N.) οὗ ἔπραθον (Lex.) ὑπ' (since ἔπραθον is a
pass. Lex.) ἐκείνου, *in return for the favors which I had received fr*
The student will observe the distinctive emphasis of ἐκείνου, wh
is unemphatic, 536 d, e, 540 g.

5. ἀνάγκη δή μοι, 459, 572. — προδόντα, 667 e. — φιλίᾳ, case 4
μεθ' ὑμῶν εἶναι, *to remain associated with you*, see § 4. — αἱρή
πάσχειν, emphasized by the chiastic order, which is so frequent i
71 a. — σὺν ὑμῖν, remaining *with you, in your company:* μεθ' ὑμ
have signified that they would likewise suffer, which he more d
leaves them to infer. — ὅ τι ἂν δέῃ, sc. πάσχειν, *whatever* [it] *may*
sary [to suffer]. 551 a, 641 a. — οὔποτε a, 713 a, 719 a. — ὡς, rat
ὅτι, *inasmuch as, since*, to express the idea that he spurns the
702 a. — Ἕλληνας, not definite,...τοὺς Ἕλληνας, definite from
mention, 530 a.

6. ἐμοί, case 455 g. — ἐμοί, ἐγώ, emphatic, strongly distinctive,
— πείθεσθαι οὐδὲ ἕπεσθαι, "illud animi, hoc corporis est." K
σὺν ὑμῖν ἕψομαι, *I will* [follow with, as a companion] *accompa*
To follow a guide or leader is expressed by ἕπομαι without σύ
iii. 1. 36. — νομίζω, a stronger word than οἶμαι, (Lex.). — εἶναι, 480
πατρίδα, since he was an exile. Compare *Il.* vi. 429 a; Eur. *Hec*
καὶ...καί, making the three accusatives all emphatic (Lex.)
— ἂν οἶμαι εἶναι τίμιος, 621 e, f, 657 f, 658 a. — ὑμῶν, case 414
12 ἂν ἱκανός a, 714. 2, 622 a. — ὡς ἐμοῦ οὖν ἰόντος, 680 c. —
ἴστε, 572 a.

7. εἰ (accent 787) τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου, 540 d. — ὅτι a, appos. 58
φαίνοι 662 b or 686 i; mode 643. — παρά, 689 d. παρά denoti
τοιούτοις with the accus. here derives from the connection the idea
In τοῖς is sense ἐπί and πρός are more common.

8. τούτοις, case 456; cf. 5. 13. — μετεπέμπετο, 595. The idea
titio 418 does not here suit the person or the narrative. — στρατιω
659 — αὐτῷ, case 450 b. — ἴθι, *bade*, i. e. through the messen
thi — ὡς καταστησομένων τούτων [on the ground that], *si*
ogr *would result*, 680 b, c. — μεταπέμπεσθαι, *to keep sending,*
the *for him*, 592. — αὐτὸς δὲ οὐκ ἔφη ἰέναι, *but for himself he*
f message sent to Cyrus) *that he should not go;* αὐτός emphati
ναι, in appos. with subject of ἔφη, 667 b. The course pur
rhus manifested great adroitness, though he loved better to
where this was possible.

5 τῶν ἄλλων (case 419 d) τὸν βουλόμενον, 678 a. — τὰ μὲν δι
) δῆλον ὅτι (717 b) οὕτως ἔχει πρὸς ἡμᾶς, ὅσπερ τὰ ἡμέτερα (

certainly the relation of Cyrus to **ἡμῖν**, obligation and fr
as ours is him, obligation and fr
that no favor is to be expected. —
sinor. — **ἡμῖν**, case 454 e.

10. ἀδικεῖσθαι νομίζει, *he thin*
inf. being the same with that o
τιμωμένου αὐτοῦ, *even though h*
cessive, 674 f. — **οὐκ ἐθέλω ἐλθεῖν**
as the chief ransom, ashamed, o
ἀμφοα. with the incorporated clau
as an acc. of specif. or adv. acc.
481) **ἐψευσμένος** (657 j, 677 a) **α**
of having [or that I have] *disapp*
μίν. — **δεδιὼς μή**, *fearing lest*, o
554 a, N.] **νομίζει... ἠδικῆσθαι** (58
which he thinks he has received.

11. ὥρα, subject of **δοκεῖ**: [th
time. — **ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν**, 43
(Lex. ἐξ, cf. ἐκ τούτου). — **ἕως... μέ**
signifies *while* before a verb im
hence comm. *while* before a defin
νομεν is in the ind. as denoting
σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, ὅπως,
hone, 682. — **ἄπιμεν** (Lex. εἶμι),
στρατηγοῦ, 412.

12. Ὁ ἀνήρ [sc. ἐστιν], *the m*
friendship, cf. 8. 26. — πολλοῦ.
431 b. — ᾧ ἂν φίλος ᾖ, *to whom*
χαλεπώτατος δ' ἐχθρὸς (Lex.), ᾧ
whomsoever he may be a foe. —
654. — αὐτοῦ, case 405 a; the clos
sc. ἐστιν, 572. — ἐπαύσατο, νοῦσ

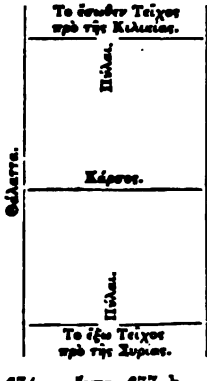
13. Ἐκ τούτου, (Lex. ἐξ). — οἵ
say, purpose, 598 b. — οἷα (Lex.)

14. Εἰς δὲ δὴ εἶπε, *and one* [in
return, as to suggest throughout
to command, bid, advise, is follow
553 c. — **ἱλέσθαι, ἀγοράζεσθαι** (a
ται, tense 607 a, 645. — ἡ δ' ἀγο
showing the dependence of the
(of course through deputies), w. 2
c. — **ἐὰν... μὴ διδῷ**, *if he* [*do noth*
594 a] *refuse these.* **διδῷ, ἀπάξει**,
ent rather than the past time, an
645, 653; blending of forms;
φιλίας (Lex.), 523 b, 4. — **συντά**

2. αἱ ἐκ Π. νῆες, see 2. 21. Double dealing of Lacedæmonian
rus, xiv. 21). — τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε, 242 a. — ἐπ' αὐταῖς (dat.),
in command, while ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν (gen. § 3) is simply local, *on*
vessels; cf. iv. 3. 3. N. — ἡγεῖτο δ' αὐτῶν: some read αὐταῖς (46
would mean that Tamos led the way for them, *conducted them*, n
ing command, as the gen. here implies (407). — Κύρου, which be
Cyrus, without implying that those before mentioned so belong
— ἐπολιόρκει, ipf. see ἐτύγχανεν, 1. 8; ii. 1. 6. — συνεπολέμει,
by καί to ἐπολιόρκει, both referring to Tamos: 1. 7. To wh
αὐτόν refer?

3. ὧν (case 407) ἐστρατήγει, *which he*, henceforth *commande*
Observe in this section the varied use of παρά: παρὰ Κύρῳ, [at th
with C.; παρὰ Κύρου, [to the side of] *to C.*; παρὰ τὴν...σκηνήν, [th
space beside] *alongside of the tent:* παρ' Ἀβροκόμα, [from beside]
gen. for dat. by const. pneg.: the Greek mercenaries with A. having
from him, 704 c. Yet some have παρ' Ἀβροκόμᾳ.

16 4. πύλας, as prop. name, without art., 533 a. — Ἥσα
δὲ ταύτα, 500. According to Ains., remains of these wall
found. — τὸ...ἔσωθεν πρὸ τῆς Κιλικίας, *the inner one in front*
(to protect this country from invasion), 523 k, 526. The
omit τό after ἔσωθεν, but almost all insert it after ἔξω below. -
καὶ Κιλίκων φυλακή, *S. held* [and] *with a guard of the Cilician*
person. — διὰ μέσου (Lex.) art. om. 533 d...τούτων, [through the
between these. — ὄνομα, εὖρος (481) πλέθρου, 440; cf. 2. 23. N. —
τῶν τειχῶν (445 b; cf. iii. 4. 20) ἦσαν, 500. — παρελθεῖν οὐ
(466. 1), *it was not possible to pass them by force* (Lex. εἰμί), cf.
ἐπὶ τοῖς τείχεσιν, [resting against, 689 g] *in the walls.* — ἱφεισ
stood, plp. as ipf., 268, 46 d. — πύλαι
the literal sense. So Thermopylæ had
a wall and gates, Hdt. vii. 176. The
figure illustrates the general topograp
pass. There was another pass. Wh
chose this? He could descend to the
the Orontes, if necessary. Other ob
bring and protect transports in conve
plies, and to act upon Syennesis.



5. Ταύτης ἕνεκα τῆς παρόδου, case 4
der 721 c. — ἀποβιβάσειεν, mode 624
λῶν, case 445 c; i. e. between and be
walls, so as to attack Abrocomas from
points. — παρέλθοιεν, i. e. Cyrus and h
See a like change of number in § 19. -
τοιεν, mode 633 a. — ἔχοντα, [having] a
674. — ὄντα, 677 b. See 3. 20, N. εἶναι. — τριάκοντα μυριάδας
(Lex.), *thirty myriads of soldiers*, 418.

6. ἀμπόριον δ' ἦν a, 534. 3. That which was observed in the

though it may continue to the
the Greek, as in other language
§ 2. — ἀκαίρῳ, more oval than
mouth) chiefly propelled by sails

2. ἥκοντες, doubtless to land
fleet, which was now to return,
ries for the long inland march
[the things worth most, 431 b]
availing themselves of their last
probably well content that the f
chos should be increased; and
those who had left, Xenias and
make the attempt till he had
easy. This freedom in passing
of, ii. 6. 11 a, as if not unusu
who have not been heretofore n
generals (ii. 1. 9 a; 5. 31), opp
members. — ἐς μὲν τοὺς ἑλλη
572 d), as indeed [they] it accor
not mentioned, the μέν is not
τάδε, ἔχοι, both positions e
going to return] so that they
τρὶς βασιλέα, sc. ἵππον, drawn
sengers, 68 g, 572 b. Cf. vii.
ἔτεν ἀφανές, [illegible] (from
[illegible] ὡς δοκοῦν
[illegible]
3. [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] — θεοὺς, [illegible]
[illegible] — παρά, [illegible]
καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ τὰ [illegible] χρη
[illegible] — καὶ τέκνα
μετὰ [illegible], the Persian, fro
children before wives, unless
regarded as things, articles of
ἀπολήψονται, sc. αὐτοὺς, 566

e a common object, this is more comm. expressed but once, case required by the nearer verb; cf. 399 g. — τῆς πρόσθεν (c ca, pos. 721 c.

9. εἴ τις καί, *even if any one.* — ἀθυμότερος, 514. — σταθμούς, d the pass of Beilaw, over Mt. Amanus. The passage, though not eque, presented no difficulties or incidents which Xen. deemed mention. The Πύλαι Ἀμανίδες, by which Darius III. crossed thi in into Cilicia before his disastrous defeat at Issus, were farthe — πλέθρου, case 440 a. — ἰχθύων (Lex.): This river is said still to a fish, acc. to Ainsw. — οὗς (not limiting antecedent, 554 a; cf. ἅ, ἀνούς, 2 acc. 480 a. — ἀδικεῖν, sc. τινά, 667 h. (Lex.) — τὰς (522 στρατάς, sc. ἀδικεῖν...εἶων. — Παρυσάτιδος (case 443) ἦσαν; henc spared from ravage. — ζώνην (Lex.). The MSS. have chiefly εἰς ζ *her subsistence.* The vast empire of the Persian kings made this mode of providing for their pensioners or favorites. So Artax (Thuc. i. 138) gave Themistocles Lampsacus to supply him witl Magnesia, with bread; and Myus, with accompanying dishes.

10. Δάρδητος (Lex.). Xenophon writes as if he supposed the D have been a river with springs so copious that it began as a broad — ἦσαν, numb. 569 a. — τοῦ Συρίας ἄρξαντος, *who had ruled ore*

18 as satrap, but had now, it would seem, retired before the a of Cyrus, — perhaps with the army of Abrocomas. The therefore treated his palace and park as those of an enemy. — ὅσα 550 f. — ἄρας, without art., 533 d. — αὐτὸν (referring to παράδεισ ποῦ, by the hands of others, 581.

11. ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην, *to* the ford of *the Euphrates;* since, accor the common opinion, the preceding three stations were all in the v this river. Kiepert says σταδίων should be πλέθρων; but see Ai ὀνόματι, case 467 b, 485 e, γ: one of the MSS. has ὄνομα, the more c form. — ἡμέρας πέντε: the longer, doubtless, from the necessity o tiating anew with the Greeks, since it was no longer possible to con object of the expedition, and a conference had been promised here; c — ἔσεται, 643 h. Concealment was, of course, now no longer poss πρός, with name of person, but εἰς with name of place (see Lex. Exp — βασιλέα μέγαν, see 2. 8.

12. ἐχαλέπαινον, the anger feigned, doubtless, in part, to dra larger bounties. — κρύπτειν, *had been concealing,* 604 a; in trut Clearchus, acc. to iii. 1. 10. — οὐκ ἔφασαν. See 3. 1. — τις, *some* Cyrus, whom it was less delicate to name, 548 g. — χρήματα, *a lo* money in addition to their pay. — διδῷ, what reg. mode? — ὥσπερ θῦραι, or ἐδίδου, *even as* had been given. — προτίρους, 509 a. See καὶ ταῦτα, *and this too,* sc. was given or done, 544 a. — οὐκ...ἰόντε not going, 676 a, sc. ἐκείνων, cf. 2. 17] *though they did not go.* On MSS. has ἰούσιν agreeing with τοῖς ἀναβᾶσι, an admissible but wea struction, 676 b. — ἰόντων, ἀλλὰ καλούντος, chiastic order.

13. δόσαν, tense 659 g. — πέντε...μνᾶς = about $100, but in

ing value at that time now
κατεστήσω, mode 641, 6
on account of the donati
ment, 2. 21. See 523. —
advantage for himself, ii.
563. — **ποιήσουσιν**, mode
495 a; pos. 718 b.

14. **μοι**, case 435 g. —
τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν,
cf. 511 a. Kühn. weaken
fying **κοδωνιόωντες** and
τί οὖν s, rhetorical question
χρῆναι διαβῆναι, that [it
cross. — **ἅ τι**, complem. 56

15. **ἔρξαντες** (674) **τοῦ**
by being the first to cross,
sc. **χάριν ἀποδοῦναι** [know
requital of favors. — **εἴ τις**
cf. 3. 15 s. — **ψηφίσωντα**
vote or shall vote. — **ἔστιν**
ploy must [trust] *confidence*
have **ἄλλα** as an obj. of
which, **ἄλλου** falling into
ξυνθὲ Κύρου (case 434 a),
man as) *Cyrus*. There is
stead of employing a prono
here **ἄλλα** in apposition w
directly on **πεπεισθαι**, see

16 **ἐπιδοντο καὶ διαβ**
and it is then had or such
nom. comm. obj. of **πεμπα**
ἐπαινέσετε, 621 b. — Why
με Κύρον νομίζετε, *on the*
especial principle, prefix **κα**
xion, 9. 11, 14, 38. Kruge
te *Cyrum esse*."

17. **στρατιῶται**, of Men
might succeed, for his succe
πῶς, emphatic positions. —
συνείπετο, brought togethe
tion, while **ἅπαν** is also m
gen. partitive w. **οὐδείς**. —

18. **λέγον** (repeated),
truth than occidental. —
cf. iii. 2. 13. — **ἃ τότε** s,
605. — **διαβῇ**, mode 650. —

[redacted]

NOTES.

ᾳ, case 455 g. — ὡς βασιλεύσοντι, *as* [about to reign] *the future*

διὰ τῆς Συρίας (Lex.); through the region afterwards more com-
called Mesopotamia, from its situation between the Euphrates and
— in Hebrew, Aram-Naharaim, the Syria of the two rivers, Judg.
iii. 8. — ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν ε, order 719 b, ζ, 718 f, g. — σίτου, case 414 a;
of especial value, when such a desert lay before them. The abun-
f provisions here is one of the proofs that Abrocomas, who did not
arrive till the question of sovereignty was settled, took a different
rom that of Cyrus, doubtless farther north and less direct, but
ing more subsistence. The route of Alexander from Thapsacus was
ch farther north. Cyrus took the more direct desert route from
te, his confidence in his supplies (which yet proved inadequate, § 6),
haps the fear that he might find yet greater scarcity if he followed
track of Abrocomas.

CHAPTER V.

RCH THROUGH A DESERT REGION, NEAR THE EUPHRATES.

Ἀραβίας (Lex.). On the left bank of the Euphrates, Xen. makes
the the dividing line between Syria and Arabia (so called because oc-
of old, as now, by tribes of roving Arabs, the Ἄραβες Σκηνῖται of
. — ἐν δεξιᾷ (Lex.), 506 b; art. om. 533 d. — ἐρήμους (Lex.). The
n desert marches between the Araxes and Pylæ were greatly forced,
much beyond the general average and without any intermission.
ey been otherwise, the army would have been much reduced in men
imals from lack of supplies. See § 5 a, 7 a, 9. — ἦν μὲν ἡ γῆ πε-
ον, *the land* or *ground was an entire* or *unbroken plain*. For ἅπαν
g with πεδίον, ἅπασα agreeing with γῆ might have been expected:
ntry was all a plain. See 500; and cf. iv. 4. 1. To make, with
ἅπαν an adv. modifying ὁμαλές would give a false sense. — ἀψινθίου:
a. cites "Tristia per vacuos horrent absinthia campos." Ov. *Pont.*
3. — εἰ (Lex. 639 a) δέ τι καὶ ἄλλο ἐνῆν ὕλης, *and if there was*
nything else also] *any other kind of bush* or *shrub*, cf. εἴ τι ἄλλο, 6. 1.
ντα (numb. 501) ἦσαν εὐώδη: "Arabia, odōrum fertilitate nobilis
Curt. v. 1.

ρία, sc. ἐνῆ. — ὄνοι ἄγριοι, the wild ass was noted in Western Asia
e, swift ranger of dry and rocky pasture-ground. See Job xxxix.
It is now rare in this region. — στρουθοί: from στρουθός, through
. *avis struthio*, come from the Fr. *autruche*, the Eng. *ostrich*, etc.
name, from its camel-like neck, was στρουθοκάμηλος, Diod. ii. 50.
ει, πλησιάζοιεν, mode 641 b. Sometimes termed the iterative opt.
— ἵστασαν (plp. pret.), ἔτρεχον, ἐποίουν, habitual, 592. — πολὺ...
much swifter, — so placed for emph. — ἵππων, case 408. — ταύτό(ν),

follows as first. At this

πρὸς

the march to supplement the

Ἦν (570) δὲ τούτων τῶν σταθμῶν (521 a), sc. τινές, *there were some* [
marches; cf. 559 a, oftener ἦσαν οἱ, (as) erant qui. — οὖς (477) π
οὖς (509 d) ἤλαυνον, (sc. τὴν ὁδόν), *to complete the distance*, 476. 2. T
far.—διατελοῦσι (sc. τὴν ὁδόν), is "full of hills and narrow valleys, and
m. according to Ainsw., is "full of hills and narrow valleys, and
s many difficulties to the movement of an army." He himself
h. "had to walk a day and a night across these inhospitable region
t has can speak feelingly of the difficulties which the Greeks had t
nter." — καὶ δή ποτε, *and on one occasion in particular.* — στε
. a ln., sc. φανείσης, 497, 675, *when there presented itself a narrow*
ἀμύξας, case 458. — στρατοῦ, case 423.
8. ὥσπερ ὀργῇ *as in anger*, real or feigned, case 467 a; cll.
ωστεπτόσας: observe the difference in force between this aor. a
ρεα. συμβάζειν, 594. — ῥίψαντες s: observe the animation of th
tive. — ἔστε, [sent themselves as one would send a dart] *darted*, o
forward. — ὥσπερ ἂν δράμοι τις περὶ (694) νίκης, 635, in the foot
καὶ μάλα κατὰ πρανοῦς, *and even down a very steep hill.* μάλα
etc., cf. iii. 1. 22) is often separated from the word which it mod
22 even by a preposition, becoming thus more emphatic. —
542 b. It may refer also, by zeugma, to ἀναξυρίδας, 497.
ρίδας, "οἱ καλοῦσι βράκας" (Tzetzes, Lat. *bracæ*, A. Sax. *b*
breeks, **Eng.** *breeches*). Such coverings, now an essential part
cutumes, were accounted by the Greeks and Romans *barbarian*
as **they** distinguished the dress of most other nations from
Euripides ridicules them as θυλάκους ποικίλους, *party-colored ba*
ἡ ὡς, **71** 1. — ἂν ᾤετο, *would think* (believe, suppose), if he di
636. **631** b. — μετώπους (Lex.) ἐξεκόμισαν, *they lifted up and*
9. Τὸ δὲ σύμπαν, *and* [as to the whole together] *in gene*
δῆλος ἦν Κῦρος ὡς (680, though not comm. after ὅλος) στ
manifest as hastening] *was evidently hastening.* — πᾶσαν τ
523 e case 482 d, or 472. — ὅσῳ...τοσούτῳ, 468, 485 e, β,
the ... **ἔλθοι.** — ὅσῳ μὲν θᾶττον, *the more rapidly he* [should
643 e] *advanced* [he would fight with the king so much t
prepared *the less prepared he would find the king for battle.* —
so **more**; Dind. -αίτερον; 258 d, 259 a. — συναγείρεσθαι, the
the **fast**, because the assembling was now in progress. — κα
8' ἦν τῷ προσίχοντι (678) τὸν νοῦν ἡ βασιλέως ἀρχ
ὁρᾶν (677), *and indeed to the* [person applying his mind]
the **empire** *of the king was* [to behold being] *manifestly s*
tire **observer** *might perceive that the empire*, etc. — πλ
dor **nce**, 467. — τῷ διεσπάσθαι τὰς δυνάμεις, *in* [that it
perse] *the dispersion of its forces.* — διὰ ταχέων, 695,
634 a, b; v. l. ἐκεῖτο. History however shows that
ness of the Persian Empire did not lie in the difficulty
bling troops, but in the inferiority of those troops in
Greeks. Despite the great effort of Cyrus to take his

by crasis for τὸ αὐτό, 199 a. — οὐκ ἦν
them, εἰ μὴ...θηρῶν (634, b, d), *unless*
pursued the chase [succeeding each oth
fresh horses.

3. ἀπεστᾶτο φεύγουσα, *it outstripp*
(466 b) δρόμῳ (467), ταῖς δὲ πτέρυξιν
μένη, *using its feet in* (or *for*) *running*
mil. — ἂν τις ταχὺ ἀνιστῇ (631 c), *if*
cent 788 f. What example of chiastic

4. Μάσκαν, dec. 227 b. — πλεθρι
(459) Κορσωτή, sc. ἦν, *and* [there was
was Corsote. — περιερρεῖτο, pass. 586
ening περιεῤῥεῖτο. The Mascas, wit
complete. — ἐπεστήσαντο: How can
serted, and yet had provisions for the
that its governor pursued a crafty poli
comas; that, as if loyal to Artaxerxe
withdrew the inhabitants upon the ap
as if friendly to Cyrus, left a supply
way, he may also have best secured th
the invading army. But whence had
dance in the midst of this desert reg
the Euphrates, where the great route t
and Egypt left the river. Hence it
place of exchanges (like "Tadmor in t
xvii. 4) for the merchant caravans upo

5. τριῶν καὶ δέκα, 240 b, v. l. τρι
γίων, cf. 419 b. — ὑπό (Lex.), with
beneath (Lex. a), 567 e; cf. 7. 13. — 6
the millstone which he so often turne
of the word *back*. Ains. says that in
siliceous rock alternating with iron
marbles, gypsum, and limestones of the
millstone."

6. ὁ σῖτος, art. 522 a. — Λυδίᾳ
use of arms, devoted their attention to
See 3. 14. — τὴν καπίθην, obj. of πρ
common measure, 530 a. — ἀλεύρων,
δύναται, *is equivalent to*, (Lex.) 472 f.
Archelaus invited Socrates to come to
opher replied that four charges of
Athens (Stob. 97. 28). The famine p
times as great. At this rate, how
Greek soldier expend for bread, his a
day? — κρέα...ἰσθίοντες...διεγίγνοντο,
the march to supplement the deficiency

7. Ἦν (570) δὲ τούτων τῶν σταθμῶν (521 a, [illegible]
marches; cf. 559 a, oftener ἦσαν οἱ [illegible] — ὃς
(509 d) ἤλαυνον, which he [marched] [illegible]
ἔστρ. — διατελέσαι (sc. τὴν ὁδόν, to complete [illegible]
according to Ains., is "full of [illegible]
many difficulties to the movement of an army [illegible]
"had to walk a day and a night across [illegible]
he can speak feelingly of the difficulties [illegible]
ter." — καὶ δή ποτε, and on one occasion, [illegible]
alm., sc. φανείσης, 497, 675, when there [illegible]
μέξας, case 458. — στρατοῦ, case 423.

8. ὥσπερ ὀργῇ, as in anger, real or feigned, [illegible] 467 a;
συνεστεύσας: observe the difference in [illegible]
pres. συνεκβιβάζειν, 594. — ῥίψαντες s: observe the [illegible]
tive. — ἵεντο, [sent themselves as one would [illegible]
forward. — ὥσπερ ἂν δράμοι τις περὶ (634) νυκτ[illegible]
καὶ μέλα κατὰ πρανοῦς s, and even down a [illegible]
etc., cf. iii. 1. 22) is often separated from the word which it [illegible]
22 even by a preposition, becoming thus more emphatic [illegible]
542 b. It may refer also, by zeugma, to ἀναξυρίδας, 497.
ρίδας, "οὓς καλοῦσι βράκας" (Tzetzes, [illegible] *breeches*, Lat. *bracae*, A. Sax. *br*
breeks, Eng. *breeches*). Such coverings, now an essential part o
costumes, were accounted by the Greeks and Romans *barbarian*,
as they distinguished the dress of most other nations from t
Euripides ridicules them as θυλάκους ποικίλους, *part-coloured bags*,
ἢ ὡς, 711. — ἂν ᾤετο, would think (believe, suppose, if he did [illegible]
636, 631 b. — μετεώρους (Lex.) ἐξεκόμισαν, they lifted up and bro
9. Τὸ δὲ σύμπαν, and [as to the whole together], in general,
δῆλος ἦν Κῦρος ὡς (680, though not comm. after δῆλον) σπεύδω
manifest as hastening] was evidently hastening. — πᾶσαν τὴν ὁ
523 e; case 482 d, or 472. — ὅσῳ...τοσούτῳ, 465, 485 e, β, quan
the...the. — ὅσῳ μὲν θᾶττον s, the more rapidly he [should advan
643 e] advanced [he would fight with the king so much the m
pared], the less prepared he would find the king for battle. — σχο
so Mss.; Dind. -αίτερον; 258 d, 259 a. — συναγείρεσθαι, the pres. r
the fut., because the assembling was now in progress. — καὶ συνε
δ' ἦν τῷ προσίχοντι (676) τὸν νοῦν ἡ βασιλέως ἀρχὴ (573),
οὖσα (677), and indeed to the [person applying his mind] attentiv
the empire of the king was [to behold being] manifestly strong, or,
tive observer might perceive that the empire, etc. — πλήθει, in (
dance, 467. — τῷ διεσπάσθαι τὰς δυνάμεις, in [that its forces
persed] the dispersion of its forces. — διὰ ταχέων, 695, 567 d. -
634 a, b; v. l. ἐπεσείετο. History however shows that the milit
ness of the Persian Empire did not lie in the difficulty of promp
bling troops, but in the inferiority of those troops in comparison
Greeks. Despite the great effort of Cyrus to take his brother b

the latter had, acc. to Xen.,
But these 900000 could not
rius found it easy to gather ho
powerless before the Macedoni

10. ποταμοῦ, case 445 c. —
διαβαίνοντες ὧδε (place 719 a).
του, case 414 a. — ὡς μὴ (686
426) τὸ ὕδωρ (subj. acc. of ἀπ
used on the Euphrates and
swimmers, or collectively unde
in a raft for transporting heav
the East. Cf. ii. 3. 14. — τ
between ἐκ, from the inside o
689 a, b. — μελίνης, case 412.
thing without life, 502 b. Son
Cf. ii. 3. 16. How many days
tain supplies is not stated.

11. Ἀμφιλεξάντων...τι, *hav*
478. — ἀδικεῖν, *to have done w*
the particular soldier chiefly c
trates well the character of Cle
fashion, — arbitrary and severe
(Cf. ii. 3. 11. — Κλεάρχῳ, case

12. Τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ, 510 b, case
lens brought from Charmande
ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτόν, *with* (
— ηκεν, tense 672 observe the
ist force, see i. 2. 6; 5. 15. —
his axe, *throws*, or, *throws* at h
hatchet his axe at him, might ha
— λίθῳ, sc. ἵστησι. Observe the
703; cf. εἶτα δέ, i. 3. 2, 703 c

13. παραγγέλλει (sc. ἱππα
κελεύσαντες ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα, *H.*
i. 69. — αὐτοῦ, *there*, on the
scuto. Nepos, *Cath.* 1. 2. — (
was not specified in 2. 9. — οἱ
459. — ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπλή
amazed, or alarmed, in the con
their self-possession; cf. ii. 4
pictorial than δραμεῖν. — οἱ δὲ
ing their arms, as well as the h
if οἱ μέν had preceded. Othe
— ἀπορούντες τῷ πράγματι, *ha*
to do in the case, 456; cf. 3. 8

14. ὕστερος, 509 a; cf. προ

οὖν referring to the state of things stated in the parenthesis, an
used here, as not unfrequently in resuming a discourse so inter
Cf. Lat. igitur. — αὐτῷ, case 450 a. — μέσον (Lex.). — ἀμφοτέρα
445 b. — ἔθετο, Lex. τίθημι. — Κλεάρχου, case 434 a. — μὴ ποιεῖν
not to [be doing] *do this*, which, as the pres. implies, he was then
not to persist *in doing this*. — ἐλίγου (414 b) δεήσαντος, 573 e. — τ
chiefly used τέ in correspondence with καί; not often τέ...τέ, or τέ
15. Ἐν (Lex.). — παλτά (Lex.). The Persian horsemen usually
so: τὰ δύο, ὥστε τὸ μὲν ἀφεῖναι, τῷ δ', ἂν δέῃ, ἐκ χειρὸς χρῆσθα
2. 9. σὺν τοῖς παροῦσι τῶν πιστῶν (Lex.), 419, 678.
16. Κλάρχε a, 484 b. — καὶ [sc. ὑμεῖς] οἱ ἄλλοι, 401. 3, 4
24 τῇδε brings the danger more vividly near than ταύτῃ woul
ome, 545. — κατακεκόψεσθαι, tense 601 b. — ἐμοῦ, case
χόντα (Lex.). — οὗτοι οὔς ὁρᾶτε, 523 g, 544. — πολεμιώτεροι,
ake of restoration to the king's favor, to prevent the weight of the
displeasure from falling upon themselves, or from envy towards t
cially favored Greeks. The weak faith which Cyrus had in the fid
his Persian adherents appears again in 6. 4.
17. ἐν, const. praeg. 704 d. — ἐγένετο (Lex. γίγνομαι); cf. ἐν ἑαυτ
Soph. *Phil.* 950. This figure is common to many languages. So i
he was beside himself with passion, he came to himself; Lat. ad se
Germ. er ging in sich. — κατά (Lex.).

CHAPTER VI.

TREACHERY OF ORONTES. — TRIAL AND CONDEMNATION.

1. Ἐντεῦθεν, from their halting-place opposite Charmande. — προ
sc. αὐτῶν, *as they were advancing*, 676 a. — ἐφαίνετο, *there appear*
tinuously). — ἵππων, place, 719 d, μ. — ἐς διοχιλίων, 711 b. — οὗ
ferring to ἱππεῖς implied in ἵππων. Cf. vii. 3. 39. — εἴ τι, 639 a.
— Πέρσης, as adj., 506 f; cf. 8. 1. — γένει, cf. γένος, v. 2. 29, 485
πολέμια, case 481. — Περσῶν, case 419 c, 511.

2. Κύρῳ, case 452 a. — δοίη, κατακάνοι, 643 c. How in dir. discou
ὅτι, pos. 719 b, η: cf. ii. 2. 20. — κατακάνοι (50, καίνω) ἄν, 622 b.
the varied position of κατακάνοι, ἕλοι, κωλύσειε, etc. — τοῦ καί
405 a; art. 663 f, 664 a; pres. because the burning goes on. Cf. i. 5
ποιήσαιεν ὥστε, [effect that] *bring about such a result that*; cf. § 6
inf. is thus expressed as the result of the action denoted by ποιεῖν
in the more frequent construction without ὥστε (7. 4; v. 7. 27), it
pressed simply as the direct object or effect. — ἐκέλευσεν: a decisiv
seems best expressed by the aor., as in § 3 a simple request by the i
λευεν. — ἡγεμόνων, case 419 a.

3. νομίσας, nearly = νομίζων, but strictly, *having come to the*
592 d. — παρὰ [= πρὸς] βασιλέα, [to send] *to the king*. — ἕξει, 649

ἐν s, 553 c. — δέοντας,
to the natural appetite
σιν, whom he would na
between the two armies
pos. 719 d, a.

4. Περσῶν s, order 7
deferred detail made pro
seven chief counsellors (
and sacredness of this n
noblemen who slew the
αὐτοῦ) σκηνήν, 538 g.
Persian adherents; cf.
larity of Oroites may ha

5. σύμβουλον, 394 b.
to him and to the rest (th
fore others, 69] *hold the*
esteemed by the Greeks
called in from the gen
faction or envy among
to αὐτῷ is needless, and,
— τὴν κρίσιν, prolepsis
— ἄρχειν (Lex.), w. gen.
ibi ante omnes. Virg.

6. Παρεκάλεσα impli
cision would rest with hi
act; to some, rel. referrin
nothing rest to βασιλεῖ
sing. 624 a; the preceding
τοῦ (Lex. 252 c, d);
pride as a military offic
Anab. 1. 2 x. — ἐμοί, ras
unfriendly relations betw
had not himself provok
it not quite possible tha
of the mischief-making
It was the policy of the
important strongholds w
appointment, as a check
lons sometimes took pla
προσπολεμῶν (instead of
obj. of ἐποίησα by antici
commenced as though I
made him cruel). The i
act, and thus more expos
ὥστε δόξαι, 671 b; cf. §
esp. solemnity among th

[illegible] · ἔστι δ' ἡ πίστις αὕτη βεβαιοτάτη παρὰ τοῖς Πέρσαις. Diod
3. 28; 4. 1.

[illegible]στιν δ τι, 549 b, 559 a; case 480 b. — ὅτι οὔ [= οὐκ ἔστι
"*No*" or "*Nothing.*" — αὐτὸς σύ, 540 d, e. — οὐδέν, case
[illegible]ύς (Lex.), cf. 9. 14. — ὅ τι ἐδύνω (sc. ποιεῖν), [whatever
do] *as far as you were able*, to the extent of your ability. —
[illegible]ης, 668 b. — δύναμιν, i. e. its inferiority, inadequacy to the
[illegible]ρτίμβος βωμόν, doubtless the world-renowned altar at Ep
[illegible]tuary for fugitives, which was respected by the Persians as we
[illegible]ka. Ἄσυλον μένει τὸ ἱερόν, Strab. xiv. 1. Τιμᾶται γὰρ καὶ
[illegible]ιος ἡ θεὸς αὕτη διαφερόντως, Diod. v. 77. See Acts xix. 27.
[illegible]λον σοι, to pœnitere, [that it repented you] *that you repenta*
case 457.

28 8. Τί, constructed like οὐδέν above and below. For its
tion with a part., see 566 a. The Eng. would prefer, "Wh
have you suffered, that you now," etc. — φανερὸς γέγονας; *have*
come manifest] *been found*, or *been manifestly!* 573. Cf. 2. 11; 9
— ἀδικηθείς, sc. γέγονε, or γέγονα, etc. — περί, 697. — [Ὁμολογῶ,
γὰρ ἀνάγκη (Lex. sc. ἐστὶν ὁμολογεῖν), [I do confess it] *Yes, for in*
ineritable. Cf. 3. 5. — ἔτι οὖν a, 636 b. — ὅτι a, 644 a. — γενοί
ξαιμι, mode 631 d. Why is σοί so placed and followed by γέ? Th
minded frankness of Orontes inclines us to regard him as perhaps
servant of the king, whose chief fault lay in not observing enforce
ments made with Cyrus. The tribute of reverence which was bol
him on the way to death speaks loudly in his favor; nor did Cy
ture on a public execution.

9. Πρὸς ταῦτα (Lex. πρός), 697. — τοιαῦτα (case 478) μὲν
(tense 599 a), τοιαῦτα δέ. Μέν and δέ often distinguish words so r
— ὑμῶν, gen. partitive, 418. — ἀπόφηναι γνώμην, *express* [an, or
your opinion; voice 579. For the om. of the art. with γνώμην, cf.
6. 37. What reasons may Cyrus have had for first applying to Cl
— ἐγά, why expressed? — τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον, 524 b. — ἐκποδὼ
ποιεῖσθαι, rather mid. than pass. — δέῃ, ᾖ, why subj.? — φυλά
voice 579. — σχολῇ ἢ ἡμῖν, observe the repetition of sound, perm
the Greek ear. — τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι, 665 b. Observe the poin
perhaps contemptuous repetition of τοῦτον. — τοὺς ἐθελοντὰς (also
ἐθέλοντας, as a part.)...εὖ ποιεῖν, *to benefit those your willing fr*
τούτους appears to be emphatically added for an effect upon those
see 505 b.

10. γνώμῃ, case 699 g. — προσθέσθαι (Lex.). — ἕφη, who? —
case 426 a. — ἐπὶ θανάτῳ (Lex.). This was a sign among the Persi
death-sentence, Diod. xvii. 30. (Cf. the Eng. custom of putting
black cap.) This action on the part of Cyrus alone was enough;
chose to require the others to join, perhaps as a test of their fid
εἰς (551 f) προσετάχθη (as impera., sc. ἄγειν), *those to whom it*
pointed, the executioners. — προσκύνουν, tense 592. Often am

Persians, as f
touching this
635 b. — ἄγον
11. σκηπτρο
duced Cyrus th
body-guards, a
retained in Orie
Ἔλεγον, ἔλεζον,
567 d. — τάφος
within the tent.
had this mode of
καταρίσεων.

MARCH THRO

1. Ἐντεύθεν, 5. 5.
have been at or nea
444 a. — μίσας νύκτ
ἔδοκει, he thought (Le
tense 595. — κίρως, u
force was placed upon
to command, ἡγέομαι ha
to lead or guide, often
an a noun, to distinguish
2. ἡμέρᾳ, case 450 a.
of substituting a pronoun
In a merchant's Greek for
importance as they comm
them to the standard of th
councils of war, ii. 2. 3: is
ποιοῖτο, how he should fight
αὐτὸς παρῄνει θαρρύνων (6
encouraged them as follows.
3. A brief speech, admira
οὐκ ἀνθρώπων (see case 414 b
νας (Lex.) καὶ κρείττους, 21
626. — ἐλευθερίας ἧς, case 431
Greek car; and with what fl
κέκτησθε, 280 b: pret. (Lex.
usual with εὐδαιμονίζω, to disti
ἴστε, mode? — ἐλοίμην ἄν, 636
the Greeks. The subjects of an
ii. 5. 38. The aor. here makes
unhesitatingly choose, 594 s. — ἀ

Ὅτῳ, connecting εἰδῆτε to διδάξω, 624 a. — οἷον, complem.
cf. vii. 4. 1. — κραυγῇ, 698 a. — ἐπίασιν, as fut. (Lex. εἰμι), 6
619 a. — ταῦτα, the throng and the outcry. — τὰ ἄλλα, *as to*
— καὶ αἰσχύνεσθαί μοι (537) δοκῶ (Lex.) οἷους ἡμῖν (eth. dat
σεσθε τοὺς ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ὄντας ἀνθρώπους, *I* [seem to myself
ashamed] *may well be ashamed what sort of men for us y*
those in the country to be. Ὄντας seems to be rather comple
ἀνθρώπους (677 b), than definitive with τούς, as some consider
ἀνθρώπους, though placed at the end for strong and contemptu
ἡμᾶς, to be directly constructed with οἷους rather than with τούς.
σεσθαι implies *thinking* or *considering.* — ἀνθρώπους, ἀνδρῶν (Le
differing? cf. πολλοὶ μὲν ἄνθρωποι..., ὀλίγοι δὲ ἄνδρες, Hdt. vii. 210
Medes at Thermopylæ). — καὶ αὐτόλμων γενομένων, *and having*
yourselves heroes. Rehdz. has καὶ εὖ τῶν ἐμῶν γενομένων, *and my*
having prospered. — ἐγὼ ὑμῶν, pos. 719 b, c. — ὑμῶν...ἀπιέναι, an
you that wishes to return home; part. 678 a. — τοῖς οἴκοι (Lex. c
ζηλωτόν (Lex.). — τὰ παρ' ἐμοὶ s, 528 a.

28 5. εἴτε, illustrating the freedom which Cyrus permitted
Greeks, though Gaulites, who is spoken of as "in the confidence of
probably spoke simply to draw from him a stronger statement for t
ance of others. — διὰ...κινδύνου (416 a) προσίοντος, *on account of yo*
in such [an emergency of the danger approaching] *imminent danger*
719 d, *v.* Most MSS. have τοῦ before προσίοντος, which would then
define the danger; with its omission, the danger is affirmed as a
ing; 523. 2, 5. — ἂν εὖ γένηταί τι, *if* [aught shall have resulted wel
you gain any success. — οὐ μεμνῆσθαι, prophetic pres. for fut. 609
μεμνήσεσθαι, 686 c. — μεμνῆσθαι, 317 c.

6. Ἀλλ' ἔστι μὲν (Lex.) ἡμῖν, *but there certainly is for us* (c
afterwards implied). — πρὸς μὲν μεσημβρίαν, πρὸς δὲ ἄρκτον, orde
art. om. (so καθμα, ἄνθρωποι) 533 d, c. — μέχρι οὗ, 557. — διὰ
694. — τὰ...πάντα, *all the parts between these* limits (or extreme
472 d; cf. iii. 4. 31.

7. ἡμᾶς (489 b) δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους (538 a) φίλους τούτων (407) ἐ
ποιήσασθαι, *we must make our friends masters of these* domains. —
(671 d) μὴ (625 a) οὐκ (686 h) ἔχω. — ὅ τι δῶ, *what* [I may give]
642 a; cf. ii. 4. 19, 20. — ὑμῶν, pos.? — στέφανον...χρυσοῦν, a re
Greece for eminent public services. Compare the lavish promises
to the Spartans, Plut. *Artax.* 6.

8. Οἱ δέ, *and they,* i. e. the generals and captains, who reported
men. — Εἰσήεσαν, into his tent for more personal and private int
which Cyrus was not now in a condition to refuse them. — Ἑλλήν
419 a, 418 b. — σφίσιν, 539 a; case 459. — ἔστε, κρατήσωσιν: w
reg. mode? — ἐξήγγελλον, εἰσήεσαν, ἀπέπεμπε, παρεκελεύοντο: w
ipf.? What arrangement do you here observe? — Ὁ δέ s, 536
γνώμην, numb. 488 d; cf. ἐκπλῆσαι τὰς γνώμας αὐτῶν, *Hel.* vi. 1. 1
9. μάχεσθαι, personally. — ἑαυτῶν, case 445 c. — εἴκε (297 f) γὰρ

καταρύσσειν. ... of execution.

CHA

MARCH THROUGH BABYLO

1. Ἐντεῦθεν, 5. 5. The scene
have been at or near Pylæ. — σ
444 a. — μέσας νύκτας, 508 a; pl.
ἔδοκα, *he thought* (Lex. 1). — μαχο
tense 595. — κέρως, *wing* of the G
force was placed upon the right of
to command, ἡγέομαι has regularly th
to lead or *guide*, often the dat.; cf. i
own men, in distinction from the Gre
2. ἡμέρᾳ, case 450 a. — βασιλέως:
of substituting a pronoun, more freely
In a mercenary Greek force, the loching
importance, as they commonly engaged
them to the standard of the general. I
councils of war, ii. 2. 3; iv. 1. 12. — τα
τοιοῦτο, *how he should fight the battle* (i
αὐτὸς παρῄνει θαρρύνων (674 b, d) τοιάδ
encouraged them as follows.
3. A brief speech, admirably adapted t
οὐκ ἀνθρώπων (see case 414 b) ἀπορῶν βαρ
was (Lex.) καὶ κρείττους, 211. Cf. λέγω
626. — ἐλευθερίας ἕνεκα, case 431 b, 554
Greek ear! and with

4. Ὅπως, connecting εἰδῆτε to διδάξω, 624 a. — οἷον, complem. 563
ἔοντ); cf. vii. 4. 1. — κρανγῇ, 698 a. — ἐπίασιν, as fut. (Lex. εἰμι), 603
ν, *if*, 619 a. — ταῦτα, the throng and the outcry. — τὰ ἄλλα, *as to all*
81. — καὶ αἰσχύνεσθαί μοι (537) δοκῶ (Lex.) οἷονς ἡμῖν (eth. dat. 46
νώσεσθε τοὺς ἐς τῇ χώρᾳ ὄντας ἀνθρώπους, *I* [seem to myself eve
e ashamed] *may well be ashamed what sort of men for us you*
ind those in the country to be. Ὄντας seems to be rather complem.
νώσεσθε (677 b), than definitive with τούς, as some consider it;
νθρώπους, though placed at the end for strong and contemptuous
hasis, to be directly constructed with οἷονς rather than with τούς. Αἰ
σθαι implies *thinking* or *considering*. — ἀνθρώπους, ἀνδρῶν (Lex.),
iffering? cf. πολλοὶ μὲν ἄνθρωποι..., ὀλίγοι δὲ ἄνδρες, Hdt. vii. 210 (of
[edes at Thermopylæ). — καὶ εὐτόλμων γενομένων, *and having pr*
ourselves heroes. Rehdz. has καὶ εὖ τῶν ἐμῶν γενομένων, *and my af*
ıring prospered. — ἐγὼ ὑμῶν, pos. 719 b, c. — ὑμῶν...ἀπιέναι, *any on*
n that wishes to return home; part. 678 a. — τοῖς οἴκοι (Lex. case
ζηλωτόν (Lex.). — τὰ παρ' ἐμοὶ a, 528 a.

28 5. εἴτε, illustrating the freedom which Cyrus permitted in
reeks, though Gaulites, who is spoken of as "in the confidence of Cyr
obably spoke simply to draw from him a stronger statement for the as
ice of others. — διὰ...κινδύνου (416 a) προσιόντος, *on account of your b*
such [an emergency of the danger approaching] *imminent danger;* o
9 d, *v.* Most mss. have τοῦ before προσιόντος, which would then sin
fine the danger; with its omission, the danger is affirmed as appro
g; 523. 2, 5. — ἂν εὖ γένηταί τι, *if* [aught shall have resulted well, 61
u gain any success. — οὐ μεμνήσθαι, prophetic pres. for fut. 609 b;
ωήσεσθαι, 686 c. — μεμνῆσθαι, 317 c.

6. Ἀλλ' ἔστι μὲν (Lex.) ἡμῖν, *but there certainly is for us* (*exten*
erwards implied). — πρὸς μὲν μεσημβρίαν, πρὸς δὲ ἄρκτον, order 72
om. (so καθμα, ἄνθρωποι) 533 d, c. — μέχρι οὗ, 557. — διὰ κα
4. — τὰ...πάντα, *all the parts between these* limits (or extremes);
2 d; cf. iii. 4. 31.

7. ἡμᾶς (489 b) δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους (538 a) φίλους τούτων (407) ἐγκρα
σθαι, *we must make our friends masters of these* domains. — δέδ
71 d) μὴ (625 a) οὐκ (686 h) ἔχω. — ὅ τι δῶ, *what* [I may give] *to*
2 a; cf. ii. 4. 19, 20. — ὑμῶν, pos.? — στέφανον...χρυσοῦν, a rewar
reece for eminent public services. Compare the lavish promises of C
the Spartans, Plut. *Artax.* 6.

8. Οἱ δέ, *and they*, i. e. the generals and captains, who reported to t
n. — Εἰσήεσαν, into his tent for more personal and private intervi
hich Cyrus was not now in a condition to refuse them. — Ἑλλήνων,
9 a, 418 b. — σφισιν, 539 a; case 459. — ἔσται, κρατήσωσιν: what
g. mode? — ἐξήγγελλον, εἰσήεσαν, ἀπέπεμπε, παρεκελεύοντο: why
? What arrangement do you here observe? — Ὁ δέ s, 536 b, c
ώμην, numb. 488 d; cf. ἐκκλῆσαι τὰς γνώμας αὐτῶν, *Hel.* vi. 1. 15.

9. μάχεσθαι, personally. — ἑαυτῶν, case 445 c. — οἷα (297 f) γάρ, 70

ai, i. e. prob., in person. "Wl
you think that your brother will
giving battle in general is all t
ιὸς ἀδελφός, 538 a. How does t
ι ἀμαχεί s, *I shall not carry off*
, to what does this refer? In a
not be suspected of wanting per
reply to the prudent advice o
rchus? Do you bid me, in seeki
f it?" *Artax.* 8.
ταῦθα δή, *here indeed*, or *there*
either in the night (§ 1), or more
preparations for the expected ba
more favorably than during a n
ng took place] *the number was t*
eld-bearers, Lex. 70 h), πελταστ
393 d, 395. — μυρία, numb. 240
to i. 2. 9 was 9600. If to this n
hus and the 400 who deserted A
0 lost by Menon (2. 25), and 200
narch, we have the number here
ps in the same note was 2300. T
acc. to some MSS., to 2500. Th
node of enumeration, may be acc
of Chirsophus, according to Sp
which it was not deemed import
of the baggage-men, as supplies
roached, were enlisted into the l
ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσι, 706, 531 d.
ν καὶ εἴκοσι μυριάδες, a reporte
ias, the king's surgeon, stated th
0000 (Plut. *Artax.* 13); and the
22, as "not less than 40 myria
the larger and not in the smaller
s. — Ἄλλοι, *besides* (Lex.), 567
ντες καὶ στραγηγοὶ καὶ ἡγεμόν
ns to show and emphasize the p
of them, as Weiske and others
m explanatory glosses. In gen
the troops of the southwestern p
western, Gobryas of the southeast
ἄχης, case 408. — ἡμέραις s, case
erhaps simply caused by his long
king may have himself suspect
le to wait for him. A reinforce
ii. 4. 25.

NOTES.

Κῦρον, this is prob. used with ἤγγελλον for the comm. through the influence of αὐτομολήσαντες, which it also mo 399 g; ii. 27. Some, by a harder const., regard it of αὐτομολήσαντες, notwithstanding its position. — οἱ 678 a. — ἐκ, παρά, how do these prepositions differ in f 690. — οἱ...τῶν πολεμίων, gen. partitive w. οἱ, 553. — D ταὐτά and ταῦτα? — What do you observe in the ge of this section? Xen., differing from Ctesias, states

14. ἐξελαύνω, perhaps on the second day after the night-review, day would give scanty time for the council of war, the private i (§ 2, 8), and this march with the defiling of so great an a narrow pass (§ 14 a). — τῷ στρατεύματι (case 467), why ὤν, as in § 1? The prep. prec. is less needed on account of the parti ἐγγεγράμμενον. — μέσον τόν, 508 a, 523 b, 4. — εὖρος, case 481. — ὀργ 95 c. The dimensions of Plut. and Diod. are less probable.

15. Μηδίας (Lex.). For a description of this wall see ii. 4. 12. ench seems to have been dug to this wall from the canal-system oned below, and to have received its water from the latter. — διώρ he general statement, ancient and modern, represents the canal-sy ere connecting the two rivers as flowing from the Euphrates to the Ti here is reason for supposing that the canals may have been filled e Euphrates at the time of its flood (see Appendix at end of vol.); at, as the rivers sank, flood-gates were closed to retain the water rposes of irrigation. Hence, the trench may have been connected e canals rather than with the river, which was now too low to supp ith water. We may add that the flowing of the water from the west the canal-system into the trench would present to the eyes of Xen. pearance of its flowing from the Tigris; and hence, that statement o rection, which has led so many to question the genuineness of the ge, Ἔνθα δὴ εἰσιν...γέφυραι δ' ἔπεισιν, is rather an evidence in its fa ce a student adding this would not have been likely to differ from neral account. Cf. the rivers of Babylon, Ps. cxxxvii. See Owen 13. — τέτταρες, the present number of the main canals from rive river in this region (Nahr-Malcha, or King's Canal, etc.). — λείπουσι ἑκάστη (393 d), *and* [leave each as an interval] *are dis om each other.* — παρασάγγην, 472 or 482. — πάροδος, prob. left to nt the escape of the water into the river, and perhaps with the inten cupy the space with a wall, which there was not time to construct ταμοῦ, case? — ποδῶν, case?

16. ποιεῖ, πυνθάνεται, use of tense? — προσελαύνοντα, 677. — παρῆ ίνοντο, 495. Cf. iv. 2. 22. — τάφρου, case?

17. Ταύτῃ μέν: no δέ corresp. before § 20. — ὑποχωρούντων, emp a. 719. — ἦσαν, number 569 a. Cf. ἤγοντο, § 20.

18. τῇ ἑνδεκάτῃ ἀπ' (Lex.) ἐκείνης τῆς ἡμέρας (524 b), or ἀπ' ἐκ ἄρᾳ, reckoning back. Most MSS. show the first ellipsis, but β' the sec

This sacrifice may have tak
Cyrus was doubtless awar
be making for a stand at
433 a. — **Οὐκ**, why first in t
ταῖς ἡμέραις. Many MSS. ha
ἡμέραις μαχεῖται, 686 b. If
aps contemptuous, repetitio
i. 1. 28; vi. 6. 16. — **ἀληθεύ**
on referring to the future,
how many darics? = how n
sful prediction, even at the
19. **ἐκώλυε**, tense 594. — **τοῦ**
sible). The conclusion of C
osition at Pylæ, and then ha
so much labor. Yet, in t
ng wall, was the very last pl
ks, as they could not there
ior personal prowess of the
n an open plain, which t
they could amass their host
ως, some read *ἠμελημένος*. —
πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο (Lex.), 47
στρατιώταις, case 460, 463.

CHAPT

BATTLE OF CUNAXA.

571 d. — **ἀγοράν**, cf. ii. 1. 7.
ειν, for breakfast; see 10. 1
een sent forward for obser
i. — **ἱδρούντι τῷ ἵππῳ**, case
ετύγχανεν, ἐβόα, tense? —
described was fought, acc. t
0 stadia from Babylon (b
e name of the station at wh
age mentioned in 10. 11, or

pos.? what modifying? — **κ**
ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι, subject?
rists, and afterwards imper
ding to Plut., a noble horse
(*γενναῖον, ἄστομον δὲ καὶ ὑβ*
to whom was unfortunate
he battle, — prob. the only

[redacted]

NOTES.

beyed Cyrus, ii. 6. 15. — δεξιά, numb. 489 a. — τοῦ κέρατος, *of t*
7, since the whole Greek force formed only the right wing of Cyrus
). — Πρόξενος δὲ ἐχόμενος (Lex.), *and next Proxenus*, with whom doub
was Xenophon. — [καὶ τὸ στράτευμα], *and his division*, if the wor
genuine. They are certainly not required. — εὐώνυμον s, next to th
ian main body.

βαρβαρικοῦ, pos.? — εἰς χιλίους, 692. 5, 706; cf. 1. 10. — ἐν τῷ δ
on the right of the Greeks, to join in the pursuit, after the enem
ld have been routed. So apparently beyond them, the targeteers, wh
d operate closer to the river than the cavalry. — ἐν τῷ εὐωνύμῳ, *on th*
of the Greeks, yet constituting the main body of the army.

Κῦρος, ἱππεύς (sc. ἵστησαν), here specially mentioned for the descrip
of their armature, which was rather Greek than Persian. Cyrus wa
ldes in or near the centre of the barbarian host (§ 22); and son
ms, without mss. authority, insert κατὰ τὸ μέσον, citing the statemen
iod., Κῦρος ἐτέτακτο κατὰ μέσῳ τῷ φάλαγγα, xiv. 22. — ὅσον (Lex.
r. — θώραξι, case 466. — μὲν αὐτοί, *indeed themselves*, corresponding t
ἵππεις, in § 7; μέν here preceding the contrasted word, that it ma
earlier in the sentence, 720 a. — Κῦρον, case 406 a; cf. 1. 6. — ψιλή
b. 4), *unarmed*, i. e. simply covered with the erect tiara, which h
ally wore as a sign of distinction and dignity, asserting in itself h
to the throne. This, however, might be so thickly and so firml
as to afford considerable protection. Cf. Ἀποπίπτει δὲ τῆς κεφαλῆς
τοῦ Κύρου, Ctesias's account of the battle in Plut. (*Artax.* 11). —
ἔστησαν] (cf. 573 a) s, a general statement (corresponding to those in Hdt
and vii. 61, and Strabo xv. 3) now thought by many to have crep
the text from a gloss. If genuine, Xen. writes as if from the infor
on of others.

7. οἱ μετὰ Κύρου, *in Cyrus's body-guard*. — μαχαίρας, bette
shaped for striking, as the ξίφος for piercing. — Ἑλληνικάς, pos.?
A description brief, but graphic. — μέσον, δείλη, art. om.? — ἡμέρας
416 a. — ἡνίκα δὲ δείλη (533 d) ἐγίγνετο, *but* [when the afternoon wa
ng on, 594] *early in the afternoon*. — ἐφάνη, *came into sight*, incept
592 d. — λευκή, μελανία, from the different manner in which the sun
struck or was reflected from the long cloud of dust. — χρόνῳ (cas
δὲ συχνῷ ὕστερον, *and a considerable time after*, the period of inten
excited watching doubtless seeming long. Some needlessly conjectur
χνῷ — ἐπί (Lex. c). — ἐγίγνοντο, ἤστραπτε, tense? — χαλκός (Lex.
"etwas wie Erz." Rehdz.

λευκοθώρακες, *white-mailed* (Lex.). — ἐχόμενοι δὲ τούτων, *and next t*
; case 426. — γεφυροφόροι, the common Persian infantry, well arme
Oriental warfare, but not for a shock with the iron-clad Greeks, whil
their political institutions and habits of life they were no les
ient in spirit, discipline, and physical training. Cf. *Cyr.* i. 2. 13
. vii. 61. These were bowmen, acc. to Grote. — ποδήρεσι, 722 d. —
ἵππεις (Lex.). — ἄλλοι s, *and other horsemen and also bowmen*, or

and others, horsemen and bowmen, 5
enumeration less formal, 68 d. — **κατά** (
e. *l.* **ἕκαστον ἔθνος**, 522 b, as usual in ar
alities. Cf. Hdt. vii. 60. — **ἐπορεύετο**,

10. ἅρματα, subject of **ἐπορεύοντο** or
connected by **δέ**. Numb. of verb? — **δ**
λων, 689 b. — **δή**, *indeed, namely*. — **εἰς**
a side quarter] *sideways* (comm. with
(oftener slanting or curving). — **ἀποτετα**
jecting (about two cubits in length ac
standing troops, and sometimes attach
swiftly. — **ὑπό**, 689 k. — **δίφροις**, these
who was also defended by armor so that
γῆν βλέποντα, to mangle those who had
the horses. Such a chariot had long ax
of being overturned in passing over cor
as just stated. See *Cyr.* vi. 1. 29 s. —
671 e. — **ὅτῳ**, 253. 1; case 699 f, 450 a. —
the plan was [as though they were goin
680 c, 675 d. — **διακόψοντα**, sc. **ταῦτα**.

11. Ὅ, rel. referring to **τοῦτο**. — **εἶπε**
the fuller, but less frequent, form of e
two closely connected verbs have a comm
but once and in the case required by th
ἐψεύσθη τοῦτο (case 478 or 481, 586 c),
case 467 a. — **ὡς ἀνυστόν** (sc. **ἦν** 572),
(sc. *βήματι, step*), (Lex.), 695; pos. 718
12. ἐν (Lex.), 690. — **αὐτός** s, sim
body-guard, 540 c, 541 a. — **Κλεάρχῳ**,
ἄγειν . **εἴη**, 659 c, 643 c. — **μέσον τό**, 52
— **νικῶμεν**, mode? — **πάνθ' ἡμῖν** (case 4
= *our work is all done.*

13. Ὁρῶν, ἀκούων, ἔχων, concessive,
— **Ὁρῶν**, pos.? — **ὁ Κλέαρχος**, the subj
parenthesis, and **ἀλλ' ὅμως** used as if a fi
— **τὸ μέσον στῖφος**, order 523 b. The
conspicuous, 7. 11. — **Κύρου**, case 434
νόμου, case 445 c. Some needlessly omit
ment less strong than that below. The
so absorbed in the contest between the G
so lightly the barbarian forces of Cyrus
out of account in describing the battle,
general of the army of Cyrus as the Gree
the barbarian army; see § 10, 14, 19, 24
rather than the dat., on account of **πλήθ**
μέσον τὸ ἑαυτοῦ, *his own centre*, i. e. t

n. pos. — μὴ κακλεοδείη, 625 a. — ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι (v. l. μέλει, 645
ως καλῶς ἔχοι (Lex. 624 c), *that he himself was taking care* (even m
ogant than *that he would take care*) *that* [it should have itself well]
uld go well. The self-willed and insubordinate course pursued
archus to secure himself and the Greeks, left Cyrus with his Persi
ce to contend with several times the number of similar troops, a
de his destruction almost certain. Ὁ δ' αὐτῷ μέλειν εἰπών, ὅπως ἐ
λιστα, τὸ τῶν διέφθειρεν, is the language of Plutarch, who is esp. sev
on the selfish caution, the folly, and faithlessness of Clearchus. *Artax.*
rus probb. understood the reply of Clearchus as expressing an intent
low his direction, and supposed that all would be well.

14. βαρβαρικὸν στράτευμα, *the Persian host* of the king. Born. a
d. say "of Cyrus," but it was very unlikely that he would lead his i
r Persian host to the encounter, before the Greeks, upon whom
d his main reliance, were ready; cf. § 13 x. See Grote's remarks
rchus. — αὐτῷ (Lex.). — συνετάττετο a, *was forming from those w*
still coming up, and successively deploying into line. — παρελαύνω
ning from the extreme right, where Clearchus was posted. — πρ
s, 541 e, *at a considerable distance even from his own army.* — κα
ἑκατέρωσε, *took a survey on each side.* What a season of observatio
rnment, and suspense!

Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, wt. art. 525 a; the first mention of the auth
her he was with his friend Proxenus, or with Clearchus as a mount
or with the few cavalry of the latter, is not stated. His hon
on of movement, and relations to Cyrus and the generals, made t
e which he now rendered both convenient and fit for him. — ὑπελ
ng συνανῆσαι, 671 a, e. — εἴ τι παραγγέλλοι, *if* [he would comma
ing] *he had any commands to give*, 648 a. — ἐπιστήσας, McMic
ares "having pulled up." Cf. στήσας τὸ ἅρμα, 2. 17. — ὅτι καὶ
καλά (sc. εἴη) a, *that both the sacrifices* [esp. the omens from the e
s] *were auspicious, and all the attendant circumstances* [esp. the mov
ts of the victims]. For the generally accepted distinction betwe
and σφάγια, see Lex. In such sacrifices, to which both the Gree
the Romans attached a vital importance, every appearance of the vi
had its significance, the manner in which it approached and stood
altar and received the fatal blow, its fall and dying groans and stru
, the burning of parts upon the altar, and esp. the forms and conditi
which the entrails (eminently the vital organs) were found. — καλά, r
ed in emphatic confirmation.

6. θορύβου, case 432 a, i; cf. ὁ θόρυβος, 530 a. — τίς, ὅ τι, complen
, — εἴη, mode? — [Ξενοφῶν.] If Κλέαρχος, the reading of some mss
orrect, then this general must also have left the line for conversatio
a Cyrus; but this seems quite improbable after the previous intervie
t a. — τὸ σύνθημα, *the password* for distinguishing friends from foes, i
parts: the sign Ζεὺς Σωτήρ, and the countersign Καὶ Νίκη. Cf. vi.
Lat. tessera, Virg. Æn. vii. 637. — παρέρχεται, παραγγέλλα (mode?

— **δεύτερον**: the password was r
from the commander to the end of
its correct transmission, from the
Cyr. iii. 3. 58. It was usually, s
Καὶ δὴ (518 f) **ἐθαύμασε**, as it s
his concurrence; the tense denoti
rather than the continuous feelin
cratic.

17. Ἀλλά (Lex.). — **δέχομαι**,
accipio, Virg. *Æn.* xii. 260. — **τοι**
the result be in accordance with t
(case 482) **διειχέτην** (568) **τὼ** (234
no longer distant] *were within thr*
what part of a mile? — **ἐπαιάνιζον**
the pean to one or more of the
battle, in anticipation of victory (
battle, in thanksgiving (**παιὰν νικ**
μίους, case 455 f.

18. πορευομένων, sc. **αὐτῶν**, 67
and commended for its expressiven
expressed by our *undulated*, mor
(sc. **μέρος**) **τῆς φάλαγγος**, some
(Lex. case 467 a) **θεῖν**, *to run* [wit
run, differing from the simple **θέ**
presses, as by its fuller and more
nasm, 69. — **ἐφθέγξαντο**, *gave a sh*
or 483. — **ἐλελίζουσι**, from ἐλελεί
(iv. 2. 7) from another form; cf. ἐ
ἔθνεον, tense and order? It was
shorten the period of exposure to
to close quarters. — **Λέγουσι**, Xen
not been present. — **ἐδούπησαν**, s
soldiers, Arr. i. 6 (where the exp
δόρασι δουπῆσαι πρὸς τὰς ἀσπίδας)
[causing terror to] *striking terror i*
terrify the horses (598 c, 594); esp

19. ἐξικνεῖσθαι (Lex.), mode,
long-shot. — **ἐκκλίνουσιν**, **ἐδίωκον**, **ἐ**
rather than **οὐ**? — **ἐν** (**τῇ**) **τάξει**, wi

20. τὰ μέν, appos. 393 d. — **ἡνι**
ards that they had deserted their
viii. 8. 25. — **προΐδοιεν**, mode? cf.
soldiers do the same at Arbela, Cu
τις δέ, 553, 559 a), *but there was o*
the force of this indefinite form
more than one, and yet does not c

NOTES.

ect 571 c. — οὐδὲ...δέ, neg. corresponding to καὶ...δέ affirm. (Lex. δέ).
δὲ 8, neg. tripled? — τις, *a certain one.* The precision of statement
used seems to show that τις is used to denote a single person, and not
ely for one or two, or a small number.

τό, sc. πλῆθος, μέρος, or στράτευμα. — οὐδ' ἅς (Lex.). — συνεστα-
νην, pos.? — ποιήσω, mode? — καὶ γάρ (Lex.), 1. 6, 8. — αὐτόν, case
; cf. πρίσιν, 6. 5.

μέσον...τὸ αὐτῶν, *their own centre* (i. e. of their own army); gen.
443; cf. 538 a. — ᾗ χρήζοιεν, mode? — ἄν, 618 c, 658 a. — ἡμίσεα
ῳ [by means of] *in half the time*, 466, 469 e.

αὐτῇ, case 455 f. — ἀντίον (Lex.). — αὐτοῦ, governed by ἔμπροσθεν:
cf. πάμπυ, iii. 4. 35. — ἐς εἰς κύκλωσιν, *as if for surrounding* the
enemy, 711; cf. § 1; 2. 1.

δή, force? — τὸ Ἑλληνικόν: Xen. was intent upon the fortunes of
Greeks. Cyrus must have seen that the king's manœuvre would place
elf and his barbarian army between two vastly superior forces, and
se them to almost certain destruction. As the Greeks were too much
ied in their petty victory, and too far removed to render him the
al support, his only hope seemed to lie in a bold effort to arrest the
s movement, and bring the battle to a decision by a direct charge
him. Cyrus has been blamed for his rashness; but his desertion by
chus and the Greeks left him no alternative. He must snatch the
by his personal prowess, or atone for his ambition by death. He
t won. — ἐλαύνει ἀντίον (Lex.), 509; with a general advance, no
of his barbarian troops. — ἑξακοσίους, § 6. — ἑξακισχιλίους, 7. 11,
tically added, as showing the great disparity of number. — ἔτρωσε:
he vivid description by the hist. pres. (ἐλαύνει, νικᾷ), the aor. better
ents the feat as accomplished. Observe in the graphic account be-
e repeated interchange of present and past tenses. — αὐτὸς...ἑαυτοῦ,
— Ἀρταγέρσην, who, acc. to Plut., advanced against Cyrus with
ing and threatening words, and hurled his javelin against him with
force. The javelin which Cyrus sent in return pierced Artagerses
h the neck.

In the all-absorbing excitement of hand-to-hand fighting, it was
l for each soldier to press on as he could; and a commander lost, in
measure, the power of directing and controlling the movements of his
— ὁμοστάτας, see Voll. and Rawlinson.

τὸ ἀμφ' ἑαυτὸν στίφος, *the crowd about him;* i. e. his more imme-
ttendants, as ὁμοστάτας, etc., gathering close about him for his
ion. — ἠνέσχετο, aor., since all was here momentary (Lex. ἀνέχω).

(530 a) ἄνδρα ὁρᾷ, tense 603 a. — ἵετο, not perhaps mere impulse
heat of the engagement, since it was almost certain that he would
rwhelmed in the ocean of the opposing army, unless he could gain a
al victory over the king. (On ταῖα, vii. 4. 9 w. 6.) — τιτράσκει,
a spear two-fingers'-breadth deep, acc. to Ctesias (Plut. *Artax.* 11),
ing having first hurled his javelin in vain at Cyrus. Ctesias adds

28. [illegible]

29. Κύρ[illegible]

σ[illegible]σα[illegible]νον, [illegible]

[illegible] 27.

XIX

1. μέν [illegible] — παρα[illegible]

Κύρου [illegible] ἐν πόρ[illegible]

2. [illegible]

ystem of Persian education in *Cyr.* i. 2. 2 a.
ι, *hear of.* — **οἴδεν** (Lex.); cf. ii. 6. 16; iv. 6. [illegible]
671 d), in this atmosphere of absolute authority [illegible]
nce, so different from that which surrounded the Athenian
of freedom in Athens inclined Xen. to see the advantages of
ry government.
ἥκιστος (pos.?)...**τῶν ἡλικιωτῶν**, [the most respectful of his
respectful than any of his equals, 515. — **μέν**, corresponds to
τε πρεσβυτέροις (case 455 g) **καὶ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ** (case 405) a, *and*
dient to his elders than those even who were lower in rank
— **ἵππους**, case 466 b. — **Ἔκρινον**, subject, 571 c. — **εἰς τὸν**
ding into war] *preparatory to war, for war*, 694. — **ἔργων**
obj. w. **φιλομαθέστατον** and **μελετηρότατον**, 444 a. — **τοξικῆς**,

τῇ ἡλικίᾳ (case 453) **ἔπρεπε**, i. e. when he had passed from
ἴδες, boys, into that of *ἔφηβοι, youths, young men*, which was
o *Cyr.* i. 2. 8, at the age of 16 or 17, but must have been
ase of the precocious Cyrus. — **ἄρκτον**, not necessarily a *she-*
ard is comm., epicene, 174 a. — **ἐπιφερομένην** (Lex.), 575 a.
πάθη), *some* [*injuries*, or *hurts*], 478; not followed by **τὰ δέ**,
ange in the form of expression: **τέλος δέ** a. — **πρῶτον**, adj.
λοῖς (case 458) **μακαριστόν** (Lex.); cf. **τοῖς οἴκοι ζηλωτόν**,

xplain use of tenses in this section. — **στρατηγὸς**...**ἀπεδείχθη**,
86 c; cf. 1. 2. — **μέν**, to which the first **δέ** in § 11 may cor-
τέν, case 474 b; cf. i. 8. 21. — **περὶ** (Lex., 692. 4) **πλείστου**
voice 579. — **ποιοῖτο, σπείσαιτο**, mode? — **συνθοῖτο**, 315 c
; not implying, like **σπείσαιτο**, previous hostility. — **τῷ** =
-**μηδὲν ψεύδεσθαι**, *to* [falsify nothing, 478] *prove false in*

(Lex.) **οὖν**, introducing a consequence in confirmation of
before stated. — **οἱ πόλεμοι** (genuine, 599 [illegible]

strictly the connective power is
and the confirmative power in
war, inceptive 592 d. — **αἱ πόλ**
those of Ionia; see 1. 6. — **τοὺς**
who had been banished by Tis
582 β; apprehending the reveng

10. Καὶ and **καί** may corresp
conduct and express'y declared. —
ἐγένετο, *after he had once become*
Observe the distinction between
definite **ποτέ**, *at any time.* — **μείο**
δὲ κάκιον πράξειαν (Lex.), *and*

11. Φανερός (Lex., 573) **δ' ἑ**
ent] *showed himself...endeavorin*
— **ἀγαθόν, αὐτόν,** case 480 b. —
(702 a) **εὔχοιτο** (mode 643, tense
ciety] *reported a prayer of his, h*
dantias in deliciis habent Grae
cally pleonastic. — **χρόνον,** case
tense 612)...**ἀλεξόμενος,** *until he*
done by requital; **ἀλεξόμενος,** pr
(68 g), of returning both evil a
has found little place even in th
it were not so limited in the
while they praise the Gospel ru
Isocrates (1. 26): Ὁμοίως αἰσχρὸ
κοποιοῖς, καὶ τῶν φίλων ἡττᾶσθα
bition, failed signally of makin
giveness of his brother.

12. πλεῖστοι (art. om. 533 c)
(Lex. a, 690) **ἡμῶν, ἐπεθύμησαν**
desired to intrust to him, at less
time; cf. § 22. — **δή,** often with

13. Οὐ μὲν (Lex.) **δὴ οὐδὲ** (7
not indeed surely could any one
adjectives together describe a sit
ἦν ἰδεῖν, [it was possible to see
The Persians were exceedingly
young ruler, with his limited kn
is in danger of relying too exclu
good and punishing the bad.
feet, one or both; **τῶν ποδῶν,**
ἐγένετο (Lex. γίγνομαι), 571 f. —
κοῦντι (Lex.), *if he did no wr*
he. In general reference the G
prefers a pers. pron.; cf. i. 9. 18

NOTES.

ν understood (Lex.); mode 641 b; form 293 c. There seems to be ference here to valuable articles of traffic, the conveyance of which uled with special risk.

14. γέ (Lex.); cf. γὲ μήν, § 16, 20. — ἀγαθούς, pos.? — ὡμολόγητο, pers. const. for impers., 573; it [had been acknowledged and was without dispute that he honored, 599 b, c, 268; cf. vi. 3. 9. — μέν (Lex.), left without the regular sequence. If these directly l ἐποίει, and ἐν αὐτῷ πόλεμοι was changed to ὅστις αὐτῷ πολέμου, respondence with ἔπειτα δέ would be more regular. — καὶ αὐτός, person. — οὗς, as indef. 550 a; the relative clause preceding, 551 c. , augm. 279 b. — ἥς, attr. 554 a. — χάρας, 551 c. — δώρεις, case 466. ὥστε a, so that (in the domain of Cyrus) the brave appeared the happiest, and the coward'y were deemed fit to be their slaves. — οἴοιτο, – Κῦρον, more emphatic than the pronoun.

εἴς (Lex.) γε (Lex.); cf. § 20, and γε μέντοι, § 14. — εἴ τις αὐτῷ d) a, if any one appeared to him desirous of exhibiting it. — γίνοιτο, , mode, etc., 634 b, d. — περί (Lex.). — τούτους, [these] such permb. 501; cf. αὐτούς 4. 8. — ἐκ, denoting source, from or by means ἐξ), cf. ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου, § 19.

αὐτῷ, case 460. — τε (Lex.)...καί (Lex.), both...and especially. — ετο, pass., used of a series of measures, while ἐχρήσατο and ἐπλεν- e reference to a single expedition, viewed as a whole, 591 a. — στρατηγοί a, for indeed (or both) generals and captains did not im [for the sake of money] for their mere wages, but [since] because k) knew that to serve Cyrus well was more gainful than the pay onth; cf. § 20.

ἀλλὰ μήν (Lex.) εἴ τίς γε (accent 787) τι (case 478), nay truly, if ny one rendered any good service [to him having commanded] upon nand, he never left [to any one the zeal, 460; cf. § 13 N. τις] his ricarded. — ὑπηρετήσειεν, mode? — εἶεν, aor. to deny a single , and not merely the habit; the more positive, because ἄν is not s in § 19 w. ἀφείλετο. — κράτιστοι δή, the [best certainly] very § 12, πλεῖστοι δή. — ὑπηρέται παντὸς ἔργου, supporters of, or, in rk, 444. — Κύρῳ...γενέσθαι, to [have come to] belong to Cyrus, 459. ρῆ, ἀφείλετο (616 c), προσεθέσου, 634 b, d, e. — δίκαιον (Lex.). — mode 641 b (v. l. ἔρχει 651. 1). — χάρας, 551 c; cf. § 14 (sc. τὴν 180 c). — οὐδένα ἂν πώποτε ἀφείλετο, he would never take away ny one, cf. § 18] him; cf. ἔστασαν ἄν, 5. 2. — ἐπόνουν, i. e. his vas- al administrators. — καὶ...αὖ, and still further. — ἥκιστα, least of not at all. — ἔκρυπτεν, sc. ταῦτα, 480 c. — πλουτοῦσιν, case 456. ετο, he showed himself not envying, with impf., fact or not? — τομένων, tense? Observe the pairs of kindred words, φανερῶς... , χρῆσθαι...χρήμασι. The Greek often seeks an echo of sound English would rather be avoided. We shall also find frequently near repetition of the same word, even if not specially emphatic, e agreeable to the Greek ear than it is to the English.

22

23

24. τὸ μὲν

— ταῦτα,

25. ἐπεμπε, ἐπε

— λέγων, τί

NOTES.

hungry] *that hungry animals might not carry his friends.* "Love ove my" horse.

Εἰ...ποτε, *if at any time*, = ὁπότε, whenever, 639 a. — πλείστοι, many. — δηλοῖη (mode? form?) οὖσ (563) τιμῇ, mode? — Ἑλλήνων, ὅτε naturally connected as part. gen. w. οὐδένα. Some connect with ω.

τούτου, τόδε, 544. — παρά, 689 d. — δούλου ὄντος, [being] *though a* or *subject*, since in an absolute government all the subjects are sim- ves; cf. 7. 3; ii. 5. 38. Τὰ βαρβάρων γὰρ δοῦλα πάντα πλὴν ἑνός. *lel.* See *Econ.* iv. — ἀπῆα, cf. ἀπῆλθον, 603 c; and observe chiasma. οὗτος δή, ὅν (pos. 551 c) ἔφετο πιστόν οἱ,...ἑαυτῷ, 537; αὐτόν less tic than τοῦτον, the emphasis falling rather on ταχύ, 540 g; cf. οἱ... , ii. 5. 27. — φιλαίτερον, form 261 c; w. dat. 456. See 6. 3. — δή...ἀπῆλθον, 699 c. — καὶ οὗτοι (554 a) a, *and these indeed men who pecially beloved by him* (the king). — τιμῆς, case?

τεμήριον, pred. appos. 534. 3. — τῇ τελευτῇ τοῦ βίου (523 c). — 460, 464) γενόμενον, *happened to him at the end of his life.* — ὅτι, con- ta clause to τεκμήριον: for arrangement see 719 d. — τοὺς πιστούς a, 4. 4.

Ἀποθνήσκοντος, ἀπίθανον, tense? — γάρ, *for* = *namely* (Lex.), 705 b. ῦ, αὐτόν, Κύρου. Cf. 6. 11. — ὑπέρ, 693. 7. — ἔφυγεν, to the camp 1); having before fought bravely, Diod. xiv. 24. — ἔχων = *with*, b. — τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν, 523 e. The characteristics ascribed to in this chapter are those of a young, talented, intelligent, energetic, us, ardent, and ambitious prince, straining every nerve to win honor pularity, and highly successful in gaining them. It is not wonder- t they were greatly fascinating to a knightly adventurer like Xeno- beginning already to conceive a disgust at democracy; or that they have obscured or palliated to his mind some faults, if not crimes, Cyrus also pressed into the service of his ruling passion, ambition. at lengths this passion would have carried him, had he reached the , we can only conjecture. He would, we must suppose, have been f the ruler of his vast empire, governing it with an absolute sway, general, just and generous; he would have striven to enlarge its and to put down all rebellion within them. He would have been a ng and dangerous neighbor to the Greeks; and might have thrown to the future, if he could not prevent, the conquest of Persia by . He might have been in reality, as in name, a second Cyrus on rone. It is evident, at least, that Xenophon took him as a model ideal character presented in the Cyropædia (see Introduction).

BOOK

CH

CONTINUANCE OF THE FIGHT.—

1. **ἀποτέμνεται**, zeugma, 497 b
Plut. (*Artax.* 13), i. e. the head
right hand that had executed it.
off by the king's order see 8. 27
head by its abundant hair, and h
and arrest those who were fleein
exhibited on a pole, iii. 1. 17. —
— **Βασιλεὺς δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ**
which **καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ** seems pare
inserted by mistake from § 2, wh
Κύρου, 443 c. — **οἱ μετὰ Ἀριαί**
527 a. — **σταθμόν**, the second nig
— **τέτταρες** s, [there were said t
tance was said to be four parasang
2. **τά τε ἄλλα πολλὰ διαρπάζ**
large amount. — **λαμβάνει**, *takes*
ber in the verbs?
3. **ἡ νεωτέρα**, *the younger* of t
the Greeks, even in the selections
was very small for a Persian princ
escapes out of their hands in her
— **πρὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων**, [on the s
not *to them*, as **πρὸς** w. the acc.
sight, to have left the baggage
rushed forward in battle line to
ployer's favorite. Many supply
hard ellipsis, and impairing the
11.) — **ἀντιταχθέντες**, *formed* (or
line. — **ἁρπαζόντων** (Lex.). — **οἱ**
also. — **μήν** (Lex.). — **ἄλλα ὁπόσ**
within their line, both property
somewhat emphatic repetition. T
ing about this result is playfully e
4. **διέσχον ἀλλήλων**, case 405
lated into Eng., since the pred.
Ἕλληνες, the main body. — **οἱ μ**
(the Greeks) *pursuing the opposite*
troops; by a mistake which cost
must determine whether **οἱ μέν** refe
— **οἱ δ' ἁρπάζοντες** s, *those* (the

pursuit. — πλησιαίτατος, of the generals, 8. 4 ; [illegible]
ode 648 a. — ἀρήξοντες, purpose, 598 b.

Ἐν τούτῳ (Lex. ἐν), 506 a. — δῆλος ἦν προσιών, [illegible] *seen approaching.* — ὡς ἐδόκει, ὄπισθεν, *from behind* (i. e. to the rear), *as it seemed.* — παρεσκευάζοντο, ὡς ταύτῃ προσιόντος, gen. abs., 676 a), *as though he would come that way,* καὶ *and they would receive him,* 676 b, a strongly idiomatic passage, as McMichael remarks, the power of ὡς with the part. "to express ideas with elegance, brevity, and precision." (See 1. 11.)

προσιόντες, prepared to advance this way and receive, etc. ὁ, to correspond better in form with οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες, used from association w. δέ at the beginning of a clause ; see 533 b : easier ὃ δέ. — ἦγεν, voice 577 c. — ᾗ (sc. ὁδῷ, 467 a) δὲ παρῆλθεν ἔξω τοῦ κέρατος (case 445 c), ταύτῃ καὶ ἀπήγαγεν, *but by what route beyond the left wing, by this he also* [led back] *returned ;* cf. 8. 23. ν, at or near the camp. — τοὺς...κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας αὐτομόλους, those who deserted [over against] *to the Greeks,* ii. 1. 6 ; regardless, doubtless, as decided in favor of Cyrus.

τοὺς...Ἕλληνας (adj. 506 f) πελταστάς, [rode through] *charged over against and through the Greek peltasts.* — αὐτούς, *them,* i. e. and his corps, 499 e ; cf. § 4. — γενέσθαι, *to have proved him-*

ον (Lex.) ἔχων ἀπηλλάγη, *as he* [withdrew having the worst] *disadvantage.* Cf. iii. 4. 18. — οὐκ ἀναστρέφει, which would d him to further loss. See ii. 3. 19. — τὸ...τό, 523 a, 2.

ι, *near the left wing of the Greeks,* beyond it, or by its side, § 6 ; ς as before named, strictly the right as the men now stood. — ρεσάγοιεν ἄν, *that they might make an attack upon the wing,* ng it on both sides cut them (the Greeks) *to pieces.* The Per have been already moving towards this, or their great army ave been so soon in the position stated in § 10. — ἀναπτύσσειν

13. λ
ρησαν,
(Lex. ἀλ
contrasting
points of th
14. ἀνιβ
motion impli
τὰ (prodeposis,
ii. 1. 22), having
are] the condition
15. ἡλασε (L
(Lex.) . . . ἡλιος.
16. ἅμα μὲν
ἀπό, not παρα. . . κ
17. αὐτοί, lab
λοιπο, . . .

ot anticipated him by applying it themselves to a new armature and line of their troops after the Greek model. With their vastly inferior f both defence and offence it was impossible that these should stand, er brave, against an iron-clad and iron-tempered host. — καὶ εἴ τι, pecially whatever, 639 a; cf. 5. 1. — σφοδρά, pred. adj. (*v. l.* σφόδρα), in severe form. — Ἐλέγοντο, pers. const., 573 d. — καὶ ταῦτας, even these, 505 b, c.

What examples of chiasma? — μέν, corresp. to δέ, ii. 1. 2. — τάκτα, 19 a.

BOOK II.

THE DEATH OF CYRUS TO THE BREAKING OF THE TRUCE THE PERSIANS, AND THE TREACHEROUS SEIZURE OF THE E GENERALS.

CHAPTER I.

REEKS OFFER TO PLACE ARIÆUS ON THE THRONE. — DEMANDS OF THE KING. — ANSWER OF THE GREEKS.

1. Ὡς...ᾔθν, subject of δεδήλωται. — Ὡς μὲν οὖν, *how*, or, *in what way, then*, since we have come to this point in the history (see of notes, as to divisions into books, summaries, etc.); μέν introby the writer of this section as a new correlative to δέ, § 2; see i. 10. — Κύρῳ, *for Cyrus*, by various Greek commanders, 460. — ἐστρα- *was preparing an expedition*, 594. — τα πάντα, 478. — νικᾶν (Lex.). ον, case 666. — τῷ ἔμπροσθεν (*v. l.* πρόσθεν), Lex. 526. ἅμα (Lex.). — πέμπει, χρή, mode? *v. l.* πέμπει: see Rehdz. — ν, i. 10. 5. — ἴως, *until*. — συμμίξειαν, mode 641 b; cf. i. 10. 16. ντων, sc. αὐτῶν, 676 a; cf. i. 6. 1; 2. 17. — Προκλῆς, decl. 219 c. ; 693. 6. Compare simple gen. of father (i. 1. 1), and gen. w. ἀπό e remote ancestor. — Ταμώ (*v. l.* Ταμῶ), case 438 a; form? — Ἔλεγον, rse to the generals. — τέθνηκεν, "the ind., as *oratio recta*, puts the its sad actuality; with the less important event the mood relaxes natural opt." Kendrick. — ἔθεν, 550 e. — λέγοι, ὅτι...ἀπιέναι φαίη what more positive than λέγοι), 659 h. — ἄλλῃ (Lex. ἄλλος).

4. ἀκούσαντες, [πυνθανόμενοι], tense? — βαρέως (Lex.). — Ἀλλ' ...ἔστι: How characteristic of the unyielding Clearchus: ἀλλ', [but our reply] *well!* spoken sadly, but not dejectedly. — ὄφελε a, 611, — ἡμᾶς γε (685 b) νικᾶμεν (Lex.), 612. — εἰ μή a, 615 a, c. — ἡμᾶς, ntic. — καθεῖν, 305 a. — τῶν γὰρ μάχῃ νικάντων (443 a) a, *for to*

those who conquer in battle
tory is summed up in these
5. Χαρίσοφον, his fell
Greece, i. 4. 3. — **αὐτός,** 5
6. Οἱ μέν, see i. 1. 9 N.
for their return; cf. § 2
δ' ἐχρῶντο, μικρὸν (Lex. 4
551 f) **οὗ** (Lex. ὅτι) **ἡ μάχη**
distance from their line to t
used] *they gathered for fir*
they should do mischief i
i. 10. 6. — **πολλαὶ δὲ καὶ τ**
(depending on **ἦσαν** or **ἔρ**
targets and wagons [to be c
at the camp by the fleeing
tion, 399 g. — **ἐκείνην τήν,**
7. ἀγόραν (cf. i. 8. 1) **κα**
— **παρά,** as sent by them
distinct sentence, 716 c. —
of them was Pholinus, a G
Pholinus. If Ctesias was
himself known; Plut. *Ar*
444 a. — **ὁπλομαχίαν,** wt.
8. **ἰόντας** (cf. i. 1. 7 N.)
[— **ἰέναι**] **τι δύνωνται ἀγαθό**
(his quarters or residence)
fare they can.
9. **τοσοῦτον,** *simply this*
ity. — **οὐ τῶν νικώντων εἴη**
arrangement of this brief a
not for conquerors is it their
addressed aside to the oth
ἔχετε, [whatever you have
as you can most honorably a
10. **Κλεάνωρ...πρεσβύτ**
to be the oldest of the gen
— **ἄν,** 622 b. — **παραδοίησα**
718 a, b, c, d. — **τί δεῖ** (Le
οὐ λαβεῖν. To the deman
Leonidas replied, **Μολὼν λα**
11; Wks. iii. 277, ed. Did
him this favor.
11. αὐτῷ, case 455 f; **ἀρχῆς,** case 430 a. — **μέσῃ,**
τοσοῦτον) **ὅσον** s. *a multitu*
even if he should bring then

ῥῳ (case 451 a), in discoursing of ἡ ἀρετή and τὰ [illegible]
sinceringly. — οὐκ ἀχάριστα (Lex.), 478; cf. [illegible]
ντοι ἀνόητος ὤν, but know that you are senseless (or [illegible]
ι — οἶει, form? — δυνάμεως, case?
, mode 645 a. — βασιλεῖ (case 454 d) ἂν πολλοῦ (case 431 b)
mode 631 d. — εἰ βούλοιτο, if he chose. — εἴτε θέλοι, whether
. θέλω.). — ἄλλο τι χρήσθαι, to employ them for any other
478. — Αἴγυπτον (Lex.). — συγκαταστρέψαιντ' ἂν αὐτῷ,
bdue it with him] aid him in his plans of conquest; used
rence to the conquest of Egypt, cf. 68 g.
ιμένοι εἶεν, mode? form? — ὑπολαβών, breaking in, dis-
· ἄλλος, appos. 393 d. — λέγει, numb. 501 a. — ἡμῖν εἰπὲ
, τί λέγεις, tell us, what [you say] is your rep'y.
: (Lex.), 509 c. — οἶμαι, parenthetic. — σύ τε γάρ a, 497 b.
17)...σὺ (1. 12 N.) ὁρᾷς, being [so many] so great a number
ourself; said to impress him with the greater respect, cf.
μβουλευόμεθά σοι, we [advise with you] ask your advice. —
τούτων ἁ, 554 a N.
ευσον, tense 592 b. — ἀναλεγόμενον, ὅτι, [being] when it is
ely], that; ἀναλεγόμενον and the sentence following (as an
e with ὅ, in place of a more independent construction; cf.
συμβουλευομένοις συνεβούλευσεν (cf. i. 9. 19 N.) αὐτοῖς
n their consulting him, advised them [the following] so and so
: would proceed to state): act., I counsel with another for
him; mid., I counsel with another for my own sake, con-
σθε, form 297 b, 46 a, e. — δέ = γάρ, cf. 705 a. — ἀνάγκη
ever you may advise [it is a necessity that it should be
of course be reported in Greece, which was all the world to
g Greek.
ὃν πρεσβεύοντα, the very person who was acting as envoy,
78 a. — αὐτοῦ, pos. 538 f.
Γαί, emphatic and as Voll thinks with perhaps a dular

20. τάδε, In d
clause, 544 ; so §
king, if we are t
εἶναι, 667 b. — **πλ**
should be [friends
21. ὅτι μένουσι
here there is an aru
καὶ (cf. § § 23) **ἀπι**
of aorists, Lex. **φημ**
ὡς πολέμου ὄντος, 6
22. καὶ ἡμῖν ταύτ
to us also, which also
same terms as the kin
κρίνατο, the asyndet
σπονδαί, sc. **εἰσιν**, bor
23. Σπονδαὶ...πόλε
ing in this specimen of
The first object on the
conditional surrender ;
were till the toils could
intentions. All these fa
such advice as he wished,

THE GREEKS JOIN ARIA

1. Οἱ παρὰ Ἀριαίου ἥκ
returned from A. — **δέ** = γ
plained by **παρὰ Ἀριαίῳ**. — **ἔ**
plans for their own private i
rior to himself, esp. in rank, -
case 432 f, 461 b. — **ἀλλ' εἰ**
but if you do not come, otherwi
2. Ἀλλ' οὕτω (rather than
to do. — **πράττετε ὁποῖον ἂν**
change in the form of constructi
3. ἡλίου, 675. — **τοὺς στρατ**
to the single class of commander
[to me sacrificing for going] wh
οὐκ ἐγίνετο (Lex.). — **ἐγώ**, see
earn = have learned, 612. I
osed a canal to be the Tigris. — **ἐ**
f. i. 9. 13. — **οὐκ ἔστιν ἔχειν**, [it
ἰέναι, *for going*.

ar of the march. Some make τῷ ἡγ. neut.,
ῆ, for greater security. — τὰ ὅπλα (Lex.). — ἕξω,
τὸ λοιπόν (Lex.), 485 e, e, 482 a. — ὁ μὲν ἦρχεν s, he
nanded, and the rest obeyed, 518 d. — ἴδια, sc. φρονεῖν: some

use, 477. — τῆς Ἰωνίας, [of] in Ionia, 418 a. — τρεῖς καὶ s,
ἡγοῦντο, pera. const. This section is thought by many to have
he text from a marginal note. The numbers correspond nearly,
ctly, with the summary of those presented in the preceding book.
λῶν, Plut. states the number as 500.
(Lex.). — ἱππέας, the small body of cavalry in the division of
ll the Greeks had, and now esp. needed, i. 5. 13. — εἰς, i. 1. 10.
3.
λλοις ἡγεῖτο, led [the way for] the rest, marched at their head,
. 1 N. κέρως. — πρῶτον, in returning; see 1. 3. — εἰς, w. place,
ersons (Lex.). — ἐκείνου στρατιάν, his army, in distinction
her, 542. — μέσας νύκτας, i. 7. 1. — ἐν τάξει θέμενοι s, resting
tle-array, for security, i. e. ordering their men so to do (Lex.

ωντες, βάπτοντες, tense? — λύκον (Lex.) καὶ κάπρον: Some
ed to this statement the difficulty of procuring these wild ani-
occasion. But in ancient military operations sacrifices held
e that proper victims were deemed an essential part of an
t. It was a Greek usage to give special solemnity to an oath
ned sacrifice of three animals (τριττύς, cf. the Roman su-ove-
nd the Persians seem here to have added a fourth, — which,
d not secure their good faith. — εἰς ἀσπίδα, [into] over a shield,
blood flowed into it (Lex. ἀσπίς), 704 a; cf. iv. 3. 18, and
. 43. — ξίφος, λόγχην, thus consecrating their weapons to that
mutual defence which was symbolized by the mingled sacrifice
ed by their oaths. Among the Scythians, acc. to Hdt. iv. 70,

Cornote, i. 5. 4. —
there. Some ad
ῃ, and where th
δείων s, *but* (use
12. Παρεστίον
(case 482 d) ὡς ἐν
the first stages as
— ἡ τριῶν ἡμερῶν
βασιλεύς, *the king*
etc.], 627. — ἤγαγε,
13. Ἦν δὲ αὐτ
679 a), ἢ (701 l) ἀπο
ship [was equivalent
speed; but fortune [le
she led them not only
to the neighborhood
and bloodless triumph
tion, towards the Tigri
was exhausted. A sim
stand, is not required b
brought them to the k
533 a. — τοῦτο, cf. i. 8.
14. Ἔτι δέ, *but more*
κάλλιον. — ἀμφὶ δεῖπνον (
Greek. — ἔδοξαν s, *they*
Ἑλλήνων, οἱ μὴ ἔτυχον
not to be. — μὴ, w. ind.,
v. ; v.
15. Ἐν ᾧ, *at.* χρόνῳ,
ὡπλίζοντο, tense 593. — εἰσ
— ἱστρατοπεδεύετο, tense
tion; v. v. καὶ γὰρ s, *and*
16. μέν, emphasizing ἀπ
ρηκότας, cf. i. 10. 16. — ὀψέ
all, not even, 713 c; cf. i. 9.
ever, which implies entran
king's army, in its vast dem
he Cyrians. — αὐτὰ τὰ s, 54
and with the same const. pr
17. τρόπῳ τινί, *in some fash*
τίοι, 569 a. — ὡς ἐτύγχανον (s
ly [each happened] *severally*
ch company rather than each
distinctive force of the inf.,
18. ἐδήλωσε (Lex.), *showed*
a x., 466.

NOTES.

φόβος, *a panic*, so named from PAN, who was believed to send such s (e. g. into the Persians at Marathon). — (sc. τοιοῦτος, 495) οἷον εἰκὸς τι, 572) a, *such as* [it is natural should arise] *naturally arise upon the ence of a panic.*

κήρυκα a, *the best herald of* [the men or heralds of] *his time.* — τοῦ- 95 c. — σιγὴν κατακτρύξαντα, the usual introduction to a proclama- — ὅτι, needless, as the form of direct quotation follows, 644 a. — ὃς ἀφίστα a: Some editors prefer the reading ἀφίστα as more pointed, nslate, that whoever will make known the man that is letting an ass among the heavy arms shall receive, etc. This joke of Clearchus keen double sense. It seems to refer to the presence of an ass among posited arms, but really to the presence of an ass's spirit among the t arms (τὰ ὅπλα = οἱ ὁπλῖται, § 4). — ὅτι, pos. 719, b, η. Cf. i. 6. 2. πανδ, σῶοι, 523 b: chiasma. — εἰς τάξιν τὰ ὅπλα τίθεσθαι, *to stand ir arms in order* (εἰς, as coming into order). — ᾧπερ (469 b or 469) *just* [where they had themselves] *as they stood*, in the same relative m, i. 8. 4.

CHAPTER III.

TIATIONS BETWEEN THE PERSIANS AND GREEKS: TREATY CONCLUDED.

1. Ὁ δὲ δὴ γράψας...τῷδε (case 466, *v. l.* τῇδε) δῆλον ἦν, *and now what I wrote* (2. 18) *was evident* [by] *from this.* — τῷδε...γάρ a, — ἐοίκεσαν: which effected nothing, 595 a.

τυχὼν (Lex.) τότε...ἐπισκοπῶν, *who was just then inspecting.* — σχο- mode 641 d, 645 a: the tone of a superior, who was granting the iew as a favor.

ὥστε a, *so that it was in a fine condition to be seen* [as] *a compact line hout.* — τε, τε, correspondence of each? — τοῖς ἄλλοις στρατιώταις ἔφρασαν, *and directed* [the same to the other generals] *the other gen- e do the same.*

ἐνηρέτα, force of the ipf.? — βούλοιντο, mode 643 a. — ἥκοιεν, ἔσον- mode 645 b. — ἄνδρες, οἵτινες (550 b) a, *men duly empowered both to the communications from the king to the Greeks.*

Ἀπαγγέλλετε τοίνυν, *report then*, roughly echoed to ἀπαγγεῖλαι. — δεῖ, 571 d. — ἄριστον (pos.?) γὰρ a, *for we have no breakfast.* — τολμήσων, *nor is there* [he] *the man that will dare;* a threat even e king himself. — μὴ πορίσας a, [not having provided] *until he has ed a breakfast*, 686 d. — ἄριστον...ἄριστον, pos.? A sentence so ing to its first word was termed by the Greek rhetoricians κύκλος, *a*

ᾧ, cf. τῷδε, § 1. — δῆλον, gend. 491 a. — ᾧ ἐπετέτακτο a, *to whom it een committed to make these negotiations.* — Ἔλεγον: which of the fol-

lowing finite verbs have the form appropriate to
which to direct? — **δοκοῖεν...βασιλεῖ**, *seemed to the*
messengers. — **αὐτοὺς...ἄξουσι** (sc. **ἐκεῖσε**) **ἔνθεν ἔξο**
to a place from which they would obtain. Cf. i. 3.

7. εἰ αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀνδράσι (450 a) **σπένδοιτο ἰοῦσ**
he [Clearchus] *was making a truce simply with the*
and going. A truce was sometimes simply so made
ence between contending parties. Cf. Thucyd. iv
ἄλλοις ἔσοιντο σπονδαί, *the truce should* [be] *exte*
τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν, cf. § 4.

9. ταχύ, emphatically repeated (from § 8). — **ἔσ**
they [shall have] *become afraid;* tense 592 d; mode
ἡμῖν...ποιήσασθαι, *lest we decide not to make.* Ho
from **ποιεῖσθαι** above?

10. οἱ μέν, the Persian guides. — **στράτευμα**
against treachery. — **τάφροις καὶ αὐλῶσιν** (Lex.),
i. 5. 10. — **ἦσαν ἐκπεπτωκότες**, 679 a, β. — **τοὺς δέ**, ἐ

11. ἐνταῦθα ἦν Κλέαρχον (474 b) s, i. 6. 5, *there*
an opportunity of observing Clearchus, who had no
ἐπεστάτει, augm. 282 c. — **τὸ δόρυ**, art. 530 d. — **βα**
discipline by Spartan officers. Cf. i. 5. 11. — **εἰ τ**
— **πρὸς τοῦτο**, *to this work*, viz. of bridging the
cf. i. 9. 19 N. — **μὴ οὐ**, 713 f.

12. πρὸς αὐτοῦ, some read πρὸς αὐτό. — **οἱ τριάκ**
τες, a loose form of expression, if the text is correct,
not more than thirty years old, from whom the n
required. Cf. vii. 3. 46.

13. μὴ ἀεὶ οὕτω πλήρεις ὕδατος, *not always s*
especially at this season. — **οὐ γὰρ ἦν ὥρα, οἵα τὸ π**
it was not [such a time as was for irrigating] *a pr*
plain; the period of summer irrigation having now
ring to the preceding clause, which is the motive of
pride and policy of Clearchus, throughout this a
action, to act the conqueror, and to show the Greek
which the king could make.

14. ὅθεν, 550 c. — **σῖτος**, *food*, of grain, dates,
(case 412), *palm wine;* cf. i. 5. 10.

15. **ἔστιν ἰδεῖν**, cf. i. 5. 2. — **τὸ κάλλος καὶ**
(*v. l.* τοῦ κάλλους καὶ μεγέθους), *for beauty and size*, 4
406 a) = τῆς ἠλέκτρου ὄψεως, 438 b. For the comp
different in which of its two senses the word is h
amber-colored metal. — **τὰς δέ τινας** (Lex.), *and c*
— **ἀπετίθεσαν**, *were storing.* The Cyreans arrived a
harvest. — **ἦν**, for **ἦσαν**, on account of τραγήματα,
pleasant [thing with, 502] *accompaniment to drink*,
which in ancient, as in modern times, so often follo

ι, and often opposed the schemes of the wicked. P
was at length poisoned while sitting at the same
he same bird, — this having been divided by a knife sharpened on
Ctes. *Pers.* 53 a, 61). — Ὅλγε πρώτος, 509 f; and with consum-
ing.
ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, 484 g; cf. i. 3. 3. — Ἑλλάδι, case 450 a, but
4. — εἰς πολλὰ (Lex. 702 c) κακὰ καὶ ἀμήχανα, *into many and*
s evils, or, *difficulties*. Some editors omit κακά before καί. —
ηρα a, 633 d. — αἰτήσασθαι (cf. § 25, vii. 6. 30) δοῦναι ἐμοὶ
σῶσαι ὑμᾶς, *obtain by entreaty* [that he would grant me to
privilege of restoring you safe. Compare aor. αἰτήσασθαι with
— Οἶμαι γὰρ ἂν οὐκ ἀχαρίστως μοι ἔξειν, 620 b (*v. l.* ἔχειν), a,
[it would not have itself ungratefully] *there would be no lack of*
me, both either from yourselves.
ὅτι, different force? how differing? — δικαίως ἄν μοι χαρίζοιτο,
ιτο, should he do this, 636 b. — ἠγγειλα, mode? cf. i. 2. 4;
art. — διήλασα, καὶ συνέμιξα, cf. i. 10. 7 a. — ἀπέκτανε, tense?
coöperating with the king, cf. i. 10, 1, 5, 8. — τοῖσδε, deictic,
ιτνε the compliment to his associates, who are most fully in his
and may therefore be received as representing him.
λεύσασθαι, ἐρέσθαι, order? — τίνος ἕνεκεν, orat. recta. — μετρίως,
tily than Clearchus had before answered, § 5; i. 9, 20 a. — ἵνα
58) εὐπρακτότερον ᾖ (sc. διαπράξασθαι, or impers.; mode 633 a),
μαι (mode?) a, *in order that my work may be easier, if I may*
τιν *for you any favor from him.* — ἐάν τι = ὅ τι.
λεύοντο, ἀπεκρίναντο, Ὅλγεν, tense 595, 592 a. — ὡς...πολεμή-
i. 1. 3. — οὔτ' ἐπορευόμεθα ἐπὶ βασιλέα, *nor did we set forth*
march, 594] *against the king.* See iii. 1. 10. — εὕρισκεν, tense?
3. 20. — οἶσθα, knowing the professed intent of Cyrus, i. 2. 4.
ύνθημεν (Lex. αἰσχύνω), 472 f; w. inf. or part., 657 k. — παρέ-
a) ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς (reflex.) εὖ ποιεῖν (663 g), [yielding, giving up

to us also, 714. 2; cf. ii. 1. 22. -
μεθα, *we also will not* [be worse t
24. ἥκω, mode 641 d. — **μενόν**
25. εἰς, i. 7. 1. — **ἐφρόντιζον**, t
counsel (began by saying); but **εἰ**
διαπεπραγμένος...δοθῆναι αὐτῷ,
be granted to him to save, 663
πολλῶν ἀντιλεγόντων (674 f), **ὡς**
many objecting] *though very many*
26. Τίλος, 483, 485 c, e. — **ἐξ**
φιλίαν, pred. adj.: render *friend*
παρέξειν, supply **ἡμᾶς** as subject
subj. of **εἰμί**) **πρίασθαι**, *and wher*
purchasing.
27. πορεύεσθαι, used as fut. C
γῆς, 506 b. Cf. i. 3. 14, 19. — **ὡ**
strange that, in other respects,
thought it best to accept the off
motives for keeping good faith wit
their scanty means they bound th
tunity, all their supplies during
posed by Xen., iii. 1. 20. There
the delay of their march.
29. **ἀπειμι, ἀπιών**, as fut. (Lex.
— **ἃ δέομαι** (Lex.), 472 b, d; i. 3.
duct. — **ἀρχήν**, Caria, and afterwa

CHA

THE GREEKS, SUSPECTING TH
ARIÆUS, BEGIN THEIR MAR
CROSS THE TIGRIS.

1. Ἀριαῖος, who had accompan
of the preceding chapter, but with
ness of Xen. on the fortunes of the
during this time, which seemed to
the king returned to Babylon, whe
to Tissaphernes, adding to his sat
him his daughter in marriage. On
that if the king would furnish hi
to Ariæus, he would effect the d
negotiations mentioned below, into
regardless of their solemn oath to

NOTES.

xtras ferentem, Tac. *Hist.* ii. 8. Cf. 5. 3. — αὐτοῖς, case 456. — κατείας, case 429 a, *that the king would not remember against them* ervice with Cyrus. — μηδέ a, *nor anything else of the* [things] *past.*
δῆλοι ἦσαν...ἥττον a, [were evident paying] *evidently paid less* ion to the Greeks, 573 c. — οἱ περὶ Ἀριαῖον, 527 a. — καί, *also*, besides spicious visits, etc. — τοῖς μὲν πολλοῖς, corresponding to Κλέαρχος δέ, προσιόντες ἔλεγον, tense? notice change of subject.
ft (Lex. τίς), 483 b. — ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσαι a, *would deem it of the utmost* enes to destroy us (if he could, 636 a). — φόβος εἴη (*v. l.* ᾖ), 664 a; 649 d. — μέγαν, here emphatic. — ὑπάγεται, *is craftily leading*, or, ng, *is seducing.* — τὸ (663 f) διεστάρθαι αὐτῷ, 464. — ἀλιεθῇ, chiefly — οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως (Lex.), iv. 5. 31.
ποιεστάντα τι, *he is* [trenching off something] *digging some trench.* (*v. l.* ᾖ). mode 652. — Οὐ γάρ ποτε a, *he will never consent, at least* ly (if he can prevent it). — ποιοῖεν (Lex.), 545. — τόν, perhaps in- for scornful emphasis. — ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις αὐτοῦ, *at his palace-gates*, immediate vicinity of his capital. — καταγελάσαντες, *laughing him* , in triumph.
αί, i. 3. 15. — ἐπὶ πολέμῳ, *on the footing*, or, *terms of war.* McMich. — οὐδὲ (τόπους) ὅθεν a, *nor* [whence] *places from which;* like the villages in which they then were, 3. 14. — ὁ ἡγησόμενος a, 678 a; — ἅμα ταῦτα ποιούντων ἡμῶν, [we doing this, at the same time] *as we do this.* — Ἀριαῖος ἀφεστήξει (319 b) ... λελείψεται, tense (Lex.) mode 671 d, *Ariæus will* [stand off] *withdraw, so that no friend left us.*
Ἰστιαῖος (emph. pos.) δ' εἰ μέν τις καὶ ἄλλος ἄρα ἡμῖν (case 458) a, *ether indeed there is also any other river, as might be expected, for us* . Observe the force of each particle here; ἄρα, *according to proba- as might be expected.* — δ' οὖν, i. 2. 12. — Εὐφράτην, obj. of διαβ of ἴσμεν by prolepsis. — ἴσμεν, form 320 a. — ἀδύνατον, sc. ἐστί. — (Lex.) δή (see 2. 7) ἂν μάχεσθαί γε δή, *nor yet indeed, if fight we have we cavalry to aid us; while the enemy have cavalry the most us* (in the world) *and serviceable.* — ὥστε a, this consecutive clause, lier effect, has first an interrogative and then a negative form. — ε, ἡττωμένων, 635. — τίνα, i. e. in the rout, where, in ancient bat- as the chief carnage. — οἷόν τε, sc. ἐστί or ἂν εἴη.
ἀστιλία, prolepsis. — ὅ τι δεῖ (Lex.), *what need there is.* — πιστὰ , from the Greek love of joining kindred but contrasted words, 719 e; e should say, make his faith faithless, or his credit discredited.
ὡς εἰς οἶκον ἀπιόν, *as if setting out for home*, i. e. Caria. — Ὀρόντας 2), cf. iii. 4. 13; 5. 17; Plut. *Artax.* 27; Diod. xv. 8–11. The rn route to Asia Minor and that to Armenia were, for a considerable ce, the same.
Γωβαρέα, case 450 a.
αὐτοὶ (541 h) ἀφ' (Lex. 695) ἑαυτῶν ἐχώρουν, *marched* [themselves g upon themselves] *by themselves.* — ἀλλήλων, case 699 f.

11. **ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ** (Lex.

12. **τὸ Μηδίας καλού**
Media] *so-called of Media,*
to have met the wishes bo
upon the direct route of
line of the Median Wall,
was not recognized by Xe
within this line (i. e. on t
supplies before crossing
πλίνθοις ὀπταῖς, [with] *o*
than those dried in the sa
— **ἀπέχει...πολύ,** thought
statement.

13. **ἐζευγμένην,** junctu
rivulets, or, *channels.* A
the **αὐλῶνες,** 3. 10. — **ᾗ δ**

14. **παραδείσου,** case
is more common with **δασ**

15. **ἐν περιπάτῳ,** *upon*
of the encampment, upon
548 c. — **καὶ ταῦτα s,** *and*
544 a; bringing, of course

16. **ὅτι Αὐτός εἰμι,** *I a*
ουσι, numb. 497 b. — **πι**
— **δέ** =**γάρ,** 705.

17. **παρὰ τὴν γέφυραν,**
liable to be severed in any
ὡς, as used before **διανοεῖτα**

18. **ἐταράχθη καὶ ἐφοβ**

19. **Νεανίσκος,** not im
himself as wiser than the
about] *scheme, both to attac*
Δῆλον γάρ, what change i
it will be necessary that t
of course, either conquer or
ἂν (636 a, 637 c) **ὅποι s,** *s*
might flee and be safe, 64

20. **οὐχ ἕξουσιν** s, 642

21. **πόση τις** (Lex.). —
πολλαὶ καί, 3. 18.

22. **ὑποπέμψαιεν.** Co
hurry Xerxes out of Gre
w. **ἐνόντων**: *while there we*
— **ἀποστροφή,** *a place to t*
McMich. How remarkabl
home, shown by this eage

NOTES.

e there were not a few independent and predatory tribes.
16: vii. 8. 25. — εἶναι, how diff. from part.? — ἃ οἶμαι ἂν
τα, *which I think I should stop from continually disturb-*
ιστα, pos.? — τοῖς δυνάμεσι...κωλύσεσθαι (v. l. κωλύσειεν),
ldom in mid. except in future, κωλύσεσθαι; yet see Dind.
ις, *than* (by using) *the force*, 511 b.
πέρι οἰκοῦσι, *among those dwelling around.* — τῳ = τινι.
(applying also to ἀναστρέφοιο, 622 b) εἴης, *you would be*
friend possible, 553 c; very strong language. — ἦς (v. l. ἦν),
pos.? *you at least*, thus suggesting the idea of the king
would not venture to mention.
ten emphatic by being separated from the word which it
lifies; cf. § 21. — τό gives greater prominence and actu-
ν (case 456) ἀπιστεῖν, the subj. of δοκεῖ, 663 f, 664 b, *your*
ξιωτ' ἂν ἀκούσαιμι (636 a) τὸ ὄνομα, τίς, *I should be*
the name, who there is of such power in speaking; i. e. *the*
is, 566 a: Menon was the person suspected, § 28. —
. — ἀπημαλφθη, "perhaps used as a high-flown word in
The answer of Tissaphernes is marked by consummate
ctation of virtue: but cf. § 7.
, *from you*, 434 a. — ἂν (620 c, 621) μοι δοκεῖς (573)...εἶναι,
to me that you would be] *it seems to me that you would*
seem to me to be. — Ὡς δ' ἂν μάθῃς, 624 a.
, 631 b. — πότερά σοι a, [whether] *do we seem to you to*
λίσεως, ἐν ᾗ, *warlike equipment*, *weapons*, or, *armature*
ἃ *which*, referring to the missiles in which the Greeks
and with which they might be picked off with little
n. — κίνδυνος, sc. ἐστίν, or, ἂν εἴη.
, tense? — ἀπορεῖν ἂν σοι δοκοῦμεν, *do we seem to you*
ant] *likely to want.* Why ἂν here, and not with ἀπορεῖν
b) τοσαῦτα. — ἡμῖν ὄντα (= εἶναι) πορευτέα, prob. point-
mountain range along the north. — ταμιεύεσθαι (Lex.),
ng a portion on one side, while the others are crossing.
421 a, 418 b.
(present indicative) *we are worsted.* — ὄν, object of κατα-
(case 455) ἀντιτάξαι, *to array against you*, a bold

3 a, 621 c, d. — ἔχοντες, *if we have*, hence μηδένα, 686 d.
— δι' μόνος a, order 719 e, f.
τὶ...οἵτινες, 558. — ἐχομένων (Lex.). — καὶ τούτων πονη-
icked] *wicked men too*, 544 a. — ἠλίθιοι, a stronger term
; ἀλόγιστοι denying the fact of consideration, but ἠλι-
ity for it.
ξειμι), 675 b, c. — οὐκ ἐπὶ τοῦτο ἤλθομεν, *did we not* [go]
this? cf. iii. 1. 18. — ὁ ἡμῶν ὅρος (sc. ἦν or ἐστί) τούτου
αἴτιος τὸ (664 c) τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἡμᾶς πιστὸν γενέσθαι,

καὶ ᾧ ἀνέβη ἐ
[in respect to t
of the Greeks, an
ascent, trusting th
with this I might d
through my kindnes
23. Ὅσα δέ μοι
451] in what respect
are, etc.). — πάραν (
(sc. ἁρμάτων), but that upo
might easily so wear ;
independence of feeling.
an intimation from Tissap
might himself wish with th
which Clearchus had already
24. ἴδῃ, 574. — τοιούτων
friendship. — τὰ ἴσχατα παθ
25. Καὶ ἐγὼ μέν γε, [and I fo
καί...γε, as not infrequently in
responding to δέ in § 26. — στρ
understood.
26. ὅθεν, [whence] from what so
27. μέν, after τότε, as correspon
regular place would be before Τισσ
οἰόμενος ἁ, both [was evident thinking
e was related in a very friendly way t
ith Tissaphernes. — χρῆναι εἶναι ἁ, th
those ought to go to T. whom he hon
Ἑλλήνων, case? — ὡς προδόταις αὐτο
ἐ. αὐτῷ, i. e. Clearchus. — ἢ, mode ? ἁ
ἅπαν τὸ στράτευμα (523 c, observe
ἀτεναα ἅπαν, § 28) ἁ, that the whole
himself] be devoted to him. — μηδέ π
ατέτεινεν : with the temper of Clearc
him more vehement, while perhaps
ns against him of which their auth
ἁ, he had so far succeeded that five ge
exept Chirisophus, Cleanor, and Sa
he market, which they were in the h
d consequently unarmed and without
ἁ δόραις, without art., vii. 3. 16. —
ἁ that at all events he was safe amon
er him among the Greeks to refuse t
overpersuaded. Ctesias, prob. from
represents the fatal visit of the m
ie better judgment of Clearc
ὁ

NOTES.

chagi in the army was not far from a hundred. — Ἀγίας, not
med (Lex.).
ῆ, case 468, 485 c, β. — ἀπό, iv. 1. 5. — σημείου, acc. to Diod.
l flag, the sign of blood, raised above the tent of Tissaphernes.
ωντο, κατεκόπησαν, tense 595. — τινές, pos. 548 b, 719 d, v.
mb. 550 f. — ἐντυγχάνοιεν, mode? — ἐκτείνον: Xen. uses the
ere only. Hence Hertlein proposes ἀπέκτεινον.
γνόουν (v. l. ἠμφεγνόουν), 282 b. — πρὶν...ἥκε, 703 d, a, indic.
t. — Νίκαρχος, one of the soldiers who visited the market,
ntus.
ς, the cavalry mentioned in § 32. The extreme dread which
had of the Greeks is strikingly shown by the fact that they
themselves of this opportunity of making a general attack.
, while he was living.
ἀπαγγείλωσι, mode? — τὰ παρὰ βασιλέως, 3. 4.
φυλαττόμενοι, *with a body-guard*, or simply, *with due pre-*
ι περὶ Προξένου, 528 a.
αν εἰς (const. preg.). — ἐπήκοον (Lex.). — ὑμᾶς, ὅπλα, case 480 c.
ι: ὁ expressing more formality. Hence fitting in this place:
ἀπαιτεῖ, how diff. fr. *αἰτεῖ*? — ἑαυτοῦ, Κύρου, case 443, 437 a.
τὰ ὅπλα. — δούλου, pos.? cf. i. 9. 29.
ίαντο, ἔλεγε, expressing his honest indignation with great
l straightforwardness; cf. 1. 10. — Ὦ κάκιστε, 484 d. — οἱ
εῖς. — θεούς, 3. 22. — οἵτινες (550 b), ὀμόσαντες...προδόντες
λέκατε, *you who, after giving us your oaths,...then betraying*
troyed. — ἡμῖν, comm. obj. of ὀμόσαντες and τοὺς αὐτούς. —
ἡμᾶς προδεδωκότες, *having given up* [us the rest] *the rest of*
on; observe the passionate repetition. Most MSS. also intro-
e ἀπολωλέκατε, as though the speaker in his intenseness of
rgotten the previous connective οἵτινες.
onnecting this sentence to what?
τούτοις, τάδε, 544. Contrast the cool, shrewd logic of Xeno-
rith the vehement outburst of Cleanor. — Πρόξενος, Μένων,
fore ἐπείπερ.
ιος, case 452.

CHAPTER VI.

ESTIMATE OF THE CHARACTER OF THE FIVE GENERALS.

ναν, in chains: Ctes. *Pers.* 60; Diod. xiv. 27. There was
sity at Babylon, says Ctesias, to see the Spartan prisoner;
mself, as court-physician, an instrument of Parysatis in doing
re the imprisonment of the favorite general of her favorite son.
ε, the weak Artaxerxes first promised Parysatis with an oath

ὅστι

7. τα

ἐγωνι

8. ὡς ἐι

10. εἰ μάλοι ἢ φυλακὰς φυλάξειν, *if he were either to keep gua or, maintain his guard.*

1. ἤθελον αὐτοῦ ἀκούειν σφόδρα, *were willing to obey him* ly, 432 g; order, 719 h, j. — τὸ στυγνὸν (507 a) τότε φαιδρὸν ἦν, *t that the gloom in his countenance then appeared lustrous.* Some g have ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις προσώποις, *that his gloom appeared lustrous am other countenances.* — τὸ χαλεπὸν ἦν, *and his harshness seemed to* gy against the foe.

2. καὶ ἐξεῖη πρὸς ἄλλους ἀρχομένους (r. l. ἄρχοντας, Lex.) ἀπιέναι, *a* was permitted] *they were free to go to* (others to be commanded) *ot* commanders, their engagement with him having expired. — τὸ γὰρ ἐπίχ : εἶχεν, *for* [the winning he had not] *he had nothing attractive.* — ὥστ ἔοικε πρὸς διδάσκαλον: "it is to be hoped that boys nowadays will lerstand this comparison." Boise.

3. εὐνοίᾳ, 466. 1. — τεταγμένοι, i. 6. 6. — ὑπὸ τοῦ δεῖσθαι, *thro* ed. — σφόδρα παθημένους ἐχρῆτο (Lex.), *from these he received impl* tience. Cf. iv. 6. 3.

4. μέγαλα ἦν τὰ...ποιοῦντα, [great were the things making] *there w* erful influences which made. — τὸ ἔχειν, subject of παρῆν. — θαῤῥαλ x.).

5. οὐ μάλα (Lex.) ἐθέλων (litotes, 686 i), of which his disobedience Ephori, and his conduct at Cunaxa, presented striking examples. — τήκοντα, 531 d.

6. εὐθὺς (Lex. 662) μὲν μειράκιον ὤν, *from his very youth.* — ἔδ γίᾳ ἀργύριον, *he* [gave money] *paid tuition to Gorgias.* Diod. xii. tions 100 minæ (= about $2000) as his price, — perhaps an extre , but enough to make Krüger exclaim, "The Greeks were — well, mans!"

4 17. μὴ ἡττᾶσθαι εὐεργετῶν, *not to be outdone in conferring favo* even by those of high rank, 677.

8. οὐδὲν ἂν θέλοι, if he must obtain it unjustly, 635. — σὺν τῷ δικα καλῷ, [with that which is justice and honor] *justly and honorably,* 6 ; δίκαιος referring more to the essential character, and καλός more impression made (Lex. καλός). So below, καλῶν καὶ ἀγαθῶν, *honor estimable and good,* a frequent combination to express the Greek id nternal virtue united with external propriety. — μή, sc. τυγχάνειν, *by* ma, emph. from pos.

9. αἰδῶ...ἑαυτοῦ, *respect for himself.* — οἱ ἀρχόμενοι, *even those w* e under his command, emphasizing the unnatural state of things. — ρός (Lex.), cf. § 21, 23. — στρατιώτας, case 457. — ἐκείνῳ, why rath n αὐτῷ!

10. ἔτων, case 437 a.

11. θέλοι (Lex.). — ἐπιθυμῶν, observe the emphatic repetition. μετὰ δυναμένους (Lex.). — δίκην (Lex. 1).

12. διὰ τοῦ ἐπιορκεῖν, 663 f: τοῦ not repeated! — τὸ δ' ἁπλοῦν ἦν, 507 l. — τῷ ἠλιθίῳ, case 451.

— τ

— ἡ

βασιλ

μένους,

14. Ὀ

NOTES.

σασθαι, *that they had well arranged their* [affairs] *plans.*
83. — ὡς (Lex. c).
τος ἤδη : the Greeks regarded the mutilation of the dead
ῆς δέ a, *but we who have no intercessor* (while Cyrus had
to plead for him) *made war.* — ἡμᾶς : cf. vii. 1. 30. —
= οἱ δὲ ἐστρατ., 562. — δοῦλον, i. 7. 3 ; 9. 29. — ὡς
ι. — τί ἂν (662 b) οἰόμεθα παθεῖν, *what* [do we think we
expect to suffer, if we should fall into his hands? cf. τί
bove, 637 c.
ἐπὶ (Lex.) a, *would he not resort to every means?* — ἡμᾶς
μενος, *having outraged us to the uttermost*, 480 b. — τοῦ
. — ὅπως...γενησόμεθα, 624 b. — πάντα ποιητέον, 682 a.
ὁ μέν (Lex.): use of each μέν in this section? Cf. i. 9. 28 ;
6. 10. — αὐτῶν, case 413. Some supply τοῦτο or τάδε.
ellipsis of this pron. with χρυσόν and ἐσθῆτα.
στρατιωτῶν, *the condition of our soldiers.* — ἐνθυμούμην,
μὲν ἀγαθῶν πάντων (gen. part. w. οὐδενὸς) οὐδενὸς (421 a,
ιστείη a, *that in all good things* (for the body) *we had no*
urchase. Cf. ii. 3. 27 N. — ὅτου (case 431 a) δ' ἀνησό-
η) *and knew that few still had* [that for which] *the means*
rewith to buy. — ἄλλους (Lex.). — πορίζεσθαι...ὅρκους a,
ade us to obtain, etc. — ταῦτ' οὖν λογιζόμενος, as repeti-
part of section.
στέφα, pos. 538 f. — Ἐν μέσῳ, as the prizes for athletes
the midst of the assembled crowds. The Greeks were
illusions to their games. — ἆθλα (τούτοις or τούτων) ὁπό-
soever of us] *for those of us who may be the better men.* —
572.
4. 7. — τοὺς τῶν θεῶν ὅρκους, ii. 5. 3, 7 a. — ὅστε ἐξεῖναι
methinks [it is allowed us] *we may go.* — πολὺ...μείζονι,
d, as often ; so μάλα, i. 5. 8. Cf. i. 5. 2 ; ii. 2. 19.
ν [they] *theirs*, 438 b, 511 b ; ii. 3. 15. — ψύχη, numb.
θεοῖς, reverently inserted, since the gods might send
bravest. — οἱ ἄνδρες : cf. 4. 40 ; ἄνθρωποι, iv. 2. 7. —
ks had greater physical vigor and hardihood from their
s and mode of dress ; they had stouter hearts from their
l they were also better armed.
ting the transition from argument to earnest exhortation.
ι, and may get the start of us ; which would rouse Greek
d reads ταῦτά for ταῦτα). — πρὸς τῶν θεῶν : τῶν om. else-
lehdz., Krüg. — μὴ ἀναμένωμεν a, 628 a. — παρακαλοῦν-
- τοῦ ἐξορμῆσαι, 425, 664 a. — στρατηγῶν, paron. 70 n.
ίζειν ἡγούμαι, ἐρώκαν, *I esteem myself at the very acme of*
ding off. See § 14 N. on ἡλικίαν.
placed for immediate connection with πλήν. — βοιωτιά-
spoke a coarse, broad variety of the Æolic, 82. — οὗτος

ἔ᾽ = ὥς, 705. — **λέγω**, some read λ
— **λέγειν**, the inf. used rather becau
27. Ὦ θαυμασιώτατε, 484 d, 51
familiar proverbial expression. — Ἐ
company with these. See ii. 1. 8. —
28. παρεσκηνήσαμεν, ii. 3. 16 a.
29. εἰς λόγους αὐτοῖς: see ii. 5.
bound and guarded. *Was not this*
κεντούμενος, Hdt. iii. 130; Thuc. iv.
ἐλεῦσι; observe its emph. pos. — **καὶ (**
432 c. — **Ἃ σὺ πάντα εἰδὼς...φῄς**; ou
— **πείθειν**, tense 594; cf. **πείσαι**, § 26.
30. Compare **ἄνδρες** and **ἀνδρῶπον**.
(Lex.). — **ἀφελομένους, ἀναβίντας**: see
we should use him [as such] *in that c*
carrier.
31. τούτῳ...τῆς s, *to this fellow there a*
tia. — **τὰ ὦτα τετρυπημένον**, *having his*
a barbarian custom, which the Greeks sco
man had doubtless resided in Boeotia, bu
does not appear. — **εἶχεν** (Lex.) **οὕτως**, as an
32. σῶος (*v. l.* **σῶς**), 236 d. — **εἶη**, mode
ὑποστράτηγον, comm. a lochage who acted as
or supplied his place.
33. εἰς (const. prog.). — **τὸ πρόσθεν** (Lex.
and often used for this purpose, cf. § 3; ii. 4.
— **τούς**, 531 d; cf. i. 2. 9; ii. 6. 15.
34. βουλευσαίμεθα, δυναίμεθα, mode 633 a. —
35. οὓς s, *have seized of us whom they could*,
ται, ἀπολίσωσιν, 533 a. — **Ἡμῖν...πάντα ποιητ**
682 a. — **ἐπὶ...ἣν δυνώμεθα**, cf. i. 1. 4, *if* [we can
36. τοσοῦτοι s, [*being so many*] *so great a num*
there being here a source of encouragement.
καιρόν, *greatest opportunity* of exerting an influ
evil. — **ὑμῖν**, case 450 a.
37. ὑμᾶς, ὑμεῖς, ὑμεῖς (turning, with asyndeton,
etc. Observe the repetition in this emph. appeal. —
— **ταξίαρχοι**, lochagi who took the command when
bined with others. — **Χρήμασι** (Lex. λοχαγός and στρ
6. 7. — **τούτων ἐπλεονεκτεῖτε**, 408. — **νῦν τοίνυν**, 2. 39
εἶ ὑμᾶς αὐτούς, *you ought to deem yourselves* [fit l
ompare the precept of Cyrus the Elder: **ἄρχειν δὲ μ**
εἴτων ἐστὶ τῶν ἀρχομένων: Plut. *Apophth.* — **πλήθου**
38. οἴομαι ἂν s, 621 a. — **ἀπολωλότων, ἀπολώλεκε**
νελόντι εἰπεῖν (Lex. συναιρέω), 671 c. Some refer
c, d. — **παντάπασιν**, sc. **οὐδέν**, *nothing at all*. — **σώζ**

[redacted]

NOTES.

ἡτε τὰ πολλὰ σώματ' ἡ πενταρχία : ἀναρχίας δὲ μείζω
ml. 676, 672.
modifying each. — οὕτω γ' ἐχόντων, *while they are*
s stand thus), *at least*, 676 a, b. — ὅ τι ἄν τις χρή-
me can make of them, or, *what service one can obtain*
. χρῆσθαι or χρήσασθαι.
κώμας : por. 538 f.
ιν οὔτε ἰσχὺς ἡ...ποιοῦσα (= τὸ...ποιοῦν). — σὺν
2. 8. 11, 14. — ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ (Lex.). — δέχονται,
unter, *withstand* (Lex.).
– περὶ δὲ τοῦ καλῶς ἀποθνήσκειν, [about the dying
ble death. Cf. Hor. *Odes*, iii. 2. 13. Effugit mor-
it; timidissimum quemque consequitur, Curt. iv. 14.
ὄν τινες. .ἀφικνουμένους : οὕτοι...ἀφικνοῦνται, would
e construction above. — μᾶλλόν τινες, *in some way*

ἰνδρας ἀγαθοὺς εἶναι, cf. iv. 3. 17.
ατι...ὅσον [= ὅσον τοῦτο, ὅτι, 560] ἤκουον (612)
I knew you only so far as this, that I had heard
ίαν. The adv. use of τοσοῦτον μόνον and ὅσον may
l; cf. v. 8. 8. — ἐφ' οἷς = ἐπὶ τούτοις ἅ, 554 a N. —
ὅτι πλείστους, i. 1. 6; 2. 4.
4. — οἱ δεόμενοι, *you who need them* (ἀρχόντων). —

, 662 a. — μέλλοιτο, mid. or pass. *linger*, or, *be*
e troops of Agias joining the force which Cleanor
i. 37. — Ὀρχομένιος, some read Ἀρκάς.

CHAPTER II.

ROOPS BY THE NEW GENERALS, ESPECIALLY
N. — ORDER OF MARCH ADOPTED.

it was [both] *nearly daybreak.* — καὶ εἰς (705) τὸ
καταστήσαντας, sc. σφᾶς, 667 e; voice 577 b. —
ἐπὶ τούτῳ, § 4; cf. 1. 13 N.
ν, ἀνδρῶν στρατηγῶν (Lex. ἀνήρ), 506 f. — παρό-
ιοχαγῶν, order 719 d, *v.* — πρός (Lex. 703 b) δ' ὅτι
m, 69 b. Some here recognize a tmesis of προσέτι,
— οἱ ἀμφὶ Ἀριαῖον, ii. 4. 2.
σωζώμεθα, *to strive* [so that we may save] *to save*
ctum pro πειρᾶσθαι σώζεσθαι," Kühn.; cf. § 5. —
ι, 628 a. Some regard it as constructed like σωζοί-
e gods bring upon our enemies! cf. § 6.

4. **ἐπὶ τούτῳ**, *upon this*, or, *after him*, 690 ;
δρες, 484 g. — **ὅστις**, 550 b, ii. 3. 4. — **λέγων**.. **ὁμ**
— **Ἑλλάδος**, case 442 a : see ii. 3. 18, where dat
ἂν ποιήσαιτο, mode, and force of *ἄν* ? — **ἐπὶ τού**
tions] *in accordance with*, or, *in addition to this*. —
emphatic repetition (with asyndeton); and abo
πατήσας συνέλαβε s, *then did himself* [having d
whom he had deceived. — **Κλεάρχῳ**, case 451 b.
τούτοις, *by this very means*.

5. **καὶ** (sc. *ᾧ*) **ἐδώκαμεν**, 562 ; for the more com
οὗτος, 685 b. — **Κῦρον**...**ζῶντος**, order ? — **ἐκείνου**

6. **ἀποτίσαιντο**, mode 638 d ; cf. *ποιήσειαν*, § 3
i. 6. 3 ; 2. 4. — **τοῦτο**...**πάσχειν** (Lex.), *meet that*
evil) *which the gods may assign*.

7. **Ἐκ** (Lex. *ἐξ*). — **κάλλιστα**, Xen. was emine
(*φιλόκαλος*, Ælian. *Variæ Historiæ*, iii. 24). — **τὰ**
the most beautiful attire befitted victory. — **ὀρθῶς**
τῶν καλλίστων (431 b) **ἑαυτὸν ἀξιώσαντα**, *sinc*
worthy of the most beautiful equipments. — **λόγου**,

8. **Τὴν μέν**, the regular sequence having been
ing. — **λέγε**, tense 612. — **διὰ φιλίας**, **διὰ παντ**
στρατηγούς, prolepsis, 474, 657 : cf. i. 8. 21. —
τοῖς ὅπλοις : cf. ii. 1. 12. — **ὧν**...**δίκην** = *δίκην*
penalty of those things which they have done] *re*
πολλαὶ καί, ii. 3. 18. Cf. order in § 10.

9. **πτάρνυται**, a sudden, involuntary outburst
by the Greeks, as by so many other nations, t
indicating good or evil according to the circum
καθείρε, Ar. *Av.* 720). As the sign here fell u
preted it as promising safety, and proceeding fro
the deity from whom the sign proceeded. *Ζεῦ*,
propitious, was a common Greek exclamation
sneezed, as in Germ., "Gott helf," and in Eng.,
...**ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα**, a very common mode
the Greeks, as with us. The Greeks naturally e
as well as the spirit, of their popular institutio
this army in particular Krug says, that it was "
a travelling commonwealth. — **τὰ τῶν θεῶν καλῶς**
gods were well] *religious rites had been duly perfo*

10. **Ἐτύγχανον** (Lex.) **λέγων**, i. e. when this o
— **οὕτω δ' ἐχόντων**, 676 a ; quæ cum ita sint. — **ο**
δέ, ὡς ἔοικε, πολλάκις χαίρει τοὺς μὲν μικροὺς μεγ
λους μικρούς, Hel. vi. 4. 23.

11. **γάρ, γάρ**, in reg. const. one of these should
716 a. — **ὑμᾶς, κινδύνους**, 473 a. — **ἀγαθοῖς**...**ἀγαθ**
661 b. — **παμπληθεῖ στόλῳ**, *in a vast array* ; acc

10000 cavalry. Others increase this number, and Justin even (of whom 200000 perished). — ὡς ἀφανισθέντων a, *that they m.* *faces to nothing again*, 598 b. — ὑποστῆναι, at Marathon, B. C. 4 the comm. statement, 10000 in number, and aided only by 10

ξάμενοι, as if its subject followed in the nom., instead of the d ἔδοξεν, 402 a. — ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς = ἐψηφίσαντο, [it seemed best *they determined*; the dat. being used, by a change of const., for t with which the sentence commences, cf. 402 a.—κατ' ἐναντόν (692. θυσίας θυσιν, upon her altar at Agræ upon the Ilissus; an anni of 500, without limit of time, being substituted for an immedi of the whole number (6400 barbarians having fallen in the batt Hdt. vi. 117). Plutarch mentions the thank-offering as existi his time, some 600 years after the battle.

3. τὴν ἀναρίθμητον στρατιάν, *that innumerable army*, so celebrat Hdt. (vii. 186) sets the entire host at 5283220 men, one half were combatants. — ἐνίκων (tense? cf. ἐνίκησαν, § 11), at Salam 480, at Platææ and Mycale, on the same day, B. C. 479, etc. — (788 f) μὲν τεκμήρια (394 b) a, [as proofs of which one may see t phies] *of which exploits we may behold proofs in the trophies* th cted. — ἀλλά, i. 4. 18. — προγόνων, case 412.

14. ἡμέραι, sc. εἰσίν, a comm. ellipsis in such expressions. — ἀ οὗ (Lex. ἀπό), 557 a (= ἀπὸ τοῦ χρόνου ὅτε). — ὑμῶν αὐτῶν, case 40 ἐνικᾶτε (tense?), *were conquering*.

15. περὶ τῆς Κύρου a, [about] *in behalf of the sovereignty of Cyru* to make Cyrus king. — ἀγαθοί, πολύ, pos.? — ὑμᾶς, case 661 b; cf. § 1

16. αὐτῶν, case? — τό τε πλῆθος ἄμετρον (sc. ὄν) ὁρῶντες, *and seeing t ultitude* [to be] *immense*, 523 b, 5. — ἴναι εἰς αὐτούς, *to go against the* ro them, stronger than ἐπὶ αὐτούς UPON them]. — θέλουσι...μὴ δέχεσθ ᾶς, *they are not willing to receive you* [will or choose *not* to receiv onger than οὐ θέλουσι δέχεσθαι, do not will to receive].

17. Μηδὲ...δόξητε, as imv. 628 c. — μεῖον (Lex.). — εἰ, *if*, = ὅτι, *the* 9 a. — Κυρείοι, cf. vii. 2. 7. — ἀφεστήκασιν, ii. 4. 2, 9 a. — ἔτι, pos.? ευγον, *they* [were fleeing] *fled*. The impf. presents more vividly than t r. the scene when the army under Ariæus showed its cowardice by ru ng away and leaving the Greeks to their fate, i. 10. 1. The MSS. ha ὅτι before ἐκείνους, but there does not appear to be any occasion on whi e army of Ariæus actually *fled to* the king's troops. The insertion can ssibly from a copyist, who did not distinguish between ἀφεστήκασιν a ευγον. — φυγῆς, case 425. — πολὺ κρεῖττον, sc. ἐστί.

18. τις...ἀνθυμήθητε, numb. 501. On value of cavalry, see ii. 4. 6. μύριοι ἱππεῖς, 531 d, 534. 3: so in Eng. "your ten thousand horse." θρωποι, pos.?

19. ἱππίων, case? — κρέμανται, [hang] *are placed aloft*. — μᾶλλον...τε ξόμεθα, *shall better hit*, from our steadier aim. — Ἑνὶ μόνῳ, ἵν' α *respect alone*, 467 b. — ἡμᾶς, case 472 b. — φεύγων a, 663 a. T

that he would spare Clearchus; but was afterwa
to execute all except Menon. This same writer
that when their bodies were thrown out to the bi
covered the body of Clearchus with a great mound
grown with palm-trees so that the king repente
an evident favorite of the gods. Plut. *Artax.* 1
τμηθέντες (587. 2) τὰς κεφαλάς (481), [cut off
their heads cut off, beheaded; except Menon, § 29.
responding to δέ, § 16. — ὁμολογουμένως (Lex.).
432 b. — δόξας γενέσθαι, *esteemed to have been.* —

2. πόλεμος, the so-called Peloponnesian War.
ἀδικοῦσι, mode? — τοὺς Ἕλληνας, i. 3. 4; 1. 9,
Thrace. — διαπραξάμενος ὡς ἐδύνατο, *having obt*
and supplies by what means he could. — τοῖς, with
πολεμέω. See McMich.

3. ἔξω, *without, abroad;* i. e. here, *at sea.* — δ
— Ἰσθμοῦ, so common a place of call in the co
eastern shore of Greece. — ᾤχετο πλέων, 4. 24. S
ænus, ii. 2.

4. ἔρχεται, having been defeated by a Sparta
Selybria, from which he made his escape by night
Κῦρον, *persuaded Cyrus to aid him.* — ἄλλῃ, *el*
Xen. referred to another work, or supposed he
fully in this, does not appear.

5. ἀπὸ τούτων, i. 1. 9. — ἔφερε καὶ ἦγε (Lex. ἄγ
continued at war, 677.

6. φιλοπολέμου: brought out into greater pro
of μοι δοκεῖ before ἀνδρὸς (719 a, β) ἔργα, *acts, way*
ὅστις ... αἱρεῖται πολεμεῖν, [who prefers] *that he sho*
cf. 5. 21. — ἐξὸν (Lex.) μὲν εἰρήνην ἔχειν, *when*
(*v. l.* εἰρήνην ἄγειν, see Lex.). — βούλεται πονεῖν ὥσ
7. ταύτῃ, *in this,* or, *in these respects, herein.* —
ἄγων, *day and night alike* [leading] *ready to lea*
order?

8. ὡς δυνατὸν ἐκ, *as far as was possible* [from]
forbade his obtaining the affections of his men, §
εἶχεν, *as indeed* HE *had,* however strange it might
μέν ... δέ, i. 3. 16. — ὥς τις καὶ ἄλλος, i. 3. 15. —
ethical dat. — ὡς πειστέον εἴη Κλεάρχῳ (emphatic
obeyed, 682 a, 455 g.

9. χαλεπός, case 667 c: Diod. xiii. 66. — ὁρᾶν
τραχύς, 663 e, 467 b. — ἐκόλαζε ... ἐκόλαζεν· ἀκολά
καὶ αὐτῷ (457) μεταμέλειν, *so that there were time*
him] *he even himself repented,* 457; ἐνίοτε and ἔσθ'
occurrence than ἐνίοτε (see Lex. εἰμί, 559 a). — ἀκο
thought there was no profit from [of] *an unchastisca*

NOTES.

10. εἰ μέλλοι ἢ φυλακὰς φυλάξειν, *if he were either to keep guard*, or, *maintain his guard.*

ἤθελον αὐτοῦ ἀκούειν σφόδρα, *were willing to obey him im-*
, 432 g; order, 719 b, f. — τὸ στυγνὸν (507 a) τότε φαιδρὸν a, *they*
at the gloom in his countenance then appeared lustrous. Some good
ave ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις προσώποις, *that his gloom appeared lustrous among*
er countenances. — τὸ χαλεπὸν a, *and his harshness seemed to be*
against the foe.

καὶ ἐξείη πρὸς ἄλλους ἀρχομένους (*v. l.* ἀρχόντας, Lex.) ἀπιέναι, *and*
s permitted] *they were free to go to* (others to be commanded) *other*
anders, their engagement with him having expired. — τὸ γὰρ ἐπίχαρι
χεν, *for* [the winning he had not] *he had nothing attractive.* — ὥσπερ
πρὸς διδάσκαλον: "it is to be hoped that boys nowadays will not
stand this comparison." Boise.

3. εἰνοίᾳ, 466. 1. — τεταγμένοι, i. 6. 6. — ὑπὸ τοῦ δεῖσθαι, *through*
t. — σφόδρα πεισθέντες ἐχρῆτο (Lex.), *from these he received implicit*
ience. Cf. iv. 6. 3.

4. μέγαλα ἦν τὰ...ποιοῦντα, [great were the things making] *there were*
erful influences which made. — τὸ ἔχειν, subject of παρῆν. — θαῤῥαλέως
.).

5. οὐ μάλα (Lex.) ἐθέλων (litotes, 686 i), of which his disobedience to
Ephori, and his conduct at Cunaxa, presented striking examples. — τὰ
ἥκοντα, 531 d.

5. εὐθὺς (Lex. 662) μὲν παιδάριον ὤν, *from his very youth.* — ἔδωκε
γίᾳ ἀργύριον, *he* [gave money] *paid tuition to Gorgias.* Diod. xii. 53,
tions 100 minæ (= about $2000) as his price, — perhaps an extreme
, but enough to make Krüger exclaim, "The Greeks were — well, not
nans!"

17. μὴ ἡττᾶσθαι εὐεργετῶν, *not to be outdone in conferring favors*,
even by those of high rank, 677.

3. εἰδὼν ἂν θέλοι, if he must obtain it unjustly, 635. — σὺν τῷ δικαίῳ
καλῷ, [with that which is justice and honor] *justly and honorably*, 695,
a; δίκαιος referring more to the essential character, and καλός more to
impression made (Lex. καλός). So below, καλῶν καὶ ἀγαθῶν, *honorable*
timable and good, a frequent combination to express the Greek ideal
ternal virtue united with external propriety. — μή, sc. τυγχάνειν, *by no*
ns, emph. from πος.

). αἰδῶ...ἑαυτοῦ, *respect for himself.* — οἱ ἀρχόμενοι, *even those who*
under his command, emphasizing the unnatural state of things. — ἦν
ρός (Lex.), cf. § 21, 23. — στρατιώτας, case 457. — ἐκείνῳ, why rather
αὐτῷ?

). ἔτων, case 437 a.

. δῆλος (Lex.). — ἐπιθυμῶν, observe the emphatic repetition. —
τα δυναμένους (Lex.). — δίκην (Lex. 1).

. διὰ τοῦ ἐπιορκεῖν, 663 f: τοῦ not repeated! — τὸ δ' ἁπλοῦν a, 507 a,
— τῷ ἡλιθίῳ, case 451.

a mere simp
with ζέρα, no
thought he ma

27. Τὸ δὲ
rendering] to re
for gain in ple
Τιμᾶσθαι δέ α, a
he showed that he
inflict the greatest
a favor. — αὐτοῦ
stronger expression
language.

28. τὰ μὲν δὴ ἀφ
with allusion proba
Diod. is less reserved,
were put to death: sec
— ἔτι ὡραῖος ὤν, στρα
he obtained [to comman
that this was through
a bearded man, while h
to the vice which the apo
not stated; but he is repr
corruption, and villany.

29. οὐκ ἀπέθανε, for thi
οὗτος στασιάζων πρὸς τοὺς σ
θάνατον στρατηγῶν, order 71
by] as a punishment from the
ing been tortured alive; prob.
king, he fell into the hands of t
13; 10. 1. — λέγεται τῆς τελευτ
tinuing the construction wit

30. τούτῳ, 505

BOOK III.

OSTILITIES BETWEEN THE PERSIANS AND GREEKS, AF THE BREAKING OF THE TREATY BY THE FORMER. — MA OF THE TEN THOUSAND TO THE CARDUCHIAN MOUNTAINS

CHAPTER I.

REAT DEJECTION AMONG THE TROOPS. — XENOPHON AROUSES TI TO ACTION. — NEW GENERALS CHOSEN.

77 1. Ὅσα μὲν δή a, see p. 3, Notes, statement as to division books, summaries, etc. — ἐπαλάντησε, tense 605 c.

2. οἱ στρατηγοί, *the* (five) *generals.* — μέν, anticipated, as often, f s strictly regular place after ἐπί. Observe the nine clauses introduce νοούμενοι ὅτι, to make up the gloomy and disheartening picture so gr ally and impressively drawn; and also the position of their prómi ords. — ἦσαν, προέδεδώκεσαν, tense, etc., 646 b. — ἐπὶ ταῖς βασι ίραις, i. e. in the heart of his dominions. Cf. ii. 2. 4. — πολλά (49 ολέμιαι (497), belong to both ἔθνη and πόλεις, each taking the gende ie nearest noun. — οὐ μέσον (cf. 507 e) ἡ μύρια στάδια: ii. 2. 6. — νυ ιβ s: cf. ii. 4. 6.

78 3. ἀθύμως ἔχοντες, 577 d; sc. οἱ Ἕλληνες. — ὀλίγοι, *few*, ...πολ 395 a. — εἰς τὴν ἑσπέραν, [into the] *at evening.* — σίτου, case 4 -ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα (Lex.), *to the place of arms*, which marked the men's q ra. — ἀνεπαύοντο, ἐτύγχανον (Lex., sc. ὧν or ἀναπαυόμενοι) numb. 50 . 2. 17. — πατρίδων a, asynd. 707 g. — οὓς (masc. with reference to ersons), οὔποτ' ἐνόμιζον ἔτι ὄψεσθαι, *whom they never expected to see* [m ρτίν, 662 b; observe the same idiom in Eng. Muretus compares V En. ii. 137 a.

4. τις...Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, *a certain Xenophon, an Athenian;* modest introduction of the leading spirit of the subsequent retreat λλὰ Πρόξενος αὐτόν, instead of ὅν, 562. — αὐτός, emphasizing the sub ἐνομίζετο, cf. 662. — κρείττω ἑαυτῷ, *worth more to himself*, 453.

5. ἀνακοινοῦται, mid. of mutual conference, as by equals, 580; but elow, of simple reference to a higher intelligence, as v. 9. 22. — Σωκρά Diogenes Laërtius gives an interesting account of the first meeting eacher and pupil. (See Introduction to the present volume.) — τῷ Ἀ αίῳ, why art. here, and not with Ἀθηναῖος, § 4 ? — ὑποπτεύσας μή, *ap ensive* [lest] *that*, 625 a. — τι, as adv. or with ἐναίτιον. — πρός, i. 9. 2 Κύρῳ φίλον, 456. — συμπολεμήσαι, in the Peloponnesian War (B. C. 408

ὡς παρασκευάσασθαι, *that they had well arranged their* [affairs] *plans.* ἄν, 478, or 483. — ὡς (Lex. c).

καὶ τεθνηκότος ἤδη : the Greeks regarded the mutilation of the dead horror. — ἡμᾶς δέ a, *but we who have no intercessor* (while Cyrus had queen-mother to plead for him) *made war.* — ἡμᾶς : cf. vii. 1. 30. — πεύσαιμεν δέ = οἱ δὲ ἑστραπ., 562. — δοῦλον, i. 7. 3 ; 9. 29. — ὡς ὄντες, i. 1. 3. — τί ἂν (662 b) οἰόμεθα παθεῖν, *what* [do we think we ...] *might we expect to suffer,* if we should fall into his hands ? cf. τί ... πείσεσθαι above, 637 c.

Ἀρ' οὐκ ἂν ἐπὶ (Lex.) a, *would he not resort to every means ?* — ἡμᾶς ... ἀδικήσαντα αἰκισάμενος, *having outraged us to the uttermost,* 480 b. — τοῦ πάθοι, 664 a. — ὅπως...γενησόμεθα, 624 b. — πάντα ποιητέον, 682 a.

19. Ἐγὼ μέν (Lex.): use of each μέν in this section ? Cf. i. 9. 28 ; 3. 17 ; vii. 6. 10. — αὐτῶν, case 413. Some supply τοῦτο or τάδε. supply the ellipsis of this pron. with χρυσόν and ἐσθῆτα.

Τὰ...τῶν στρατιωτῶν, *the condition of our soldiers.* — ἐνθυμούμην, — ὅτι τῶν μὲν ἀγαθῶν πάντων (gen. part. w. οὐδενός) οὐδενὸς (421 a, ἡμῖν (459) μετεῖη a, *that in all good things* (for the body) *we had no except by purchase.* Cf. ii. 3. 27 N. — ὅτου (case 431 a) δ' ὠνησόμεθαν (mode ?) *and knew that few still had* [that for which] *the means* ing, or, *wherewith to buy.* — ἄλλως (Lex.). — πορίζεσθαι...ὅρκους a, ...ks *now forbade us to obtain,* etc. — ταῦτ' οὖν λογιζόμενος, as repeti- preceding part of section.

ἐκείνων, ἡμετέρα, pos. 538 f. — Ἐν μέσῳ, as the prizes for athletes displayed in the midst of the assembled crowds. The Greeks were animated by allusions to their games. — ἆθλα (τούτοις or τούτων) ὑπόprizes [of whoever of us] *for those of us who may be the better men.* — ὦ, sc. ἐστίν, 572.

αὐτούς, ii. 4. 7. — τοὺς τῶν θεῶν ὅρκους, ii. 5. 3, 7 a. — ὥστε ἐξεῖναι ἴν), *so that methinks* [it is allowed us] *we may go.* — πολὺ...μείζονι, tically placed, as often ; so μάλα, i. 5. 8. Cf. i. 5. 2 ; ii. 2. 19.

τούτων, *than* [they] *theirs,* 438 b, 511 b ; ii. 3. 15. — ψύχη, numb. — σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς, reverently inserted, since the gods might send c upon the bravest. — οἱ ἄνδρες : cf. 4. 40 ; ἄνθρωποι, iv. 2. 7. — : The Greeks had greater physical vigor and hardihood from their stic exercises and mode of dress ; they had stouter hearts from their edom ; and they were also better armed.

Ἀλλ', marking the transition from argument to earnest exhortation. ἐνθυμοῦνται, and may get the start of us ; which would rouse Greek on (Townsend reads ταῦτά for ταῦτα).—πρὸς τῶν θεῶν : τῶν om. elsein Anab., Rehdz., Krüg. — μὴ ἀναμένωμεν a, 628 a. — παρακαλοῦνt. or pres. — τοῦ ἐξορμῆσαι, 425, 664 a. — στρατηγῶν, paron. 70 n.

25. ἀκμάζειν ἡγούμαι, ἐρώκειν, *I esteem myself at the very acme of life for warding off.* See § 14 N. on ἡλικίαν.

πάντες, so placed for immediate connection with πλήν. — βοιωτιάται Bœotians spoke a coarse, broad variety of the Æolic, 82. — οὗτος

δ' = ὥς, 705. — λέγοι, some
— λέγειν, the inf. used rath
27. Ὦ θαυμασιώτατε, 48
familiar proverbial expressio
company with these. See ii.
28. παρεσκηνήσαμεν, ii.
29. εἰς λόγους αὐτοῖς :
bound and guarded. *Was*
κεντούμενοι, Hdt. iii. 130 ;
ἐκεῖνοι ; observe its emph. p
432 e. — Ἃ σὺ πάντα εἰδὼς,
— πείθειν, tense 594 ; cf. πε
30. Compare ἄνδρες and
(Lex.). — ἀφελομένους, ἀναβ
we should use him [as such
carrier.
31. τούτῳ...τῆς s, *to this*
tia. — τὰ ὦτα τετρυπημένο
a barbarian custom, which t
man had doubtless resided
does not appear. — εἶχεν (Le
32. σῶος (*v. l.* σῶς), 236
ὑποστράτηγον, comm. a loch
or supplied his place.
33. εἰς (const. præg.). —
and often used for this purp
— τούς, 531 d ; cf. i. 2. 9 ;
34. βουλευσαίμεθα, δυναί
35. οὓς s, *have seized of u*
ται, ἀπολέσωσιν, 633 a. — Ἐ
682 a. — ἐπὶ ἣν δυνώμεθα,
36. τοσοῦτοι s, [being so
there being here a source
καιρόν, *grandest opportunity*
evil. — ὑμῖν, case 450 a.
37. ὑμᾶς, ὑμεῖς, ὑμεῖς (tu
etc. Observe the repetition i
— ταξίαρχοι, lochagi who t
bined with others. — χρήμασ
6. 7. — τούτων ἐπλεονεκτεῖτε,
δεῖ ὑμᾶς αὐτούς, *you ought*
Compare the precept of Cy
κρείττων ἐστὶ τῶν ἀρχομένων ;
38. οἴομαι ἂν s, 621 a. -
συνελόντι εἰπεῖν (Lex. συνα
462 c, d. — παντάπασιν, sc.

NOTES.

als to safety: σώζει τὰ πολλὰ σώματ' ἡ ταυταρχία: ἀναρχίαι δὲ μείζον
ικεῖν, Soph. *Ant.* 676, 672.
ς (Lex. g), *how*, modifying each. — οὕτω γ' ἐχόντων, *while they are*
state (or, affairs stand thus), *at least*, 676 a, b. — ὅ τι ἄν τις χρή-
ιτοιο, what use one can make of them, or, *what service one can obtain*
m. — δίοι τι, sc. χρῆσθαι or χρήσασθαι.
ίτων, gen. w. γνώμας: pos. 538 f.
ίτι πλήθός ἐστιν οὔτε ἰσχὺς ἡ...ποιοῦσα (= τὸ...ποιοῦν). — σὺν
ῖς θεοῖς, § 23; 2. 8. 11, 14. — ἐς ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ (Lex.). — δέχονται,
ceive to an encounter, *withstand* (Lex.).
ίστι, case 460. — περὶ δὲ τοῦ καλῶς ἀποθνήσκειν, [about the dying
y] *for an honorable death*. Cf. Hor. *Odes*, iii. 2. 13. Effugit mor-
quis contemserit; timidissimum quemque consequitur, Curt. iv. 14.
ίτους ὁρῶ μᾶλλόν πως. ἀφικνουμένους: οὗτοι...ἀφικνοῦνται, would
espondeled to the construction above. — μᾶλλόν πως, *in some way*
r.
ιφακελᾶν, sc. ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς εἶναι, cf. iv. 3. 17.
σούτου μόνον σε...ὅσον [= ὅσον τούτο, ὅτι, 560] ἤκουον (612)
ν εἶναι (657 k), *I knew you only so far as this, that I had heard*
were an Athenian. The adv. use of τοσοῦτον μόνον and ὅσον may
d to 478 or 482; cf. v. 8. 8. — ἐφ' οἷς = ἐπὶ τούτοις ἅ, 554 a N. —
ν ἄν, 636 a. — ὅτι πλείστους, i. 1. 6; 2. 4.
ῃ μέλλομεν, § 24. — οἱ δεόμενοι, *you who need them* (ἀρχόντων). —
ίμεν, cf. § 24.
ια ταῦτ' εἰπών, 662 a. — μέλλοιτο, mid. or pass. *linger*, or, *be*
— Κλεάνωρ, the troops of Agias joining the force which Cleanor
mmanded; ii. 5. 37. — Ὀρχομένιος, some read Ἀρκάς.

CHAPTER II.

S TO THE TROOPS BY THE NEW GENERALS, ESPECIALLY XENOPHON. — ORDER OF MARCH ADOPTED.

1. ἡμέρα τε ἦν, *it was* [both] *nearly daybreak.* — καὶ εἰς (705) τὸ
σον, 1. 46. — καταστήσαντας, sc. σφᾶς, 667 e; voice 577 b. —
ἐν, followed by ἐπὶ τούτῳ, § 4; cf. 1. 13 N.

ἐ. ἐπὶ τούτῳ, *upon this,*
s, 484 g. — ὅστις, 550 b,
Ἑλλάδος, case 442 a : s
ποιήσαιτο, mode, and fo
s] *in accordance with*, or,
hatic repetition (with a
ἰσας συνέλαβε s, *then d*
he had deceived. — K
ις, *by this very means.*
καὶ (sc. ᾧ) ἐδώκαμεν, 562
685 b. — Κῦρον...ζῶντο
ἱποτίσαιντο, mode 638 d
2. 4. — τοῦτο...πάσχειν
hich the gods may assign.
ξκ (Lex. ἐξ). — κάλλιστο
λος, Ælian. *Variæ Histo*
beautiful attire befitted
λίστων (431 b) ἑαυτὸν
f the most beautiful equi
ν μέν, the regular seque
γει, tense 612. — διὰ φ
ύς, prolepsis, 474, 657 :
ις : cf. ii. 1. 12. — ὧν...
those things which they
ί, ii. 3. 18. Cf. order in
νυται, a sudden, involu
cks, as by so many ot
good or evil according
Av. 720). As the sig
promising safety, and p
om whom the sign pro
vas a common Greek e
Germ., "Gott helf," a
τὴν χεῖρα, a very co
s with us. The Greeks
spirit, of their popula
articular Krug says, th
monwealth. — τὰ τῶν θ
religious rites had been
ινον (Lex.) λέγων, i. e. w
των, 676 a ; quão cum ita
λάκις χαίρει τοὺς μὲν μ
. vi. 4. 23.
in reg. const. one of the
νδύνους, 473 a. — ἀγαθο
ιθεῖ στόλῳ, *in a vast arr*

NOTES.

nd 10000 cavalry. Others increase this number, and Justin even
0 (of whom 200000 perished). — ὡς ἀφανιούντων a, *that they m*
Athens to nothing again, 598 b. — ὑποστῆναι, at Marathon, B. C. 4
o the comm. statement, 10000 in number, and aided only by 10
ans.

εἰξάμενοι, as if its subject followed in the nom., instead of the d
w. ἔδοξεν, 402 a. — ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς = ἐψηφίσαντο, [it seemed best
] *they determined;* the dat. being used, by a change of const., for t
with which the sentence commences, cf. 402 a. — κατ' ἰνιαυτόν (692.
κοσίας θυσιν, upon her altar at Agræ upon the Ilissus; an annu
ice of 500, without limit of time, being substituted for an immedi
ent of the whole number (6400 barbarians having fallen in the batt
to Hdt. vi. 117). Plutarch mentions the thank-offering as existi
in his time, some 600 years after the battle.

3. τὴν ἀναρίθμητον στρατιάν, *that innumerable army*, so celebrat
a. Hdt. (vii. 186) sets the entire host at 5283220 men, one half
m were combatants. — ἐνίκων (tense? cf. ἐνίκησαν, § 11), at Salam
480, at Platææ and Mycale, on the same day, B. C. 479, etc. — Ἐ
(788 f) μὲν τεκμήρια (394 b) a, [as proofs of which one may see t
hies] *of which exploits we may behold proofs in the trophies* th
ted. — ἀλλά, i. 4. 18. — προγόνων, case 412.

9 14. ἡμέραι, sc. εἰσίν, a comm. ellipsis in such expressions. — ἀ
οὗ (Lex. ἀπό), 557 a (= ἀπὸ τοῦ χρόνου ὅτε). — ὑμῶν αὐτῶν, case 40
νικᾶτε (tense?), *were conquering.*

5. περὶ τῆς Κύρου a, [about] *in behalf of the sovereignty of Cyru*
to make Cyrus king. — ἀγαθοί, πολύ, pos.? — ὑμᾶς, case 661 b; cf. § 1

6. αὐτῶν, case? — τό τε πλῆθος ἄμετρον (sc. ὄν) ὁρῶντες, *and seeing t*
titude [to be] *immense*, 523 b, 5. — εἶναι εἰς αὐτούς, *to go against the*
to them, stronger than ἐπὶ αὐτούς UPON them]. — θέλουσι...μὴ δέχεσθ
s, *they are not willing to receive you* [will or choose *not* to receiv
nger than οὐ θέλουσι δέχεσθαι, do not will to receive].

7. Μηδὲ...δόξητε, as imv. 628 c. — μεῖον (Lex.). — εἰ, *if*, = ὅτι, *tha*
a. — Κυρεῖοι, cf. vii. 2. 7. — ἀφεστήκασιν, ii. 4. 2, 9 a. — ἔτι, pos.?
γον, *they* [were fleeing] *fled.* The impf. presents more vividly than t
the scene when the army under Ariæus showed its cowardice by ru
g away and leaving the Greeks to their fate, i. 10. 1. The MSS. ha
before ἐκείνους, but there does not appear to be any occasion on whi
army of Ariæus actually *fled to* the king's troops. The insertion can
sibly from a copyist, who did not distinguish between ἀφεστήκασιν a
γον. — φυγῇ, case 425. — πολὺ κρεῖττον, sc. ἐστί.

8. τις...ἐνθυμήθητε, numb. 501. On value of cavalry, see ii. 4. 6.
ύριοι ἱππεῖς, 531 d, 534. 3: so in Eng. "your ten thousand horse."
ρωποι, pos.?

9. ἱππέων, case? — κρέμαντες, [hang] *are placed aloft.* — μᾶλλον...τε
0 ξόμεθα, *shall better hit*, from our steadier aim. — Ἐνὶ μόνῳ, *in o*
respect alone, 467 b. — ἡμᾶς, case 472 b. — φεύγειν a, 663 a. Τ

T
εἰ (
don
as t
their
who p
23.
(Lex.). —
contemp
seems qu
a gramma
emphasis)
ἀκοστοτ. —
cf. § 8, 29. —
24. ἂν ἔφη
§ 25. — **χρῆνα**
home. — **ὁμήρο**
send] *that he wo*
would] *I am well*
25. Ἀλλὰ γάρ,
the conditional cla
Physical prowess w
became an important
φόγοι, *as those who ta*
Od. ix. 102. The poe
tion to the Greeks.
26. ἑξὸν (
pow

ἄχλον μὲν παρέχουσιν ἄγων, [give trouble] *are troublesome*:
d, e. — οὐδέν, case 478.

8. τῶν ἄλλων...πλὴν ὅσα, *of our other effects let us dispense w*
κτήσεως, [all except what we carry] *whatever we do not carry*, etc
2 i. 2. 17. — Κρατουμένων (sc. τινῶν, 676), *if*, or, *when men a*
quered; Xen. would not here use the humbling and ill-o
v. — πάντα (sc. γίγνεται) ἀλλότρια, *everything becomes another's*.

9. Δοκεῖν (Lex.) μοι, case 460. — Ὁρᾶτε γάρ, so v. 1. 5; 8.
σθεν...πρίν, cf. 1. 16; i. 1. 10. — ἂν...ἀπολέσθαι, 621 d. — ἀπα
8.

0. τοὺς νῦν τῶν πρόσθεν, order 719 b, *e*; cf. νῦν ἢ πρόσθεν.

1. Ἢν δέ τις ἀπαθῇ, ἢν ψηφίσησθε, *and in case any one is disch*
would vote. In the logical order the latter clause would prec
but the other is placed first in distinction from πειθομένου in
ν.. ἐντυγχάνοντα, *any one of you who may be present at the ti*
Lex. — σὺν τῷ ἄρχοντι καλέσαν, *should join with the comm*
ing him; a measure more likely to be voted than well exe
8. 21 a. — πλεῖστον...ἴσοντας, *will be most completely disapp*
ἄρχους (Lex.), 227. 1; i. e. rigid disciplinarians, ii. 6. 9 s. —
a single man (Lex. οὐδέ): *v. l.* οὐδενί. — κακῷ, [bad as a s
duty.

2. Ἀλλὰ γάρ (Lex.), 709. 2. — ἢ ταύτῃ [for ταῦτα], *than* [that
ῃ this way] *this*. — ὁ ἰδιώτης, art. 522 a.

9. ψηφίσασθαι ἄριστον εἶναι, *to be best to vote*. — ἀνέτεινον,

34. (sc. ἐκεῖσε) ὅπου, 551 f; cf. οὗ, ii. 1. 6. — πλέον, case
6. παρεσκευασμένους, cf. i. 2. 1. — τῶν ὅπλων, ii. 2. 4 N. — εἴη,
σθαι (Lex.). — ἑκατέρων, cf. i. 8. 27. — χρώμεθα...τεταγμέν
diately put our marshalled men in action.
ως ἔχέτω, *let it be otherwise*. — Χειρίσοφος: Chirisophus h
kept in the shade by his older and abler countryman. Cle
μένους: the Spartans, now sovereign through Greece, wer
their precedence; cf. vi. 1. 26, 32; 6. 12. — πλευρῶν, ca
των, 418 c. — τὸ νῦν εἶναι, 665 b.
τρόμενοι ᾖ, 432 b; but with any changes that may seem exp
to time; e. g. 4. 19 s. — Ἔδοξε ταῦτα, asyndeton.
ναι, inf. 657 k. — τούτου τυχεῖν, *to obtain this* sight, 427.
ν...νικόντων, 443 a. — Καὶ εἴ τις δὲ χρημάτων (case 432 c)
ι, *and even if any one is desirous of wealth*; a lower moti
ius conditionally. This peroration, though not observing a
of climax, was admirably adapted to impress the hearers. O
atic repetitions, chiasms, etc.

BOOK I

CHA

THE GREEKS CROSS THE ZAP
THE

1. **Τούτων** s, 675. — **ἀνίστησα**
seated. Cf. 1. 33; vi. 2. 5. — **κ**
the imperfects to depict the scene,

2. **πιστός**, ii. 5. 35. — **εὔνους**,
νῳ, 564. 2.

3. **ἔλεγε**, cf. ii. 3. 21. — **ἢν μέ**
form of the contrasted clauses. —
mai) = *if we are permitted*, with
Tissaphernes, whom he does not
mode after *ἢν*? — **τὴν χώραν**, *his*
ὁδοῦ (405) **ἀποκωλύῃ**, *obstructs* [us

4. **ἐγιγνώσκετο**, [he] *it was pere*
— **τις**, pos.? Cf. ii. 5. 32 N. — **π**
to secure his fidelity to the king;

5. **βέλτιον εἶναι**, *to be* [better]
of infinitives. — **ἔστ'**, *as long as*,
sc. the enemy, fr. *τῇ πολεμίᾳ*: ten
679 d. — **νυκτός**, prob. the preceding
nity for intrigue and desertion, 1.

6. **διαβάντες**: the Greeks were
the Great Zab, prob. by one of its
by Layard with the principal ford
five miles from its junction wit
4. 1, 3 s, would then correspond w
now Gazir-su; and the second day
Tigris at Larissa. The Greeks
night that they were ready to e
suspecting such an efficient and m
The final battle between Alexand
battle of Arbela, was fought on th
see Lex. — **Οὐ πολύ**, *sc.* *χωρίον*, ex

7. **ἐτίτρωσκον**, both archers and
σῶν, who had not only esp. skill
bows, 4. 17. — **ὅπλων** = *ὁπλιτῶν*.
trained not only to use their ligh
them (v. 2. 12); and were then s
ἠκόντιζον, *ἢ ὡς* s, 513 d. — **σφενδ**

8. **διωκτέον εἶναι**, 682. — **ἐδίωκ**

9. **οἱ πεζοὶ τοὺς πεζούς**, order

οὐχ οἷόν τε ἦν, 556 c; lest they should be surrounded and destroye
cavalry.

τοῦπισθεν (Lex. ὄπισθεν), 125 a, 526 b, τοξεύοντες, *shooting back*
r, *behind;* "a dexterity which the Parthians exhibited afterward
re signally, and which the Persian horsemen of the present da
with their carbines." Grote.

11. ἡμέρας, δεήσῃ, case 433 a. — κάμας, mentioned above, 2. 3
— πολεμίους οὐδέν, two accus., 480. 2 b.

πιόντο, μαρτυρόμη, mode 651 a. — ἐν τῷ μένειν, *while keeping ou*
the appointed order.

ληθῆ...λέγετε, *you speak the truth*, briefly and forcibly, for the fac
you say. — κακῶς...χαλεπῶς, order ?

θεοῖς χάρις, sc. ἔστω, *thanks* [be] *to the gods.* — μεγάλα, ii. 3. 23.

[sc. τοσοῦτον] ὅσον οὔτε, *as far as neither*, i. e. farther than eithe
χαρὰς βάλλοντες = οἱ ἀκοντισταί, § 7. — ἐξικνεῖσθαι, *hit, send.* -
...χωρίον, pos. 719 a, v. — πόδε πόδον, cf. § 9. — διώκων...ἐκ τόξο
τος (Lex.); if he had a bow-shot the start, as an archer would h
y to have.

Ἥμαῖς (emph. pos.) οὖν εἰ μέλλομεν ε, *if then we are to check the*
— μέλλομεν, some read *μέλλωμεν.* — σφενδονητῶν, case 414 b. — τὴ
στην, 483 d; cf. i. 3. 14, 20. — ὧν...αὐτῶν, 562. — σφενδονῶν, 2.14
409.

17. χαροπληθέσι, pos. 523 b, 4.

18. αὐτῶν...τίνες, *who of them*, or see 413, and cf. 1. 19. — π
ω (πάσμαι), i. 9. 19. — τούτῳ, as if *τίς* had preceded, 501. — αὐτῶ
hem, i. e. the slings, 429 a. — ἐν τῷ τεταγμένῳ, *in the place assigne*
pro in loco constituto, assignato. Poppo. — ἀτελείαν (Lex.).

τοὺς μέν τινας, 530 b. — τοὺς δὲ τῷ Κλεάρχῳ, *those that belonged t*
chus (*v. l.* τοὺς δὲ τῶν Κλεάρχου). — σκευοφόρα (Lex.), i. e. mule
, or oxen. — εἰς ἱππέας, *for* [horsemen] *cavalry* use.

ἐγένοντο, [came to be] *were provided.* — ἐδοκιμάσθησαν, a term fo
nnual examination and approval of the Athenian cavalry. — στολάδε
στολάδες (see Lex.). — θώρακες αὐτοῖς ε, 587 a, 454 c.

CHAPTER IV.

CH ALONG THE TIGRIS FROM THE VICINITY OF NINEVEH TO TH REGION OF THE CARDUCHIAN MOUNTAINS.

τῇ ἄλλῃ, 567 a. — πρωϊαίτερον (Lex. πρωΐ, *v. l.* πρωΐτερον). — χαρά
, see 3. 6 n. — μὴ ἐπιδοῖντο, 624 c; form 315 c.

τοσούτους ε, 2 accus. 480, 2 c. — λαβεν, ὑποσχόμενος, *had received*
[having promised] *on the promise.* Having been an adherent of Cyrus
ndidates must, forsooth, commend himself to the confidence and favo

of the king by an excess of zea
(v. l. ἐμπροσθεν, 706 b).

3. ὅσον, *about* (Lex.), 556 d,
been given, both who of the peltast
ὡς ἐφεψομένης s, *as* (or, *assured th*
support.

4. ἐξικνοῦντο, [were reaching
force of each tense in this secti
often of enemy, iv. 3. 31 ; v. 2.
5. βαρβάροις, case 464. — ὑπ
repeated treachery of the enemy,
takes pains to say that it was d
663 g ; i. 23 ; ii. 3. 3.

6. οὕτω πράξαντες, *having far*
7. ὄνομα δ', see Lex. Λάρισσα,
i. 1. 6 ; ii. 2. 5. — κύκλον ἡ περί
8. βασιλεύς, i. e. Cyrus the
ἠφάνισε, μέχρι s, *but a cloud veil*
habitants abandoned the city throu
gloom. Some suppose that this
is the common but conjectural te
ἥλιος δὲ νεφέλην προκαλύψας ἠφάνι
of the final effort and success of
has this meaning) *having brought*
the city from sight, until the inha
— οὕτως ἑάλω, voice 575 a. Eve
were passing by the remains of a
history, they had no time to stop
up carefully the traditions respe
slight notices are a striking illus
of "great Nineveh" to the mind
9. Παρά, *beside* : cf. i. 2. 13 ;
the accusative, sometimes the dati
μίς (Lex.).

10. τεῖχος ἔρημον μέγα, *a desol*
τῇ πόλει κείμενον, *lying* (in ruins
gloss, and is omitted by some edit

11. κύκλον : if, as some suppo
fortress or castle, τοῦ κύκλου here
also. — καταφυγεῖν, 660 b.

12. ἐμβροντήτους ποιεῖ, *strikes*
through a terrific thunder-storm
(Anthon.)

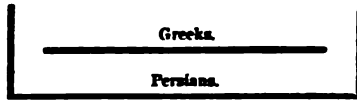
13. Εἰς τοῦτον...σταθμόν, *in*
it, 704 a. — οὔς τε αὐτὸς ἱππέας ἢ
ἦλθε ἔχων, *having both the cavalr*

[redacted]

NOTES.

ἀνίω from his own satrapy; i. 2. 4. — Ὀρόντου (*v. l.* Ὀρόντα), ii. 4. 8. ὡς Κῦρος ἔχων ἀνδρῶν βαρβάρων, [what barbarians Cyrus having went *the barbarians with whom Cyrus made his ascent.* — ἀδελφός, ii. 4. 25. ἐκέφα, tense?

The following diagram may perhaps sufficiently illustrate the relaposition of the Greeks and Persians:



ive the order of the four infinitives in this section, ἐμβάλλειν, etc.

O 15. Σκύθαι τοξόται (*v. l.* Σκυθοτοξόται): this term, not explained by Xen., appears to distinguish those of the archers who obtained large bows (such as the Scythians carried), chiefly, we may by despoiling those who fell in the battle of the ravine, § 5 (since previous attacks the bows of the Greeks were inferior in power to their assailants). — οὐδὲ γὰρ, εἰ πάνυ προθυμοῖτο (v. *l.* προύθυ- 632: in such a dense mass did the enemy stand. — ἀπεχώρει, ἀπε-, tense?

καὶ τῶν πλείστων τοξοτῶν, *and than most of the archers* could send rows.

Μεγάλα ς: yet the bows of the Persians were also large, so that the found their captured arrows of great use with the larger bows which emselves now carried. Cf. Hdt. vii. 61. — Κρησί, case 453. — (Lex.) χρώμενοι, *were constantly using*, 677. — ἄνω, *into the air*, they might recover the arrows, as they could not afford to waste ll supply in the needed practice with new weapons. — μόλυβδος, ?

ρεῖον (Lex.), i. 10. 8.

κέρατα, *the wings, flanks*, or, *sides*, = πλευραί, § 22. — ἐκθλίβεσθαι ς, *hoplites should be pushed out of their places*, or, *ranks*. — ἅμα μὲν ρουν, ἅμα δὲ καὶ, *being at the same time crowded, and* [at the same *not only crowded, but also*, etc. Cf. iv. 1. 4; vi. 2. 14, for this ing of ἅμα, which the Eng. does not imitate. — ὥστε δυσχρήστους ἀνάγκη (*v. l.* ἀνάγκῃ), *so that it is unavoidable that they should be*, or, *re necessarily, useless.*

κενὸν γίγνεσθαι...κεράτων, *that the interval between the flanks should* ; as in their confusion they could not at once take their places so as to fill up the ranks. Cf. i. 4. 4; 445 b. — ταῦτα πάσχοντας, [suffering this] *so affected.* — διάβασιν, ii. 3. 10. — φθάσαι (Lex.). πίθεσον (Lex.) ...πολεμίοις, case 458; cf. iv. 8. 12.

ἐποιήσαντο (*v. l.* ἐποίησαν), by the selection of the most valiant, , and reliable, for special service wherever they might be needed. — κατόν, 240 f, 692. 5. — Οὗτοι δὲ πορευόμενοι, 402 a. To avoid or soften acoluthon some needlessly conjecture the gen. for the nom., and

δ' = ὥς, 705. — **λέγοι,** some read λέγει, v. 6. 36. —
— **λέγειν,** the inf. used rather because he attempted
27. **Ὦ θαυμασιώτατε,** 484 d, 514. — **οὐδὲ...οὐδέ**
familiar proverbial expression. — **Ἐν ταὐτῷ...τούτ**
company with these. See ii. 1. 8. — **μέγα φρονήσα**
28. **παρεσκηνήσαμεν,** ii. 3. 16 s. — **τί οὐκ ἐποίη**
29. **εἰς λόγους αὐτοῖς:** see ii. 5. 4. — **οὐ...οὐδ**
bound and guarded. *Was not this the result tha*
κεντούμενοι, Hdt. iii. 130; Thuc. iv. 47. 3. — **οἱ**
ἐκεῖνοι; observe its emph. pos. — **καὶ** (674 f, cf. i. 6.
432 e. — **Ἃ σὺ πάντα εἰδὼς,...φῇς**; *and knowing al*
— **πείθειν,** tense 594; cf. *πείσας*, § 26.
30. Compare **ἄνδρες** and **ἄνθρωπον.** — **μήτε...τε**
(Lex.). — **ἀφελομένους, ἀναθέντας:** see i. 1. 7. — **ὡ**
we should use him [as such] *in that capacity*, i.
carrier.
31. **τούτῳ...τῆς s,** *to this fellow there appertains*
tia. — **τὰ ὦτα τετρυπημένον,** *having his ears bore*
a barbarian custom, which the Greeks scorned, as
man had doubtless resided in Bœotia, but wheth
does not appear. — **εἶχεν** (Lex.) **οὕτως,** as an examin
32. **σῶος** (*v. l.* σῶς), 236 d. — **εἴη,** mode 641 b,
ὑποστράτηγον, comm. a lochage who acted as first o
or supplied his place.
33. **εἰς** (const. prag.). — **τὸ πρόσθεν** (Lex.); an
and often used for this purpose, cf. § 3; ii. 4. 15. —
— **τούς,** 531 d; cf. i. 2. 9; ii. 6. 15.
34. **βουλευσαίμεθα, δυναίμεθα,** mode 633 a. — **ἀπ**
35. **οὓς s,** *have seized of us whom they could*, 551
ται, ἀπολέσωσιν, 533 a. — **Ἡμῖν...πάντα ποιητέα**
682 a. — **ἐπὶ...ἣν δυνώμεθα,** cf. i. 1. 4, *if* [we can ef
36. **τοσοῦτοι s,** [being so many] *so great a number*
there being here a source of encouragement. — C
καιρόν, *grandest opportunity* of exerting an influe
evil. — **ὑμῖν,** case 450 a.
37. **ὑμᾶς, ὑμεῖς, ὑμεῖς** (turning, with asyndeton,
etc. Observe the repetition in this emph. appeal. —
— **ταξίαρχοι,** lochagi who took the command whe
joined with others. — **χρήμασι** (Lex. λοχαγός and σ
6. 7. — **τούτων ἐπλεονεκτεῖτε,** 408. — **νῦν τοίνυν,** 2. 3
δεῖ ὑμᾶς αὐτούς, *you ought to deem yourselves* [fit
Compare the precept of Cyrus the Elder: **ἄρχειν δέ**
κρείττων ἐστὶ τῶν ἀρχομένων: Plut. *Apophth.* — **πλή**
38. **οἴομαι ἂν s,** 621 a. — **ἀπολωλότων, ἀπολώ**
συνελόντι εἰπεῖν (Lex. συναιρέω), 671 c. Some r
462 c, d. — **παντάπασιν,** sc. οὐδέν, *nothing at all.* —

NOTES.

tends to safety: σώζει τὰ πολλὰ σώματ' ἡ πειθαρχία: ἀναρχίαι δὲ μείζο
τῶν κακῶν, Soph. *Ant.* 676, 672.

ὡς (Lex. g), *how*, modifying each. — οὕτω γ' ἐχόντων, *while they ar*
h a state (or, affairs stand thus), *at least*, 676 a, b. — ὅ τι ἄν τις χρή
αὐτοῖς, *what use one can make of them*, or, *what service one can obtai*
them. — ὅτι τι, sc. χρῆσθαι or χρήσασθαι.

αὐτῶν, gen. w. γνώμαι: pos. 538 f.

οὔτε πλήθός ἐστιν οὔτε ἰσχὺς ἡ...ποιοῦσα (= τὸ...ποιοῦν). — σὺν
τοῖς θεοῖς, § 23; 2. 8. 11, 14. — ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ (Lex.). — δέχονται
receive to an encounter, *withstand* (Lex.).

πᾶσι, case 460. — περὶ δὲ τοῦ καλῶς ἀποθνήσκειν, [about the dyin
ably] *for an honorable death.* Cf. Hor. *Odes*, iii. 2. 13. Effugit mor
quisquis contemserit; timidissimum quemque consequitur, Curt. iv. 14
τούτους ὁρῶ μᾶλλόν πως. .ἀφικνουμένους: οὕτοι...ἀφικνοῦνται, woul
corresponded to the construction above. — μᾶλλόν πως, *in some wa*
ther.

παρακαλεῖν, sc. ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς εἶναι, cf. iv. 3. 17.

τοσοῦτον μόνον σε...ὅσον [= ὅσον τοῦτο, ὅτι, 560] ἤκουον (612
ναῖον εἶναι (657 k), *I knew you only so far as this, that I had hear*
you were an Athenian. The adv. use of τοσοῦτον μόνον and ὅσον ma
ferred to 478 or 482; cf. v. 8. 8. — ἐφ' οἷς = ἐπὶ τούτοις ἅ, 554 a N. —
κμην ἄν, 636 a. — ὅτι πλείστους, i. 1. 6; 2. 4.

μὴ μέλλωμεν, § 24. — οἱ δεόμενοι, *you who need them* (ἀρχόντων). —
αλοῦμεν, cf. § 24.

ἅμα ταῦτ' εἰπόν, 662 a. — μέλλοιτο, mid. or pass. *linger*, or, *b*
ed. — Κλεάνωρ, the troops of Agias joining the force which Cleano
s commanded; ii. 5. 37. — Ὀρχομένιος, some read Ἀρκάς.

CHAPTER II.

CHES TO THE TROOPS BY THE NEW GENERALS, ESPECIALL XENOPHON. — ORDER OF MARCH ADOPTED.

1. ἡμέρα τε ἦν, *it was* [both] *nearly daybreak.* — καὶ εἰς (705) τὸ
μέσον, 1. 46. — καταστήσαντας, sc. σφᾶς, 667 e; voice 577 b. —
ον μέν, followed by ἐπὶ τούτῳ, § 4; cf. 1. 13 N.

ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, ἀνδρῶν στρατηγῶν (Lex. ἀνήρ), 506 f. — στερό
, i. 9. 13; 6. 2. — λοχαγῶν, order 719 d, *v.* — πρός (Lex. 703 b) δ' ἔτ
observe the pleonasm, 69 b. Some here recognize a tmesis of προσέτι
urther, 388 c, 699 i. — οἱ ἀμφὶ Ἀριαῖον, ii. 4. 2.

παρᾶσθαι, ὅπως...σωζώμεθα, *to strive* [so that we may save] *to sav*
elves; "gravius dictum pro πειρᾶσθαι σώζεσθαι," Kühn.; cf. § 5. —
θνήσκωμεν, *let us die*, 628 a. Some regard it as constructed like σωζώ
. — οἷα ἄν, *as may the gods bring upon our enemies!* cf. § 6.

4. **ἐπὶ τούτῳ**, *upon this*, or, *after him*, 690 ;
δρες, 484 g. — **ὅστις**, 550 b, ii. 3. 4. — **λέγων**.. **ὁμ**
— **Ἑλλάδος**, case 442 a : see ii. 3. 18, where dat
ἂν **ποιήσαιτο**, mode, and force of *ἄν* ? — **ἐπὶ τού**
tions] *in accordance with*, or, *in addition to this*. —
emphatic repetition (with asyndeton); and abo
πατήσας συνέλαβε, *then did himself* [having d
whom he had deceived. — **Κλεάρχῳ**, case 451 b.
τούτοις, *by this very means*.

5. **καὶ** (sc. **ᾧ**) **ἐδώκαμεν**, 562 ; for the more com
οὗτος, 685 b. — **Κῦρον**...**ζῶντος**, order ? — **ἐκείνου**

6. **ἀποτίσαιντο**, mode 638 d ; cf. **ποιήσειαν**, § 3.
i. 6. 3 ; 2. 4. — **τοῦτο**...**πάσχειν** (Lex.), *meet that*
evil) *which the gods may assign*.

7. **Ἐκ** (Lex. **ἐξ**). — **κάλλιστα**, Xen. was emine
(**φιλόκαλος**, Ælian. *Variæ Historiæ*, iii. 24). — **τὸ**
the most beautiful attire befitted victory. — **ὀρθῶς**
τῶν καλλίστων (431 b) **ἑαυτὸν ἀξιώσαντα**, *sinc*
worthy of the most beautiful equipments. — **λόγου**,

8. **Τὴν μέν**, the regular sequence having been
ing. — **λέγα**, tense 612. — **διὰ φιλίας**, **διὰ παντ**
στρατηγούς, prolepsis, 474, 657 : cf. i. 8. 21. —
τοῖς ὅπλοις : cf. ii. 1. 12. — **ὧν**...**δίκην** = *δίκην*
penalty of those things which they have done] *ve*
πολλαὶ καί, ii. 3. 18. Cf. order in § 10.

9. **πτάρνυται**, a sudden, involuntary outburst
by the Greeks, as by so many other nations, t
indicating good or evil according to the circum
καλεῖτε, *Ar. Ar.* 720). As the sign here fell u
peted it as promising safety, and proceeding fro
the deity from whom the sign proceeded. *Ζεῦ*,
propitious, was a common Greek exclamation
sneezed, as in Germ., "Gott helf," and in Eng.,
...**ἀνατείνατω τὴν χεῖρα**, a very common mode
the Greeks, as with us. The Greeks naturally
as well as the spirit, of their popular institutio
this army in particular Krug. says, that it was "
a travelling commonwealth. — **τὰ τῶν θεῶν καλῶς**
gods were well] *religious rites had been duly perfo*

10. **Ἐτύγχανον** (Lex.) **λέγων**, i. e. when this o
— **οὕτω δ' ἐχόντων**, 676 a ; quæ cum ita sint. — **ο**
δέ, ὡς ἔοικε, πολλάκις χαίρει τοὺς μὲν μικροὺς μεγ
λους μικρούς, *Hel.* vi. 4. 23.

11. **γάρ**, **γάρ**, in reg. const. one of these should
716 a. — **ὑμᾶς**, **κινδύνους**, 473 a. — **ἀγαθοῖς**...**ἀγαθ**
661 b. — **παμπληθεῖ στόλῳ**, *in a vast array* ; acc

[redacted]

NOTES.

and 10000 cavalry. Others increase this number, and Justin even to 00 (of whom 200000 perished). — ὡς ἀφανεοῦντον a, *that they might Athens to nothing again*, 598 b. — ὑποστῆναι, at Marathon, B. C. 490 o the comm. statement, 10000 in number, and aided only by 1000 ans.

εὐξάμενοι, as if its subject followed in the nom., instead of the dat w. ἔδοξεν, 402 a. — ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς = ἐψηφίσαντο, [it seemed best to *they determined*; the dat. being used, by a change of const., for the with which the sentence commences, cf. 402 a. — κατ' ἐναντίον (692. 5) κοσίας θυσιν, upon her altar at Agræ upon the Ilissus; an annual ce of 500, without limit of time, being substituted for an immediate ent of the whole number (6400 barbarians having fallen in the battle, o Hdt. vi. 117). Plutarch mentions the thank-offering as existing n his time, some 600 years after the battle.

τὴν ἀναρίθμητον στρατιάν, *that innumerable army*, so celebrated, Hdt. (vii. 186) sets the entire host at 5283220 men, one half of were combatants. — ἐνίκων (tense? cf. ἐνίκησαν, § 11), at Salamis, 480, at Platææ and Mycale, on the same day, B. C. 479, etc. — Ὧν 788 f) μὲν τεκμήρια (394 b) a, [as proofs of which one may see the es] *of which exploits we may behold proofs in the trophies* then d. — ἀλλά, i. 4. 18. — προγόνων, case 412.

14. ἡμέραι, sc. εἰσίν, a comm. ellipsis in such expressions. — ἀφ' οὗ (Lex. ἀπό), 557 a (= ἀπὸ τοῦ χρόνου ὅτε). — ὑμῶν αὐτῶν, case 409. τῶντε (tense?), *were conquering*.

περὶ τῆς Κύρου a, [about] *in behalf of the sovereignty of Cyrus*; make Cyrus king. — ἀγαθοί, πολύ, pos.? — ὑμᾶς, case 661 b; cf. § 11. αὐτῶν, case? — τό τε πλῆθος ἄμετρον (sc. ὄν) ὁρῶντες, *and seeing the ude* [to be] *immense*, 523 b, 5. — ἰέναι εἰς αὐτούς, *to go against them* them, stronger than ἐπὶ αὐτούς UPON them]. — θέλουσι...μὴ δέχεσθαι *they are not willing to receive you* [will or choose *not* to receive, er than οὐ θέλουσι δέχεσθαι, do not will to receive].

Μηδὲ...δόξητε, as imv. 628 c. — μεῖον (Lex.). — εἰ, *if*, = ὅτι, *that*, — Κυρείοι, cf. vii. 2. 7. — ἀφεστήκασιν, ii. 4. 2, 9 s. — ὅτι, pos.? — *w*, *they* [were fleeing] *fled*. The impf. presents more vividly than the he scene when the army under Ariæus showed its cowardice by run-away and leaving the Greeks to their fate, i. 10. 1. The MSS. have efore ἐκείνοις, but there does not appear to be any occasion on which my of Ariæus actually *fled to* the king's troops. The insertion came ly from a copyist, who did not distinguish between ἀφεστήκασιν and ον. — φυγῆς, case 425. — πολὺ κρεῖττον, sc. ἐστί.

τις...ἀνθρωπίνης, numb. 501. On value of cavalry, see ii. 4. 6. — κοι ἱππεῖς, 531 d, 534. 3: so in Eng. "your ten thousand horse." — ποι, pos.?

ἱππέων, case? — κρέμανται, [hang] *are placed aloft*. — μᾶλλον...τυ-χόμεθα, *shall better hit*, from our steadier aim. — Ἑνὶ μόνῳ, *in one respect alone*, 467 b. — ἡμᾶς, case 472 b. — φεύγειν a, 663 a. The

23.

24. ἂν ἐφη

— χρήναι

ὁμήρου

25. Ἀλλὰ γάρ,

NOTES.

ἐν μὲν παρέχουσιν ἄγαν, [give trouble] *are troublesome to carry*, e. — οὐδέν, case 478.

τῶν ἄλλων...πλὴν ὅσα, *of our other effects let us dispense with the luxus*, [all except what we carry] *whatever we do not carry*, etc. Cf. i. 2. 17. — Κρατουμένων (sc. τινῶν, 676), *if*, or, *when men are conquered;* Xen. would not here use the humbling and ill-omened — πάντα (sc. γίγνεται) ἀλλότρια, *everything becomes another's.*

Δοιπόν (Lex.) μοι, case 460. — Ὁρᾶτε γάρ, so v. 1. 8; 8. 11. — ...πρίν, cf. 1. 16; i. 1. 10. — ἂν...ἀπολέσθαι, 621 d. — ἀταξία, cf.

τοὺς νῦν τῶν πρόσθεν, order 719 b, *c*; cf. νῦν ἢ πρόσθεν.

Ἤν δέ τις ἀπειθῇ, ἢν ψηφίσησθε, *and in case any one is disobedient, would vote.* In the logical order the latter clause would precede the ; but the other is placed first in distinction from πειθομένους in § 30. .. ἐντυγχάνοντα, *any one of you who may be present at the time.* — ε Lex. — σὺν τῷ ἄρχοντι καλάζαν, *should join with the commander ishing him;* a measure more likely to be voted than well executed; 3. 21 a. — πλεῖστον...ἔσονται, *will be most completely disappointed.* ἄρχους (Lex.), 227. 1; i. e. rigid disciplinarians, ii. 6. 9 a. — οὐδ' *a single man* (Lex. οὐδέ): *v. l.* οὐδεί. — κακῷ, [bad as a soldier] *in duty.*

Ἀλλὰ γάρ (Lex.), 709. 2. — ἢ ταύτῃ [for ταῦτα], *than* [that things be in this way] *this.* — ὁ ἰδιώτης, art. 522 a.

ψηφίσασθαι ἄριστον εἶναι, *to be best to vote.* — ἀνέταναν, asynd. 9.

34. (sc. ἐκεῖσε) ὅπου, 551 f; cf. οὗ, ii. 1. 6. — πλέον, case 482 d.

36. ποιησαμένους, cf. i. 2. 1. — τῶν ὅπλων, ii. 2. 4 N. — εἴη, ii. 4. 5. πρόσθεν (Lex.): — ἑκατέρων, cf. i. 8. 27. — χρώμεθα...τεταγμένοις, *we immediately put our marshalled men in action.*

ἄλλως ἔχέτω, *let it be otherwise.* — Χειρίσοφος: Chirisophus had been kept in the shade by his older and abler countryman, Clearchus. κεδαιμόνιος: the Spartans, now sovereign through Greece, were very s for their precedence; cf. vi. 1. 26, 32; 6. 12. — πλευρῶν, case ? — στάτον, 418 c. — τὸ νῦν εἶναι, 665 b.

παρόμενοι ε, 432 b; but with any changes that may seem expedient ime to time; e. g. 4. 19 a. — Ἔδοξε ταῦτα, asyndeton.

εἶναι, inf. 657 k. — τούτου τυχεῖν, *to obtain this* sight, 427. — τῶν μέν...νικώντων, 443 a. — Καὶ εἴ τις δὲ χρημάτων (case 432 c) ἐπιθυμεῖ, *and even if any one is desirous of wealth;* a lower motive pre- thus conditionally. This peroration, though not observing strictly w of climax, was admirably adapted to impress the hearers. Observe nphatic repetitions, chiasms, etc.

CHAPTER I

THE GREEKS CROSS THE ZAPATAS AND THE PERSIANS

1. **Τούτων** s, 675. — **ἀνίστησαν**, the asse seated. Cf. 1. 33; vi. 2. 5. — **κατέκαιον**, c the imperfects to depict the scene, 592 a; cf.

2. **πιστός**, ii. 5. 35. — **εὔνους**, sc. *εἰμί*. — **νῷ**, 564. 2.

3. **ἔλεγε**, cf. ii. 3. 21. — **ἦν μέν** s; observ form of the contrasted clauses. — **τις**, *one* (*man*) = *if we are permitted*, with esp. but not Tissaphernes, whom he does not care to nam mode after **ἦν**? — **τὴν χώραν**, *his country*, or **ὁδοῦ** (405) **ἀποκωλύῃ**, *obstructs* [us from the w

4. **ἐγιγνώσκετο**, [he] *it was perceived*, pers. — **τις**, pos.? Cf. ii. 5. 32 N. — **πίστεως ἕνεκ** *to secure his fidelity* to the king; cf. ii. 5. 35.

5. **βέλτιον εἶναι**, *to be* [better] *advisable*. of infinitives. — **ἔστ'**, *as long as, whilst*. — sc. the enemy, fr. **τῇ πολεμίᾳ**: tense? — **Νίκ** 679 d. — **νυκτός**, prob. the preceding night, nity for intrigue and desertion, 1. 3.

6. **διαβάντες**: the Greeks were encamped the Great Zab, prob. by one of its lowest for by Layard with the principal ford in this par five miles from its junction with the Tigr 4. 1, 3 s, would then correspond with the dry now Gazir-su; and the second day's march Tigris at Larissa. The Greeks had made s night that they were ready to cross at one suspecting such an efficient and rapid moveme The final battle between Alexander and Da battle of Arbela, was fought on the plain. — see Lex. — **Οὐ πολύ**, sc. *χωρίον*, expressed § 1

7. **ἐτίτρωσκον**, both archers and slingers. — **σῶν**, who had not only esp. skill in archery bows, 4. 17. — **ὅπλων** = **ὁπλιτῶν**. — **ἀκοντισ** trained not only to use their light spears i them (v. 2. 12); and were then specially ca **ἠκόντιζον**, **ἢ ὡς** s, 513 d. — **σφενδονητῶν**, cas

8. **διωκτέον εἶναι**, 682. — **ἐδίωκον**, sc. *οὗτο*

9. **οἱ πεζοὶ τοὺς πεζούς**, order? — **ἐκ πολλ**

- οὐχ οἷόν τε ἦν, 556 c; lest they should be surrounded and destroyed e cavalry.

· ἐς τοὔπισθεν (Lex. ὄπισθεν), 125 a, 526 b, τοξεύοντες, *shooting back*- *or, behind;* "a dexterity which the Parthians exhibited afterwards more signally, and which the Persian horsemen of the present day el with their carbines." Grote.

11. ἡμέρας, δεῖλης, case 433 a. — κέρας, mentioned above, 2. 34. — πολεμίους οὐδέν, two accus., 480. 2 b.

ἔτυχον, μαρτυρείη, mode 651 a. — ἐν τῷ μένειν, *while keeping our* in the appointed order.

ἀληθῆ...λέγετε, *you speak the truth*, briefly and forcibly, for the fact you say. — καλῶς...χαλεπῶς, order!

θεοῖς χάρις, sc. ἔστω, *thanks* [be] *to the gods.* — μεγάλα, ii. 3. 23.

[sc. τοσοῦτον] ὅσον οὔτε, *as far as neither*, i. e. farther than either. χαρὰν βάλλοντες = οἱ ἀκοντισταί, § 7. — ἐξικνεῖσθαι, *hit, send.* — χαρίεν, pos. 719 a, v. — πεζὸς πεζόν, cf. § 9. — διώκων...ἐκ τόξου (Lex.); if he had a bow-shot the start, as an archer would be to have.

Ἡμεῖς (emph. pos.) οὖν εἰ μέλλομεν a, *if then we are to check them* — μέλλομεν, some read μέλλοιμεν. — σφενδονητῶν, case 414 b. — τὴν τὴν, 483 d; cf. i. 3. 14, 20. — ὧν...αὐτῶν, 562. — σφενδονῶν, 2.14; 09.

17. χαροπληθέσι, pos. 523 b, 4.

18. αὐτῶν...τίνες, *who of them*, or see 413, and cf. 1. 19. — τί- μ (πάσμαι), i. 9. 19. — τούτῳ, as if τίς had preceded, 501. — αὐτῶν, *em*, i. e. the slings, 429 a. — ἐν τῷ τεταγμένῳ, *in the place assigned* pro in loco constituto, assignato. Poppo. — ἀτελείαν (Lex.).

τοὺς μέν τινας, 530 b. — τοὺς δὲ τῷ Κλεάρχῳ, *those that belonged to* ·*hus* (*v. l.* τοὺς δὲ τῶν Κλεάρχου). — σκευοφόρα (Lex.), i. e. mules, or oxen. — ἐς ἱππέας, *for* [horsemen] *cavalry* use.

ἐγένοντο, [came to be] *were provided.* — ἐδοκιμάσθησαν, a term for nual examination and approval of the Athenian cavalry. — στολάδες, πολάδες (see Lex.). — θώρακες αὐτοῖς a, 587 a, 454 c.

CHAPTER IV.

H ALONG THE TIGRIS FROM THE VICINITY OF NINEVEH TO THE REGION OF THE CARDUCHIAN MOUNTAINS.

τῇ ἄλλῃ, 567 a. — πρωϊαίτερον (Lex. πρωί, *v. l.* πρωΐτερον). — χαρά- see 3. 6 N. — μὴ ἐπιθοῖντο, 624 c; form 315 c.

τοσούτους a, 2 accus. 480, 2 c. — Ὀλαβεν, ὑποσχόμενος, *had received* [having promised] *on the promise.* Having been an adherent of Cyrus, ridates must, forsooth, commend himself to the confidence and favor

of the king by an excess of zeal. —
(v. *l.* ἐμπροσθεν, 706 b).

3. ὅσον, *about* (Lex.), 556 d, 507
been given, both who of the peltasts we
ὡς ἐφεψομένης s, *as* (or, *assured that*)
support.

4. ἐξικνοῦντο, [were reaching the
force of each tense in this section.
often of enemy, iv. 3. 31 ; v. 2. 5.

5. βαρβάροις, case 464. — ἡκίστα
repeated treachery of the enemy, was
takes pains to say that it was done
663 g ; i. 23 ; ii. 3. 3.

6. οὕτω πράξαντες, *having fared t*

7. ὄνομα δ', see Lex. Λάρισσα, Μέσ
i. 1. 6 ; ii. 2. 5. — κύκλον ἡ περίοδο

8. βασιλεύς, i. e. Cyrus the Eld
ἠφάνισε, μέχρι s, *but a cloud veiling*
habitants abandoned the city through
gloom. Some suppose that this tra
is the common but conjectural text.
ἥλιος δὲ νεφέλην προκαλύψας ἠφάνισε,
of the final effort and success of Cyr
has this meaning) *having brought a*
the city from sight, until the inhabita
— οὕτως ἑάλω, voice 575 a. Even if
were passing by the remains of one
history, they had no time to stop for
up carefully the traditions respectin
slight notices are a striking illustra
of "great Nineveh" to the mind as w

9. Παρά, *beside* : cf. i. 2. 13 : 3.
the accusative, sometimes the dative,
μίς (Lex.).

10. τεῖχος ἔρημον μέγα, *a desolate*
τῇ πόλει κείμενον, *lying* (in ruins) *b*
gloss, and is omitted by some editors.

11. κύκλου : if, as some suppose,
fortress or castle, τοῦ κύκλου here must
also. — καταφυγεῖν, 660 b.

12. ἐμβροντήτους ποιεῖ, *strikes wi*
through a terrific thunder-storm.
(Anthon.)

13. Εἰς τοῦτον...σταθμόν, *in this*
it, 704 a. — οὓς τε αὐτὸς ἱππέας ἦλθε
ἦλθε ἔχων, *having both the cavalry w*

order of the four infinitives in this section, ἐμβάλλειν, etc.
15. Σκύθαι τοξόται (v. l. Σκυθοτοξόται): this term, not ex-
ined by Xen., appears to distinguish those of the archers who
l large bows (such as the Scythians carried), chiefly, we may
despoiling those who fell in the battle of the ravine, § 5 (since
as attacks the bows of the Greeks were inferior in power to
ir assailants). — οὐδὲ γὰρ, εἰ πάνυ προθυμοῖτο (v. l. προύθυ-
: in such a dense mass did the enemy stand. — ἀνεχόρει, ἀνε-
nce?
ἢν πλείστων τοξοτῶν, *and than most of the archers* could send

λα s: yet the bows of the Persians were also large, so that the
d their captured arrows of great use with the larger bows which
lves now carried. Cf. Hdt. vii. 61. — Κρησί, case 453. —
κ.) χρώμενοι, *were constantly using*, 677. — ἄνω, *into the air*,
might recover the arrows, as they could not afford to waste
upply in the needed practice with new weapons. — μόλυβδος,

(Lex.), i. 10. 8.
s, *the wings, flanks*, or, *sides*, = πλευραί, § 22. — ἐκθλίβεσθαι s,
tes should be pushed out of their places, or, *ranks*. — ἅμα μὲν
ἅμα δὲ καί, *being at the same time crowded, and* [at the same
ly crowded, but also, etc. Cf. iv. 1. 4; vi. 2. 14, for this
ἅμα, which the Eng. does not imitate. — ὥστε δυσχρήστους
(v. l. ἀνάγκη), *so that it is unavoidable that they should be*, or,
arily, useless.
γίγνεσθαι...κεράτων, *that the interval between the flanks should*
n their confusion they could not at once take their places so

2
for
30
the m
most e
fully

ce? — διέφερον (Lex.).
case 460. — ἐπιδόντας, mode? i. 8. 24.
4. 35: iii. 2. 22. Cf. *Cyrop.* iii. 3. 26 a.
τὸ πολύ (Lex.). — τοῦ μὴ φεύγειν ἔνεκα (430 a,
they might not escape if they should be lost, or,
ve the emph. repetition and order. — ἀνδρί, dat.
comm. acc. (subject of the inf., Lex. δέω), 453;
cf. i. 2. 1. — Ἑλλήνων, case 405; cf. 699 f.
571 b. — ἐπίσχον τῆς πορείας, *delayed their march*,
ring [yoked] *harnessed up*, or, *decamped*. They had
had burned their wagons, 3. 1. — τῷ ἑστραμμένῳ, vuk-
39 a, 433. — ᾗ (Lex. ὅς). — ὑφ' ἥν, implying motion
under; cf. ὑφ' ᾧ, of rest beneath, § 24.
ua, § 42 a.
, *you can see for yourself*. — ἡμῖν, *for us*, i. e. to pre-
2 e. Cf. i. 3. 16. — οὐκ ἔστι παρελθεῖν, *there is no get-*
out defenders] *unguarded*, or, *exposed*. — τοῦ...ἀπολῷ,
off, 548 g.
s. 523 c. — ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἑαυτῶν (i. e. the Greeks im-
199 e) a, *directly above their own army*, 541 e, or, *even*
— βούλει, form? — ἐγὼ δ', expressed in distinction from
with the preceding imperative, but which it was more
d. Cf. iv. 1. 20; 8. 6. — κελεύω, *requests* Chirisophus. —
μψαι, 539 a. — στόματος, cf. οὐρά, § 38. — μακρὸν...ἦν,
ous too far to get them from." McMich.
λαβε, *took* himself in their place. — ἐπιλίπτων, § 21.
45. Observe emph. repetitions. — διακελευομένων, numb.?
(Lex.), 506 b; case?
Lex.), 691.
, i. 8. 16. — ἀκούσας, καταπηδήσας, i. 8. 3. — ἐλθόντα καὶ
tense? — ἔχων ἐπορεύετο, *marched on with it*, 674 b. — θέρακα
ἐπτεύν). — παρίναι a, *to pass, though following with difficulty*,
cy followed with difficulty.
i. e. Xenophon. — βάσιμα ἦν [impers. 571 e, or sc. τὰ χωρία],
the ground was passable (fit for riding); cf. iv. 6. 17. — φθά-
πολεμίους, *outstrip the enemy in reaching the summit.*

THE GREEKS RESOL
AND TH

1. Οἱ δὲ ἀμφί, 527 a
iii. 4. 26; i. 2. 20. — μ
plica, unless the express
2. διαβιβαζόμεναι, *in*
527.
3. τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, pos. ! —
source from which they cou
4. ἀπῆεσαν ἐκ τῆς βοηθ
who were dispersed for su
height, 4. 49.
5. Ὁρᾶτε... ὑφιέντας, *do*
τα, *for as to what they stipula*
sc. ἡμᾶς, appositive of ἃ; mo
closes as if it had commenced
6. Playful remarks by the
7. σκηνάς, a general term f
having been burned, 3. 1. — σ
533 f; cf. § 14. — δρη s. cf. iv.
μένοις, [for them testing] when
spear (say about 8 feet) much exc
8. κατά (Lex.), 240 f.
9. ταῦτα [v. l. ταῦτα om.] πρό
σηθέντα, *and* (their skins) *inflate*
animal, which belongs specially to
10. Observe multiplication of pa
each bag (or, *skin*) *by attaching sta*
having extended them across the strea
boat, — thus making a floating bri
skins, i. 5. 10 N.
11. ἕξει τοῦ μὴ (713 d) καταδῦναι
of expression below, ὥστε δὲ μὴ ὀλισθ
sense, Lex. ἔχω), *will keep you* [that y
12. τοῖς πρώτους, *the pioneers*, who
nd of this bridge.
13. ἡ πρὸς Βαβυλῶνα, *or towards*
rept into the text. — οὐ προσήλαυνον,
e Greeks were intending, whether to
speration to make offensive war. — δ
x.). — τρέψονται, 643 h, 645 c.

NOTES.

, *inquired in respect to the whole country round,*
τη (sc. χώρα) εἴη, *what each region was.*
χωρία. — τῆς ἐπὶ Β. (sc. ὁδοῦ) εἴη, [belonged to,
- ἡ δὲ πρὸς ἕω (sc. ὁδός) ... φέροι, *the route to the*
ρίζειν, obviously, from the climate of the two
(the spring spent at Susa, etc.). Cf. *Cyr.* viii.
he route [for one crossing the river, 462 c] *across*
though not in its proper place before ἡ δὲ διά,
to this final statement of the route which was

— βασιλέως, case 432 g. — ἐμβαλεῖν (Lex.), hav-
; an expedition of which nothing more is known.
some of [themselves] *their own people*, i. e. the
is statement coming from them. — πρὸς ἐκείνους,

ἣν ὁδὸν, *those who professed to know the way to*
ν ποιήσαντες, *giving no intimation.* — τούτους,
οἱ ἐαλωκότες, § 14. — πολλῆς, for πολλήν, 553.
pect to this proceeding or course; cf. i. 6. 10. —
ι ὥρας (Lex.), 420 a. — ὑπερβολήν ε, *they feared*
ins should be preoccupied, 474 b. — δειπνήσαιεν,
?

BOOK IV.

OF THE GREEKS AMONG THE CARDUCHI
IVAL AT THE PONTUS EUXINUS.

CHAPTER I.

IOUNTAIN REGION. — SUFFERING FROM AT-
THE ENEMY AND THE COLD.

tc. The first four sections, which are chiefly
re regarded by some as not from the pen of
are wanting in MSS. b, c, e (see p. 3, as to divi-
s, etc.). — ὅσα...ἐπολεμήθη, [how many things
at war was made. — τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύμα-
e to follow the Greeks among the Carduchian
pursuit, as if now certain of their destruction,
Asia Minor, Orontas to Armenia, etc.
δέ. Some editors bracket as doubtful §§ 2, 3, 4.

ich an account is to be now given] *on one occasion.* — πρᾶγμά τι, *important.* — ὀπισθοφύλαξι, case?

λάβος, *v. l.* στολάδος (see Lex.). — διαμπερὲς εἰς τὴν κεφαλήν, *through* the helmet, *into*, etc. Some omit εἰς: if so, διαμπερές is followed by the acc., like simple διά, 699 a (or refer κεφαλήν to 481).

πρόμαχον, *a stopping-place.* — ὥστερ εἶχεν (Lex.). — φεύγοντες ἅμα [fleering] *to flee and fight at the same time.* — δύο καλώ τε ἀγαθώ, "*two good fellows,*" McMich.; cf. ii. 6. 19. — ἀνελέσθαι, θάψαι, the Greeks felt as a sacred duty to take up and bury the dead.

ἔλεγον, tense 592 b; see Lex. ὁράω. — ἔφη, 574. — Μία (pos.) δὲ (deictic, 524 c) ὁδὸς, ἣν ὁρᾷς, ὀρθία (pos.), *there is that one steep path, you see;* or, as some prefer, that which you see is the only path up enough: see 7. 4. — ὄχλον τοσοῦτον (deictic), [so great a] *that* ... — τὴν ἔκβασιν, *the egress* (from the valley in which the Greeks were) by a mountain pass; hence τὴν ὑπερβολήν, § 21.

αὐτὰ, case 483 b. — εἴ τινες: § 8. — οὗ φασιν, cf. § 24; i. 3. 1.

ἐστῶτα, 491 b. — ζῶντας, sc. τινάς.

23. ἤλεγχον, sc. Chirisophus and Xenophon, with the co-operation, doubtless, of other generals. — οὐκ ἔφη, sc. εἰδέναι. — ..., i. 5. 8. — φόβων, ii. 5. 1. — ἔλεγεν, ἔλεξεν, § 24, tense, 594 a.

ἐν τῷ τυγχάνει (sc. οὖσα) a, *he happened to have a daughter there, with a husband.* — δυνατήν, i. 2. 21; iii. 1. 21.

εἰ (561 a) μή τις (of the Greeks) προκαταλήψοιτο a, *which* [unless ... had preoccupy] *must be first occupied, or it would be impossible to* ...

ἡγεμόνες καὶ πελταστὰς [= τῶν πελταστῶν] a, *the captains both* ... *and* [some of the] *heavy-armed,* πελταστάς in appos. w. ἡγεμόνες, different form of expression follows. — ἐθέλοι ἄν, *v. l.* ἐθέλει. — *having offered himself.*

ἐφίστασθαι, *v. l.* ὑφίστασθαι, numb.? explain as punctuated. — Μεθ' Ἀρκάς, *an Arcadian from Methydrium* (with this name compare ...ramna). Some suppose the triple Ἀρκάς to have stolen into the ... marginal notes. If genuine, it emphasizes the bravery of the ... — ἀντιστασιάζων, cf. 7. 9; vi. 2. 11. — ἔφη ἐθέλειν a, 659 d, ...

...θλοι, mode? — πολλοῖ, case 431 b. — στρατιᾷ, case?

CHAPTER II.

SEVERE FIGHTING AND LOSS IN STRUGGLING FORWARD.

they, sc. the generals. — αὐτούς, i. e. the volunteers. — σημαίνειν, sc. τινά, *that a signal should be given.* — τὴν φανερὰν ἔκβασιν, i. 20, 22. — αὐτοί, i. e. the generals, with the main army. —

ɔc. Xenophon and those with him, § 16. — ἔνθα τὰ ὅπλα
ν θέσθαι, § 16), *where the arms were grounded*, i.
under arms. McMich. — ὁ ὑπασπιστής, an officer who
d and required a servant to carry the shield which he might
ng on foot (Lex. ἱππεύς). In the hurry of the descent and
stones Xenophon's shield-bearer was separated from him.
συντεταγμένους: see § 16.
ro: the exchange seems to have involved an armistice
d obsequies, which, with the time occupied in the nego-
e collection of the bodies, appear from the statement of
have occupied two days. The Greeks, from their favor-
l need of rest, were probably in no haste. — ἡγεμόνα, § 1;
τς ἀποθανοῦσιν, *for the slain*, in honor of them. — δυνα-

ῃ, *on the day following* the funeral obsequies. — ἐκώλυον
indered the passing] *obstructed the passages.* But acc. of

ας, case? — τῶν κωλυόντων, case? Observe the parallelism

ἤν...ὁπότε (Lex.), ii. 6. 9; i. 5. 7. — ἀναβᾶσι, § 25 a. —
ταβαίνουσιν, *when descending again.* — ἐγγύθεν, opp. to
9. They could approach very near the Greeks and still

τοξόται, *excellent bowmen:* jaculo bonus, *Æn.* ix. 572. —
, form 213 d. — πλέον, 507 c, f. — πρὸς τὸ κάτω...προσβαι-
ίνοντες), *stepping with the left foot against the lower part*
easy to understand how a bow of remarkable size and
ɔ thus strained by the use of foot and hands. The ques-
as kept strained till it could be brought into position.

SUCCESSFUL CRO

1. Ταύτην δ' αὖ
again they lodged at
the march which led t
in villages, 2. 22. — τα
latter governed by ὁρέω

2. πολλὰ τῶν...πόνω
much upon their past to
Cic. *De Fin.* ii. 32. — δο
were strictly but five da
seven, see 2. 23 x. — μαχ
ing: with the exception of
— ὅσα οὐδὲ τὰ σύμπαντα (
had not suffered] *more than*
duchian mountains, as they t
as having saved the Greeks.

3. που, [somewhere] *in som*
— ἐπὶ ταῖς ὄχθαις, [upon] *in c*
ondary banks); while ἐφ' ὧν (
tion, as the idea of military ow
4. Ἦσαν, *belonged to*, or, *were*
— μισθοφόροι: from the scituat
with Χαλδαῖοι, *Chaldæ*.
5. ἀπείχον — *higher up* howev
directly over the river, § 11, 23. —
which was visible looking up. — τα
6. πεφωμένοις, [for them attempt
— οὔτ' ἐν τῷ ὕδατι, correspondingly t
their shields. — εἰ δὲ μή, *otherwise*,
— τις, γυμνοί, number?
7. Ἔνθα, *where*, 550 c. — πολλούς,
emphatic repetition: 1. 9. 10. — ἐπικει
around him: περιῤῥυῆναι, beautifully e
Βαίνειν, *to stride*, seemed to promise δια
9. ὡς τάχιστα, 553 b. — πρώτου (Lex.
5. 2), which rather weakens the sense.
10. Ξενοφῶντι, αὐτῷ, case 599 g. — πρ
— ἐπεγείραντα, sc. τινά. — ἔχοι, sc. εἴη
ters relating to the war, 526 a, b.
— ὡς ἐπὶ πῦρ, [as] *for a fire*: see i. 2

NOTES.

the very river; belonging, it would seem, to a bluff con-
eights mentioned in § 3, 5. See § 23 N.
stronger than οὐ γάρ, and the negative of καὶ γάρ) τοῖς
(case ?) προσβατὸν (v. *l.* πρόσβατον) εἶναι κατὰ τοῦτο, *for*
accessible] *there was no access for the enemy's cavalry to*
h footmen, it would seem, could climb over the rocks. —
order to swim, if necessary: (*v. l.* νευσόμενοι). — διαβαί-
ne ?
ποις ἐγχεῖν ἐκέλευε, καὶ εὔχεσθαι, *he commanded* [to pour
be filled for the young men (to offer a libation), *and* [to
made. ἐγχεῖν and εὔχεσθαι refer for their subject to the
ons about Xen. If expressed, it would have been reg-
after ἐκέλευε: cf. 17. — τοῖς φήνασι θεοῖς (case 455, sub-
) τά τε ὀνείρατα, order 523 k, 719 d, *v.* — ὀνείρατα, *the*
ring to the single dream of Xen., § 8. — τὰ λοιπὰ ἀγαθά,
gifts, the favors still needed; or ἀγαθά may be the adj. of
hat they would also bring what remained to an issue [as

σπονδὰς ἐποίει = ἐσπένδε. Cf. ii. 3. 8.
ἀριστερᾷ s, of course ascending the river, about half
former position.
the steep rocky banks close to the river, § 11; mentioned
φανεσάμενος, a Spartan custom before battle, as if this
Xen. *De Repub. Lac.* xiii. 8; Plut. *Lyc.* 22. The material
rom the bank on which they stood. See 5. 33. — ἀποδύς,
his outer garment, for easier passage through the water
l others think, his wreath, which would have been very

ντο s, to propitiate the divinity of the stream. So Alex-
the Hellespont, and to Indian rivers. Arr. *An.* i. 11;
i. 76; vii. 113: *Il.* xxi. 131. — εἰς τὸν ποταμόν, so that
rails fell into the stream; cf. ii. 2. 9.
αν: ὀλολύζω being esp. applied to the loud cries of
worship, oftener joyous), as ἀλαλάζω to those of war-
e parataxis.
βαινε, into what? — πόρον, § 5 a. — τοὺς...ἱππεῖς, § 17;
these to return and thus leave the way open for Chiri-

μοι, referring to τοὺς ἱππεῖς, § 20. — μὴ ἀποκλεισθείη-
t. pres., 624 c, 625 a. — ὡς πρός, [as to] *that they might*
at. — τὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἔκβασιν ἄνω, *the pass from*
ἄνω (which some omit) modifies the verbal idea in ἔκ-
e read τὴν τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἄνω (526 d) ἔκβασιν, *the pass above*
compares τὴν Ἅλυος ποταμοῦ ἄνω Ἀσίην, Hdt. i. 103;
ω in 8. 12, 15 a. — κατὰ...ἐγίγνοντο, *arrived at*, or, *reached*

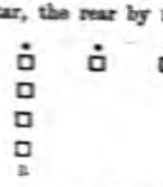
22. οἱ δὲ συμπόται, and (Chirisophus) *shouted to them not* *out with them upon the mountain* were too far in advance for this,

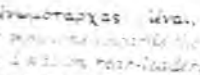
23. κατὰ τάς, *sent forth by* i. e. climbing the rocky steep al unlooked-for way, upon the rang § 3, 5. The Greek horse and tar plain to the left of this rocky ste

24. The narrative would be m places.

25. τὰ ἄνω = τὰ ἄκρα, § 23. — *of the baggage-animals that fell be*

26. ἀντία τὰ ὅπλα ἔθετο, [plac *our opposite them;* the lochi be marked by a star, the rear by a





27. τοῦ ὄχλου, case! The Carl

28. διαβαίνοντας, *beginning to c* *having crossed* without cr and involves an inf. idea (a *they themselves*, Xenophon's

; case 445 c) ἐμβαίνων, *that they* (the peltasts, etc.
posite bank on each side of [themselves (Xenophon's ...
— ποταμοῦ, case 420 a.
, *whenever, as soon as, a sling* (stone) *should reach them,*
ng (struck by a missile). — τὸ πολεμικόν, *the signal for*
for retreat, to deceive the enemy and hasten their flight,
ἥφαντας, belonging to both σύραγγοῖν and πάντας. — ᾗ ἕκα-
re each one had his place, each enomoty through its proper
ver. — ὅτι (animated asynd.) ἄν, *saying that he would be the*
should be first across. — γένηται, mode ?
ὡς (Lex. c). — ἱκανῶς.. ἱκανῶς, order ?
ἔφευγον, ἔφευγον, θᾶττον, τάχιστα, vivid picture of the two
ng away from each other. — στρέψαντες, voice 577 a: vi. 6. 38.
τινες, 530 b: v. 7. 16.
the targeteers, etc. The passage of this rapid stream with an
it, and another in their rear, was an admirable example of

CHAPTER IV.

THROUGH ARMENIA. — REACH THE TELEBOAS. — TRUCE WITH TIRIBAZUS.

παξάμενοι, to guard against sudden attack ; ii. 5. 18. — ἐπορεύθη-
σαν τῆς Ἀρμενίας πεδίον ἅπαν ἄν, *they pursued their way through Ar-*
- entire plain and gentle (or, *smooth*) *hills:* πεδίον and γηλόφους
ἐπορεύθησαν, defining the journey, 479. The expression is con-
and ἅπαν seems to agree by attraction with πεδίον (applying no
γηλόφους) instead of agreeing with a word like ὁδόν: *by a route*
as all] *consisting entirely of a plain and smooth hills.*
δὲ ἦν ἀφίκοντο κώμην = ἡ δὲ κώμη, εἰς ἣν ἀφίκοντο, *but the village*
they came by this long march, 551 c. — βασίλειον, cf. βασίλεια,
— σατράπῃ, i. e. Orontas. — τύρσεις, form 218. 2 ; as defences
against the neighboring Carduchi.
(Lex.) τὸν ποταμόν, [about] *on.*
ἡ πρὸς ἠπείρῳ, 526 a. — ὕπαρχος, as Orontas was satrap of
all Armenia. — ὁ καὶ...γενόμενος, *who had also won the friendship*
g. He showed his desert of this by the manly counsel which he
king on the approach of Cyrus (Lex. Τιρίβαζος); Plut. *Artax.* 7.
ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἀνέβαλλεν (constr. changed from part. to finite
c). Cf. regem in equum subjecit ; Liv. xxxi. 37. This was
a high honor.
, i. e. through the interpreter. — ἄρχουσι, case ? — εἰς ἐπήκοον,
— ἡρώτων (tense ?), τί θέλοι, 643 a.
ᾧ, *on these terms that.* — αὐτός, 667 c. — μήτε...τε, ii. 2. 8.

§ 2 —

this ma

provis

) ap

ages,

ol. 50

they la

ne by

y. —

; cf. i.

ην, or τὰ

ne proteo

ν πικρ

τὸ πρότερ

open air,

πρησαν),

re not so

McMich.

ense with

whom he h

Αμαζόνες, as

case? — ἐπὶ

s Tiribazus

hat he was pr

y.

§ 22. (For the

ραν, ἑάλω (279 b,

εἶναι, those who

n commanders w

ase ß). the enemy

σι). — πρὶν ἢ, 703 d, δ. — τὸ στράτευμα, what army?
f. 4. 18.
ην, the eastern branch, now the Murad: see Lex. —
ne?
ῃ καὶ πεδίον, *through a plain of deep snow:* hendia-
ικα, this rate of marching seems incredible. Some
τετρακαίδεκα), which would be quite miles enough of
circumstances. — ἀποκαίων, *parching*, spoken of
3: Lat. urere, adurere, torrere. (Virg. *Georg.* i. 92.)
ι, obs. the strength of expression.
ει, *bade them sacrifice*, 659 h: i. 3. 14, 8. — σφαγιά-
mediately *offered*, impera.; while some supply ὁ μάν-
rence between this and ἐδόκει (as in i. 4. 18). — τὸ
πνεύματος: in their adoration of the great forces of,
only worshipped Æolus, the god of the winds in gen-
inds. Boreas was honored at Athens with a temple
ii. 189; and the Thurians adopted him as a citizen,
ιά, doubtless in places only. The wind forbids our
iform.
the station, or, *halting place*. This region has since
wood that dried dung is used for fuel. — τυρούς
24. The acc. of that which is given; the gen. of
art is given.
ty.
ιμος [ox-hungry] *faint with hunger*. — εἴη, mode 643 a.
ν ἐμπείρων, pos.? — βουλιμιῶσι, φάγωσιν, mode? —
ίνε, with a verb of motion, 598 c.
l. 17. — ὑδροφορούσας, pos.? Cf. Gen. xxiv. 11 s;
κώμης, connected with γυναῖκας and κόρας. — τῇ
village.
l. ἀπέχει). — ὅσον, 507 e; i. 8. 6. — συνασίρχον-
atic order in the explanatory repetition of the prep-

14. Ὅσοι, antecedent τοσούτων, understood
κερβάτιναι (accent, as properly an adj., 177.
15. τετήκει (v. l. ἐτετήκει), 284 c: see v. 2. 1
16. τελευτῶν, *finally, at last*, 509 a, 674 b,
669.
17. ἀμφί, with gen. rare in Attic prose; Re
18. ὅσον (Lex.).
19. οὐδέ, loose constr. — ἀνίστασαν, *endea*
rousing them.
20. οὐχ ὑποχωροῖεν, § 11. — ἀπήγγελλον,
seem not to have ascertained that the van w
quartered, § 11.
22. πέμπει (sc. τινάς) τῶν (423) ... σκεψο
from the village to see. — κομίζειν, iii. 4. 4
§ 21.
23. ἕκαστοι, i. e. each *set* of officers b
McMichael. — τοὺς ἑαυτῶν, cf. i. 2. 15, τοὺς
24. ἐκέλευσεν ἀφιέναι ἑαυτόν, *requested* [hi
leave to go forth. — εἰς δασμόν: acc. to Strab
nia sent an annual tribute of 20000 horses. -
too small for the distribution stated in § 35.
changed it from ἑπτὰ καὶ ἑκατόν, which B
less prob. from the numeral letter Σ' (200)
Krüger. — ἑνάτην (article omitted, 533 e) ἡμ
25. τὸ μὲν στόμα (in partitive appos. wi
ὥσπερ φρέατος, [the mouth being] *with the*
well. — ἐτρέφοντο, i. e. during the winter.
26. καὶ, καί, cf. asynd. in § 25. — οἶνος κ
vented, according to the Egyptians, who ma
Osiris, Diod. i. 20, 34; Hdt. ii. 77. It has
the Germans from the days of Tacitus (*Germ.*
barley not strained out, but floating on t
avoided, as well as the need of drinking-cu
tubes between the joints).
27. συμμαθόντι, sc. τινί, *to one accustomed*
28. στερήσοιτο, as pass. 576 a. — ἀπίασι
(Lex.), *if he should appear to have rendered*
— ἐν, const. præg.
29. φιλοφρονούμενος (Lex.), *to show his g*
cf. § 34; 2. 22. — οὕτως, modifies what f
order?
30. ἀφίεσαν, referring to τοὺς ἐν ταῖς κώ
(*v. l.* αὐτῷ), Xen. and his companions.
31. Οὐκ ἦν δ' ὅπου οὐ παρετίθεσαν, *and*
did not set forth, i. e. everywhere, etc., nus
νεια s, form 375 a: asyndeton.

NOTES.

φοῦντα, *sucking* through the reed. — ὥσπερ βοῦν, sc. δεῖ rather by attraction for βοῦς τίνει, 715. Capital sport ter their severe sufferings!

σκηνοῦντας, *in their quarters*, feasting implied. — χιλοῦ, al, while its use might add to their merriment. Cf. 3. 17 n. hy?

appos. — χώραν ..εἶναι Χάλυβας, metonymy (70 h), the country, vii. 2. 32. — χώραν (Lex.). — δδόν, case 474 b;

...παλαίτερον (514), *a horse somewhat old*, which Xen. had route from necessity, though informed that it had been con- the Sun; and which he now feared might die on his hands to sure of the deity. The religious character of Xenophon makes that he was here acting sincerely and not deceptively. (The expresses fact, not pretence.) For the sacrifice by the Persians the sun, see *Cy*. viii. 3. 12. Some refer αὐτόν to *genus* (horses), but this interpretation is doubtful. — Ἡλίου, case 437 b. — *some of the young horses*, 423.

ά, case 485 e, β; pos.? — σκαλία: these appear to have been gs of leather stuffed and then bent and made fast around the to enlarge the surface pressing upon the snow and answer the our snow-shoes.

CHAPTER VI.

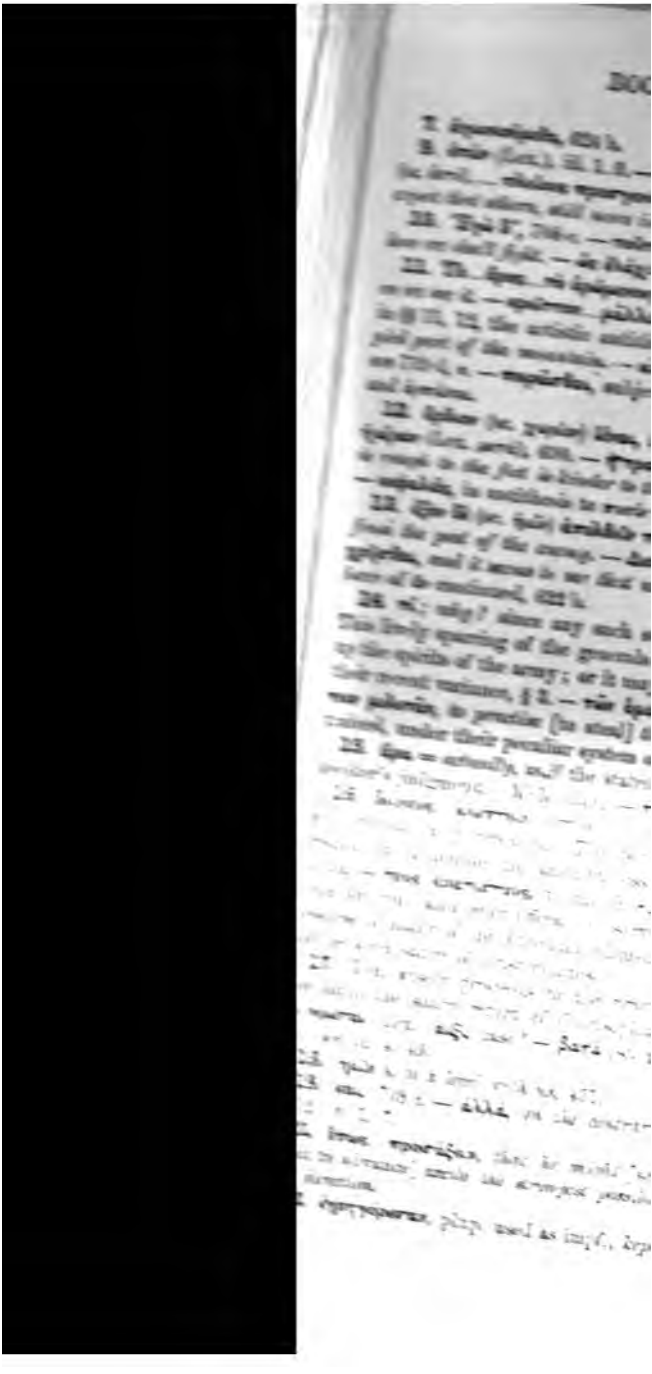
ARCH THROUGH THE COUNTRY OF THE PHASIANI.

1. ἀγδόη (wt. art.). The comfort and abundance found in the illages had tempted the army to prolong their stay. — τὸν ἡγε- rillage-chief, i. e. τὸν κωμάρχην. — τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ ἄρτι ἡβάσκον- *who was now approaching manhood*, in distinction from other . — εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν κ, § 28. — φυλάττειν, as κομίζειν, 5. 22. ῆς, case 463. — ἤδη τε ἦν κ, 705. — αὐτῷ, case 456. — οὔ, accent se pause here forbids the change to οὐκ.

.τούτου (Lex. ἐξ). — ἀποδρὰς ᾤχετο, 679 d. — ἡ ἀμαλία, appos. ' οὔ, § 2. — ἡράσθη, *became attached to*, inceptive aor., 592 d. — ν? — πιστοτάτῳ ἐχρῆτο, *found him very faithful*: see ii. 6. 13. (Lex.). — τῆς ἡμέρας, 522 b. — παρά, *along* (Lex. c). — Φᾶσιν,

ιόθεν, *thence*, leaving the river which they found was carrying ar east. — τὸ πεδίον, *the plain* of the next river perhaps.

592. 5. — κατὰ κέρας (Lex.), as was common on a march. — ἐπὶ opposed to κέρας, the one meaning *in column*, the other *in line*: — παράγειν τοὺς λόχους, *to bring up their companies alongside*, front.



THROUGH THE COUNTRY OF THE TAOCHI, CHALYBES, AND SCYTHINI. — FIRST VIEW OF THE SEA.

ἀ τούτων, sc. κωμῶν, 6. 27. — εἶχον s, 679 b.
ληλυθότες δ' ἦσαν, 679. — αὐτοῦ, rather than οἱ or εἰς δ, 561 d,
ιεβάλλον, tense? — εὐθὺς ἥκων, *immediately upon his arrival.*
παρός: *v. l.* ἀλλ' ἀνόρμου, which would seem to have been also
ι. — κύκλῳ (Lex.), leaving only a narrow access.
καιρόν, "*in the nick of time.*" — ἥκετε, tense 612. — ἔστι, ληφό-
604 b, mode 653 c. — χωρίον, repeated and positive, iii. 2. 5.
ὅτῃ πάροδός ἐστιν s, *there is one passage there*, or, *this which you*
ly entrance, 524 c. — ἐκεῖ, 689 j.
5. ἄλλο τι ἢ s, 567 g (Lex. b), *may we not be sure that nothing*
vbids? — ὀλίγους τούτους ἀνθρώπους, *a few men there.*
ρμένους, *exposed to their missiles:* cf. "under fire." — ἐπ' (Lex.
..πέσχοιεν, [against, as viewed from the position of Greeks]
ch if men should stand, what would they suffer? — φερομένων,
here, through the air] *flying*, in distinction from κυλινδουμένων,
7, 10, one verb seems to be used to express both ideas.
οί, 523 b, 5. — εἴη, mode 637 b. — προτεύξεσθε, mode? (sc. ἐκεῖσε).
hither whence] *to a spot from which:* eo unde, cf. ii. 3. 6.
ρία, acc. to Greek custom, taken by the captains in turn each
ἑ ἕνα, iii. 5. 8.
ταναν, ἐστάναι, form 46 d, 320.
the lively and graphic narrative following observe the interchange of modes. — προέτρεχον, asynd. of explanation. — ἔμαξαν,
. 2. 20.

CHAPTER III.

ESSFUL CROSSING OF THE RIVER CENTI

Ταύτην δ' αὖ τὴν ἡμέραν ηὐλίσθησαν s,
they lodged at quarters in the villages: ἡμέ
rch which led to these quarters, 482; αὖ, a
ges, 2. 22. — ταῖς, τοῦ, 523 a, 2. — τῶν ὀρέ
governed by ὀρέων, deferred detail.
πολλὰ τῶν...πόνων μνημονεύοντες, [much
upon their past toils. Suavis laborum est
e Fin. ii. 32. — ὅσασπερ, 550 d. Acc. to
trictly but five days on the march. For
see 2. 23 N. — μαχόμενοι διετέλεσαν, *were*
ith the exception of the time taken for bur
οὐδὲ τὰ σύμπαντα (in appos. with ὅσα), sc.
t suffered] *more than they had suffered all*
n mountains, as they turned back the Persia
ing saved the Greeks.
που, [somewhere] *in some places, here and the*
ταῖς ὄχθαις, [upon] *in command of the upp*
banks); while ἐφ' ὧν (§ 5), *upon which,* d
the idea of military occupation did not ne
Ἦσαν, *belonged to,* or, *were troops of.* — Ὀρό
θοφόροι: from the sentence following this
αλδαῖοι only.
πεῖχον: higher up however, it would see
over the river, § 11, 23. — ὁδὸς δέ...ἄνω,
ous visible leading up. — ταύτῃ, *here,* i. e. c
πειρωμένοις, [for them attempting] *on their n*
ἐν τῷ ὕδατι, corresponding to ἐπί τε τῆς κ
hields. — εἰ δὲ μή, *otherwise,* or, *else* (Lex.
γυμνοί, number!
Ἔνθα, *where,* 550 c. — πολλούς, *in great nu*
ic repetition: i. 9. 10. — ἐπικεισομένους, *re*
ν πέδαις, [in] *with fetters,* 695. — αὐτῷ,
him; περιρρύηναι, beautifully expressive
, *to stride,* seemed to promise διαβαίνειν, *to c*
ς τάχιστα, 553 b. — πρώτου (Lex.). Some
), which rather weakens the sense.
Ξενοφῶντι, αὐτῷ, case 699 g. — προσέτρεχ
ἐπεγείραντα, sc. τινά. — ἔχοι, sc. εἰπεῖν. — τ
relating to the war, 526 a, b.
ὡς ἐπὶ πῦρ, [as] *for a fire;* see i. 2. 1. —

[redacted]

seem, to a bluff con-
N.
ive of καὶ γάρ) τοῖς
ἶναι κατὰ τοῦτο, *for*
e enemy's cavalry to
b over the rocks. —
πόμενοι). — διαβαλ-

ommanded [to pour
a libation), *and* [to
their subject to the
uld have been reg-
ἱεοῖς (case 455, sub-
, *v.* — ἐνείρατα, *the*
— τὰ λοιπὰ ἀγαθά,
l may be the adj. of
ined to an issue [as

l.
e river, about half

er, § 11; mentioned
re battle, as if this
c. 22. The material
ee 5. 33. — ἀποβάς,
through the water
ould have been very

e stream. So Alex-
a. Arr. *An.* i. 11;
ὸν ποταμόν, so that

the loud cries of
ω to those of war-

τοὺς...ἱππεῖς, § 17;
way open for Chiri-

– μὴ ἀποκλεισθείη-
to] *that they might*
ἄνω, *the pass from*
e verbal idea in ἔκ-
σω, *the pass above*
Δείην, Hdt. i. 103;
rived at, or, *reached*

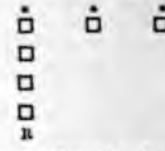
22. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται s, *and t*
Chirisophus) *shouted to them not to*
out with them upon the mountain.
were too far in advance for this, § 2

23. κατὰ τάς s, *went forth by th*
i. e. climbing the rocky steep abo
unlooked-for way, upon the range
§ 3, 5. The Greek horse and targ
plain to the left of this rocky steep

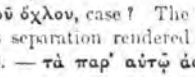
24. The narrative would be mor
places.

25. τὰ ἄνω = τὰ ἄκρα, § 23. —
of the baggage-animals that fell beh

26. ἀντία τὰ ὅπλα ἔθετο, [place
over against them; the lochi bei
marked by a star, the rear by R)



— **κατ' ἐνωμοτίας ποιήσασθαι ἕκα**
should form his company by enom
front. A long and continuous line
from anywhere molesting those w
appos. παραγαγόντας, 501. — παρ' ἀ
the enomoty [so that it should stan
ment to the left (παρ' ἀσπίδας, *the*
following position (the foremost eno



— **τοὺς ἐνωμοτάρχας**...**ἰέναι,** *that*
take their positions towards the Car
they should station rear-leaders tow
movement, § 32.

27. τοῦ ὄχλου, case? The Card
that this separation rendered the
cf. 7. 16. — **τὰ παρ' αὐτῷ ἀσφαλ**
Cf. § 24.

28. διαβαίνοντας, *beginning to c*
τας, [not having crossed] *without cr*
mand and involves an inf. idea (*a*
αὐτοί, *they themselves,* Xenophon's

[redacted]

NOTES.

πφῶν (539 a; case 445 c) ἐμβαίνων, *that they* (the peltasts, etc.) *should from the opposite bank on each side of* [themselves (Xenophon's men) ιεν *track.* — ποταμοῦ, case 420 a.

ὁπόταν ἄ, *whenever, as soon as, a sling* (stone) *should reach them, shield ring* (struck by a missile). — τὸ πολεμικόν, *the signal for* and not for retreat, to deceive the enemy and hasten their flight, — ἀναστρέψαντας, belonging to both σύραγγοῦ and πάντας. — ᾗ ἕκα- ἔχων, *where each one had his place,* each enomoty through its proper f the river. — ὅτι (animated asynd.) ἄ, saying *that he would be the low who should be first across.* — γένηται, mode?

31. ὡς (Lex. e). — ἱκανῶς.. ἱκανῶς, order?

32. ἔφευγον, ἔφευγον, θᾶττον, τάχιστα, vivid picture of the two running away from each other. — στρέψαντες, voice 577 a: vi. 6. 38. εἰ μέν τινες, 530 b: v. 7. 16.

Οἱ δέ, the targeteers, etc. The passage of this rapid stream with an in front, and another in their rear, was an admirable example of y.

CHAPTER IV.

I THROUGH ARMENIA. — REACH THE TELEBOAS. — TRUCE WITH TIRIBAZUS.

ντεταξάμενοι, to guard against sudden attack; ii. 5. 18. — ἐπορεύθη- ἀ τῆς Ἀρμενίας πεδίον ἅπαν ἄ, *they pursued their way through Ar- — entire plain and gentle* (or, *smooth*) *hills:* πεδίον and γηλόφους ἐπορεύθησαν, defining the journey, 479. The expression is con- , and ἅπαν seems to agree by attraction with πεδίον (applying no γηλόφους) instead of agreeing with a word like ὁδόν: *by a route* was all] *consisting entirely of a plain and smooth hills.*

εἰς δὲ ἣν ἀφίκοντο κώμην = ἡ δὲ κώμη, εἰς ἣν ἀφίκοντο, *but the village ch they came* by this long march, 551 c. — βασίλειον, cf. βασίλεια, 9 a. — σατράπῃ, i. e. Orontas. — τύρσεις, form 218. 2; as defences ly against the neighboring Carduchi.

περὶ (Lex.) τὸν ποταμόν, [about] *on.*

4. ἡ πρὸς ἑσπέραν, 526 a. — ὕπαρχος, as Orontas was satrap of all Armenia. — ὁ καὶ...γενόμενος, *who had also won the friendship* ίνος. He showed his desert of this by the manly counsel which he he king on the approach of Cyrus (Lex. Τριβάζου); Plut. *Artax.* 7. πλία ἐπὶ τὸν ὕπνον ἀνέβαλλεν (constr. changed from part. to finite 716 c). Cf. regem in equum subjecit; Liv. xxxi. 37. This was ited a high honor.

ὕπνον, i. e. through the interpreter. — ἄρχουσι, case? — εἰς ἐπήκοον, 38. — ἠρώτων (tense?), τί θέλοι, 643 a.

ἐφ' ᾧ, *on these terms that.* — αὐτός, 667 c. — μήτε...τε, ii. 2. 8.

12.

13. τῶν τοι

14.

15. μ

16. Πο

17. ἔφη

18. ὅτι Τι

— παρισκευάσ

— ἤπερ

19. ἐπί: cf.

20. τὸ στρατ

21. ὑπέμειναν

ἤλω, 5. 24, voice

The state and inx

illustrated by Hdt.

22. ἐπίθεσις —

for

ἰαινον, tense?
ἴνος πολλῆς καὶ πεδίου, *through a plain of deep*
πεντεκαίδεκα, this rate of marching seems incredible. Some
πέντε (for πεντεκαίδεκα), which would be quite miles enough of
nder such circumstances. — ἀποκαίων, *parching*, spoken of
see vii. 4. 3: Lat. urere, adurere, torrere. (Virg. *Georg.* i. 92.)
ιν...πάντα, obs. the strength of expression.
ραγάσασθαι, *bade them sacrifice*, 659 h: i. 3. 14, 8. — σφαγά-
rifice is immediately *offered*, impers.; while some supply ὁ μάν-
note difference between this and ἐδίκει (as in i. 4. 18). — τὸ
a. — τοῦ πνεύματος: in their adoration of the great forces of
reeks not only worshipped Æolus, the god of the winds in gen-
special winds. Boreas was honored at Athens with a temple
cf. Hdt. vii. 189; and the Thurians adopted him as a citizen,
31. — ὀργυιά, doubtless in places only. The wind forbids our
depth uniform.
ταθμῷ, *at the station*, or, *halting place*. This region has since
ped of its wood that dried dung is used for fuel. — πυρούς
e 472 b, 424. The acc. of that which is given; the gen. of
which a part is given.
, *each party*.
ίασαν, *became* [ox-hungry] *faint with hunger*. — εἴη, mode 643 a.
l. αὐτῷ τῶν ἱμτείρων, pos.? — βουλιμιῶσι, φάγωσιν, mode? —
ὀνταις, *to give*, with a verb of motion, 598 c.
μένων, i. 2. 17. — ὑδροφορούσας, pos.? Cf. Gen. xxiv. 11 s;
. — ἐκ τῆς κώμης, connected with γυναῖκας and κόρας. — τῇ
ring of the village.
πέχει (*v. l.* ἀπέχει). — ὅσον, 507 e; i. 8. 6. — συναπέχον-
re the chiastic order in the explanatory repetition of the prep-

[redacted]

NOTES.

32. ῥοφοῦντα, *sucking* through the reed. — ὥσπερ βοῦν, sc. δεῖ πίνειν, or rather by attraction for βοῦς πίνει, 715. Capital sport soldiers after their severe sufferings!
κλαίνους σκηνοῦντας, *in their quarters*, feasting implied. — χιλοῦ, ly material, while its use might add to their merriment. Cf. 3. 17 n. ρεται, why?
ιασμός, appos. — χώραν ..εἶναι Χάλυβας, metonymy (70 h), the for the country, vii. 2. 32. — χώραν (Lex.). — ὁδόν, case 474 b;

ππον...παλαίτερον (514), *a horse somewhat old*, which Xen. had n the route from necessity, though informed that it had been con- to the Sun; and which he now feared might die on his hands to leasure of the deity. The religious character of Xenophon makes ible that he was here acting sincerely and not deceptively. (The ωσεν expresses fact, not pretence.) For the sacrifice by the Persians s to the sun, see *Cy.* viii. 3. 12. Some refer αὐτὸν to *genus* (horses ral), but this interpretation is doubtful. — Ἡλίου, case 437 b. — λων, *some of the young horses*, 423.
πολύ, case 485 e, β; pos.? — σακία: these appear to have been bags of leather stuffed and then bent and made fast around the as to enlarge the surface pressing upon the snow and answer the of our snow-shoes.

CHAPTER VI.

MARCH THROUGH THE COUNTRY OF THE PHASIANI.

1. ἀγδόη (wt. art.). The comfort and abundance found in the villages had tempted the army to prolong their stay. — τὸν ἡγε- he village-chief, i. e. τὸν κωμάρχην. — τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ ἄρτι ἡβάσκον- *n who was now approaching manhood*, in distinction from other 23 a. — εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν a, § 28. — φυλάττειν, as κομίζειν, 5. 22.
ιστοῖς, case 463. — ἤδη τε ἦν a, 705. — αὐτῷ, case 456. — οὔ, accent The pause here forbids the change to οὐκ.
Εκ...τούτου (Lex. ἐξ). — ἀποδρᾶς ᾤχετο, 679 d. — ἡ ἀμελεία, appos. σε δ' οὔ, § 2. — ἡράσθη, *became attached to*, inceptive aor., 592 d. — ι, case? — πιστοτάτῳ ἐχρῆτο, *found him very faithful*: see ii. 6. 13. ινά (Lex.). — τῆς ἡμέρας, 522 b. — παρά, *along* (Lex. c). — Φᾶσιν, x.
Ἔντεῦθεν, *thence*, leaving the river which they found was carrying too far east. — τὸ πεδίον, *the plain* of the next river perhaps.
εἰς, 692. 5. — κατὰ κέρας (Lex.), as was common on a march. — ἐπὶ γρος, opposed to κέρας, the one meaning *in column*, the other *in line*: 11. — παράγαν τοὺς λόχους, *to bring up their companies alongside*, the front.

7. ἀμυνούμεθα, 624 b.
9. ἐπάν (Lex.), iii. 1.
(sc. ἐστί), ... πλείους προσ
expect that others, still
10. Ἐγὼ δ', 708 c. —
how we shall fight. — ὡς ἐ
11. Τὸ ὄρος...τὸ ἀρόμε
as we see it. — κρεῖττον...μᾶ
in §§ 11, 12, the artistic an
end part of the mountain.
see 719 d, e. — παράσθαι, sa
and ἐπάσαι.
12. ὄρθιον (sc. χωρίον) ὑπο
ἄμαξα (Lex. μετά), 690. — ἥτ
enough to the foot is kinder
κεφαλάς, in antithesis to πο
13. ἰξὼν δέ (sc. ἡμῖν) ἀπελθεῖ
on the post of the enemy. —
σθαι, and it seems to me that
of the continual, 622 b.
τί; why? since any such
lively sparring of the gener
spirits of the army; or it n
without variance, § 3. — τῶν ἐ
ιλιτάν, to practise [to steal]
under their peculiar system
ἄρα = so, then, and the st
[illegible] M. Schmidt. —
ιμους κλέπτειν, [illegible]
[illegible] This p
[illegible] for amusement, lo
τοὺς κρείττους, to hatch
[illegible] (Phil
[illegible] of the Athenian nav
[illegible] of Aristophanes.
[illegible] proves to the pro
[illegible] sharp point of Cleonymus
[illegible] αἰξὰ [illegible] — βατά (sc.
[illegible] 49.
[illegible] here with sc. 457.
[illegible] 08 c. — ἀλλά, on the contra
[illegible]
προσάξειν, that he might [
[illegible] exerte the strongest possi
[illegible]
ισαν, plup. used as impf., ke

NOTES.

ὡς κατὰ τὰ ἄκρα, § 23. — Πρὶν δὲ ὁμοῦ...τοὺς πολλούς, *but before bodies had come together*; cf. πολλοί, § 26, 523 f.
τοῦ πεδίου, const. praeg., i. 2. 18; 1. 5. — οἱ πολιτευσαί, partitive ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου. — βάδην (Lex.) ταχύ, pleno gradu, Liv. iv. 32.

26. τὸ ἄνω, sc. μέρος, § 24: i. 8. 18. — γόρρα, which they threw away, for the more rapid flight.

CHAPTER VII.

E THROUGH THE COUNTRY OF THE TAOCHI, CHALYBES, AND SCYTHINI. — FIRST VIEW OF THE SEA.

ἐπὶ τούτων, sc. κωμῶν, 6. 27. — εἶχον a, 679 b.
πεληλυθότες δ' ἦσαν, 679. — αὐτοῦς, rather than οἱ or εἰς ἑ, 561 d,
προσέβαλλον, tense? — εὐθὺς ἥκων, *immediately upon his arrival.*
ποταμός: v. l. ἀλλ' ἀπότομον, which would seem to have been also 3 a. — κύκλῳ (Lex.), leaving only a narrow access.
ε καλόν, "*in the nick of time.*" — ἥκετε, tense 612. — ἔστι, ληψόμε 604 b, mode 653 c. — χωρίον, repeated and positive, iii. 2. 5.
ι αὕτη πάροδός ἐστιν a, *there is one passage there*, or, *this which you only entrance*, 524 c. — ἐνέρ, 689 j.

5. ἄλλο τι ἢ a, 567 g (Lex. b), *may we not be sure that nothing forbids?* — ὀλίγους τούτους ἀνθρώπους, *a few men there.*
λλομένους, *exposed to their missiles*: cf. "under fire." — ἀνθ' (Lex. ἐν...πάσχοιεν, [against, as viewed from the position of Greeks] *which if men should stand, what would they suffer?* — φερομένων, n, here, through the air] *flying*, in distinction from κυλινδουμένων, § 7, 10, one verb seems to be used to express both ideas.
ἀλλοί, 523 b, 5. — ἴῃ, mode 637 h. — παρενόμεθα, mode? (sc. ἐκεῖσε).
, [thither whence] *to a spot from which*: eo unde, cf. ii. 3. 6.
μονία, acc. to Greek custom, taken by the captains in turn each καθ' ἕνα, iii. 5. 8.
ἱστασαν, ἱστάναι, form 46 d, 320.
In the lively and graphic narrative following observe the interchange of modes. — προέτρεχον, asynd. of explanation. — ἅμαξαι, ii. 2. 20.
Observe each clause preliminary to χωρεῖ. — Καλλίμαχον, 474 h. —
, 509 f. — οὔτε...παρακαλέσας, *without even calling.* — αὐτός, 541.
αὐτοῦ, pos. 538 f. — ἵππος, case 426. — οὗτοι, all Arcadians; cf. 1. 27;
l. — ἀρετῆς, case 430 a.
πολλοί, pos., cf. vi. 3. 22.
ὄν, case 554 a, N. — πτερύγων (Lex.); cf. Xen. *De Re Equest.* xii. 4;
ερύγιον, — σπάρτα πυκνὰ ἐστραμμένα, *cords* [platted compact] *firmly* ren for protection.

βο

23.

—μεῖ

24.

25. στρ

26. δερμ

27. ἀπὸ κο

or, *d. w.*, bonty

—ἰσοτίμα, wt. a

asynd. in dialogue, iii. 4. 42. — ποιήσωσιν, sc. ἐρχ...

εἰ δοῖεν ἄν τι καὶ δοῖεν. See 4. 20 n.; cf. i. 6. 2. — τὰ πιστά, *proper pledges.* Cf. i. 6. 7. — διαδιδόασιν, *presented*, or, *handed* vi. 230.

πολιοῦν, cf. πόλιν πολιορκεῖν, 2. 15 n. — ὁδόν, the road through down and up its banks through the thickets. — διαβιβάσουσι difference between this verb and βαίνω see Lex. — μένοντα,

ι. μέν. Cf. τὸ εὖρος, iii. 4. 7; iv. 6. 2. — ὡς...ἥξοντες, *as in-* *ance in this way*, i. e. κατὰ φάλαγγα, in phalanx form. See - ἀγωνιοῦνται, fut. indic.

ια (Lex.). Observe carefully Xenophon's various reasons for arrangement by columns. — τῇ μὲν...τῇ δέ (Lex. ὁ), 518 d. — ?

ιχ.). — ἐπὶ πολλούς, accus. to show that a change would be his order, since they were now arranged ἐπ' ὀλίγων. — ἡμῶν, ονται, ὅ τι (case 478) ἂν βούλωνται (sc. χρῆσθαι), *they will* r *use they may please.* — ὑπὸ ἀδρόων (pos.?) ...ἐμπεσόντων, *by* *and men falling thick upon us.*

ι, pos.? cf. § 14, 15. — τοσοῦτον...λόχους, *that standing apart* *upy so much space with the companies.* — ὅσον = ὥστε, [as *outside companies should reach beyond*, etc. — κράτιστα, case ? ὄχοι, appos. to ἡμεῖς subject of ἐσόμεθα, 393 d, 395 a; the er from Xenophon's own position, § 16. — ἐρθίους ἄγοντες, *oops in columns;* related alike to προσιόντων and ἄξει, which τε. — οἱ κράτιστοι ὦμεν, *the best of us will be foremost in the ad-* ing confined to a uniform line of advance); while each com- ave some freedom to choose the best place of ascent.

15
16
troop
18.
divisio
many
κραγάν
19.
flight], fl
20. τ
— ὁ τι κα
viz. the l
ἐπηδοκότες,
σκουσιν, d
22. ἐπὶ
Τραπεζοῦντα
the city was
tus, the basin
24. μάλιστ
dwelt. — ἡλθο
25. ἀποθύσ
τήμα had been
5. 25) with ἤγε
Greeks even inv
ing exile, at least
Banishment (Gre
26. τὰ δέρματα
1. — ἡγεῖσθαι (sc
ὃς εἴη, form 317 a
y spot where; wi
ning, 663 d. — o
what more, a sti
7. στάδιον (Lex.
ve the most] ch
scendat in camp
ίρων: some few
αὐτούς, i. e. the
exceedingly steep

NOTES.

BOOK V.

ROM TRAPEZUS ALONG THE COAST TO COTYORA.

CHAPTER I.

ATIONS FOR LEAVING TRAPEZUS AND FOR FURTHER ADVAN

1. Ὅσα μὲν δή s. See p. 3, Notes, as to division into boo
summaries, etc. — μέχρι, *v. l. μέχρις*. — τὴν ἐν τῷ Εὐξ. Πόν
. x. — εἴξαντο, iii. 2. 9; iv. 8. 16. — σωτήρια, 551 c; iv. 8. 2
ντα, *v. l. ἀφίκοντο*. — δεδήλωται, the sentences beginning w
its form the subject of this verb.
τὸ μὲν τοίνυν, *I for my part then*, since this subject is proposed.
— ἀναπέπηκα (Lex. under ἀναγορεύω). — καὶ...καὶ.. καὶ, etc.
the wearisomeness is enhanced by the repetition. — φυλα
v. ii. 6. 10. — ὥσπερ Ὀδυσσεύς, who was carried asleep by a Ph
d to his native Ithaca; *Od.* xiii. 74 s; cf. iii. 2. 25 N.
4. πέμψοντί με, to Byzantium, where Anaxibius then was;
vii. 1. 3. — ἂν ἐλθεῖν, aor. for fut. after the subjunc. πέμψη
what less positive, 631 c, 649 c.
cf. ii. 3. 8; vi. 2. 2. — καιρός (Lex.).
(431 a) ὠνησόμεθα, [of that for which we shall purchase] *of*
ase, or, the wherewithal to purchase.
in opposition to what is conveyed in ἀμελῶν s; cf. iv. 6.
ise, *v. l. συμπρεσομεῖν*: cf. *Cyr.* vi. 1. 24; *Hel.* iv. 1. 16.
om. — ἡμᾶς, sc., the generals. — ἔδοξε ταῦτα, asyndeton.
b; cf. iii. 2. 29; vi. 4. 8. — καὶ ὅποι, sc. μέλλει ἐξιέναι.
14. — ἐγχειρῇ ποι, *make an attempt* [to go] *in any directi*
ing implied; *v. l. ἐγχειρῇ τι ποιεῖν*. — εἰδέναι, *to keep o*
ed with, i. e., to aid him through knowledge of the streng
[sc. τούτῳ] ἐφ' οὗς, 551 f. — ἴωσιν, number?
[sc. ἡμᾶς], *to prey upon us*: cf. θηρᾶν περί, 689 f. — ἂν
, cf. ἂν ἐλθεῖν, § 4 N.
O. ἠπιστάμεθα...ἂν ἴδοι, 631 b; πλοῖα ἱκανά, emph. pos.
use. — νῦν δέ, *but as it is*. — αὐτόθεν, *from this very regi*
ρχόντων [sc. πλοίων], *shall come*, bringing vessels, *while*
ere. — ἐφθονωτέρους (Lex.). — πλευσούμεθα, *v. l. πλευσόμεθ*
ράμενοι, *having* [asked for use] *borrowed*. — μακρά, *long* in p
the width, for greater swiftness. — παραλυόμενοι, [loosen
unshipping, to prevent the secret escape of the crews. —

s, *until* [those about to convey become sufficient
onvey us.
2. εἰ εἰκός, *whether it is not reasonable;* cf. iii.
7. 27. — ὠφελοῦντες καὶ ὠφελῶνται, parataxis.
3. ἦν ἄρα, *if* [perhaps, or] *after all;* cf. iii.
ποιεῖν: pos.? — ταῖς παρά s, *to enjoin upon the st*
sea] *occupy the sea-shore.*
4. ἐπεψήφισε μὲν οὐδέν, *he put nothing to the vot*
5. πεντηκόντορον, a long war-vessel, having 25
single row (the τριακόντορος having 15; § 16). -
κωνα περίοικον (Lex. Σπάρτη). The Periœci ap
ended in part from the old Achæan inhabitant
Doric conquerors, and in part from inferiors w
later immigrants, etc. See Smith's Dictionary,
antium, to Anaxibus and Cleander, whom he en
Cyreans, especially Xenophon; see vi. 1. 32;
κάνδρου (575 a), *died at the hands of Nicander.*
6. φύλακας: these were afterwards brought to
8. 1. — εἰς παραγωγήν, in their plundering excur
7. οἱ δὲ καὶ οὔ, cf. i. 3. 13 N; Diod. xiv. 31.

CHAPTER II.

EXPEDITION AGAINST THE DRI

ἦν λαμβάνειν, 571 f, h. — στράτευμα, *v. l.*
or. pres. — Δρίλας, the Drilæ were, according t
Sopuli; Kuhner holds rather that the *Macrones* (
the same people. — ἄτε, iv. 2. 13; 8. 27.
[*sc. ἐκεῖσε*] ὁπόθεν, *to places from which.* — αὐτ
ted in ὁπόθεν; cf. Hdt. ix. 1.
Δρίλαις, case 454 c. — εἰς τοῦτο, asyndeton.
προδραμόντες, abs. participles, and see i. 1. 7
ιτῶν, case? — εἰς δισχιλίους s, as nom. 706 a.
ἀναβεβλημένη, [thrown up] *with the earth throw*
c.
ἐφ' ἑνός (Lex ἐπί), ii. 4. 26 N. — ἡ κατάβασις
Ὁ δ' ἐλθών, *and* [he that came] *the messenger.* -
ἀπάγειν, *to lead back.* Some editors, following
αγεῖν, in the same sense. But, in such a conne
he term would seem inappropriate; see καταβα
C. has ἀναγαγεῖν, corrected by ἀπαγαγεῖν. — κα
ld be beyond the ravine as well as the hoplites. -
place might thus be taken, 680 b.

). γάρ, introduces the reasons for the latter of the two courses. — (ι, *not to be possible.* — ἀποδεδεγμένοι ἦσαν, plup. mid. — ἔσται (ἔσοιτο), cf. i. 3, 14 N.

53 11. ἐκέλευσε s, *he bade each of the captains to form his co* ıy *in that way*, etc. — ἀντεποιοῦντο (cf. iv. 1. 27). The minutiæ of t ıngement, for the general order was determined by the nature of t ce, might very safely be left to such men.

2. ὡς ἀκοντίζειν, *that they might shoot.* If the absolute impera. δεῖ ıich is bracketed by some editors) is retained, translate, *since they m* ι; 675 (Lex. δέω). — σημήνῃ, i. 2. 17; iii. 4. 14. — γυμνῆτας (Lex ı slingers, from the great freedom and energy of motion which th ıired, were even less encumbered than the peltasts and bowmen. Sti term may here apply in general to any lightly clad men who h ches (διφθέρας) to hold stones and slings or hands to throw them; ı 14.

3. παρεσκεύαστο, *were ready*, 599 a. — οἱ ἀξιοῦντες s, *those who claim* ! *they were not inferior to these.* — παρεσκεύαστο, παρατεταγμένοι ἦσ ıάρων, ἐπαιάνισαν (§ 14), distinguish force of the tenses; cf. iii. 4. 2 8. — καὶ...μὲν δή, *and so*, etc., et vero, et profecto, Kühner.

4. ἐπεί, repeated after the parenthesis. The apodosis begins with ἀ — σφενδόναι, observe the asynd. and the polysyndeton in § 15; 707 ἦσαν δὲ οἱ, *and there were those who*; cf. 559 a.

5. Ὑπό (Lex.), i. 5. 5. — ἄλλος ἄλλον εἷλκε, 567 c. — καὶ ἄλλος ἀν

54 βεβήκει, *and another had already climbed up of himself*; the sin as before, for the plural, to render the description more graph. — καὶ ἡλώκει s, *and the place* [had been] *was now taken*, 599.

6. κατεκώλυε, *v. l.* κατεκώλυσε. — ἔξω, proleptic = ὥστε ἔξω (τοῦ χ) μένειν: Küh., cf. iv. 2. 12.

7. τάχα δέ τις, *and presently one*; or, *and perhaps one or two*, τις n l as strictly singular, 548 c. — οἱ ἐκπίπτοντες, *those that were rushi* — ἔστιν, oratio dir.

8. νικῶσι...ἀθούμενοι, *those* (of the hoplites, § 16) *who were pressi* ıevail over and force back those (the lighter troops) *that were rushi*

9. ἐξεκομίσαντο, sc. τὰ ἁλόντα, prædam.

0. ἐσκόπουν, refers rather to the examination, σκοπουμένοις to wh subsequent on consideration, 582 γ.

1. ἕκαστοι, *each company*, iv. 5. 23 N; 8. 15. — διήρουν, for freer egres ıχρέλους, camp-followers, calones.

2. ἔνδοθεν, *from within* the citadel. — κράνη, of leather thongs braide 4. 13; Hdt. vii. 72. — ὁδοῦ, case? iv. 3. 28.

55 23. κατὰ τὰς πύλας, *along the passage*, or, *to* [the vicinity o *gates.*

4. Μαχομένων, i. 4. 12; 2. 17; ii. 4. 24. — θεῶν...σωτηρίας: the ds form an undesigned iambic trimeter. — ὅπου δή s, 551 h, cf. i 5. — οἱ ἀπό, const. præg., i. 1. 5; 2. 3.

BO

25. παρά (Lex. a). For
ἀνάπτειν, pos.? — ἐκλύειν,
fire.

26. Οἱ...κατὰ τὸ στόμα
that this rendering is in
"*only those about the entra*
δῆλοι ἦσαν, 573 a. — παρα

27. καὶ οἱ οἰκίαι, *both t*

29. τοῦνομα τοῦτο : ho
so named from their nati
πέντε. — τοὺς πολεμίους s,
χαλκαῖ, i. e. in front: see

30. ἐφοβοῦντο [sc. αὐτ
ing] *as if there were a rea*
signal was given to Mysu
omitting it after ὑπελήλυθ

31. οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι Κρῆ
ἀλίσκεσθαι, *that* [they wer
— ἔφασαν, vii. 4. 15. — ἐκ
δούμενοι, Kühner.

32. ἐβόα, i. 8. 12. — β
χώρουν, *they retreated back*

MARCH TO CERASUS. — I
SCRIPTION OF THE T

1. Χειρίσοφος, 1. 4. A
for him 30 days. — ἦν λε
and women, not, howeve
κατὰ γῆν, cf. 4. 1. — ὡδοπ

2. Κερασοῦντα (Lex.). -
5. 1; ii. 2. 17.

3. δίκα, as still expecti
as gen. 706 a. Cf. v. 7. 9
νόσῳ, [if any one perishe
case, or now and then one

4. τὴν δεκάτην, a freque
the *tithes* among Jews an
pose, after giving, going, s

5. Ἀπόλλωνος ἀνάθημα
work of art, statues, trip
procuring to be made (581

the enlistment of the army under Thibron, while he had still the
ges of an Athenian (see INTRODUCTION, p. ix). — θησαυρόν, the
n states had each a treasury at Delphi for the reception of their
gs. Cf. Hdt. i. 14, 51.

Τὸ δὲ τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος (sc. ἀνάθημα), *but that* (portion or offering) *for*
is. — ἀπῄει...τὴν...ὁδόν (case 477), *departed upon the expedition* [into
untry of] *against the Baeotians.* — κινδυνεύων...δόκει, *he seemed to be*
[to incur danger] *on a perilous adventure.* — πάθῃ, mode? — ἢν δέ τι
(Lex.), *but if* [he should suffer anything] *aught should befall him;*
ual Greek euphemism.

ἐφεύγων, *when he was in exile; v. l.* ἔφυγεν. This latter, as McM.
would imply that he was banished *after* serving against his country
Agesilaus at Coronea, B. C. 394. — τῷ θεῷ = τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι, § 4. — ἐ
doubtless Apollo at Delphi.

Ἔτυχε, as the river had this name at the time of the purchase. —
νάου, § 9, 12 a. Observe use of both forms. — τῷ ἐν Σκιλλοῦντι
3 χωρίῳ, the estate at Scillus. — πάντων, sc. θηρίων. — ἀγρευόμενα
θηρία, *beasts of the chase.*

Ἐποίησε × ἀνοίκα? cf. iii. 3. 5. — Παρεῖχε: through of course Xeno-
her steward, whose security and popularity were thereby promoted,
s than the honor of the goddess. — τοῖς σκηνοῦσιν, *to those who were*
for the feast; v. l. σκηνοῦσιν.

τὰ μέν, sc. θηρία.

ἡ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος...παρείσιν, [where they travel] *on the road*
Lacedaemon or *Sparta.* — ἐς εἴκοσι στάδιοι, in appos. with χώρα,
— ἔνι (Lex.), *there are in.*

ὡς μικρὸς [sc. ναὸς εἴκασται] μεγάλῳ. — χρυσῷ, *covered with gold.*
nents differ in respect to the material so covered.

γράμματα: the inscription was in capital letters, and hence is here
inted. An almost exact duplicate of this inscription was found on
land of Ithaca in 1758. — ΑΡΤΕΜΙΔΟΣ, case 437 b. — ΤΟΝ ΔΕ
ΝΤΑ...[sc. δεῖ or χρή] ΚΑΤΑΘΥΕΙΝ, *and whoever occupies it must*
670 a. — ΠΟΙΗΙ = ποίῃ. — ΤΗΙ ΘΕΩΙ ΜΕΛΗΣΕΙ (Lex.), 457.

CHAPTER IV.

MARCH THROUGH THE COUNTRY OF THE MOSSYNŒCI.

39 1. οἴκῳ καὶ πρόσθεν, 3. 1.

2. Μοσσυνοίκων (Lex.), cf. Strabo xii. 3; also, μόσσυνι, § 26.
s διὰ φιλίας...τῆς χώρας [= διὰ τῆς χώρας ὡς φίλας, as through the
ıtry friendly], *through the country as friendly.*

εἰ (Lex.) βούλοιντο, *to see if they would be willing,* iv. 1. 8.

Μοσσυνοίκων, Ἑλλήνων, order? — ἔλεγε, ἡρμήνευε, tense? *v. l.* ἔλεξε.

κρ

14

the

Verb

amo

Greek

15. 'G

others tha

give verbs

— περὶ τοῦ

NOTES.

se? — τῷ ὄντι (Lex. εἰμί). — οἵστερ...ἀνάγκη, *to whom* [it that we also should be enemies] *we also must be enemies.* ον, pos.? see 523 c. — οἱ ἀφροντιστήσαντες a, *those who have their orderly arrangement with us.* — ταὐτά, *v. l.* ταῦτα. — (ξύν omitted by some, 707 b), sc. ἔπραξαν, *as with us.* —

ἀνδράσι...νῦν τε καὶ ὅτε, *with the same kind of men* [both en] *now as when*, 705 c.

ve the series of participles; θύσαντες preceding in action ἀρα- this preceding ποιησάμενοι and ταξάμενοι: and these, ἐπορεύοντο. κατὰ ταὐτά, *in the same way* (Lex. κατά). — ὑπολαπομένους... νόμαπος (case 406 b), as they were not well protected from the the enemy, § 23.

ον οἱ, ii. 2. 14. Rehdz. — ἀνιστελλον, *endeavored to keep in* πρῶτον μέν, cf. ἐπεὶ δέ, § 25. — οἱ βάρβαροι × οἱ βάρβαροι, § 24. erve the tenses, the interchange of impfs. and aorists, 592.

...δμοῦ δή, i. 8. 8; 1. 4. — ἄλλα, as in i. 5. 5, unless the πάλτα ted as a kind of δόρατα. — παχέα μακρά, an unusual asynd. — ἂν *ld carry*, cf. 7. 7. — ἐκ χειρός (Lex.).

ὅπου μένοντα: the king lived in a seclusion, of which Oriental ve presented many examples; and, after the defeat of his forces, ber to die than to submit to the indignity of leaving it. The sub- ruler in the place first taken (ὁ ἐν τῷ πρότερον s) made the same r stolid, choice; cf. Diod. xiv. 30. — φυλάττουσιν, *v. l.* φυλάττον- σεσύνοις, form 225 f.

ἐφασαν οἱ Μοσσ., referring to the usage stated in πατρίοις. — ζεαι αἱ πλεῖστα, *the most of it was spelt* (conforming to ζεαι an regularly to σῖτος, 500 a); cf. i. 4. 4.

29. κάρυα a. These were afterwards distinguished as κάρυα καστανᾶα, the large chestnut of the Old World, nuces castaneæ, is said, Κάστανα, a town of Pontus, or, according to others, of . Ainsworth represents them as still abundant along this coast. πολλά, *of the broad kind*, 523 i. — τούτῳ (conforming to σίτῳ rather ια) καὶ πλείστῳ a, *this they used even as their chief food*; τούτῳ, ιν. — οἶνος: grapes are still found wild in this region, the Koran ing their culture for wine.

ἐν τοῖς πολεμίοις, [with] *on the side of the enemy.* — οἱ μέν...οἱ δέ, ers of the enemy.

has the advantage over the
permanent. For this cust
ανδρῶν (case 479),
comes peregrinant, Pomp.
33. σφίσι, as reflexive, impl
34. Τούτους... βαρβαρωτάτους
most barbarous] these were th
y permit. — ἄνδρωνα, i. e. m
ταῦτα or πράξεις, or ἀνθ
as they (or, were) would d
explanation. — ἐφ' ἑαυτοῖς,
ἐπιτάξεις.

CH

ARRIVAL AT COTYORA. — PLU

1. ἐστὶ στασιώτις: as to the
στασιώτις is probably meant the
ng, as well as marching." S
gards the Chalybes as those r
Alizonians, originally Al
17 x. — Μοσυνοίκων, case
ωνοῦ summum bonum est,"
2. ἤρχετον, ἐδέχοντο, order
t. to pass. construction; cf. vi
βουλεύσαντο, mode 641 d.
3. ἀνεδείξαντο, thereby prove
9. 7. — ἀποίκους οἰκοῦντα
4. ἡ στρατιά, the greater p
δοῦ; the latter word in apposi
march; but Rehdz. & Kr
ix. 6), iv. 8. 22.
5. ἐμείναν, still expecting Ch
ntements. — κατὰ ἔθνος ἕκαστ
the Greeks' all the Greeks by tr
religious rites.
6. Παφλαγονίας, bounded, i
not here regarded as extending
ionity of Cotyora.
7. Κοτυωριτῶν, modifying b
ρυμνώσαντες with the rest of
referring in sense to the Sin
represented. — ἔφερον, sc. Kor

obligations to the parent states in respect to precedence, alliance, etc. Sinope kept her colonies in more than usual subjection, cf. § 19. — ...λέγειν: his reputed skill certainly failed him here.

τί...ἐκεῖνα δέ (giving more distinctness and thus emphasis to th se), 716 b. — νικῶντα, *are victors over*, or, *have conquered*, 612. — πολλ al, ii. 3. 18, Vollb. — ὡς ἡμεῖς ἀκούομεν, tense 612; ii. 1. 12; 2. 3.

Ἕλληνες...Ἑλλήνων, ἡμεῖς ἡμᾶς, order? — οὐδὲ γάρ, iii. 1. 16, Rehdi τήρξαμεν, ii. 3. 23.

μέν, see δέ, § 11. — ἀφελόμενοι: for the cases with this verb, se d. — ὅ τι a, order 718 o.

ἡμᾶς...ἐνίους, 417 a. — οὐ πείθοντας, *not* [persuading the owners] ὅ *consent.*

Ταῦτ'...ἀξιοῦμεν, *these proceedings we think not right*, i. e. we prote ast, i. 1. 8, McM. — ποιήσετε, (stronger than the subjunc.) *will persi ring.* — ἄλλον ὄντινα, i. 10. 3; 4. 15.

36 13. Ἡμεῖς δέ, iv. 6. 10. — ἀγαπῶντες, thankful, well con tent. Cf. Thucyd. vi. 36. — ἄγειν καὶ φέρειν, ii. 6. 5 N.

ἐν Τραπ. μέν, cf. Κοτυωρίτας δέ, § 19. — ἀνθ' ὧν (= ἀντὶ τούτων ὅ , N.) a, *in return for the honors which they showed us, and* [they als rwed gifts] *the gifts which they bestowed.* — τινα, τούτων, 501, i. 4. 8. — ντο, mode?

ἀποίων τινῶν (Lex.), 548 d.

ἂν τε (Lex. ἐάν) εἰς βάρβαρον γῆν, sc. ἔλθωμεν.

Χαλδαίους, also called Χάλυβες, iv. 7. 15; οἱ νῦν Χαλδαῖοι, Χάλυβες τ ὧν ὠνομάζοντο, Strabo xii. 3. — καίπερ, καὶ μάλα, in concession, 674 b. τῶν ἐκείνων, sc. χρημάτων, *of their property*; see 524 b.

Κοτυωρίτας, inverse attr. to οὗς, 554 c; or to be explained by ana hon (e. g. as if ἀφῳρήμεθα were to follow instead of αὐτῶν εἰλήφαμε necdoche, 481 b. — τι αὐτῶν, *anything of theirs.* — ἁρμοστήν (Lex.) 2. 13; 4. 18; Thucyd. viii. 5.

Ὃ δὲ λέγεις, quod autem dicis, *as to what you say*; so ἃ δὲ ἠπείλη 37 σας, § 22. Ὃ is explained by βίᾳ παρελθόντας [sc. ἡμᾶς or ἐνίου § 11] σκηνοῦν. — ᾗ ἡμᾶς a, *where the place itself admitted us* with orce, it was so ill fortified. — δαπανῶντες (Lex.). — ἐφ' ἡμῖν ᾗ a, *be in our power to remove them.*

ἀπαλθριοῦ, 509 b.

ποιήσεσθε, ποιήσομεν, voice 585. — ἡμεῖς δέ, *we on the other hand r our part.* — ὑμῶν, case? — τὸν Παφλαγόνα, *the Paphlagonian* king τῷ Ἑκατωνύμῳ χαλεπαίνοντες τοῖς εἰρημένοις, *displeased* [wit t., with what he had said] *with what Hecat. had said.* Some gover by σύν in compos. — παρελθόν, used of public speakers. Cf. vi , 32. — ξενίοις, pos.?

πολλά τε καὶ (702 c) ἐπιτήδεια...τά τε ἄλλα [sc. διελέγοντο]...ἐδίοντο *conversed on many suitable topics* [both the others and] *and especiall made such careful inquiries as each party desired respecting*, etc. βεια, v. l. φιλικά.

— ὅ τι καὶ s, *which* [also] *exc*
viz. the honey and its effects.
ἐδοκοῦντες, ἐφίεσαν, form 280
σκουσιν, dat. pl. part.

22. ἐπὶ θάλατταν, [upon the
Τραπεζοῦντα. — οἰκουμένην ἐν, c
the city was inhabited. — ἐν τῷ
tus, the basin of the Black Sea.

24. μάλιστα οἰκούντων, *especia*
dwelt. — ἦλθον, of things: cf. § 2
25. ἀποθύσαι s: the expression
τήμα had been expressed with Σωτ
5. 25) with ἡγεμόσυνα. — ἔφυγε, *we*
Greeks even involuntary homicide w
ing exile, at least for a time, and pu
Banishment (Greek).

26. τὰ δίρματα s, to be distributed
91. — ἡγεῖσθαι (sc. ἐκεῖσε) ... ὅπου, *to*
κὼς εἴη, form 317 a; mode 641 b, or 6
very spot where; with Spartan disdain
running, 663 d. — οὕτως, emph. pos. —
somewhat more, a stimulus to make grea
27. στάδιον (Lex.), case 479. — πατδε
captive the most] *chiefly captives.* — ἔτυ
cf. descendat in campum: Hor. *Od.* iii. 1.
— ἐταίρων: some few prefer ἐταιρῶν, but n
28. αὐτούς, i. e. the riders implied in ἐτ
up the exceedingly steep ground. — —
on.

CHAPTER I.

)NS FOR LEAVING TRAPEZUS AND FOR FURTHER ADVANCE.

L. Ὅσα μὲν δή s. See p. 3, Notes, as to division into books, nmaries, etc. — μέχρι, *v. l.* μέχρις. — τὴν ἐν τῷ Εὐξ. Πόντῳ, — εὔξαντο, iii. 2. 9; iv. 8. 16. — σωτήρια, 551 c; iv. 8. 25 N. s, *v. l.* ἀφίκοντο. — δεδήλωται, the sentences beginning with orm the subject of this verb.

ἐν τοίνυν, *I for my part then*, since this subject is proposed. — ἀπείρηκα (Lex. under ἀπαγορεύω). — καὶ...καὶ.. καὶ, etc. Obhe wearisomeness is enhanced by the repetition. — φυλακὰς i. 6. 10. — ὥσπερ Ὀδυσσεύς, who was carried asleep by a Phæao his native Ithaca; *Od.* xiii. 74 s; cf. iii. 2. 25 N.

L. πέμψητέ με, to Byzantium, where Anaxibius then was; cf. 1. 3. — ἂν ἐλθεῖν, aor. for fut. after the subjunc. πέμψητε, ut less positive, 631 c, 649 c.

ii. 3. 8; vi. 2. 2. — καιρός (Lex.).

131 a) ἀνησόμεθα, [of that for which we shall purchase] *of the chase*, or, the wherewithal to purchase.

in opposition to what is conveyed in ἀμελῶν s; cf. iv. 6. 19. ηματῖς, *v. l.* συμπρονομεῖν: cf. *Cyr.* vi. 1. 24; *Hel.* iv. 1. 16. — ndom. — ἡμᾶς, ιος, the generals. — ἔδοξε ταῦτα, asyndeton.

05 b; cf. iii. 2. 29; vi. 4. 8. — καὶ ὅποι, sc. μέλλει ἐξιέναι. — 514. — ἐγχειρῇ ποι, *make an attempt* [to go] *in any direction, going* implied; *v. l.* ἐγχειρῇ τι ποιεῖν. — εἰδέναι, *to keep ontrated with*, i. e., to aid him through knowledge of the strength, ιν [sc. τούτων] ἐφ' οὓς, 551 f. — ἴωσιν, number?

ῶσι [sc. ἡμᾶς], *to prey upon us*: cf. θηρᾶν περί, 689 f. — ἂν δόντα, cf. ἂν ἐλθεῖν, § 4 N.

BOOK V

l [those about to convey
is.
ικός, *whether it is not re*
— **ὠφελοῦντες καὶ ὠφελώ**
άρα, *if* [perhaps, or] *q*
pos.*l* — **ταῖς παρά s,** *to*
cupy the sea-shore.
ψήφισε **μὲν οὐδέν,** *he pu*
ντηκόντορον, a long war
row (the **πεντηκόντορος** h
πιρίοικον (Lex. **Σπάρτη**).
in part from the old A
conquerors, and in part
mmigrants, etc. See Sn
a, to Anaxibus and Clea
hs, especially Xenophon
ν (575 a), *died at the hom*
λακας : these were afterw
-εἰς παραγωγήν, in their
δὲ καὶ οὔ, cf. i. 3. 13 N ;

CHA

EXPEDITION A

λαμβάναν, 571 f, h. —
s. — **Δρίλας,** the Drilæ
: Kühner holds rather t
ame people. — **ἅτε,** iv. 2.
ἐκεῖσε] **ὁπόθεν,** *to places f*
ὁπόθεν ; cf. Hdt. ix. 1.
ιαις, case 454 c. — **εἰς τ**
ραμόντες, obs. participle
case *l* — **εἰς δισχιλίους s,**
βλημένη, [thrown up] *u*

νός (Lex *ἐπί*), ii. 4. 26 N
ἐλθών, *and* [he that cam
γειν, *to lead back.* Some
in the same sense. But
m would seem inapprop
ἀναγαγεῖν, corrected b
beyond the ravine as wel
ight thus be taken, 680 b

uces the reasons for the latter of the two cou
possible. — ἀποδεδεγμένοι ἦσαν, plup. mid. —
cf. i. 3, 14 N.

ἐκέλευσε a, *he bade each of the captains to for*
y, etc. — ἀντεποιοῦντο (cf. iv. 1. 27). The mi
or the general order was determined by the na
ery safely be left to such men.

ντίζειν, *that they might shoot.* If the absolute im
keted by some editors) is retained, translate, *since*
ex. δέω). — σημήνη, i. 2. 17; iii. 4. 14. — γυμνῆ
from the great freedom and energy of motion
e even less encumbered than the peltasts and bowm
y here apply in general to any lightly clad me
θίρας) to hold stones and slings or hands to throw

κεύαστο, *were ready*, 599 a. — οἱ ἀξιοῦντες a, *those w*
e not inferior to these. — παρεσκεύαστο, παρατεταγ
αιώνιαν (§ 14), distinguish force of the tenses; c
καὶ...μὲν δή, *and so*, etc., et vero, et profecto, Kühn
repeated after the parenthesis. The apodosis begin
δέναι, observe the asynd. and the polysyndeton in §
οἵ, *and there were those who*; cf. 559 a.

(Lex.), i. 5. 5. — ἄλλος ἄλλον εἷλκε, 567 c. — καὶ
βεβήκει, *and another had already climbed up of himself*
before, for the plural, to render the description mo
καὶ ἡλώκει a, *and the place* [had been] *was now taken*, 59
κατεκώλυε, *v. l.* κατεκώλυσε. — ἔξω, proleptic = ὥστε ἔξ
ιεν: Küh., cf. iv. 2. 12.

τάχα δέ τις, *and presently one*; or, *and perhaps one or t*
strictly singular, 548 c. — οἱ ἐκκλίποντες, *those that we*
ὅστιν, oratio dir.

νικῶσι...ἀθούμενοι, *those* (of the hoplites, § 16) *who we*
vail over and force back: those (the lighter troops) *that we*

ἐξεκομίσαντο, sc. τὰ ἀλόντα, prædam.

ἐσκόπουν, refers rather to the examination, σκοπουμένο
subsequent on consideration, 582 γ.

ἕκαστοι, *each company*, iv. 5. 23 N; 8. 15. — διῄρουν, for fr
κόλους, camp-followers, calones.

ἔνδοθεν, *from within* the citadel. — κράνη, of leather thong
4. 13; Hdt. vii. 72. — ὀδοῦ, case? iv. 3. 28.

23. κατὰ τὰς πύλας, *along the passage*, or, *to* [the vi
les.

Μαχομένων, i. 4. 12; 2. 17; ii. 4. 24. — θεῶν...σωτηρί
form an undesigned iambic trimeter. — ὅτου δή a, 551
— οἱ ἀπό, const. præg., i. 1. 5; 2. 3.

25. παρά (Lex. a
ἐπέστειλαν, pos. — ἐκε
fere.

26. Οἱ...κατὰ τὸ σ
that this rendering is
"only those about the c
δῆλοι ἦσαν, 573 a. — πα

27. καὶ οἱ οἰκέται, both

29. τοῦτο μα τοῦτο : I
so named from their na
τέστε. — τοὺς πολεμίους α
χαλκαῖ, i. e. in front: see

30. ἐφοβοῦντο [sc. αὐτ
ing] as if there were a rea
signal was given to Mynus
omitting it after ἐπελήλυθε

31. οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι Κρῆτε
ἁλίσκεσθαι, that [they were b
— ἔφασαν, vii. 4. 15. — ἐκπε
βοώντων, Kühner.

32. ἐβόα, i. 8. 12. — βοηθέ
χώρουν, they retreated backward

CHA

ECH TO CERASUS. — DIVISIO
SCRIPTION OF THE TEMPLE

Χειρίσοφος, 1. 4. According
ru 30 days. — ἣν λαμβάνειν,
omen, not, however, withou
ν, cf. 4. 1. — ὡδοποιημένη
Κερασοῦντα (Lex.). — τριταῖοι,
i. 2. 17.

κα, as still expecting Chiriso
106 a. Cf. v. 7. 9. — ἀπώλοντ
any one perished] except as
ow and then one by disease or
δεκάτην, a frequent portion fo
among Jews and Christians. —
giving, going, sending, etc.
λωνος ἀνάθημα, [Apollo's gift
s statues, tripods, vases, wer
be made (581), possibly upo

enlistment of the army under Thibron, while he had still the of an Athenian (see INTRODUCTION, p. ix). — θησαυρόν, the tates had each a treasury at Delphi for the reception of their Cf. Hdt. i. 14, 51.

ἀ τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος (sc. ἀνάθημα), *but that* (portion or offering) *for* – ἀπῆμα...τὴν...ἐδόν (case 477), *departed upon the expedition* [into y of] *against the Boeotians.* — κινδυνεύων...δόκει, *he seemed to be* ncur danger] *on a perilous adventure.* — πάθῃ, mode? — ἤν δέ τι .), *but if* [he should suffer anything] *aught should befall him;* Greek euphemism.

ρων, *when he was in exile;* v. l. ἔφυγον. This latter, as McM. d imply that he was banished *after* serving against his country xilaus at Coronea, B. C. 394. — τῷ θεῷ = τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι, § 4. — ὁ less Apollo at Delphi.

χε, as the river had this name at the time of the purchase. — , § 9, 12 a. Observe use of both forms. — τῷ ἐν Σκιλλοῦντι ερίῳ, the estate at Scillus. — πάντων, sc. θηρίων. — ἀγρευόμενα ηρία, *beasts of the chase.*

ίμενα × ἐνοῖα? cf. iii. 3. 5. — Παρείχε: through of course Xeno- teward, whose security and popularity were thereby promoted, n the honor of the goddess. — τοῖς σκηνοῦσιν, *to those who were he feast;* v. l. σκηνοῦσιν.

μέν, sc. θηρία.

κ Λακεδαίμονος...πορεύονται, [where they travel] *on the road ιεμον* or *Sparta.* — ἐν δεξιᾷ στάδιοι, in appos. with χώρα, ν (Lex.), *there are in.*

μικρὸς [sc. ναὸς εἴκοσαι] μεγάλῳ. — χρυσῷ, *covered with gold.* differ in respect to the material so covered.

ματα: the inscription was in capital letters, and hence is here . An almost exact duplicate of this inscription was found on of Ithaca in 1758. — ΑΡΤΕΜΙΔΟΣ, case 437 b. — ΤΟΝ ΔΕ Λ...[sc. δεῖ or χρή] ΚΑΤΑΘΥΕΙΝ, *and whoever occupies it must* . — ΠΟΙΗΙ = ποιῇ. — ΤΗΙ ΘΕΩΙ ΜΕΛΗΣΕΙ (Lex.), 457.

CHAPTER IV.

ΑΡΧΗ' THROUGH THE COUNTRY OF THE MOSSYNŒCI.

1. οἵπερ καὶ πρόσθεν, 3. 1.

2. Μοσσυνοίκων (Lex.), cf. Strabo xii. 3; also, μόσσυνι, § 26. φίλας...τῆς χώρας [= διὰ τῆς χώρας ὡς φίλας, as through the endly], *through the country as friendly.*

εκ.) βούλοιντο, *to see if they would be willing,* iv. 1. 8.

συνοίκων, Ἑλλήνων, order? — Ἔλεγε, ἡρμήνευε, tense? v. l. ἔλεξε.

5. **διεσωθῆναι,** *to go through sa*
of place, for the more common **εἰς,**
cf. ii. 5. 13.

6. **ἠδικήκασι,** *v. l.* **ἠδίκησαν.** —
ἔξεστι, though **ἔχειν** would here gi

7. **ἀφήσετε,** *if you shall let us*
help), Krüg.

8. **ὁ ἄρχων,** who spoke for the
accepted.

9. **Ἄγετε δή,** *come now,* or, *wel*
[what shall you want of us to em
from us? 661 d. Cf. *Cyr.* v. 2.
τί οἷοί τε ἐσμεν, *what* [will you be able
will you be able to render us?

10. **ὅτι ἱκανοί ἐσμεν,** 644 a, 71
or, *farther side.*

11. **Ἐπὶ τούτοις,** *hereupon,* or,
δύο...ὁ δὲ εἷς, *of whom* [the] *two...*
their arms into military position] *s*

12. **οἱ μέν,** *these,* who remained
Greeks. — **Ἔστησαν ἀνὰ ἑκατόν,**
hundred each. — **ὥσπερ μάλιστα χ**
fronting each other. Some read
qualify **ἑκατόν** = in round numbe
ball of the wood itself, in place of t

13. **πάχος ὡς λινοῦ στρωματοδ**
thickness] *about the thickness of*
κρώβυλον, *a tuft,* prob. of the end
helmet. Cf. Tacitus, *Germ.* 38.

14. **τάξεων,** *troops of peltasts an*
the place in the camp where the
Vollb., etc.) make **τάξεων...ὅπλων**
arms] *armed ranks;* expecting, d
Greeks would at once follow then

15. **Ὠικεῖτο,** iv. 8. 22; *v. l.* **ἐκ**
others translate *by them,* making it
sive verbs. McM. — **τῶν Μοσσυν**
— **περὶ τούτου,** referring to **τὰ ἄκρ**
407. — **ἔφασαν,** those of the Mossy
in possession. — **κοινὸν ὄν,** [being]

16. **μέχρι οὗ,** 557.

17. **νόμῳ τινὶ ᾄδοντες,** *singing*
§ 14; Thucyd. v. 69.

18. **ὅτι ἐπεποιήκεσαν,** their alli

19. **μηδὲν ἀθυμήσητε,** *do not be*
would imply that they were now
(Lex. **ὁράω**).

NOTES.

). ἡμῖν, case? — τῷ ὄντι (Lex. εἰμί). — οἵστερ...ἀνάγκη, *to whom* [
avoidable that we also should be enemies] *we also must be enemi*
ν Ἑλλήνων, pos.? see 523 c. — οἱ ἀφροντιστήσαντες s, *those who ha*
: *light of their orderly arrangement with us.* — ταύτά, *v. l.* ταῦτα. -
ξὺν ἡμῖν (ξύν omitted by some, 707 b), sc. ἔτραξαν, *as with us.* -
ν (Lex. 1).
. ὁμοίοις ἀνδράσι...νῦν τε καὶ ὅτε, *with the same kind of men* [bo
and when] *now as when*, 705 c.
. Observe the series of participles; θύσαντες preceding in action d
ντες: this preceding ποιησάμενοι and ταξάμενοι: and these, ἐπορεύοντ
2 — κατὰ ταὐτά, *in the same way* (Lex. κατά). — ὑπολαπομένους.
στόματος (case 406 b), as they were not well protected from t
les of the enemy, § 23.
. Ἦσαν οἱ, ii. 2. 14. Rehdz. — ἀνίστελλον, *endeavored to keep*
. — πρῶτον μέν, cf. ἐπεὶ δέ, § 25. — οἱ βάρβαροι × οἱ βάρβαροι, § 2
. Observe the tenses, the interchange of impfs. and aorists, 592.
. δή...ὁμοῦ δή, i. 8. 8; 1. 4. — ἄλλα, as in i. 5. 5, unless the πάλ
egarded as a kind of δόρατα. — παχέα μακρά, an unusual asynd. —
, *could carry*, cf. 7. 7. — ἐκ χειρός (Lex.).
. αὐτοῦ μένοντα: the king lived in a seclusion, of which Orient
s have presented many examples; and, after the defeat of his force
rather to die than to submit to the indignity of leaving it. The sul
ate ruler in the place first taken (ὁ ἐν τῷ πρότερον s) made the sam
e, or stolid, choice; cf. Diod. xiv. 30. — φυλάττουσιν, *v. l.* φυλάττο
— μοσσύνοις, form 225 f.
. ὡς ἔφασαν οἱ Μοσσ., referring to the usage stated in πατρίοις. -
δὲ ζεαὶ αἱ πλεῖσται, *the most of it was spelt* (conforming to ζε
τ than regularly to σῖτος, 500 a); cf. i. 4. 4.
3 29. κάρυα s. These were afterwards distinguished as κάρ
καστανῆα, the large chestnut of the Old World, nuces castane
, it is said, Κάστανα, a town of Pontus, or, according to others, c
saly. Ainsworth represents them as still abundant along this coas
πλατεῖα, *of the broad kind*, 523 i. — τούτῳ (conforming to σίτῳ rath
κάρυα) καὶ πλείστῳ s, *this they used even as their chief food; τούτ*
τούτων. — οἶνος: grapes are still found wild in this region, the Kora
llowing their culture for wine.
). σὺν τοῖς πολεμίοις, [with] *on the side of the enemy.* — οἱ μέν...οἱ δ
...*others* of the enemy.
L. ἐτέραν...ἐτέρας; not unusual with the Greeks; compare with th
ral order in English; cf. vii. 4. 18, εἰς τὸ φῶς ἐκ τοῦ σκότους. — ὑψηλ
with these advantages for the transmission of sound, a long distanc
he combined shout of many men to reach.
2. οὐ πολλοῦ δέοντας ἴσους...εἶναι, [not lacking much to be] *not fa*
being equal. — ποικίλους τὰ νῶτα, *having their backs party-colore*
481; so τὰ ἔμπροσθεν). In a rude state of society the natural love o
inction and ornament has led to this embellishment of the body itsel

NOTES.

obligations to the parent states in respect to precedence, alliance, etc.; inore kept her colonies in more than usual subjection, cf. § 19. — ...λέγων: his reputed skill certainly failed him here.

ν...ἐνεῦτα δέ (giving more distinctness and thus emphasis to the), 716 b. — νικῶντες, *are victors over*, or, *have conquered*, 612. — πολλῶν , ii. 3. 18, Vollb. — ὡς ἡμεῖς ἀκούομεν, tense 612; ii. 1. 12; 2. 3. Ἕλληνες...Ἕλλήνων, ἡμεῖς ἡμᾶς, order? — οὐδὲ γάρ, iii. 1. 16, Rehdz. ρξαμεν, ii. 3. 23.

μέν, see δέ, § 11. — ἀφελόμενοι: for the cases with this verb, see — ὅ τι α, order 718 o.

ἡμᾶς...ἐνίους, 417 a. — οὐ πείθοντας, *not* [persuading the owners] *by ment.*

Ταῦτ'...ἀξιοῦμεν, *these proceedings we think not right*, i. e. we protest t, i. 1. 8, McM. — ποιήσετε, (stronger than the subjunc.) *will persist* ng. — ἄλλον ὄντινα, i. 10. 3; 4. 15.

13. Ἡμεῖς δέ, iv. 6. 10. — ἀγαπῶντες, thankful, well content. Cf. Thucyd. vi. 36. — ἄγαν καὶ φέραν, ii. 6. 5 N.

ἐν Τραπ. μέν, cf. Κορινθίους δέ, § 19. — ἐνθ' ἐν (= ἐπὶ τούτων ἃ, N.) α, *in return for the honors which they showed us, and* [they also ed gifts] *the gifts which they bestowed.* — τις, τούτων, 501, i. 4. 8. — α, mode?

ἐπείων τινῶν (Lex.), 548 d.

ἄν τε (Lex. ἄν) εἰς βάρβαρον γῆν, sc. ἔλθωμεν.

Χαλδαίους, also called Χάλυβες, iv. 7. 15; οἱ νῦν Χαλδαῖοι, Χάλυβες τὸ ν ὠνομάζοντο, Strabo xii. 3. — καίπερ, καὶ μάλα, in concession, 674 f. τῶν ἐκείνων, sc. χρημάτων, *of their property*; see 524 b.

Κορινθίους, inverse attr. to οὗς, 554 c; or to be explained by anaon (e. g. as if ἀφορμήσεται were to follow instead of αὐτῶν εἰλήφαμεν) edoche, 481 b. — τι αὐτῶν, *anything of theirs.* — ἁρμοστήν (Lex.), 2. 13; 4. 18; Thucyd. viii. 5.

Ὃ δὲ λέγεις, quod autem dicis, *as to what you say*; so ὃ δὲ ἠπείλησας, § 22. Ὃ is explained by βίᾳ παρελθόντας [sc. ἡμᾶς or ἐνίους, § 11] σκηνοῦν. — ᾗ ἡμᾶς α, *where the place itself admitted us* with- ce, it was so ill fortified. — δαπανῶντες (Lex.). — ἐφ' ἡμῖν ᾗ α, *it in our power to remove them.*

ἐπαίθριοι, 509 b.

ποιήσεσθε, ποιήσομεν, voice 585. — ἡμεῖς δέ, *we on the other hand, our part.* — ἡμῶν, case? — τὸν Παφλαγόνα, *the Paphlagonian* king. τῷ Ἑκατωνύμῳ χαλεπαίνοντες τοῖς εἰρημένοις, *displeased* [with , with what he had said] *with what Hecat. had said.* Some govern by σύν in compos. — παρελθόν, used of public speakers. Cf. vi. 32. — ξένους, pos.?

πολλά τε καὶ (702 c) ἐπιτήδεια...τά τε ἄλλα [sc. διελέγοντο]...ἐβούλοντο, *nversed on many suitable topics* [both the others and] *and especially ade such careful inquiries as each party desired respecting, etc.*: ια, v. l. φιλικά.

CHAPTER VI.

GREEKS RESOLVE TO PROCEED BY SEA.—
FOUND A CITY IN PONT

αὐτοῖς...παρακαλέσαντας, cf. i. 2. 1 N. —
n the generals had already conferred. — ἄν,
ρήσιμοι, it seemed that the Sinopeans woul
δεῖν ἐδόκει, *there seemed to be still more need.*
Ἕλληνας ὄντας Ἕλλησι, *being Greeks to G*
reeks should be to Greeks. Some regard "
nt parataxis, and as the object of εὕνους and
ἀπελογήσατο, a clumsy lie. — σφῶν, the Si
πολλά...γένοιτο, *may many blessings betide*
ddition of ἄν to γένοιτο affect the sense? 6
ρεῖναι, *for* [that which is said to be sacred c
l seems to me to be here present, as a goddess
enalty of infamy. There seems to be here
ἡ συμβουλή, with rhetorical personification.
ted clause; and I have more than ordinar
sel, *for*, etc. McM. — πολλοί...μέ, *there wi*
you and others.
κομίζησθε, pass. — ἡμᾶς, ὑμᾶς, in emphatic
(or, pass.!). — ὑμᾶς...εἶναι, *you will have* [to
do.
λεκτέα, sc. ταῦτα ἐστιν.
μέν, see δέ, § 8. — εὐθύς, protinus, gives emp
γὰρ ἔστιν ἄλλῃ, ἢ ᾗ observe the repetition
not be in any other place than where. — ὁ
). — ἃ, the comm. obj. of κρατεῖν and κατέχο
[occupying] *occupants could hold.* — οὐδ' ἄν
ωποι, *all the men in the world*, 523 e.
πεδία ὄντα (677), *that there are plains*, speci
rassing infantry. — μεῖζον φρονεῖ, *thinks to*
ood for this, 514 a; cf. iii. 1. 27; vi. 3. 18,
κλέψαι, ἢ φθάσαι λαβόντες, *to seize by stealt*
, 507 e. — ἄλλως τε καί, *especially*, 717 a. —
rivation of name. — ὡς δ' αὕτως (Lex. ὡσαύτ
. οὐ, *not merely.*
φιλίας ἕνεκα τῆς Κορύλα (object. gen.), ou
ὡς δῶρα ληψόμενον, *in expectation of receiv*
Σινωπέων χώραν κακόν τι, χώραν belonging, 1
ινωπέων, and κακόν with τι, 719 d. — οἱ δ' οὔ

[redacted]

NOTES.

οὕτω ἔχει (Lex.), ita se res habet, voice 577 c. — μᾶλλον...ἂν πλοιο-
ιοῦτο? — ἕνα μή, stronger than μηδένα, and made still more emphatic
θυμῷ; not [one in number] a single individual. Some editors, accord-
the conjecture of Weiske, place ἀριθμῷ after ὡς; but see Küh. in loc.
κρατῶμεν, δυναίμεθ' ἄν, mode? — ἐν...χώρᾳ, in loco et numero.
8: Krüger.

Ξενοφῶντι...αὐτῷ, 505 b. — παρεσκευάσθη, mode 631 b, 636 a, iv.
— χάριν καὶ δύναμιν, an object not unworthy of the ambition of
hon. — προσκτήσασθαι, sc. αὐτούς.

αὐτῶν, v. l. αὐτῷν; cf. iv. 7. 19, Küh. — τοὺς περιοικοῦντας, suc-
in trade, but otherwise having no eminence. — ἐπὶ τούτοις, force of,
cf. § 22, 27, 28 (περί). — εἰπεῖν, mode 703 d, β.

17. ἑαυτῷ...περιποιήσασθαι, referring, by a change of subject,
ophon.

Θλαβᾷ, see i. 7. 8. — Κύρῳ, indir. obj. of ἠλήθευσε or θυόμενος, or

ὅτι, ὅτι, cf. vii. 4. 5. — ἐκπλέοντας, numb.? — βουλεύεται γάρ,
?

ὡς...ὀνῆσαι, [so that you might benefit] to benefit: ὡς is omitted
ἔχειν, and in some MSS. here also. — τῆς...χώρας...ἐκλεξάμενοι, have
cted from (or, of) the country, 699 f, or 423. — τὸν μέν κ, that who-
ishes may return. — πλοῖα δ' ὑμῖν, then you have vessels, δ' intro-
ducing the apodosis, while the preceding infinitives depend on
βούλεσθε.

στρατιωτῶν ὄντων, 675. — προσέχειν...ποιεῖσθαι, pos.? — Ἑλλάδος,
- τινας, preferring not to name Xenophon; cf. i. 4. 12.

νουμηνίας, the most frequent time of commencing service and of
nt. — κυζικηνόν, a standard gold coin among the colonies about the
, corresponding in general use to the daric, though somewhat more
le; cf. i. 3. 21; vii. 6. 1. — ἥκοντες, numb. and gend.?

Φρυγίας (Lex. 2).

αἴθις, v. l. εὐθύς. — στρατηγίας ἐμάχετο, thinking perhaps that, as
tian, he ought to have succeeded Proxenus. — ὥστε τῷ βουλομένῳ
ν, so that whoever wished might settle there. The dat. is here used
accus. to agree with αὐτοῖς, 667 c, cf. ii. 6. 9; or, is governed by
ι, supplied from above.

ἔστε, change? — ὥστε (Lex. d).

27. ὑπέρ, differs from περί, which Xen. uses § 28, in implying
inclination; cf. § 16, 22. — μὴ κοινούμενον. This forms part of a
ere assumed upon the statement of others, and not affirmed, 686; cf.
ας, § 29. — εἰς, with reference to the introduction of the subject; so,
ς, § 28, cf. § 37. — τὸ κοινόν, sc. πλῆθος, the general council of offi-
. 17.

ταῦτα...ὑποῖα, 550 d. — Καὶ νῦν, cf. iv. 3. 11. — ἄρχεσθαι, to [be-
ndertake at all; an ingenious defence against the charge. — περί, cf.
16.

BOOK V.

29. **τὸ μὲν μέγιστον**, as to *the most*
by **ἐπιβουλή**, 455 f, or **φάνοιτο**, 460.
πείσας : οὐ, not **μή** (§ 27) : **οὐ** represe
viz. that "without having persuaded
represent **πείσας** as part of the speaker
this without persuading you." **οὐ πε**
of **διανοοίμην : μή πείσ.** of "I" as th
διανοεῖται...μηδὲν καλὸν κἀγαθὸν ποιῶν.

30. **ἐώρων...ἐσκόπουν**, 631 b. — **τε**
ὥστε, *I should be looking out for* [that
a measure which would so result that :
mon after **γίγνομαι**. — **ὑμᾶς...τὸν μὲν**
μενον, sc. **ἀποπλεῖν ἤδη.**

31. **πέμποντας**, tense 594. The
μοι...τῆς πορείας (*v. l.* **σωτηρίας**) **λαμβ**
rable thing to be safely conveyed to the
receive [the wages of the journey] *pay*
sarcasm. Cf. vii. 6. 30.

32. **ἐν γάρ**, cf. iii. 2. 28. — **κατὰ μ**
fragments ; **κατά** distributive, as in i.

33. **ἅπερ ὑμῶν**, sc. **δοκεῖ.** — **Ἀνίτε**

34. **λήψονται...ἐπιθήσοιεν**, mode 6

35. **τὰ δὲ χρήματα...ἐψευσμένοι**
but the money [of the wages] *for the*
about] *withheld ;* cf. **ἐψεύσατο τὴν σιμα**

36. **ἐκπεπληγμένοι ἦσαν**, *were* [ha
founded, 599 e, 600 n, b. — **Φᾶσιν** (l.

37. **Αἰήτου**, mentioned as a king t
407. — **εἴποι εἰς**, cf. § 27. — **ὑμεῖς δέ**,
686 e ; *v. l.* **οὐκ ἐκκλησιάζειν**, a strong
ἀλλά s, 686 k. — **αὐτοῦ ἕκαστον**, para

CHAPTE

CHARGES AGAINST XENOPHON. — E
OF HIM

1. **ἀνεπύθοντο** = *got to know.* — **π**
from which they had just come ; use
founding of two rivers (see Lex. **Φᾶσις**
2. **ξύλλογοι**, *meetings* (i. e. for soliti
— **μάλα φοβεροὶ ἦσαν, μὴ ποιήσειαν**,
they should do : see 573. — **τοὺς τῶν κ**
3. **ἀγοράν** = **ἐκκλησίαν**, a use more

[redacted]

NOTES.

μὲν στρατηγῶν (case 699 a)...αὐτόν, *did not charge the generals ing to him.*

βάλλειν...ὡς, cf. i. 1. 3. — ἀκούσατε, tense 592 b. — θεῶν, ἥλιος ng and νότος § 7, without art. 533 c, a.

6. τοῦτο...ὑμᾶς (480 b) ἐξαπατήσει, *cheat you into this belief.* — ὡς ἥλιος...ἐντεῦθεν, *that* [whence] *where the sun* actually *rises, he contrary he sets; and where he sets, there* on the contrary *rises;* in the east, and rises in the west. Observe that δέ is used here n adv. and once as a conj. Cf. Hdt. ii. 42.

ίας, βοῤῥᾶς, so the MSS. — ὡς καλοὶ πλοῖ εἰσιν, [there are favor- ges] *it is fine weather for sailing.* — Τοῦτο (pos.? for constr. ἐξαπατήσειν, *is there then* [how] *any way in which one could cheat is?*

λὰ γὰρ (709, 2), *but,* you say perhaps, this will not secure you, *ll make you embark,* etc. — ἐμβιβῶ = ἐμβιβάζω. — Πῶς ἂν s, c.

ὦ δ' ὑμᾶς...ἥκειν (612), *I* [make] *will suppose you to have come.* καὶ ἀποβαίνομεν, *and now indeed we are even landing,* in suppo- ἐγγὺς μυρίων, 445 c; for a different constr. see iv. 2. 8; vii. 8. 18. ν οὖν...δίκην, *how then could a man more surely bring punishment elf.*

ται, sc. λέγειν. — Τί γάρ; 564 c. — τινι, case 453. — Παρίημι, ἐρχέτω· μόνον a, obs. the effect of the asynd. Thorax was a dis- ppointed aspirant for the generalship, 6. 25, and perhaps Neon.

ί, pos.? — ἢ αὐτὸς (540 e) ἐξαπατηθῆναι ἂν (622 b) οἴεται ταῦτα *thinks that he either could himself be deceived in these matters, or ive another in these,* viz. the points mentioned in § 6 a.

ῶν, case 414 a. — ἅλις, as subst. in acc. 706 a. — μὴ ἀπέλθητε, ικούσητε, 641 d, 619 b. — ἢ εἰ ἔπειτα, [if which proceeds] *for if eds,* 561 a. — ὑποδείκνυσιν, sc. ἐρεῖσθαι. — καὶ καταφρονηθῶμεν, r some editors, bracketed by Rehdz. and others.

εἶχον, *of what they had.* — δοκοῦσι...τινες, *and I think that some*

ῦτο (pos.?) καταμαθόν...μικρὸν εἴη, *observing,* or, *learning* [this s] *that this was small.* — διὰ τὸ φίλιον νομίζειν εἶναι, *from the it was on friendly terms with us.* — αὐτούς, numb.?

ανόητο, *he* [had formed the plan] *had intended.* — ἐλθεῖν, ii. 1. 1.

authority, they (the barbarians) w
be the true reading) as having a k
of *ἔφασαν*, 667 b: *v. l.* Ἐπεὶ *μέν*
that they might tell us what had
themselves to take and bury the de

19. **Τῶν δ' ἀποφυγόντων**, § 16
βάρους, § 14. — **τοῖς λίθοις**, the
σθέντες, thus added to emphasize
its manner and from the sacredn
committed.

20. **πρὸς ἡμᾶς**, i. e. to Cotyor
Kühner.

21. **ἔξωθεν τῶν ὅπλων**, *outside*
consultation and for receiving visi

22. **ὡς ἂν** [sc. **ἀποχωροῖεν**] **καὶ**
having even seen] *as well they mig*

23 s. Observe interchange of te
sponding!

25. **καθ' αὑτούς**, in their direc
in se. — **ἐπνίγετο**, *was in danger*

26. **δοκεῖτε** (Lex.). Some he
Cf. quid illum censes. Ter. *And*
ἐμπεπτώκοι, form 317 b.

27. οἱ πάντες, *the whole body,*
vidually. — οὐκ...οὔτε, 713 b. —
ing the dat. 455 f. — ἐφ' ὅ τι ἂν ἐ
or, *to whatever enterprise.* — τῶν
by λόγων.

28. χώρᾳ (Lex.), 6. 13.

29. οἱ αὐθαίρετοι οὗτοι στρατ
524 b. — ἀδικεῖ, οἴχεται, 612. —
a fugitive.

30. διεπράξαντο μὴ ἀσφαλὲς
should not be safe] *rendered it*
marked by wreaths, or figures of s

31. δοξάτω ὑμῖν, *let it* [seem
ἐσομένων, *in the expectation of s*
keep guard on his own account. —
to them.

32. ἡδέως, cheerfully, with con

33. φιλία, predicatively, [as f
μέγιστα...ἐξαμαρτάνοντες, *commit*
matters, as the treatment of herald
connect τοιαῦτα with τὰ μέγιστα. -
Krüg., Küh., etc. — πάντων (gov
join οὗ with ἐπαίνου, [what praise]

NOTES.

πάντες ἔλεγον: this statement must not be pressed. All concurred view, several speaking as their representatives. — τοὺς...τούτων ἄρ-, *those who had led in these things.* — δοῦναι, ἐξεῖναι, etc., infin. after = ἐκέλευον. — τοῦ λοιποῦ [sc. χρόνου], Lex. 433 a. — τις...ἄγεσθαι αὐτοὺς (numb.?) ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, *that they should be led out for death,* or, *punished with death.* — δίκας...καταστῆσαι, cf. δίκην ὑποσχεῖν, τι ἄλλο, case 586 c, 480 b. — ἐξ οὗ (Lex. ἐξ), 557 a.

Παραινούντος...συμβουλεύοντων, order? — καθῆραι (sacrifices, wash- c.), especially to remove the stain incurred by the murder of the , and thus, by these religious ceremonies, to avert the displeasure gods. (See Dictionary of Antiquities, κάθαρσις, lustratio.) The pon the discipline of the army may have been also considered.

CHAPTER VIII.

IGATION INTO THE CONDUCT OF THE GENERALS. — XENOPHON FULLY JUSTIFIES HIS COURSE.

he army, in the spirit of Greek institutions, proceeded as a little e, entitled to call its rulers to account. Φιλήσιος μὲν ἀφλε καὶ λῆς, 497 b. — τῆς φυλακῆς, *for their* negligent *charge,* 429 a, 431 c. ν αἱρεθείς, *a commander* of the transports, to take charge of the and property conveyed, 3. 1. — ὑβρίζοντος, *as guilty of wanton* Among the graver suits under the Attic law was the ὕβρεως δίκη, ctment for wanton outrage to the person, where the penalty was eath. (See Dictionary of Antiquities.)

ῥῶ καί, *where indeed.* — τῷ ῥίγει, iv. 5. 3 a.

c. τοιούτου] οἷον, 554 a. — ἐπιλελοιπότος, παρόν, 675. — οἴνου (case ἐ μηδ' ὀσφραίνεσθαι παρόν (675), *and where it was not possible even the scent of wine,* we were so destitute of it. — ὑπὸ τῆς ὕβρεως, *their wanton spirit.* "Every one knows," says Spelman, "that ed mules, their offspring, have such an inbred viciousness that no can subdue it." Cf. εἰδέναι ὅτων ἀπάντων ὑβριστότατόν σε ὄντα, *Pseudologista,* 3.

τίνος, *on what account.* — Ἀλλ' ἀπῄτουν, *well then* (after a silence mplied a negative), *did I make a demand?* — μαχόμενος, sc. ἐπαιόν παρώνησα (Lex. παρωνέω).

5. οὐκ ἔφη, sc. ὑπολιτεύειν, *he said* NO, 662 b. — οὐδὲ τοῦτ' ἔφη, *he did not even say this.*

ὰ Δί', case 476 a. — διέβρωσας, a harsh term for the act; cf. διέ- 7.

8. **κατελείπετο,** *was being left behi*
1. 45. — **ἐγώ,** cf. *σύ,* ii. 1. 12. — **ἐ**
ὁρύττοντα ὡς κατορύξοντα, para
i. 5. 7.
Ὁπόσα γε βούλεται, *just as* [m
it. — **εἰδότι ἐοικέναι,** *to* [be] *act like*
Τί οὖν; 564 c. — **ἥττόν τι** s (Lex.
no," is here left to be implied.
Τοῦτον, pos.? — **ὀλίγας,** *too few* (Lex
Nubes, 968. — **ἅλλους, ἕκαστος,** n
σοις s, *as many as* [it contented] *we*
676 b. — **αὐτοὶ δέ,** 562. — **τοῦτο**
; mode?
η δέ καί, [and now also] *then also,*
of the acknowledgment, than to th
s, *a man yielding to sloth,* not refe
— **προϊέμενον αὐτόν,** 583; see iv.
hat I rose, 677 a, i. 3. 10. — **μόλις,**
αὐτῷ, *in my own case.*
δέ γε ἴσως, [and indeed] *yes, and*
ion commanded the rear. — **πύξ...λό**
ely shows that they owe their very
ervices which he had rendered the
chesis, Vollb. — **ἐπί,** cf. i. 1. 4; iii.
e could they have suffered so great [
receive the penalty] *that they co*
ἀγαθῷ, cf. ii. 4. 5 N. — **ἀξιῶ** s, *I*
at as, 7. 34. — **Καὶ γάρ,** *and so of oth*
I have higher spirits. — **νῦν ἡ τότε,**
ν ἡμέρα, i. e. *security.*
Some regard **μεγάλη** as a pred. adj.
λεπαίνει, obs. the parallelism of th
nd in the prow of a vessel was ex
seems to have been next in rank
care of the gear, and the comma
recommended and voted, iii. 2. 31,
n. — **Οἶμαι γάρ,** prefixed without i
φέρειν, [fought through not to ca
ge of not carrying his shield. — **νῦν**
ght, and carry off his booty. — **ἀποδ**
(571 c), [you will treat thi
man will be the

ν, v. 8. 24.—τὰς ἡμέρας, τὴν ἡμέραν, *through the day* [days], διδόναι (Lex. δίδωμι): if we have here an extract from an proverb, the use of this very rare poetic word might seem ex- ii. 4. 35.

γάρ, *but*, one word more, *for*. — μάνησθε, obs. how often his word, in impressing his hearers with their faults of mem- (cf. τινι above) ἢ...ἐπεσκέπτετο, *but if I either* [relieved for ι] *protected any one from a storm*, or the cold, wintry weather. ἐτῶν οὐδείς a, 432 c. — οὐδέν, as i. 1. 8; *v. l.* οὐδέ, emphati- repeated from οὐδ' εἰ.

ηστον, *made mention* of his (Xenophon's) services. — πρᾶ- e about so as to be well] *and all at length resulted well* or

---

BOOK VI.

RA BY SEA TO CALPE.—THENCE TO CHRYSOPOLIS T THE BOSPORUS OPPOSITE BYZANTIUM.

CHAPTER I.

THE PAPHLAGONIANS. — VOYAGE TO SINOPE. — XENO- PHON OFFERED THE CHIEF COMMAND.

As the usual recapitulation is here wanting, some editors (as lder, Krüg., etc.) attach this and the next chapter to Book book VI. to begin at what is here numbered as Chapter III., rief recapitulation. — διατριβῇ, at Cotyora. — Ἐκλέσεσον, r sell them as slaves. — εὖ μάλα (Lex.), *quite easily* or admodum, Dind.

λ στολάς, for presents. — τοὺς Ἕλληνας a, i. e. to agree to

ους (Lex.), cf. § 22, Thucyd. i. 41.

418 c. — κατακείμενοι, according to custom, supported by l taking food with the right. — σκίμποσιν, *v. l.* στιβάσιν. the Greek dinner of luxury consisted regularly of two parts, meal and the symposium. The latter, in which came the sert, was the part especially devoted to conversation, mu- and in general to pleasure and amusement. This part was ed, as for a blessing, by sacred libations, with the common singing of a pean. (For a vivid picture of such an enter- lecker's *Charicles*, Scene vi.) Both Plato and Xen. intro-

duce Socrates at
μετὰ τοῦτο, § 7, 9,
flute, 695. — ὠρχ
592 a. — ταῖς μαχα
their swords. — ὁ ἐπ
to McM.

6. τὸν Σιτάλκαν,
name. See Dind., Th
ieus not at all harmed,

7. καρπαίαν, the carp
Lex.); McM. calls it th
who quotes Max. Tyr. Di

8. παραθέμενος τὰ ὅπλ
they carried to the field for
i. 6. — προτέθηται, as soon a
implies distance. Cf. Cyr.
vi. 357, 385, McM. — ἐποίου
obj. of δήσας and ἀπάγει. — τ

9. μιμούμενος, in pantomima

10. Περσικόν, sc. ὄρχημα, ca

11. Ἐπὶ δὲ τούτῳ ἐπιόντες, a
flute playing to the warlike
ροσόδοις, solemn processions.

12. Ἐπὶ τούτοις, perhaps best
ην ἐλαφρῶς, the Pyrrhic dance
its name to the quickest foot in
as a preparation for war; to giv
ess of movement in arms. By
ng it as a mere entertainment: —

"You have the Pyrrhic
Where is the Pyrrhi
Of two such lessons, w
The nobler and the n

ι καὶ αἱ τρεψάμεναι, obs. the re
a woman (i. 10. 3) is exaggerat
The Greeks were intent upon
d Paphlagonians.
δικεῖν s. cf. § 2.
s, [of] *belonging to Sinope.* So
the whole adjacent territory bel
ρος, Ἀναξίβιος, v. i. 4; cf. I

ὀνς, ὅπως, [it entered] *the quest*
.

. στρατεύματι, *that the one coul*

NOTES.

were a multiplicity of command. — εἴ τι δέοι λαθάνειν...κρύπτεσθαι, *if it were necessary that any measure should* [lie hid] *it, that it could better be concealed; and, on the other hand, if it ary that any measure should* [anticipate] *be carried by surprise, in less danger of being too late;* or, more personally, if there ed that they should act in secrecy, they could more surely be . — τὸ δόξαν τῷ ἑνί, *quod uni visum esset* id perficiendum. — . γνώμης, i. e. the opinion of the majority.

μέν, corresp. to ὁπότε δέ, § 21. Cf. iii. 1. 12. — τὴν τιμήν... *hat so* [the honor would be greater to him] *he would be in higher* ne omit καὶ before πρὸς τοὺς φίλους, and translate, *would be in ation with his friends.* — μεῖζον, [greater] *with greater distinc-* ον (Lex.), 483 a. — ἀγαθοῦ, case 444 f. — αἴτιος, case ?

ἄν: it is only through the opt. in Greek, as through the potenish, that the future tense can be carried back into the past; ly in indirect discourse, and in clauses partaking of its nature, . opt. is used. Yet even here the fut. indic. is very often preeven though associate tenses may take the opt., 643 h.

ορευόμενος...διακρῖναι, *being at a loss how to decide; v. l.* ἀποδοὺς ἱερεῖα, as was common, in order that a second sacrifice rthwith tried, if the first was unsatisfactory. — αὐτῷ, case 452 a: ν, for ὥσπερ (θεῶν)...μαντευτὸν ἦν: cf. i. 2. 21 N; iv. 1. 17. McM. ν, by the response of Apollo, iii. 1. 6. — τὸ ὄναρ, iii. 1. 11. — τοῦ θεοῦ, for ἀφ' οὗπερ, 562. — ἤρχετο a, *he began to* [set hirtake the joint charge of the army.

23. Κύρῳ a, iii. 1. 8. — ἑαυτῷ...φθεγγόμενον, *screaming* [for or him on the right] *on his right.* — δεξιόν, i. e. in the east, or the er. The Greek augur faced the north, and had the east on his the Roman faced the south, and had the lucky omens on the l. xxiv. 320; Cicero *De Divin.* ii. 39. See Dict. of Antiq. — ὅσπερ) a, *as* (or, *of whom*) *the seer said.* Obs. how minute ere caught up in the ancient system of divination. — μέγας a, as s and favorite of Zeus: so to Tarquinius Priscus, Vollb. Cf. *Il.* ss. xv. 160–178. — πετόμενον, *v. l.* περιπετόμενον, i. e. *by flying* M. says that there is a prospective reference here to the narra- '. 54; 8. 3.

θυομένῳ, § 22. — προσδεῖσθαι a, *to desire additional command.* ρουται, mode 643 h; cf. § 21 N.

ν...[sc. με] γένεσθαι, 667 e. — Λακεδαιμονίου, sc. Chirisophus. μφέρον, case ? pos. of ὑμῖν and ἐμοί? — ἀλλ' [sc. μοι δοκεῖ] ἡτγχάνειν, supply ὑμᾶς as the subj. and τούτου or τούτων (from obj. of the verb. Breitenbach. — εἴ τι δέοιτο, case 478 a; cf. ὁ πάνυ τι (Lex.), i. e. not at all.

θεν, πρίν, cf. i. 1. 10 N; iv. 3. 12. — ἐπαύσαντο πολεμοῦντες, The great struggle between Athens and Sparta, the Peloponlasted 27 years (B. C. 431–404), and resulted in the Athenians

33.
See Kuh.

1. ἐπὶ τὸν Κέρβερον, *to fetch Cerberus.* Cf. v. 1. 5, ἐπὶ πλοῖα. Thuc
17. McM.

1. πορείαν...πορευθῆναι, case 477: some join πορείαν with ἐβουλεύε
, b. — τῶν στρατηγῶν, case 432 f; 474 c. — οὐ μὴ γένηται, 597, cf.
93 2. 12; iv. 8. 13 N. — ἐνθέν...οὐκ ἔστιν, *there is* [not whence]
source from which we can obtain provisions for our journey;
4. 5.

5. μυρίους, cf. v. 6. 35: the Heracleotes had broken their promise o
nth's pay. — ἡμῶν καθημένων, note the transition to oratio directa:
. 14 N; vii. 1. 33; *Odyss.* i. 372.

6. ἔστι δ' οἱ, 559 a. — ἀναγκάζειν, sc. διδόναι. — ὅ τι μή, nisi quod.
7. ἐπαναλεῖν, 632 c. — ποιήσειεν, *v. l.* ποιήσαιεν.

8. ἀνεσκεύασαν, ἐκέλευον, tense 599 c, f. McM. calls attention
naldson's Greek Grammar for this particular usage of the pluperfect
ote "the *establishment of a state* of condition in past time." Cf. ὡ
ητο, i. 9. 14 N.

9. οἱ παράξαντες ταῦτα, *those who had made this trouble,* 478.
10. Οἱ...αὐτοῖς, *and their language was.* — Ἀθηναῖον (ἐνα rejected
κε), sc. Xenophon, whom they regarded as the actual leader, notwi
rding 1. 32. — καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων, *and even Lacedæmonians.* — οὐδ
94 *nothing,* or, *of no account.* — ἐνὸς ἡμῖν, as nom. 706 a; *v. l.* ἐνε
μιν.

1. ἑαυτῶν, καθ' ἑαυτούς, order? cf. 6. 18.
2. Χειρισόφῳ, case 464; cf. 3. 1. — ἀφ' ἧς = ἀπὸ ταύτης ἣ (or, ἧς).
3. μετ' αὐτῶν, sc. the Arcadians and Achæans. — καθ' αὑτὸν πορε
ι, but with the agreement, it would seem, that the two forces shou
t at Calpe. — Χειρισόφου, case?
4. μηδείς, i. e. of the rest of the army. — αὐτοί, viz. Neon, Chirisoph
l Xenophon. — αὐτῶν, pos. 538 g. — τοῖς γεγενημένοις, case? — αὐ
. Neon, to whom, as his lieutenant, Chirisophus in disgust left the co
t of affairs. Some, with less reason, refer αὐτῷ to Xenophon, or the arm
5. ἔτι μέν, has been explained in two ways, *still further indeed* (a se
onging to *v. l.* μὲν ἔτι) and *as yet indeed,* referring to a time continui
what is afterwards stated with δέ. In this last sense, which is n
erally preferred, it may be translated *at first,* or, *for a while.* Cf. *Il*
4. 11; Plato *Protag.* 310 c. — λῴον καὶ ἄμεινον, a frequent pleonasm
sulting the gods; cf. vii. 6. 44.
6. γίγνεται...τριχῇ, [comes to be in] *is divided into three parts.* — Ἀ
δες, appos. 393 d. — Χειρισόφῳ, *for Chirisophus,* or supply εἰσί. —
ρακοσίους, as nom. 706 a. — Θρᾷκες, cf. i. 2. 9. It is not surprisi
t Chirisophus and Xenophon felt deeply this breaking up of the ar
ich they had guided safely through so many perils; the more becau
movement was directed so personally against themselves. The sm
ces which they had rallied about them were mixed, including many
for troops, and consisting only in part of their own soldiers, many of t
t of whom had deserted them. Chirisophus, sick at heart and enfeeb

in health, gave up th
phon, who had incur
and yet had done m
opportunity, the gre
Athens. He perhap
was to unite it wit
general who was not

17. **Ἀρκάδες**, sc.
μέσον πως, [somehow
— **τῆς Θρᾴκης**, *Δεύ*

18. **καὶ γὰρ ἤδη**
safest route, 3. 10.

19. **μεσογαίας**, w

THE ARCADIANS A
DANGER BY XEN

1. The first sectio
Χαρισ΄φου, 447 b.

2. **Ἔπραξαν...τάδ**
§ 10.—**Ἀρκάδες**, 2.
ever, cf. 641] *if any*
division, 514. — **σύν**

3. **δέοι**, mode 643

4. **ἠθροίζοντο**, te
heavy armed troops,

5. **ἅμα** (Lex.). —

6. **πράγμασιν**, *tro*
477; cf. i. 3. 17 N.

7. **τοξότην**, sing.
Λυκε; cf. iv. 2. 15. -
other quarter. Some

8. **τελεντῶντες**, cf.

9. **οὐκ ἐδίδοσαν**,
ἐν τούτῳ ἴσχετο (Lex

10. **Ξενοφῶντι**...
day; cf. iii. 2. 22 N.
killing of Greeks.

11. **νῦν ὅτι**, order
— **πολιορκοῦνται**, εἰ

12. **οὐδ΄**, in indire
ing," **οὐ** often takes t

ed to give to the negative an emphasis which μή appears too weak
McM. — οὔτε...οὔτε, anaphora, Vollb.
. μόνοι...μόνοι, obs. emphasis of the repetition.
. Rehdz. perceived that § 16–18 ought to precede § 14; and Schenk
aces them. Whether a copyist misplaced them accidentally, or
· that the words of Xen. might immediately precede ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἡγεῖ
), we can only conjecture. Rehdz. and Schenkel, from more rega
rm than thought, place ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἡγεῖτο between § 14 and 15. -
ἂν δοκῇ, [so far that, 557 a] a, *until it may seem to be time*, or, as f
may *seem proper* to advance *before supper;* so as to make rapid pr
. — Τιμασίων, 2. 16 x. — ἐφορῶν, *keeping us in sight.*
. ἐκέλευε, and so also others, § 19. — καλεῖν ἅπαντα, ὅτῳ, 550 f., c
For the purpose had in view, see § 19 a, 25.

18 16. οὐδαμοῦ, § 23; *v. l.* οὐδαμοῖ. — πολλή, sc. ὁδός ἐστι. -
οὔτε...δέ, 716 b, *v. l.* τέ. — μένουσιν, sc. ἡμῖν. — αὐτοῦ, sc. at Calp
'. διακινδυνεύσαν, [to risk ourselves through] *to meet all perils* of
h through the country. — τῆς σωτηρίας ἔχεσθαι (Lex.), case 426. -
, *it is ours*, or, *in our power*, we have now an opportunity.
. ὁ θεός (Lex.)...οὕτως, *perhaps the deity thus directs;* cf. Hdt. vi
— ὡς πλέον φρονοῦντας (Lex.), cf. 2. 11; x μεῖζον φρονεῖ, v. 6. 8
Hdt. vii. 10, 5. — ἀπὸ θεῶν ἀρχομένους (Lex.), *who began with the god*
by consulting them. See 2. 15; cf. *Cyrop.* i. 5. 6. — ὡς ἄν, final c
τως) is sometimes followed by ἄν, chiefly after a command (here in
in χρή), "you must apply your mind to this, in order that you ma
ble (or, how you may be able)." See ii. 5. 16; vii. 4. 2. In suc
, Donaldson says, ἄν expresses an *eventual* conclusion, i. e. one i
h an additional hypothesis is virtually contained; i. e. "*if you do*, -
will..." See McM.
). ἐφ' ὅσον (Lex.). — ἐπιπαριόντες (Lex.), marching by the side of th
army, § 15; cf. iii. 4. 30. — πάντα, ὅσα, 550 f, cf. § 15. — ἡ στρα
Lex.), *the* main *army;* οἱ ὁπλῖται, sc. ἔκαιον. Cf. Cæsar *B. G.* ii. 1
παραλειπομένῳ, by the cavalry who preceded, § 14 a.

19 21 φυλακάς x φύλακας? — ὡς εἰς, iv. 3. 11; i. 8. 1; i. 2. 2
22. τοὺς ἡγεμόνας, § 10 a. — ἐλάνθανον (Lex.). — ἐπολιόρ
το, [were previously] *had been besieged;* cf. i. 2. 22 x. — γραῦς τ
γερ'ντια, probably captives whom they did not think worth takin
them.
3. τί, cf. ii. 1. 10, Rehdz. — τῶν καταλλ., case? — εὐθὺς ἀφ' ἑσπέρα
ediately [from evening] *after nightfall;* cf. ἔωθεν, iv. 4. 8; v. 6. 23. -
, repeat οἴχεσθαι: ὅπου is for ὅπου (signif. præg.) the notion of arriv
rest being included in the verb of motion (οἴχεσθαι) "*where they wer*
to..." Cf. iv. 7. 17. McM.
. εἰς, [having come to, 704 a] *at.*
5. σχεδὸν ἀμφί, *nearly* [about] *at*, or *just about.*
6. ὁ χρόνος, *the time* requisite for such a march. — τὰ παρ' ἡμῖν, [th
e of things with us] *our situation.* — ὑμῶν, case?

BOOK VI.

CHAPT

:S AT CALPE. — ANOTH
XENOPHON AGAIN CO

νη...**ἐστὶν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόμα**
he mouth...[is] *extends to*
. the two limits placed

...**κώπαις**; from the unif
mode of denoting dista
or a long day is set at 70
600 (= about 68 miles).
zantium to Calpe is recko
iii. 2. 13 N. — **Θρᾷκες B**
nger expression rather th
ῳ...**Βυζαντίου,** *lies* [in the
place, from H. and B.] *the*
e regard **πλεόντων** as gen.
αὐχήν: Krüg. quotes Pli
ns of Corinth. — **μάλιστ**
τῇ πέτρᾳ, *beneath the*
πείραν, 529 c. — **ἄφθονος**
iii. 28.
naturally connected wit
, cf. 6. 1; 707 j.
ισμα ἂν γενόμενον = τὸ
have been made a city. —
certainly shines through
he himself took no step
strongly that way, and

he chiastic order of the
rth. — **οὐ σπάνει βίου...ἀ**
ving heard] *from the repor*
οἱ μὲν καὶ ἄνδρας ἄγοντ
nd [others than these, 406
se 605 b: **ἀποδιδράσκειν** is
ax of the equivalent not
ίους: *egredi urbem*, Livy
as to come again] *in the h*
τοὺς παρὰ Κύρῳ, cf. i. 4
[for themselves many an
exceedingly well, 604 a.

[redacted]

NOTES.

τυνδδου, depends on ἐστέρα, 408; cf. i. 7. 12. — πεμπταῖοι (Lex.); πρωῖοι...ἐστι, St. John xi. 39. — κενοτάφιον, 722 a; cf. tumulum ι, Virg. Æn. vi. 505. — αὐτοῖς, 460. — στεφάνους, for funeral crowns eeks commonly used parsley, if within reach.

10. Ἀγασίας τε Στυμφάλιος, v. l. Ἀγασ. ὁ Στυμφ. See Küh. for other readings.

δίχα (Lex.). — κατά (Lex.): the old arrangement of the army, y broken up, was now restored: cf. 2. 12. — ἀπιέναι, *depart for* — τετελευτήκα, v. l. ἐτετελευτήκει, 284 c; cf. § 13, 20. — φάρμακον Xenophon seems to mention this as the cause of his death: cf. 2. 18. κείνου...παρέλαβε, *succeeded to his command*, 528 a; cf. v. 6. 36. δῆλον ὅτι...ποιητέον, sc. ἐστίν, impers. 572, 682 a. — ἤδη, pos.? — x ὁρᾶς?

What examples of chiasma? — ὁ Σιλανός, *that Silanus*, who had ie chief soothsayer of the army, 523 h; cf. v. 6. 18, 33 a. — μισθω-ς, voice 581. — ἐγίγνετο, (Lex.) cf. ii. 2. 3.

λεγεν, mode 666 b.

κηρύξας, some editions read Ξενοφῶν after this word. — παρεῖναι ἐπὶ ωίαν, const. præg. cf. i. 2. 2. — μάντις, pos.? — ἔθυε...θυομένων *he proceeded to sacrifice: θυομένων* expresses the subjective notion of *ing the gods by sacrifice*, the matter on which they were consulted expressed by ἐπὶ τῇ ἀφόδῳ. See v. 5. 3, vii. 2. 14, 15, where ἐθύετο ἔθυε τι (*held a sacrifice*), vii. 1. 37 N. McM.

16. ἃ ἔχοντες ἦλθον, *which they had brought with them.*

18. ὡς...ὅτι, anacoluthon, 716 a. — τινος, case? — ἐκ, for ἐν, præg.

σκηνήν...τὴν Ξενοφῶντος, art. 523 a 3, c. — μή, 686 d.

σχεδόν τι (Lex.). — διὰ τὸ μελεῖν, *from its concerning all.* — οὗ, pos.? τῷ ἐρημνῷ χωρίῳ, cf. § 3, 7.

ὡς οὐδὲν δέον, [as though there were] *that there was no need*, 680 c. supplies ἐστί, and Kendrick εἴη, with δέον. — ὑπό (Lex.) 689 k. — εἴσθαι...εἴη, *to observe closely whether there was* [anything in this] *ything favorable.* Xen. seems to have so requested Cleanor, on ac-of the suspicion with which his own movements were regarded. — , v. l. ἐγένοντο.

23. ἀνθρώπους, case? — ἡγεμόνος, sc. the Heracleot. — ἀσκοῖς a. The ἀσκός was rather for liquids, and the θύλακος for dry provis-s meal, etc.

ὡς ἐπί, iv. 3. 11 N. — πρῶτοι, cf. § 26. — βεβοηθηκότες ἦσαν, § 8 N. ωνοῖς, cf. Hdt. iii. 89, and Xen. *Hell.* iii. 2. 2. — Φρυγίαν, which ia? — μὴ ἔλθοιν, 713 d. — οὐ μᾶλλον πεντακοσίους, 507 e, 511 c. — τὸ f. § 5 a.

Ἐκ τούτου a, obs. order, 719 d. — οὐκ ἐγεγένητο, the sacrifice had en offered owing to the want of victims, § 20. — ὑπό, § 22.

τοὺς λοιπούς, i. e. those who had escaped. — καὶ ἐξαπίνης, *when ly*, 705. — μέχρι, v. l. μέχρις.

ἐν δὲ τοῖς ὅπλοις, cf. iii. 1. 3 N.

BOOK V

CHA

IE GREEKS ENCAMP AT CALP
BI

1. εἴποντο, having learned, how
this, from the incident in 4. 2
et, 4. 3.
2. ἐπὶ τοῦ πρώτου ἱερείου, [upo
e first sacrifice: see ἐπί with gen
3. διαβάντες, sc. the generals.
4. τοῦτον, i. e. Neon with his d
οἱ λοχαγοὶ καὶ στρατιῶται ἀπ
d soldiers were leaving them (i.
τόν, him, i. e. Neon. — κατέλι
con's division, which was unwil
e army in general.
5. τὴν οὐράν...ποιησάμενοι ᾖ, b
cy marched) beside (or into line
e. all on either side of the colun
pped sidewise for their work, re
6. τρόπον, case 483, 485, c, a.
s necessary. — τῶν κωμῶν, 4. 23
7. ἡμέρας, case? — φάλαγγος: t
line of battle, beyond the vill
thering supplies. — δύναμιν, v. l.
8. σφαγιάζεται, καὶ ἐγένετο, ord
ἱερεῖον, cf. § 2. — σφάγια, not
ished § 21; see i. 8. 15 N.; iv. 3
9. φύλακας (Lex.). — οἱ πολέμι
counter men in good order and fr
10. τήν, sc. ὁδόν. — ὡς μὴ ἐστή
odium, as if afraid to proceed. —
11. ἥσυχοι, v. l. ἡσύχως. — ἀ
21 N; v. 4. 12. — ἀπολιπόντας,
other.
12. τὸ ἡγούμενον, cf. ii. 2. 4 N.
13. ὅ τι τὸ ἴσχον εἴη, cf. iv. 5
ι ἄξιον εἴη εἰ, it was not worth co
empt would be hopeless.
14. ἐθελούσιον, with με, 509 c.
ger, i. e. one which could be av
ion for valor.
16. Order? — μεταβαλλομένους,

7. οὐδενὶ καλῷ, neuter as ii. 6. 18. Born., following Sturtz, gives the Homeric sense of *decere:* "honestum decet neminem." Cf. Pla . ix. 16. McM. — τούτους, obj. of εἶδα, 474, or subj. of δέξασθαι a ated in αὐτούς. — ἐλπίζετε, *expect.*

3. Τὸ δὲ διαβάντας a, *to cross and bring a difficult ravine in our rea* ρ' οὐχὶ καὶ ἀρπάσαι ἄξιον; *is not this an advantage even worth snatc* ut? as obliging us to fight desperately. — ἡμᾶς...δεῖ διδάσκεσθαι, *it* 08 *well that we should be taught.* — μὴ νικῶσι, *unless we conque* 686 d.

). τὸ νάπος, position?

). πόσον τι νάπος ὁ Πόντος; *what sort of a valley is Pontus* (to cross s, properly a hollow between hills, glen, ravine, etc. (Lex.) is here tl of the sea lying between its opposite coasts. Cf. McM. — ἢν θάττο *he sooner.*

. τὰ ἱερά, § 2. — σφάγια, § 3. Cf. i. 8. 15 N. — πάντως, *v. l.* πάντα

. Καὶ δή, 518 f. Cf. i. 8. 16 N. — ᾗ...τοῦ νάπους, [where, 420 a] *ever part of the ravine.* — ἂν, modifies γένεσθαι, 621 e, f. — ἐξεμηρυοντ ἐκμηρύομαι).

. ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις τῆς Ἑλλάδος, cf. ii. 4. 4 N.

. ἕπεσθε a, *follow Hercules as leader,* 523 b. — ὀνομαστί, cf. Home . 68. — ἀνδρεῖόν τι, *v. l.* ἀνδρί ὅτι. — εἰπόντα...παρέχειν, sc. τινά, 667 ῆμην [sc. ἐν τούτοις, 551 f], ἐν οἷς ἐθέλει [sc. παρέχειν, etc.], *to secu remembrance of himself among those he wishes.*

09 25. ποιησάμενοι, sc. the Greeks, especially the officers. — ἐπ const. præg. i. 2. 2. — σημαίνοι, cf. ii. 1. 2; iv. 3. 29. — σύν παρῆα, cf. Virgil, *Æn.* vii. 637; also i. 8. 16 N.

. καλὸν ἔχειν τὸ χωρίον, *had* [their position favorable, 523 b] *a favo position.*

. Obs. the polysynd. and change of number. — ὑπηντίαζον, note us ὁ with words denoting rapid movement. — ἐπαιώνιζον, *v. l.* ἐπαιάνιζ .); cf. i. 8. 17; iii. 2. 9.

. ὡς ὀλίγοι ὄντες, [as being few] *with so small a number,* 2. 16. — iv. 2. 13.

. τὸ ἱππικόν...τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, 523 a, 2; 719 d.

. συνεστηκός, consistere, Dind., a compact, unbroken force. — ἅπα ταν...ἐδόκει, 705. — οὕτως ὅπως, *in such manner as;* ὅπως when use instead of ὡς or ὥσπερ implies distress or difficulty, as in ἔπλευσ' ὅπω σα. Cf. ii. 1. 6. McM. — ὡς μή...ἀναπαύσαιντο, ne hostes fiduci ota vires suas reficerent.

. νάπος...αὐτοὺς ὑπεδέχετο, *a ravine received them* beneath, or, mor y, *lay in their way.* This prevented their retreat in order, while the ned to effect their escape through or across it. — ὃ (comm. referred t preceding sentence rather than to νάπος)...Ἕλληνες a, *which the Greek not aware of, but had turned back from the pursuit too soon to observe* mately, perhaps, as otherwise they might have been tempted, late as i to follow on to the ravine, in the hope of harassing the enemy there.

2. ἔνθα, *v. l.* ἔνθα δή, cf. iv. 1. 2.

[illegible]

[redacted]

NOTES.

. 18 N ; Küh. vii. 1. 29. — ἀντὶ δὲ τούτων, *on the contrary*, in
is. — εἰρξόμεθα, *we shall shut ourselves out from*, or (as pass.
) *we shall be excluded from*, 576 a.
ι, case 472 f. — ἢ μήν (Lex.). — ἀφαλόμην, 707 i ; cf. v. 8. 10.
κεῦτε, *v. l.* μὴ ἐκεῖτε. — τούτου ὅσον μήτε τολμεῖτε, *on this so far as this is concerned, have no war.* — σάζεσθε ἀσφαλῶς,
etc., 638, d, e. — ὑμῶν αὐτῶν, part. gen., *of your own number.*
ν a, *granted* [that he should go having selected] *him the priviing as attendants.* — ὁ ἀφαιρεθείς, order, cf. iv. 2. 18.
ωσε, *v. l.* ἐκέλευε : cf. i. 7. 16 N. — σε, σὺ αὐτόν, emphat. repeion ; *v. l.* σεαυτόν. — χρῆσθαι [sc. ἡμῖν or αὐτοῖς] ὅ τι ἂν βούλῃ,
treat us as you may please ; cf. i. 3, 18 N , iii. 1. 40. — ἀξιοῦσι
m it proper, or *require.*
ωνον, case 485 d, 661 b. Obs. the antithetic and sarcastic repeand in § 22.
τε, 557, 671 a ; cf. iv. 2. 19.
τί, καί, τί, the office of each ? — Τραπεζουντίους...πεντηκόντο-
- ἀπεστερήκαμεν : ἀποστερεῖν follows the syntax of ἀφαιρεῖσθαι
hereas στερεῖν more usually takes a *genitivus rei* (i. 4. 8). McM.
ότῳ, [as to that resting] *so far as rested on him.* — Ἥκουσ...
, doubtless at Trapezus, as again at Cotyora, v. 6. 9. — Τοῦτον
ῆμην, sc. τὸν ἄνδρα, *from him, therefore, I rescued the man.*
ere the genit. is used after ἀφελόμενος.
tense ? — τῶν παρὰ σοῦ, const. præg., cf. i. 1. 5 N. — νόμιζε
ν (though infin. with νομίζω oftener), 657 f, 677 a. — ἄνδρα
ρα ἀγαθόν, note antithesis.
ωείη × ἐπαινοίη ἄν. — ἀξιοῦτε, *claim* for yourselves, 644 b.
ον, sc. Agasias.
28. τὸ μέρος, [the part given to him] *his part* or *share.* — τοῖς
σταῖς, § 5. — ῥήτραν, this term is applied to Lycurgus's unwrit-
Plutarch, *Lyc.* 13. — τοιοῦτος, *such a person*, so concerned in
ot claiming innocence. Cleander reserves his judgment, neither
or acquitting.
ἀνδρῶν, τὸν ἄνδρα, § 30, etc., 494.
τε, numb. and gend.? — Δρακόντιον, why selected ? — κατὰ
ον, cf. iv. 5. 16.
ὑφεῖτο, ὅ τι ἐβούλου (conforming in time to ὑφεῖτο) ποιήσαι,
elf to you that you might do whatever you pleased. — αἰτοῦνται
, what is expressed by doubling the verb ? — ἐμοχθησάτην : we
ully remarked the eminent services of Agasias.
(also § 33), case, 434 a. — καὶ ὡς ἱκανοί *a, and, while submis-*
e to their commander, how capable they are, with the favor of
gods, of meeting the enemy fearlessly.
..παραγενόμενον, cf. i. 2. 1 N.
ὺ Σιά, i. e. by Castor and Pollux ; *Hell.* iv. 4. 10. The Attic
θεά, meant Demeter and Persephone. McM. — πολύ...ἀντίοι

BOOK

..ἡ οὖς, [very different than] *qu*
oncerning some of you. Küh.
n appos. with it. Cf. v. 5. 11.
36. οὐκ ἐθέλει, *refuse.* — ἐξά
ne to lead forth. — ἐκεῖσε, i. e. t
37. διαθέμενοι, *having dispos*
ort. — Βιθυνῶν (Lex.).
38. οὐδενί, *no booty.* — τὴν φλ
e on expense, and could not pl
ny turned sharp round, they f
Χαλκηδονίας (Lex.). Some edi
wherever this word occurs. Cf.

BO

MOVEMENTS OF THE GREE
GAMU

CH

HE GREEKS INDUCED TO C
THERE. — N

1. Ὅσα μὲν δή s, see p. 3, No
ooks, summaries, etc. — ἔπραξ
he more definite term is here
vents. — ἔξω τοῦ στόματος, i. e.
2. χώραν, *v. l.* ἀρχήν. — στρα
παρέβαζον.
3. μετεπέμψατο... εἰς, 579, cf.
ditors.
4. ὅτι ἀπαλλάξοιτο ἀπό, *th*
υνδιαβάντα, *having crossed over*
eparately after a participle, ra
ndition of affairs, i. e. having
5. Σεύθης, (Lex.) cf. 2. 32; v
αὶ ἔφη...ὅτι (rare after φημί, 6
im, if he would add his influenc
– μεταμελήσει, *v. l.* μεταμελήσε
6. μηδέν...μήτε, on emphatic
εύθης. — προσφερέσθω ὡς ἄν ..

seem to him safe, or (acc. to some) *sure of effect*; *v. l.* ὡς ἂν αὐτῷ δοκ
ry seem to him best.

ὃς ἀποπέμψων ..ποιήσων, 598 b. — ἐπιστιζεσθαι...πορείαν, *to pr*
provisions for the journey.

ξένος, vi. 6. 35. — ἠσπάζετο, vale dicebat, *was bidding him farewe*
ποιήσῃς, 628 c. — εἰ δὲ μή, 717 c; iv. 3. 6 N. — οὐ ταχὺ ἐξέρπει,
ing forth [not quickly] *so slowly.* Acc. to some, ἐξέρπει is taken fro
mouth of Cleander in its more Doric sense, = ἐξέρχεται.

οἱ στρατιῶται αὐτοί, supply αἰτιοῦ εἶναι.

. πορευόμενον, *as if about to march* with them. — Ἰθόντες...δι
10 πραξόμεθα, (sc. the generals) *we will go and settle with Ana*
ibius.

. συνεσκευασμένους, *v. l.* συσκευασαμένους. — προσανεπεῖν, *v. l.* πρ
κεν. — ὅτι, pos. 719 η.

. πρῶτον, *v. l.* πρῶτοι. — ἄρδην (Lex.) = παντελῶς. — Ἐτεόνικος (Lex.
Thuc. viii. 23. — ὡς, with fut. part. § 7 N. — μοχλόν, a strong b
d across the double gate, and secured within a socket on each side.

. τάλλα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια = *other supplies.* Küh. omits τά.

. Ἐπακούσαντες, *having overheard.* — ἢ καί, *or* [even] *perhaps.* -
ῦ, *v. l.* ἱεροῦ: the road into the Chersonese lay through this mountair
3. A fortress Ἱερὸν ὄρος is mentioned by Demosthenes, *De Halo*
; *De Fals. Leg.* § 156. — κύκλῳ, *round about*, or, *taking a sweep.* -
ίστης, 508 a.

. εἰσιόντες, as fut. part. See Lex. εἶμι.

. ἔκοπτον, force of the impf.? 594. — εἰ...ἀνοίξουσιν, cf. i. 3. 14 N.

. χηλήν (Lex.), *the breakwater* or *mole*, meaning here the projectin
-work which protected the walls next the sea from the violence of tl
a. See scholiast on Thuc. i. 63, quoted by Küh. — ὑπερβαίνουσι
21 *rush over.* — ἀναπεταννύουσι, *v. l.* ἀναπετασσύασι. — κλεῖθρα =
μοχλόν, § 12. See Dictionary of Antiquities.

3. ἔθα καὶ συνασπίσα, see § 20, where, in the same way, the imp
histor. pres. are joined together.

). ἔνδον, *within*, i. e. their houses or abodes. — ἔξω ἔθεον, Küh. an
rs omit ἔθεον and supply as understood φεύγουσιν.

). τὴν ἄκραν, i. e. τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, in next sentence. Krüg. compare
. vi. 1. 2, where the acropolis is mentioned, which in § 3 is calle
. — Χαλκηδόνος, cf. vi. 6. 38 N. — σχεῖν τοὺς ἄνδρας, *to sustain th*
cted onset of the soldiers.

L. πολλοί, *in great numbers.* — Νῦν, cf. v. 6. 15 N. — ἔξεστιν, 459. -
ὶ γενέσθαι, virum te praestare, *to become a* (μέγαν, famous or eminent
, 667 b. — ἔχας, note repetition and asyndetic.

2. θέσθε τὰ ὅπλα ἀ, *range yourselves under arms.* Xenophon's readi
and promptitude in so critical a case deserve to be noted.

22 23. εἰς ὀκτὼ ἐγένοντο, *fell in eight deep*; *v. l.* πεντήκοντα. -
τὸ κέρας ἑκάτερον, 523 b.

4. οἶον, 556 a. — τὸ Θρᾴκιον, an open space within the walls, near th

ἔξ, omitted by some before ἀνήρ. — ὡς ἐπί, cf. iv. 3. 11 N. — ἐθύ
proceeding to take the auspices, but was stopped before the act of
tion (ὡς θύσων), § 40, where the narrative is resumed, §§ 38 and 3
parenthesis, stating what Xen. was doing meantime. McM.
ἐκλεῦσαι (i. 6. 2 N) διαπρᾶξαι, *v. l.* ἐκλεύειν οἱ διαπρᾶξαι.
ἔφη, λέγων, μέλλοις, οὖν. abrupt change of construction to oratio
and then to oratio directa. — ἔφη, sc. Cleander. — ἐκλεῦσαν (*v. l.*
ἐκλεύσειν), sc. Anaxibius.

5 40. ἀσπασάμενος, cf. § 8 N. — οὐκ ἐκαλλιέρει, *had no favorabl*
— ἐστεφανωμένος, having on the garland or chaplet worn by on
to offer sacrifice. Cf. *Cyrop.* iii. 3. 34. — Κειρατάδῃ, ἡγησόμενον
1 N; 667 e. — μή (Lex.), 686. — εἰ μὴ δώσει, for the more usua
: cf. i. 3. 14.
πολλῶν ὄντων, literally, *when there was wanting much to him, so that a*
food was not the lot of each of the soldiers, i. e. his supply of provis
all far short of one day's subsistence for each of, etc. — ἐνίδοι, *v. l.*
– ἀπαπτύν, *throwing up*, in disgust.

CHAPTER II.

TRAGEOUS CONDUCT OF ARISTARCHUS. — NEGOTIATIONS WITH SEUTHES, A THRACIAN PRINCE.

Φρυνίσκος, named as one of the generals, § 29. Cf. iii. 1. 47. —
over against, near.
ἐπείθε, persuadere studebat, *was trying to persuade.* — ἔδωκε (as plupf.),
ven. — ταὐτά, *v. l.* ταῦτα: cf. 6. 12.

6 3. ἀποδιδόμενοι, [giving for one's profit] *selling.* — κατὰ τοὺς
χώρους, *through the districts* or *fields.* — κατεμιγνύοντο, *v. l.* κατε-
το.
διαφθαρόμενον (explanatory of ταῦτα), *was being dispersed* or *broken up.*
Κυζίκῳ (Lex.). — ὅσον οὐ, tantum non, prope, *all but.* — παρείη εἰς,
2. 2 N.
εὕρῃ, *v. l.* εὕροι, or, εὕροιεν. — ἀναγκάζων ἃ, *compelling* (the inhabi-
to receive them into their houses. — Ἀρίσταρχος...ἀπίδοτο, inexcus-
cruelty on his part.
κατὰ τὰ συγκείμενα, *according to the agreement*, cf. 1. 2. He now
on Pharnabazus to keep the agreement made between them. The
, however, thinking Anaxibius to be of no further value to him,
his proposal with contempt, which stirs up Anaxibius to vindictive
— Ἀρίσταρχον, Ἀναξίβιον: Ἀναξιβίου, Ἀρίσταρχον, chiastic pos.
πράττετο τὰ αὐτά, *effected the same arrangement.*
Ξενοφῶντα, he seems to have been at the time with Anaxibius, 1. 39.
νέχειν αὐτά, *to keep it together.* — προπέμψαι, *to send forward*, or,

BOOK VI. CH

CHAPTER

KS AT CALPE. — ANOTHER
XENOPHON AGAIN COMES

ίνη...ἐστὶν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος..
the mouth...[is] *extends to He*
s. the two limits placed side

α...κώπαις; from the uniformi
t mode of denoting distance
for a long day is set at 700 st
t 600 (= about 68 miles). Ar
zantium to Calpe is reckoned
. iii. 2. 13 N. — Θρᾷκες Βιθυνο
nger expression rather than a
ρῳ...Βυζαντίου, *lies* [in the mi
place, from H. and B.] *the voy*
e regard πλεόντων as gen. abs
αὐχήν: Krüg. quotes Pliny,
mus of Corinth. — μάλιστα, cf.
ίτῃ τῇ πέτρᾳ, *beneath the very*
ίσπέραν, 529 c. — ἄφθονος ῥέου
, iii. 28.
naturally connected with th
s, cf. 6. 1; 707 j.
λισμα ἂν γενόμενον = τὸ χωρ
t have been made a city. — βου
certainly shines through his d
t he himself took no steps in
y strongly that way, and sec

the chiastic order of the part
orth. — οὐ σπάνει βίου...ἀλλά
ving heard] *from the report wh*
οἱ μὲν καὶ ἄνδρας ἀγοντες, e
nd [others than these, 406 a] *y*
nse 605 b; ἀποδιδράσκειν is her
tax of the equivalent notion
uious; *egredi urbem*, Livy xx
[as to come again] *in the hope o*
-τοὺς παρὰ Κύρῳ, cf. i. 4. 12
t [for themselves many and g
exceedingly well, 604 a.

[redacted]

NOTES.

συνόδου, depends on *ἐστέρα*, 408; cf. i. 7. 12. — **παμπταῖοι** (Lex.) *παρταῖοι...ἐστι*, St. John xi. 39. — **κανοτάφιον**, 722 a; cf. tumulun n, Virg. *Æn.* vi. 505. — **αὐτοῖς**, 460. — **στεφάνους**, for funeral crown: reeks commonly used parsley, if within reach.

2 10. **Ἀγασίας τε Στυμφάλιος**, *v. l.* Ἀγασ. ὁ Στυμφ. See Küh. for other readings.

δίχα (Lex.). — **κατά** (Lex.): the old arrangement of the army, ly broken up, was now restored: cf. 2. 12. — **ἀπιέναι**, *depart fo* — **τετελευτήκα**, *v. l.* *ἐτετελευτήκει*, 284 c; cf. § 13, 20. — **φάρμακο** Xenophon seems to mention this as the cause of his death: cf. 2. 18. **κείνου...παρέλαβε**, *succeeded to his command*, 528 a; cf. v. 6. 36.

δῆλον ὅτι...ποιητέον, sc. *ἐστίν*, impers. 572, 682 a. — **ἤδη**, pos.? — × **ὑμᾶς**?

What examples of chiasma? — **ὁ Σιλανός**, *that Silanus*, who had he chief soothsayer of the army, 523 h; cf. v. 6. 18, 33 a. — **μισθω ν**, voice 581. — **ἐγίγνετο**, (Lex.) cf. ii. 2. 3.

λεγαν, mode 666 b.

κηρύξας, some editions read *Ξενοφῶν* after this word. — **παρεῖναι ἐπὶ υσίαν**, const. præg. cf. i. 2. 2. — **μάντις**, pos.? — **ἔθυε...Θυομένων** *he proceeded to sacrifice: θυομένων* expresses the subjective notion of *ing the gods by sacrifice*, the matter on which they were consulted expressed by *ἐπὶ τῇ ἀφόδῳ*. See v. 5. 3, vii. 2. 14, 15, where *ἐθύετο* *ἔθυε τι* (*held a sacrifice*), vii. 1. 37 N. McM.

3 16. **ἃ ἔχοντες ἦλθον**, *which they had brought with them.*

18. **ἃς...ὅτι**, anacoluthon, 716 a. — **τινος**, case? — **ἐκ**, for *ἐν*, præg.

σκηνήν...τὴν Ξενοφῶντος, art. 523 a 3, c. — **μή**, 686 d.

σχεδόν τι (Lex.). — **διὰ τὸ μελεῖν**, *from its concerning all.* — **οὗ**, pos.? **τῷ ἐρημνῷ χωρίῳ**, cf. § 3, 7.

ἃς οὐδὲν δέον, [as though there were] *that there was no need*, 680 c. . supplies *ἐστί*, and Kendrick *εἴη*, with *δέον*. — **ὑπό** (Lex.) 689 k. — **σκοπεῖσθαι...εἴη**, *to observe closely whether there was* [anything in this] *ything favorable.* Xen. seems to have so requested Cleanor, on ac- of the suspicion with which his own movements were regarded. — , *v. l.* *ἐγένοντο*.

4 23. **ἀνθρώπους**, case? — **ἡγεμόνος**, sc. the Heracleot. — **ἀσκοῖς** *a.* The *ἀσκός* was rather for liquids, and the *θύλακος* for dry provis- s meal, etc.

ἃς ἐπί, iv. 3. 11 N. — **πρῶτοι**, cf. § 26. — **βεβοηθηκότες ἦσαν**, § 8 N. **ωνοῖς**, cf. Hdt. iii. 89, and Xen. *Hell.* iii. 2. 2. — **Φρυγίαν**, which ia? — **μὴ ἐλθεῖν**, 713 d. — **οὐ μεῖον πεντακοσίους**, 507 e, 511 c. — **τὸ** cf. § 5 *a.*

Ἐκ τούτου *a*, obs. order, 719 d. — **οὐκ ἐγεγένητο**, the sacrifice had en offered owing to the want of victims, § 20. — **ὑπό**, § 22.

τοὺς λοιπούς, i. e. those who had escaped. — **καὶ ἐξαπίνης**, *when ly*, 705. — **μέχρι**, *v. l.* *μέχρις*.

ἐν δὲ τοῖς ὅπλοις, cf. iii. 1. 3 N.

5.

6. τ

7. ἡμ

8. σφα

9. φύλακ

10. τήν,

11. ἥσυχοι,

12. τὸ ἡ

[redacted]

NOTES.

οἴδεν καλῷ, neuter as ii. 6. 18. Born., following Sturtz, gives to ie Homeric sense of *decorre:* "honestum decet neminem." Cf. Plato x. 16. McM. — **τούτους**, obj. of **οἶδα**, 474, or subj. of **δίξασθαι** and d in **αὐτούς**. — **ἐλπίζετε**, *expect.*

Τὸ δὲ διαβάντας, *to cross and bring a difficult ravine in our rear.* **νόχλ καὶ ἀρπάσαι ἄξιον**; *is not this an advantage even worth snatch-* ' as obliging us to fight desperately. — **ἡμᾶς...δεῖ διδάσκεσθαι**, *it is well that we should be taught.* — **μὴ νικῶσι**, *unless we conquer,* 686 d.

τὸ νάπος, position ?

πόσον τι νάπος ὁ Πόντος; *what sort of a valley is Pontus* (to cross)? properly a hollow between hills, glen, ravine, etc. (Lex.) is here the f the sea lying between its opposite coasts. Cf. McM. — **ἦν θάττον**, *sooner.*

τὰ ἱερά, § 2. — **σφάγια**, § 3. Cf. i. 8. 15 N. — **πάντας**, *v. l.* **πάντα**. **Καὶ δή**, 518 f. Cf. i. 8. 16 N. — **ᾗ...τοῦ νάπους**, [where, 420 a] *at r part of the ravine.* — **ἄν**, modifies **γένεσθαι**, 621 e, f. — **ἐξεμηρνοντο**, μηρύομαι).

ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις τῆς Ἑλλάδος, cf. ii. 4. 4 N.

ἡγεῖσθαι, *follow Hercules as leader,* 523 b. — **ὀνομαστί**, cf. Homer, 3. — **ἀνδρεῖόν τι**, *v. l.* **ἀνδρί ὅτι**. — **εἰπόντα...παρέχειν**, sc. **τινά**, 667 h. **ἣν** [sc. **ἐν τούτοις**, 551 f], **ἐν οἷς ἐδόλει** [sc. **παρέχειν**, etc.], *to secure ibrance of himself among those he wishes.*

25. **ποιησάμενοι**, sc. the Greeks, especially the officers. — **ἐπί**, const. preg. i. 2. 2. — **σημαίνοι**, cf. ii. 1. 2; iv. 3. 29. — **σύν-αρῆγα**, cf. Virgil, *Æn.* vii. 637; also i. 8. 16 N.

καλὸν ἔχειν τὸ χωρίον, *had* [their position favorable, 523 b] *a favor-ition.*

Obs. the polysynd. and change of number. — **ὑπηντίαζον**, note use with words denoting rapid movement. — **ἐπαιώνιζον**, *v. l.* **ἐπαιάνιζον** cf. i. 8. 17; iii. 2. 9.

ὡς ὀλίγοι ὄντες, [as being few] *with so small a number,* 2. 16. — 2. 13.

τὸ ἱππικόν...τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, 523 a, 2; 719 d.

συνεστηκός, consistere, Dind., a compact, unbroken force. — **ἀπει-ν...ἐδόκει**, 705. — **οὕτως ὅπως**, *in such manner as;* **ὅπως** when used stead of **ὡς** or **ὥσπερ** implies distress or difficulty, as in **ἐπλεῦσ' ὅπως** . Cf. ii. 1. 6. McM. — **ὡς μή...ἀναπαύσαιντο**, ne hostes fiducia vires suas reficerent.

νάπος...αὐτοὺς ὑπεδέχετο, *a ravine received them* beneath, or, more *ay in their way.* This prevented their retreat in order, while they d to effect their escape through or across it. — **ὃ** (comm. referred to eding sentence rather than to **νάπος**)...**Ἕλληνες**, *which the Greeks t aware of, but had turned back from the pursuit too soon to observe:* tely, perhaps, as otherwise they might have been tempted, late as it follow on to the ravine, in the hope of harassing the enemy there.

ἔνθα, *v. l.* **ἔνθα δή**, cf. iv. 1. 2.

8

οὐδε

10.

11. δ

(Lex.) ὁλ

parison :

ἀστέων

πολέμου, δ

12. ἐπο

NOTES.

18 N ; Küh. vii. 1. 29. — ἀντὶ δὲ τούτων, *on the contrary, in*
ι. — εἰρξόμεθα, *we shall shut ourselves out from*, or (as pass.
we shall be excluded from, 576 a.
case 472 f. — ἢ μήν (Lex.). — ἀφαλόμην, 707 i ; cf. v. 8. 10.
δῶτε, *v. l.* μὴ ἐκδότε. — τούτου ἕνεκα μήτε πολεμεῖτε, *on this*
so far as this is concerned, have no war. — σώζοισθε ἀσφαλῶς,
etc., 638, d, e. — ὑμῶν αὐτῶν, part. gen., *of your own number.*
v a, *granted* [that he should go having selected] *him the privi-*
ing as attendants. — ὁ ἀφαιρεθείς, order, cf. iv. 2. 18.
ωτε, *v. l.* ἐκέλευε : cf. i. 7. 16 N. — σε, σὲ αὐτόν, emphat. repe-
on ; *v. l.* σεαυτόν. — χρῆσθαι [sc. ἡμῖν or αὐτοῖς] ὅ τι ἂν βούλῃ,
reat us as you may please ; cf. i. 3, 18 N , iii. 1. 40. — ἀξιοῦσι
n *it proper*, or *require.*
που, case 485 d, 661 b. Obs. the antithetic and sarcastic repe-
ed in § 22.
ν, 557, 671 a ; cf. iv. 2. 19.
τί, καί, τί, the office of each ? — Τραπεζουντίους...πεντηκόντο-
ἀπεστερήκαμεν : ἀποστερεῖν follows the syntax of ἀφαιρεῖσθαι
ereas στερεῖν more usually takes a *genitivus rei* (i. 4. 8). McM.
τῳ, [as to that resting] *so far as rested on him.* — Ἥκουσ...
doubtless at Trapezus, as again at Cotyora, v. 6. 9. — Τοῦτον
ιην, sc. τὸν ἄνδρα, *from him, therefore, I rescued the man.*
ere the genit. is used after ἀφελόμενος.
tense ? — τῶν παρὰ σοῦ, const. præg., cf. i. 1. 5 N. — νόμιζε
ν (though infin. with νομίζω oftener), 657 f, 677 a. — ἄνδρα
α ἀγαθόν, note antithesis.
νίη × ἐπαινοίη ἄν. — ἀξιοῦτε, *claim* for yourselves, 644 b.
ν, sc. Agasias.
8. τὸ μέρος, [the part given to him] *his part* or *share.* — τοῖς
ταῖς, § 5. — ῥήτραν, this term is applied to Lycurgus's unwrit-
utarch, *Lyc.* 13. — τοιοῦτος, *such a person*, so concerned in
; claiming innocence. Cleander reserves his judgment, neither
r acquitting.
νδρῶν, τὸ ἄνδρα, § 30, etc., 494.
ι, numb. and gend. ? — Δρακόντιον, why selected ? — κατὰ
ν, cf. iv. 5. 16.
ῥεῖτο, ὅ τι ἐβούλου (conforming in time to ὑφεῖτο) ποιήσαι,
If to you that you might do whatever you pleased. — αἰτοῦνται
what is expressed by doubling the verb ? — ἐμοχθησάτην : we
lly remarked the eminent services of Agasias.
also § 33), case, 434 a. — καὶ ὡς ἱκανοὶ ἦν, *and, while submis-*
to their commander, how capable they are, with the favor of
gods, of meeting the enemy fearlessly.
παραγενόμενον, cf. i. 2. 1 N.
Δεώ, i. e. by Castor and Pollux ; *Hell.* iv. 4. 10. The Attic
εώ, meant Demeter and Persephone. McM. — πολύ...ἀντίον

...ρ ...
...ξοντας (Lex.
wherever this word ...

MOVEMENTS OF THE

THE GREEKS INDUCED ...
THERE.

1. Ὅσα μὲν δή s, see p. 3,
books, summaries, etc. — ἐκ...
the more definite term is he...
events. — ἔξω τοῦ στόματος, i.
2. χάραν, v. l. ἀρχήν. — στρ...
ἐκπεσόντες.
3. μετεκφέρετο...εἰς, 579, cf.
editors.
4. ὅτι, ἀναλλάξοιτο...ἀνά, the...
συνδιαβάντα, having crossed over ...
separately after a participle, rarely
condition of affairs, i. e. having cro...
5. Σκύθης, (Lex.) cf. 2. ...
καὶ ἔφη...

[redacted]

NOTES.

m to him safe, or (acc. to some) *sure of effect; v. l.* ὡς ἂν αὐτῷ δοκῇ, *seem to him best.*

; ἀποπέμψων ..ποιήσων, 598 b. — ἐπιστίζεσθαι...πορείαν, *to provisions for the journey.*

ος, vi. 6. 35. — ἠσπάζετο, vale dicebat, *was bidding him farewell.* ποιήσῃς, 628 c. — εἰ δὲ μή, 717 c; iv. 3. 6 N. — οὐ ταχὺ ἐξέρπει, *is forth* [not quickly] *so slowly.* Acc. to some, ἐξέρπει is taken from ıth of Cleander in its more Doric sense, = ἐξέρχεται.

στρατιῶται αὐτοί, supply *αἰτοῦσιν.*

πορευσόμενον, *as if about to march* with them. — Ἰόντες...διαπραξόμεθα, (sc. the generals) *we will go and settle with Anaxibius.*

συνεσκευασμένους, *v. l.* συσκευασαμένους. — προσανειπεῖν, *v. l.* προ-ν. — ὅτι, pos. 719 η.

πρῶτον, *v. l.* πρῶτοι. — ἄρδην (Lex.) = παντελῶς. — Ἐτεόνικος (Lex.), uc. viii. 23. — ὡς, with fut. part. § 7 N. — μοχλόν, a strong bar across the double gate, and secured within a socket on each side.

τἆλλα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια = *other supplies.* Küh. omits τά.

Ἐπακούσαντες, *having overheard.* — ἢ καί, *or* [even] *perhaps.* — *v. l.* ἱεροῦ: the road into the Chersonese lay through this mountain: . A fortress Ἱερὸν ὄρος is mentioned by Demosthenes, *De Halon. De Falsa Leg.* § 156. — κύκλῳ, *round about*, or, *taking a sweep.* — ης, 508 a.

εἰσιόντες, as fut. part. See Lex. εἶμι.

ἔκοπτον, force of the impf.? 594. — εἰ...ἀνοίξουσιν, cf. i. 3. 14 N.

χηλήν (Lex.), *the breakwater* or *mole*, meaning here the projecting ork which protected the walls next the sea from the violence of the See scholiast on Thuc. i. 63, quoted by Küh. — ὑπερβαίνουσιν, *rush over.* — ἀναστεγνύουσι, *v. l.* ἀναστεγνύασι. — κλεῖθρα = μοχλόν, § 12. See Dictionary of Antiquities.

ἔθα καὶ συναστίπτα, see § 20, where, in the same way, the impf. stor. pres. are joined together.

ἔνδον, *within*, i. e. their houses or abodes. — ἔξω ἔθεον, Küh. and omit ἔθεον and supply as understood φεύγουσιν.

τὴν ἄκραν, i. e. τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, in next sentence. Krüg. compares vi. 1. 2, where the acropolis is mentioned, which in § 3 is called — Χαλκηδόνος, cf. vi. 6. 38 N. — σχεῖν τοὺς ἄνδρας, *to sustain the xl onset of the soldiers.*

πολλοί, *in great numbers.* — Νῦν, cf. v. 6. 15 N. — ἔξεστιν, 459. — γενέσθαι, virum te præstare, *to become a* (μέγαν, famous or eminent) 667 b. — ἔχας, note repetition and asynd.

θέσθε τὰ ὅπλα a, *range yourselves under arms.* Xenophon's readi- and promptitude in so critical a case deserve to be noted.

2 23. εἰς ὀκτὼ ἐγένοντο, *fell in eight deep; v. l.* πεντήκοντα. — τὸ κέρας ἑκάτερον, 523 b.

εἶον, 556 a. — τὸ Θρέκιον, an open space within the walls, near the

gates, called *Thracian*; cf. *I*
2. 20 N; cf. τίθεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα,
25. τιμωρησώμεθα, 579, 43
respect.
26. ἑωρακότας, sc. ἡμᾶς. —
gion refers to the Peloponnesi
was that the Spartans gained t
27. εἰσήλθομεν, *v. l.* ἤλθομ
πόλει, i. e. ἀκροπόλει, see Thu
note. — ὑπερορίας, sc. γῆς or
and tributaries of the Athenia
nians, see Thuc. ii. 9. Also,
the financial condition and m
Athens, the student must con
haltung der Athener," transla
der the title "The Public Eco
28. ἄν, pos. 621 a. — ὅσοι,
of Persia: ἄνω, up the countr
sea-coast. — ὅστις, ii. 5. 12;
29. τοῖς ἡμετέροις [= ἡμῶ
all (these friends and relatives
στρατεύσονται ἐφ' ἡμᾶς. — βάρ
zus, Sinope, and Heraclea are
plains by saying, "they are s
Byzantium, probably as being
Persian king's authority over
acknowledged (during the Pel
B. C. 411 (Thuc. viii. 58), and
— καὶ ταῦτα, cf. i. 4. 12 N. —
σομεν.
30. εὔχομαι, ἔμεγε, γενέσθα
ἐπιδεῖν, *look upon*, or, behold.
τυγχάνειν, 427. — ἡμᾶς δεῖ
be, to deprive ourselves of the G
31. εἰ δὲ μή, [but if not] *bu*
sc. ὄψιν.
32. οἱ μέν, asynd. Cf. i. 1.
33. καθημένων, *seated*, i. e.
Lex. — οὐ φεύγων, *though no*
fellow, ambitious to be a ge
poetic word, used only here by
34. ἀκούουσι (asynd.)...τοῦ
the writer began the clause as
τέλεσι, i. e. *the authorities* or
λεύσοιτο, for change of mood a
36. ὅστις ἄν, *v. l.* ὅς ἄν. —

[redacted]

NOTES.

ἐς, omitted by some before ἀνήρ. — ἀς ἐπί, cf. iv. 3. 11 N. — ἐθέ-
proceeding to take the auspices, but was stopped before the act of
ion (ὡς θύειν), § 40, where the narrative is resumed, §§ 38 and 39
parenthesis, stating what Xen. was doing meantime. McM.
κέλευε (i. 6. 2 N) διαπράξαι, *v. l.* ἐκέλευεν οἱ διαπράξαι.
ξας, λέγων, μάλιστα, οὐκ. abrupt change of construction to oratio
and then to oratio directa. — ἔφη, sc. Cleander. — ἐκέλευεν (*v. l.*
ἐκέλευσεν), sc. Anaxibius.

40. ἀστεφανώμενος, cf. § 8 N. — οὐκ ἐκαλλίφρα, *had no favorable* — ἐστεφανωμένος, having on the garland or chaplet worn by one
offer sacrifice. Cf. *Cyrop.* iii. 3. 34. — Κεφαλάδῃ, ἡγησόμενον,
1 N; 667 e. — μή (Lex.), 686. — εἰ μὴ δόσα, for the more usual
f. i. 3. 14.
ολλῶν ἦν, literally, *when there was wanting much to him, so that a
d was not the lot of each of the soldiers*, i. e. his supply of provis-
far short of one day's subsistence for each of, etc. — ἐνέβα, *v. l.*
κατεπτύν, *throwing up*, in disgust.

CHAPTER II.

AGEOUS CONDUCT OF ARISTARCHUS. — NEGOTIATIONS WITH SEUTHES, A THRACIAN PRINCE.

ρνίσκος, named as one of the generals, § 29. Cf. iii. 1. 47. —
er against, near.
εἶδε, persuadere studebat, *was trying to persuade.* — ἔδοκε (as plupf.),
N. — ταῦτά, *v. l.* ταῦτα: cf. 6. 12.

3. ἀποδιδόμενοι, [giving for one's profit] *selling.* — κατὰ τοὺς χώρους, *through the districts* or *fields.* — κατεμιγνύοντο, *v. l.* κατε-

ιφθαρόμενον (explanatory of ταῦτα), *was being dispersed* or *broken up.*
ωτίκῳ (Lex.). — ὅσον οὐ, tantum non, prope, *all but.* — παρείη εἰς,
2 N.
ρῇ, *v. l.* εὕροι, or, εὕροιεν. — ἀναγκάζων ἐς, *compelling* (the inhabi-
receive them into their houses. — Ἀρίσταρχος...ἀπίδοτο, inexcus-
elty on his part.
ατὰ τὰ συγκείμενα, *according to the agreement*, cf. 1. 2. He now
Pharnabazus to keep the agreement made between them. The
however, thinking Anaxibius to be of no further value to him,
is proposal with contempt, which stirs up Anaxibius to vindictive
-Ἀρίσταρχον, Ἀναξίβιον: Ἀναξιβίου, Ἀρίσταρχον, chiastic pos.
ράττετο τὰ αὐτά, *effected the same arrangement.*
ξυνοφῶντα, he seems to have been at the time with Anaxibius, 1. 39.
χαν αὐτά, *to keep it together.* — προπέμψαι, *to send forward*, or,

port. — **τοῖς ἵππους**, *with the h*
purpose. — **ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα**, a
9. **διαπλεύσας**, *having sailed*
10. **ὑπισχνούμενος**, *promis*
ising (it), *he would persuade*
11. **ἀποστάσας**, sc. **τοὺς ἑαυ**
the same ground, i. e. together.
12. **ἔπραττε περί**, *was bary*
ried on. — **ἀπεῖπε μὴ διάγειν**,
bade the shipmasters to transport
13. **ὅτι**, cf. i. 6. 7 N. — **καὶ ἐ**
cf. v. 1. 2 N. — **τῇδε**, *in this p*
6. 24.
14. **ὄντων**, sc. **αὐτῶν**. — **πεί**
expression for *lose his life.* — **τε**
πεται, force of mid.? cf. **προπέμ**
15. **ἐθύετο**, for force of mid.
τοῦ κωλύσοντος, i. e. Aristarch
ήν. — **τῷ ἐκεῖ**, i. e. Cyniscus, 1.
16. **ὁ μέν...εἶχεν**, *he was occu*
17. **αὐτῷ**, *v. l.* **αὐτῳ.** — **ἰέναι**,
18. **ἐρήμοις**, i. e. *without sen*
κεχωρηκέναι, *had changed his c*
527 a. — **τῷ Σεύθῃ**, dat. as in
effect is to make Seuthes virtual
had fires lit in front, etc. See
ὁπόσοι μήτε ὅπου εἶεν, *v. l.* **μ**
Kuh.
19. **προπέμπει**, cf. § 14 N. —
τῷ στρατεύματι ὧν καὶ ἐκεῖθεν
Born.
20. **ἀναπηδήσαντες ἐδίωκον**
horses, probably) *they galloped*
21. **ἐγκεχαλ. ἐφυλάττετο**, *he*
ready bridled for use. Born. r
sc. **αὐτῶν**. Cf. i. 4. 12 N.
22. **Τήρης** (Lex.), cf. Thuc
after **ἀπολέσαι**, denoting the
νυκτός, *especially at night*, thes
carrying on successful warfare
24 **Ἔπεμψας**, cf. 1. 5. —
promising, etc., the infin. is of
dis., *promising that you would*
25. **ἔφη**, *assented*, or, *said y*
σέ...χρήσεσθαι (*v. l.* **χρήσασθαι**
you) *as a friend.* — **παρὰ σοῦ**,

[redacted]

NOTES.

νῦν, v. l. νυν, enclit. Küh. — ἔφη, sc. Xenophon. — ἐφήγησαι
152 a.
ν, governed by τελεῖν. — αὐτός...ἀπιέναι, 667 f.
ἄρ, quid igitur? 708 b. — κατά, to or at, i. e. near to, in vicin-
ιαβαίνειν, sc. χρῆναι, from οὐχ οἷόν τε preceding. Cf. Thucyd.

ιστίν...ὁ πιστότατος, sing. nom. for plur. στρατιῶται or φίλοι.
τέρων...πρᾶξιν, the transaction or negotiation to be more bind-
ιναι, call in these also. — τὰ ὅπλα, obj. of καταλιπεῖν.
νὶ ἄν...Ἀθηναίων, he would distrust no Athenian. — συγγενεῖς.
ts the claim of lineage or kinship, but Küh. holds that the
authorize the pretensions of Seuthes. — ὅ τι χρῆσθαι, Cf. i.

for ἦσαν, agrees in numb. with ἀρχή the predicate. — τὰ πράγ-
α. — ἐνόσησεν, this word, by an easy metaphor, is often applied
s in the state; cf. Demosth. *Phil.* iii. 12, νοσοῦσι καὶ στασιά-
τεσιν, expulsus, *banished*. — βασιλεῖ, i. e. of the Odrysæ.
33. ἐνδίφριος = ἱκετεύοντος. — ἱκέτης δοῦναί μοι, *as a sup-*
ianl (begging him) *to give to me*. — τοὺς ἐκβαλόντας...ποιοίην,
flict evil upon those who had expelled us (my family). — μὴ
cf. v. 6. 27 N. — ὥσπερ κύων, these words are rejected by Küh.

τοῖς θεοῖς, *with the help of the gods*.
ηνόν, i. e. per month. — βούλονται, 607 a; 667.
Küh. reads ὑπό, cf. i. 2. 18 N. — ἀπιέναι...παρὰ σέ, *to take you*.
..θυγάτηρ, this passage is quoted as in favor of Xen.'s being
is advocated in the present edition of the Anab. (see Introduc-
34 N. — Θρᾳκίῳ νόμῳ, cf. Hdt. v. 6; Tacit. *Germania*, § 18.
ncient Greeks, Aristot. *Polit.* ii. 8. — Βισάνθην, cf. 5. 8.

CHAPTER III.

TIONS OF THE GREEKS IN THE SERVICE OF SEUTHES.

L. δεξιάς, cf. ii. 4. 1 N. — ἕκαστοι, i. e. each deputation from
: several divisions of the army, 2. 29; cf. iv. 5. 23; v. 5. 5.
force of nor.? — τὴν ὁδὸν ἰόντας, *to decline going*.
δὲ ὁ αὐτός, *and this same person*, 540. — Ἱεροῦ ὄρους, cf. 1. 14.
σαντες τούτου, *if having gained* (i. e. crossed) *this* mountain.
, i. e. Aristarchus, 2. 6. — ἐξαπατήσεσθαι, fut. mid. in pass.
ἡμᾶς, cf. v. 5. 2 N. — περιόψεσθαι, i. e. Aristarchus, *overlook*
ιν. Note the change of subj. with infin. in this section.
, i. e. Seuthes. — εὖ ποιήσειν ὑμᾶς, *he will do well for you*. —

S_{c_1}

[redacted]

NOTES.

τρίποδες, mensæ tripedes (cf. Lex.). — ζυμῶνας, v. l. ζυμῶντες.
τράπεζαι, Küh. says these are the same as the τρίποδες, § 21; Hutch-
nd others understand the word to mean the dishes of food on the
— κατὰ τοὺς ξένους, i. e. *before the guests.* — ὅσον μόνον, *only*
556 b.

23. φαγεῖν δεινός, *a terrible fellow at eating.* — τὸ μὲν...
χαίρειν, [bid farewell to] *let the distributing take care of itself.* —
ικον, a single choenix was the usual daily allowance.
περιέφερον, *they* (i. e. the attendants) *carried round.*
λέγει, v. l. λέγει. — ἡπίστατο (ἐπίσταμαι).
προπίνω σοι, 460. — οὐ μή, 627, cf. ii. 2. 12 κ.
ἵνα καὶ ἐγώ, [I say this to you] *in order that I also.* — τιμᾶν, sc. εἰ.
ποιήσει, v. l. ποιήσει. — ἀρξαι, 450 b. — ὑποπεπωκὼς ἐτύγχανον,
ened to have drunk somewhat freely, was pretty well warmed up
ne.

30. μᾶλλον ἔτι ἐμοῦ, *even more than I myself.*

31. προϊέμενοι, entrusting themselves, eager. — τὴν δὲ κτήσῃ,
ill acquire territory in addition. — ληΐζεσθαι, *to obtain by plun-*

συγκατεσκεδάσατο...κίρας, *and then sprinkled what was left in the*
himself, or on his companions. Plato, *De Leggg.* i. 9, says that the
ns think this "an honorable and excellent custom": to us cer-
t seems barbarous enough. — μαγάδι, 218 (Lex.).
ἀνέκραγε πολεμικόν, *he shouted the war-cry*, 478.
σύνθημα, cf. i. 8, 16 κ. — ὅπως...εἴσασι, 624 b: ὅπως with fut.
after a past tense is unusual. — εἴ τε γὰρ...φίλοι, *for both those who*
nics to you are Thracians, and so also are those who are friends to
ciana.
αὐτούς, i. e. *by themselves*, 541 a.

36. ἀναμένετε, v. l. ἀναμενεῖτε, fut. for imperat. — ὁπόταν...
ἥκω, *when it is the proper time, I will come*, 641 a.
εἰ...ἔχει, *whether the Greek custom is not preferable*, cf. iii. 2. 22 κ.
βέλτιστον, cf. *Cyr.* v. 3. 37.
ἥκιστα...ἀλλήλους, *are least likely unconsciously to struggle away*
ne another. — περιπίπτουσιν, *fall foul of*, cf. Thuc. ii. 65. — ἀγνοοῦν-
ἀλλήλους.
τῷ νόμῳ, 524 a. — εἶπον, i. e. the Thraciana. — Ἀθηναίων, v. l.
ίων, making it the subject of εἶπον. — συγγένειαν, 2. 31.
αὐτὸς...πορευόμενος, *that he himself when marching with even a few.*
— ὥσπερ δεῖ, *just as we require.*

42. ἀτριβῆ, *untrodden.*
καλῶς...ἔσται, 571 d. — τοὺς ἀνθρώπους...ἐπιπεσόντες, *we shall*
pon the men unperceived by them. — τοῖς ἵππεσι, *with the cavalry.*
οὐκ ἐμοῦ μόνου δέῃ, *you do not need me alone* or especially.
τριάκοντα, Schneider adduces this passage as evidence that Xeno-
was a young man comparatively, about 30 years old. (See Introduc-
Some inferior MSS. have the reading πεντήκοντα.

for many years. For this reason probably he makes mention of Sila-
y name. — δεκαπαλαίοις, some conjecture δεκὰ καὶ πεντήκοντα, on the
d that a youth of this age (about 18) could hardly blow a trumpet,
e stated. — ἐστασμένοι τὰ ξίφη, *with drawn swords*, cf. i. 8. 29 N.
ὄπισθεν = ὅστε ὄπισθεν εἶναι, cf. v. 2. 16. — περιβαλλόμενοι, *throw-
ound* from front to back, to protect the rear; *slinging their bucklers*
ίλας) *behind*. McM. — ἐνεχομένων, *being caught in* or *entangled*. —
καί, cf. i. 10. 3 N.
παρ' οἰκίαν, [beside] *past a house*, 689 d. — ἠκόντιζον, *kept hurling*
ins out of the dark, etc. — εἰς τὸ φῶς ἐκ τοῦ σκότους, cf. v. 4. 31 N.
ωσαν (τιτρώσκω). — Ἐτύθη (Lex.).
τοῖς πρώτοις, *the first* that he met; others were on the way. —
ρ, *as soon as he perceived* how matters stood. — τὸ κέρας ἐφθέγγετο
his trumpet was kept sounding or *blowing*. — ἐδεξιοῦτο, [gave the
hand] *congratulated*.
εἰ βούλεται, cf. i. 3. 14 N. — ἐᾶσαι, sc. στρατεύεσθαι.

4 21. τριπλασίαν, *three times as large* as before the arrival of the Greeks. — πράττοι, *v. l.* πράττει.
στείλασθαι, Küh. reads στείλεσθαι, and omits ἐν before ἔφη. —
ήσασθαι, cf. 1. 25 N.
Ἀλλ' ἔγωγε (708 e), *well, I for my part*. — δίκην ἔχειν, *I have satis-*
m, I am sufficiently avenged. Cf. Hdt. i. 45. — συμβουλεύειν, note
m change to indir. discourse. — ταύτῃ, sc. τῇ χώρᾳ.

CHAPTER V.

HES FAILS TO PAY THE GREEKS. — THE TROOPS BLAME XENO-PHON. — EXPEDITION TO SALMYDESSUS.

Ὑπερβάλλουσι (histor. pres.), *they now crossed over*. Küh. follow-
Krüg. by a change of punctuation, makes ὑπερβάλλουσι the dat. of the
ciple, depending on παρήν, § 2. — Δέλτα (Lex.), cf. 1. 33. — Μαισά-
ἦν οὐκέτι is not applicable to Mæsades, the father of Seuthes. He
dead (2. 32), and the Delta had never belonged to him, as appears
the context, but to the hereditary dominions of this family. The
seems to be, "now this (Delta), though belonging to Teres, the Odry-
an ancient prince of the family, had formed no part of the kingdom
ie reign of Mæsades." The remark is made as showing that the
ks had already accomplished Seuthes's object, the recovery of his
r's territory. McM.
Ἡρακλείδης...παρήν, cf. 4. 2 N. — διανεῖμαι, 454 e.
τοίνυν, cf. v. 1. 2 N. — καὶ αὖθις, *at another time* (on καί, see McM.).
τοῦτοις...δωροῦ, *bestow your gifts upon these, the generals* and captains,
have, etc.

φανος, *v. l.* Θίμβρωνος. — δοκεῖ στρατεύεσθαι, *had* [illegible]
— Τισσαφέρνην. This wily satrap had returned to Asia Minor, with all Cyrus's former authority, and eager to obtain vengeance. an cities sought help from the Lacedæmonians against Tissa- accordingly Thibron had been sent out with the title of harmost, ps to the number of 4500. Cf. Xen. *Hell.* iii. 1. 3. — δαρεικός, 13 N.

for, i. e. for the purpose of taking away with them the army. — . *l.* χαριῇ), *will confer a favor.* — ἀπαιτήσουσι, i. e. οἱ στρα-

ἄγειν, *to bring in*, or *introduce* the Lacedæmonian envoys. — ...ἤκουσιν : ἔλεγον ὅτι...ἀποδίδωσι, 607 ; cf. i. 3. 14 N. — τε, con- δίδωσι with βούλεται. — ξενίᾳ, *v. l.* ξένια, cf. vi. 1. 3.

ἀνήρ, *what sort of a man.* — χαλεπόν ἐστιν αὐτῷ, *it is the worse for* — Καὶ οἷ, 518 f. — Ἀλλ', 708 e.

5. Ἆρ' οὖν...μή, *why, he will not oppose us*, (will he?) respect- ing the removal of the army? ἆρα μή indicates doubt and mis- to the reply. — τὸν μισθόν, *the pay*, cf. § 1. — προσχόντες (πρόσ- ὂν νοῦν.

644. — δοκεῖ, cf. § 1 N.

ἱκετικόν, see Lex., cf. ii. 5. 38. — ἑρμηνέα, see § 43, τὸν ἑαυτοῦ

λ', 708 e. — καὶ πάλαι, jampridem, *long ago.* — οὐδὲν πεπαύμεθα, *and no rest.* Krüg. reads (after Stephens) πεπάμεθα (πάομαι), *we thing.* — ὁ δέ...ἔχει, *he has our labors*, i. e. the fruit or results of and privations. — βίᾳ (Lex.). — ἡμᾶς...μισθόν, 480 c.

γε πρῶτος λέγων ἐγὼ μεν, *I, at least, who am the first one to speak* uth in this matter. — δίκην (Lex. διδόναι δίκην). — περιείλκε (see Lex.), *has drugged us around.* — τὸν μισθόν...ἔχειν, *I would, I think, deem that I had my pay.*

λλὰ πάντα ἀ, *well, really* (after this) *a man may expect any kind*

15. Ἐπεί, since, [illegible]
i. e. supposing that [illegible]
account me, etc. Mo[illegible]
περὶ τούτων ἐ, concer[illegible]
with him.

16. Ἔφατο, it is p[illegible]
trick you out of it (you [illegible]
— Τεύξῃς, if Smithie [illegible]
commodity, pay it with [illegible]
δεῖ τούτῳ, with this pa[illegible]

17. πράττητε, πράτ[illegible]
βωμὸ τῆς πρᾴξεω, if I d[illegible]

18. Ἀλλὰ ἔχων, ho[illegible]
money] I am for enough[illegible]
— ἀρκεῖν... θεοῖς, 472 f. [illegible]
as will as I, whether, etc[illegible]

19. συνοίσεται, I sh[illegible]
indeed, not once, 713 b.

20. ἔσχ' μᾶλλον, τοσο[illegible]
— συμφέρομαι, I shared [illegible]
grateful as it is.

21. Ναὶ μὰ Δία, 476 d. [illegible]
be ashamed indeed, if I h[illegible]
cf. 622.

22. ἁ γε... φυλακή, if tha[illegible]
— τάττει, sc. φυλακήν. — ἡ[illegible]

23. Κύκλωψ and others [illegible]
ἀστε, — ἃ... εἶπον, what I sa[illegible]
— ἐκείνων, in the presence of [illegible]
ταῦτ' (ἐκείνοις) forced him [illegible]
[illegible]

24. [illegible] — ἐπιλήθω, [illegible]
[illegible] — ἀπόστολε, [illegible]

25. [illegible] θαρρεῖτε, [illegible]
[illegible] the ruins. — εἶναι, [illegible]

26. οὐδὲν τι δόξουσι, [illegible]
if we had no force [illegible]

27. μηδ'... προσαιτήσας, [illegible]
[illegible] 35; 5. — ἂν δόξουσι, should I [illegible]

28. Τούτων κοινωνήσαντες, for [illegible]
ἐν αἰσχύνῃ, in having the aid [illegible]
, 696. Kuh. and others read [illegible]

τε μηδαμῇ, 713 d. — **κατ' ὀλίγους**, *in small p*
..**τῆς ἀσφαλείας**, cf. v. 6. 31 N. — **τοῦτο...πάθημα**,
lamity you are complaining of? — **ζῶντα ἐμὲ ἐᾶν εἶναι**, *to*
re? 679: r. *l.* **ζῶντα ἐμὲ ἀπεῖναι** (Krüg.), *to let me go alive!*
51.
ἐπέρχεσθε. — **εἴ τι** = **ὅτι**, 639 a; cf. i. 6. 1. — **ταῦτα πράτ-**
ring thus. — **οὔτε...ἀπεβάλετε**, *nor did you lose any alive*,
ing made captives.
...**ὑμῖν**, *if any honor had been gained by you*, 461; i. 8. 12.
ν, *in addition to those things*, i. e. the reputation or glory
ν. — **ὧν ἐμοὶ χαλεπαίνετε**, *for which you are angry with me*,
δίναι, *be grateful* (Lex. χάρις).
ῶν, 697. — **ἀπῆρα** (ἀπαίρω), *I weighed anchor* or *set sail:*
ῆα (ἀπειμι). — **ἂν με ἔπεμπον**, (otherwise) *they would never*
nd me, impf. as of repeated acts, 2. 8, 1. 8; or of animals,
ve been disposed to send." McM.
εδαιμονίους, join with **διαβεβλημένος**, *calumniated to*, i. e.
he Lacedæmonians. — **ὑφ' ὑμῶν, ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν**, emphatic, inci-
gratitude. — **ἀποστροφήν**, ii. 4. 22 N. — **εἰ γένοιντο**, i. e. *if*
ny. These words bear on the question of Xenophon's age
l clearly imply that he had neither wife nor children as
ntly he had two sons, Gryllus and Diodorus (by a wife
), the former of whom fell at Mantinea, B. C. 362: Plut.
38 N.
θημαι (ἀπεχθάνομαι) **τε πλεῖστα**, *I have incurred very great*
αὐτα, 544 a. — **κρείττοσιν**, dat. of agent, after passive verb,
πευόμενος...ὑμῖν = **καὶ οἷς πράγματ.** in ordinary construc-

διδράσκοντα, *nor running away* stealthily. — **κατακανόν-**
κατακεκανότες, but it may be doubted whether there is any
ω to be found in use. See Veitch's "Greek Verbs." Cf.
ν, *in his* (proper) *share and beside* (beyond) *his share:* in
as out of his turn. — **τρόπαια βαρβ.**, *trophies over the bar-*
ὑμᾶς, contra vos, or apud vos, i. e. *against your caprices.*
our sake.
οὖν, cf. i. 9. 8 N. — **Ὑμεῖς δέ.. νῦν δὴ καιρὸς ὑμῖν δοκεῖ**
ν...does it now seem to you to be just the time? anacoluthon.
ὅτι. — **πλεῖτε**, *you are sailing*, i. e. you are at liberty to

ε. οὕτως ἐδόκει ὑμῖν. — **ὦ...μνημονικώτατοι**, *O ye, of all*
r known) *possessing most admirable memories!* ironical, of
i. e. Charminus and Polynicus.
πρὸς ἡμῶν, *with us*, cf. § 4.
ἐπὶ τούτῳ, *next after him.* — **τοῦτο**, depends on **στρατη-**
te acc. (**ταύτην στρατηγίαν**, i. 3. 15), *that you should find*
ecrals for this, viz. to exact, etc.

1.

1.

2.

3.

cf. 3. 16.

ὠλέστο

4. Ἀλλ

such forms,

6 ὁπότε

cf. 1. 5; 2.

7. δι' ἡμᾶς

v. l. νῦν δέ. —

somewhat sarca

8. οὐχ ὅπω

[redacted]

NOTES.

ις (ironical), *most wonderful men* that you are! — ὅτιος, 624, 701 e.
ναίμην, *I might gratify them*, and thereby secure their good-will.
κατὰ...καταβήσομαι, *I am ready to sink under the earth.* — ὑπὸ τῆς
ης, *with the shame* which I feel: see Küh. on the force of art. here.
, — οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν...ἐπαινοίη, εἰ ἐξελαύνοιμι τοὺς εὐεργέτας, *for Medo-*
cus, my king, would not approve of my conduct, if I should drive
benefactors, 631 d.
Πόνος, *distressed* or *vexed.* — ἡ χώρα πορθουμένη, *the devastation of*
ntry.
Καὶ δή, 518 f. — καλεῖ, 607 a, 645. — προφῶν (Lex. προερῶ), edic-
intending to warn (them) as he had warned him, i. e. Xenophon. —
ι, (viz.) *to depart.*
ἂν ἀπολαβεῖν, *you might recover.* — εἴποιτε, *v. l.* εἴπητε. — δεδίηται,
δεῖται, omitting ὅτι, and reading ὑμᾶς instead of ὑμῶν. — συνανα-
, *to join in exacting.* — τούτων τυχόντες, *if they obtain* [these things]
e. their pay. — φασι, i. e. the troops. — τότε, *then*, and only then.
δύνωνται, cf. i. 3. 14 N. — ἐπικαιρίους, cf. 1. 6. — λέγειν, sc. λέγε
δὲ μή, sc. ἔχειν: ἔχομεν, sc. λέγειν, 710, cf. 1. 31 N.
μάλα δὴ ὑφαμένους, *very submissively indeed.* — Σεύθης, sc. λέγει. —
ον...γεγενημένους, *we request that those who have become friends to us,*
the villages where the Greeks were now quartered, § 1. — ἤδη, *forth-*
hen and there.
καὶ νῦν, *even now*, after all that you have said. — ἐνθένδε, [from
hence] *from you*, to obtain, etc.

18. ἐπιτρέψαι ε, *to leave it to these men* [whatever decision they
make] *to decide whether it is fitting that you should quit the country,*
ν
οὐκ ἔφη, sc. ἐπιτρέψαι ἄν. — οἴεσθαι, supply ἔφη. — τίμπειν, depends
λεύε.
ἠχθέσθης, cf. 5. 6, 7. — ἀπῄτουν, ἀποδοῦναι, ἀπολαβεῖν, Küh. calls
ion to the force of ἀπό, in composition, viz. *back*, where something
; *to demand back, to give back, to take back.* — ὑπέσχου, aor. in
sense, *you had promised.*
μετὰ τοὺς θεούς, *next to the gods.* — εἰς τὸ φανερόν, *in a conspicuous*
m; Xen. *Cyr.* viii. 7. 23; *Agesilaus*, 5. 6. — βασιλέα σε ἐποίησαν,
. — λανθάνειν, supply ποιῶν, from ποιήσῃς following.
. ἔδοκα, *v. l.* δοκεῖ. — εὖ ἀκούειν...ἀνθρώπων, [to hear agreeably, act.
ιεν. 575 a] *to be well spoken of by* 6000 *men.* — σαυτόν, λέγοις, change
nstruction from 3d to 2d person.

19 24. τῶν ἀπίστων, emph. pos. — πλανωμένους, *wandering about,*
i. e. failing in accomplishing their object. — σωφρονίζειν (Lex.)
ing to reason or *obedience.* — τὸ ἤδη κολάζειν, *v. l.* τὰς ἤδη κολάσεις.
ι. τί προτελίσας...Πλαβεῖς, *what it was that you paid us beforehand* (or
trance) *when you received us as allies.* — Οἶσθ', *v. l.* Οἶδ'.
ξ. Οὐκοῦν τοῦτο ε, *is not, then, this, their confidence in you, that also*
h obtained your kingdom for you, bartered away by you for this sum of

NOTES.

ἄρος...πρὸς τό...τρόπου, *a trifle, in comparison with the holding on money by every means* in his power. — οὐδὲν...κτῆμα, *no possession.* Ages. 3. 5.

λοντεῖ...φίλων, *is rich in friends,* 414 a. — συνησθήσομαι, *will share his joy* or *pleasure.*

43. Ἀλλὰ γάρ, *But* (I need not dwell upon this), *for.* — πάν- *any rate: v. l.* πάντας.

ὑτοί, they themselves, on their part. — ἐκκάλουν.. με, *brought me the charge* (which I do not admit) *that I cared more,* 702 a.

ἃ δῶρα, obj. of ἔχειν. — ἐνιδόντας, *because they saw;* κατανοήσαν- *since they observed.*

πεπεῖσθαι, *v. l.* ἀποδειλιοῦσθαι: see Küh. note. — ὅσα...ἐκπιμπλάσα, *d not be satisfied with promising what great rewards should be mine.*

..δυνάμην, § 8 x. — νῦν...τολμᾷς, *have you the hardihood* (despite I have urged upon you) *to see with indifference that I am now thus ed among the soldiers?*

τι...ἀποδοῦναι, depend on διδάξειν. — αὐτὸν γε σε ι, *that you your- not bear to see those reproaching you who freely laid out their ser- your behalf,* and trusted to your honor to compensate them. The ote that Xen. indulges in a little exaggeration here.

48. τῷ αἰτίᾳ, 444 f. — οὔτε...πώποτε, *never at any time.*

49. ἀνομοίως ἔχοντα...ὅτε, *that I am differently esteemed in the w, from what I was when,* etc.

ν τε μένῃς, *and if you will remain.* — τὰ χωρία, 2. 38; 5. 8.

χαν οὕτως, 577 c. — Καὶ μήν, atqui, *and yet* in reality.

ἀλλά = *well.* — ἐπαινῶ, *I thank you for,* a polite mode of declin- roffered kindness or favor. Cf. Lat. laudo, benigne. — νόμιζε, *be*

Ἀργύριον...μικρόν τι, *I have no money* [other than] *except a little.* ντον = 300 darics, i. 7. 18 = about $1200. — ὁμήρους, cf. 4. 13, — προσλαβέν, *taking in addition.*

ξικνῆται, *come up to* or *amount to* = ἐξαρεῖ. Cf. Hdt. ii. 135. — λαντον ε, *whose talent shall I say that I have?* among which of the when their number is so great, shall I divide this talent, which is small a sum? — Ἆρ' οὐκ, ἐπαδή ε, *is it not better, since danger also* say, § 51) *threatens me, in going back at least* (to the army) *to against the stones?* cf. 6. 10. Born. and others give the sense of *going back* to my own country and thus escape danger of losing See Küh. note. — ἔμαναν, *v. l.* ἔμενε.

Πάσσοντας, 305 c. — ἔλεγον, *were saying* or were under the impres- ἃ ἐπίσχετο, *what he had promised him,* 646 d.

56. δι' ἡμᾶς, *v. l.* δ' ἡμᾶς. — πολλὴν εἶχον αἰτίαν, *were much censured,* on the ground of having acted fraudulently.

οὐ προσῆμε, *did not go near* Charminus and Polynicus, i. e. took no the proceeding. — οὐ γάρ...περὶ φυγῆς, *for not yet had a decree of nent been passed against him at Athens.* See INTRODUCTION, p. ix. ucyd. i. 119, 125. — ἀναγάγοι, Küh. reads ἀναγάγῃ.

5. ὥλε
6. Εὐκλε

v. 2. ἐρεύνων, *hunted the* [*wanted together*... *that*] *joins* etc. — ἐξαίφνης, *adrift or ch*... II. i. 234–267; Virg. *Æn.*

24. "Ἐκ νείκεος, v. 2. *de* "*Board of Knowlton*," etc. *a*

25, 26. These sections a[illegible] [illegible]. Krüg. reports them [illegible] and cogent reasons for his op[illegible] and Schenkl (1869), print [illegible] part of the text of Xenophon [illegible] from his edition. Kühn. [illegible]

26. Ἀφίξιν, *the number* [illegible] Corycus, cf. v. 5. 4; ii. 2. 6 [illegible] Greek, cf. 242 a. As to the [illegible] the text, vary to a large exte[illegible]

[redacted]

ch in 1844, and its eastern extremity determined to be in 30°, and long. 21′ 50″ W. of Baghdad. He galloped along it for an hour without finding any sign of its terminating. (*Journal Geogr. Society*, ix. pp. 472, 473.)

e identity of this wall with Xenophon's *Wall of Media* was by the explorers tacitly, but with every ground of probability. st place it is hard to imagine a "Wall of Media" in any other than this, if its use was to protect from northern invasion the re of Babylonia, with the entire canal area and system of irriga- which the plain owed its rare fertility. Hdt. i. 193. Then, too, eat antiquity of Sídd Nimrúd there can be no question: record gin there is none, except local tradition assigning it to Nimrúd. her hand, the *continued existence* of a wall (corresponding to the from Xenophon's age down to comparatively recent times is y a chain of scattered notices in later writers. Such a wall is l by Eratosthenes (in the third century B. C., quoted by Strabo, ii. 14), as τὸ τῆς Σεμιράμιδος διατείχισμα, having its *eastern* ter- ar *Opis*. Again, its *western* terminus was noticed in ruins by s Marcellinus (363 A. D.) at *Macepracta* on the Euphrates, near of a canal [*which he distinguishes from the Naha-Malchi* (Nahr the *Saklawiyeh* apparently, a few miles north of which is the remity of the *Sidd Nimrúd*. (See Ammian. Marcell. xxiv. 2.)

eir identity is further attested by their occupying the same gen- on as a partition line between the rocky desert of Arabia and the avial plain of Babylonia: "*the Sidd Nimrúd, for all practical distinguishes the Babylonian plain from the hilly and rocky* (Ainsworth, p. 82, note 2.)

(Nineveh and Babylon, p. 577) found the country N. of the Herbah (N. E. of Babylonia) "a perfect maze of ancient canals ... eight miles beyond the bridge *the embankments suddenly high rampart of earth* (the Sídd Nimrúd) *then stretched as far as ld reach to the right and to the left; ... to the north of it there are nor watercourses except the Dijeil, which passes through the* beyond the Median Wall we entered upon gravelly downs fur- deep ravines..." Now that a like position, between desert and plain, must be assigned to the *Median Wall*[2] is indicated by the ears; for the *Medes* under Cyaxares had conquered all Assyria up *nia*,[3] a tract which Hdt. describes as one entire canal district

---

all of defence *against* the Medes," as "The *Picts'* Wall" means "*against the*

ς Βαβυλωνίης μοίρης. Hdt. i. 106. This was after the overthrow of Nineveh es (B. C. 606?), and the extinction of the Assyrian monarchy, when Media and became independent, and ultimately, if Herodotus' authority was good, as- owers. He represents a jealous fear of *Median* encroachment prevailing at ntil both monarchies merged in the Medo-Persian (B. C. 535). The testimony, f Berosus (a Babylonian priest, who wrote a history of Babylonia, B. C. 268.

GEOGRAPHI

[From MacMicha

WALL OF MEDIA (i. 7. 15; ii
TRENCH (i. 7. 15). — CA

§ 1. Not the least remarkable of th
marked the progress of geographical i
is the actual existence at the presen
across Mesopotamia at the head of t
first examined it at its eastern termi
name *Khalû* (or *Sidd*) *Nimrûd* (Wal
straight wall 25 *long paces thick*, an
S. S. W. ¼ W. as far as the eye could
(Siffeirah, Ainsworth, pp. 81, 82), on
The eastern extremity was built of the
with lime of great tenacity, but farthe
"*it was built of brick*, and in some pl
— and was built by Nimrod to keep o
he had an implacable feud" (*Journal*
472; xi. p. 130). That it was cons
not as a mere embankment[1] for pur
having on its northwestern face "*a*
55 *paces, with a deep ditch* 27 *paces*

[1] Captain Jones, cited by Grote (*Greece*,
but a mere embankment, extending seven
arrest the winter torrents and drain off the
ωῦ," etc. An embankment of the dimensi
required to arrest the winter torrents of a co
Λοσπεῖων ὕεται ὀλίγον, Hdt. i. 193). Its true
by Layard, p. 578, and by General Ches
of the wall, "*25 long paces*," corresponds wit
The preservation of the Sidd Nimrûd at its
material there (neddé, etc.) being useless for
common fate of brickwork structures in havi
Rennell, *Geogr.*, i. pp. 496, 497.

ain Lynch in 1844, and its eastern extremity determined to be
34° 3′ 30″, and long. 21′ 50″ W. of Baghdad. He galloped along it f
than an hour without finding any sign of its terminating. (*Journ
yal Geogr. Society*, ix. pp. 472, 473.)

l. The identity of this wall with Xenophon's *Wall of Media* w
ned by the explorers tacitly, but with every ground of probabilit
he first place it is hard to imagine a "Wall of Media" in any oth
ion than this, if its use was to protect from northern invasion tl
culture of Babylonia, with the entire canal area and system of irrig
to which the plain owed its rare fertility. Hdt. i. 193. Then, to
e great antiquity of Sídd Nimrúd there can be no question; reco
s origin there is none, except local tradition assigning it to Nimro
he other hand, the *continued existence* of a wall (corresponding to tl
ax) from Xenophon's age down to comparatively recent times
ted by a chain of scattered notices in later writers. Such a wall
ioned by Eratosthenes (in the third century B. C., quoted by Stral
and xi. 14), as τὸ τῆς Σεμιράμιδος διατείχισμα, having its *eastern* te
s near *Opis*. Again, its *western* terminus was noticed in ruins b
nianus Marcellinus (363 A. D.) at *Macepracta* on the Euphrates, ne
ead of a canal [*which he distinguishes from the Naha-Malcha* (Nal
r)], the *Saklawiyeh* apparently, a few miles north of which is tl
. extremity of the *Sídd Nimrúd*. (See Ammian. Marcell. xxiv. 2.)

l. Their identity is further attested by their occupying the same ge
position as a partition line between the rocky desert of Arabia and tl
e alluvial plain of Babylonia: "*the Sídd Nimrúd, for all practic
oses, distinguishes the Babylonian plain from the hilly and rock
try.*" (Ainsworth, p. 82, note 2.)

yard (Nineveh and Babylon, p. 577) found the country N. of tl
ge of Herbah (N. E. of Babylonia) "a perfect maze of ancient cana
dry; ... eight miles beyond the bridge *the embankments sudden
d; a high rampart of earth* (the Sídd Nimrúd) *then stretched as far
ye could reach to the right and to the left; ... to the north of it there a
anals nor watercourses except the Dijeil, which passes through t
ad;* beyond the Median Wall we entered upon gravelly downs fu
d by deep ravines..." Now that a like position, between desert an
vated plain, must be assigned to the *Median Wall*[2] is indicated by tl
e it bears; for the *Medes* under Cyaxares had conquered all Assyria u
abylonia,[3] a tract which Hdt. describes as one entire canal distri

---

'The wall of defence *against* the Medes," as "The *Picts'* Wall" means "*against t*
."

λὴν τῆς Βαβυλωνίης μοίρης. Hdt. i. 806. This was after the overthrow of Ninev
e Medes (B. C. 606?), and the extinction of the Assyrian monarchy, when Media ar
rlonia became independent, and ultimately, if Herodotus' authority was good, a
aistic powers. He represents a jealous fear of *Median* encroachment prevailing
rlon until both monarchies merged in the Medo-Persian (B. C. 538). The testimon
ever, of Berosus (a Babylonian priest, who wrote a history of Babylonia, B. C. 26

ἡ Βαβυλωνίᾳ χώρᾳ πᾶσα κατα
the "*Wall of Media*" as a b
the northern outline of the
have seen, is the line taken
examined.

But, further, Xenophon rep
at a place called Pylæ (i. 5. 5
itinerary are said to be throu
must have lain on the confine
near the western end of Sidd
ably confirmed by comparing
from Babylon with that of P
great work on the Euphrates
by river from Thapsacus to H
as obtained by the steamer in
gives the road distance from
of *Pylæ from Babylon* as 35
correspond to 613½ geograph
sangs by road will correspon
should look therefore for Pylæ
lon is 102 geographical miles.
(Chesney), and 10 or 12 mil
Chesney's map brings us to th
therefore, Pylæ may be fair
adds to our confidence that th
[illegible] so as to make distan
which is independent also
value of a parasang.

§ 4. This coincidence, and t
suggest the conclusion that I

[illegible]
to be called "the wall of Semiramis"
all great works of unknown origin
Nimrod.

ountain defile,[4] but the ancient pass into Babylonia through the itself, at a time when it extended — as when entire it must have — to the Euphrates. It certainly excites surprise that Xenophon no mention of their passing the wall at its west extremity, either at or wherever else he passed it on the upward route. But it appears r. p. 108) that all trace of the wall is lost between Siffeirah and the a distance apparently of some miles); and we may safely conclude he wall at its western end was demolished when the Greeks passed r, assuredly, had it been entire, or capable of defence, the king would efended it, if only to keep the enemy in check[5] till he could bring up stant forces. In this view, therefore, there would be little trace of istence presented to the Greeks beyond the name of "*The Gates*" etained in the locality, and the ruins which Ammianus M. saw; was not the time to take note of ruins, or inquire about them; for the Greeks were at Pylæ a battle seemed imminent. It was in the of the eleven days (i. 7. 18), when they had just come upon tracks enemy (6. 1), and were in almost hourly expectation of meeting him. l excite no surprise, therefore, that at this juncture Xenophon ted nothing of which he could afterwards give an account; and Pylæ act, the only place in the route that he is content to name and dis- ithout comment or description of any kind; all we gather about it t it was at the end of the desert marches.

If this assumption be admitted, that Xenophon was ignorant of stern terminus, and at the time he wrote (probably at Scillus) con- about the true direction of the wall, we have then some clew to n his statement, ἀπέχει Βαβυλῶνος οὐ πολύ (ii. 4. 12). He knew that been within 36 miles of Babylon without falling in with the western the wall, and may have had a notion that it lay farther south than a, which was 12 parasangs from Babylon. Himself laboring under such misconception, it is not surprising that he should have both and perplexed his best geographical commentators, previous to the discovery of the wall. Rennell adopts his statement about the

re is none such in this quarter (Renn. pp. 83, 84), who conjectures that the term to the shutting up of the river itself between the mountains, which terminate ame place on both sides of the river." See also pp. 300, 301.

the description of the Syro-Cilician gates (i. 4. 4); something similar at the end of the Sidd Nimrúd seems to be described by Dr. Ross (*Journ. R. G. S.*, ix.

barrier actually employed was the trench (i. 7. 14–16), commencing at the Wall (doubtless where its continuity began), and terminating at twenty feet from phrates. This interval was left (according to Krüger) to prevent the water filling ach. But why a dry trench should be *preferred*, and what would be the use of it, ag to be defended for an extent of thirty-six miles, is not easy to conceive. It obably filled with water from the canals, which are mentioned in connection with which case, to have continued it on to the Euphrates would, in the low state of er at that time (i. 4. 18), have only had the effect of emptying the water of the into the river (see *inf.* § 6); a narrow pass, therefore, was left to be defended.

time, and seem r
and Bab., p. 479.
in the dry season
(i. 4. 18). Hence
ducted 12 leagues
the Phrat, doubtle
from the river was

3*dly*. As to the
of Northern Babylo
the only one whose
the only one who saw
conditions as Xenoph
was on the Phrat at B
ferent state of things,
and making it his capi
Tigris. From this era
became a dynastic neces
the Western Provinces a

It is these canals of
tracting the attention of
Polybius (B. C. 181) to A
time it is not denied that
did exist *in their day* in N
the Great of the dikes on t
7. 7; Strabo, xvi. 1. 9), wo
previously carried on from t
to the Phrat. These high
from the height of its bank
a necessity on the Tigris th
(vii. 7. 3), "*flows everywhere*
γῆς, *whereas the banks of the*
ἡ ταύτῃ γῆ τοῦ ὕδατος). Kinne
ra, and remarked, "*consequent*
with difficulty." In fact, the di
are to be seen near Nineveh be
ibly also they may be found at
e thrown into the two canals,
the left, — where the river fo
In Xenophon's day, the condi
, the seat of government being
ire, the presumption is that th
ld be, as Xenophon says it
rds Herodotus, his statements
lidate Xenophon's account, if i
emark that "the greatest of t
es that *some of the others did*

hat el Hye does), or into the Persian Gulf, as the Nahr Sada did, present, that they were chiefly exhausted in the process of irriga- hether Herodotus knew anything at all about Northern Babylonia upper canal system (with which alone we are concerned) is more tionable. That he did not come[10] to Babylon by the Phrat seems m his singular remark (i. 185), that "those who *go from our sea* on *when sailing down into the Phrat*[11] touch three times in three ive days at the same village (Ardericca)." His "Greatest Canal," which he describes circumstantially (*sup.* note 8), would be one saw — perhaps traversed himself — in the vicinity of Babylon, e Nahr Nil or the Cuthiyeh (Cutha Canal); either would answer escription; but we have the testimony of Captain Bewsher that many ruins of the Babylonian era lining the banks of the Abu nd the Cuthiyeh,[12] so that we may assume the Cuthiyeh at any ave existed before Herodotus' day. Indeed, from the abundance on the Abu Dibbis and their rarity on the western branch (the ed) of the Euphrates, Captain Bewsher surmises, with good reason, ancient bed of the river lay in the Abu Dibbis and its continua- El Mutn; and this conclusion I have adopted in the present edi- far as to place Cunaxa on this, rather than on the western branch ver.

KLAWIYEH. SERSAR. NAHR MELIK. CUTHIYEH.

been supposed, not unnaturally, that the four old canals in North- ylonia, still traceable and still partially in use, the Nahr Saklawi- Sersar, Nahr Melik, and Abu Dibbis or Cuthiyeh, are the identical als of Xenophon; and this conclusion has influenced commenta- placing Pylæ (which was 15 parasangs above the canals) consider- her up the river than accords with Xenophon's distances, Rennell placing it 20 geographical miles below Hit, and Chesney 5 miles

---

ould go either by the regular route, the royal road between Sardis, Nineveh, (which we know that he reached), or possibly by the caravan route over the lesert from Egypt.

πλέοντες δὲ τὸν Εὐφράτην. All this is a clear impossibility. Doubtless the count is given by Herodotus as a matter of hearsay, which he accepted one wonder in a region of wonders, whatever the explanation of so strange a ba. There may have been three Ardericcas on the river a day's journey apart. a certainly a second Ardericca near Susa, which Hdt. saw (vi. 119). Mr. Loftestion (*Travels*, p. 160) that the name is a corruption of *A'ra de Erek* ("Land of may give a clew to the right explanation. Erech — the modern Irka or Workha, ns Proper — was one of Nimrod's four primeval cities (Gen. x. 10), and may be l to have planted colonies bearing its name.

ably *Tel Ibrahim*, "by far the largest mound in this part of Mesopotamia, 1,000 g and 60 high." (Bewsher, p. 178.)

sworth alone, in his later work, "Commentary" (p. 294), suggests that Xeno- anals may really have been derived from the Tigris or from the marsh of Acced.

lower down, opposite Jarr
tory before the Christian
existence, though with so
to the Seleucian era. Al
torians of Julian's campai
not exist, as we have then
from the Phrat into the T
Ctesiphon, had to open an
the Tigris north of Ctes
(ch. xxiv.). It is plain
sary if Julian could have
of the upper canals, the
The Sersar does not seem
not debouch into the Tig
it) a canal of irrigation m

When we turn to Xenop
the number "four" com
same as the four we have
represented as derived fro
an insuperable difficulty i
for on the supposition tha
they were three miles apar
have been distinctly in h
hour's ordinary journey,
one day's march; whereas
three or four days to trave
to ordinary errors of narr
on the distances given in
tends only to corroborate
Saklawiyeh is now, nor a
miles farther south. All
the first four marches in B
nor cultivated; there is n
cities or villages, either d
the canals themselves are
more than 30 geographica
22 parasangs — 55 geogra
canals and Cunaxa there i
retreat, though the secon
be into the interior of Ba
brought the Greeks back a
were trenches and date gro
trenches till they passed w
of irrigation drawn from t
trict of Babylonia.

The impression which th

ation of Babylonia, north of Cunaxa, started from and was mainl
ed to the northeastern quarter, being carried on by means of tw
drawn from the Tigris, of which the Ishaki[16] Canal probably wa
ed the Dijeil[15] the other; that the cultivation, by means of irrigant
rried as far westward as the slope of land allowed the water to go
at the trench (i. 8. 15) was designed by Artaxerxes to cut off the ir
as long as possible from the cultivated lands on their left; in short
ve the enemy that he was afraid to fight.

third objection, that the slope of the land is against the notion o
getting into the Phrat from the Tigris, has no weight, if the water b
from the Tigris high enough up. This is the case with the Ishak
which we must conceive of therefore as a great trunk irrigant run
own Northern Babylonia, distributing its waters right and left as fa
e slope of the land would allow them to go, the trench marking th
In this view the four canals seen and described by Xenophon woul
be the last of the series belonging to this system, the extent of whic
behind the trench would be unknown to him.

re is one natural feature of the Tigris that must always have given i
pecial value, as compared with the Phrat, for purposes of irrigation
his, — that the Tigris is in flood[16] a month earlier than the Phrat
et seems to continue at flood three weeks longer. If the Tigris, com
with the Phrat, starts vegetation a month earlier, and supports i
weeks longer, there can be little doubt that the Tigris would be th
agent employed in irrigating the Babylonian plain, before Alexande
red the dikes on which the irrigation depended.

reover, if the great Sada Canal existed then, as the Inscriptions lea
believe it did, the Phrat would be largely drained to supply the cans
e entering Babylonia. The Sada Canal must have been to the Phra
the Nahr Wan was to the Tigris (see *infra*, § 10), the recipient of it
low and the fertilizer of the deserts that skirt its western bank, — wit
difference, however, that as the Nahr Wan, by intercepting the water
ch rivers as the Diyalah and the Adhem, must always have been

---

There is evidence that the Ishaki passes through the Median Wall, as the Dijeil i
a to do (see Layard, *sup.* § 3).

' Dijeil, 'the little Tigris,' is the diminutive of Dijla, anciently pronounced Diglah
Digr, or Tigr" (*Journ. of R. G. S.*, ix. pp. 472–474). It is the "Diglito" of Plin
', vi. 27 [31]), who says of the Tigris, "Ipsi (nomen) *quà tardior fluit* Diglito."
ative of the Tigris is evidently meant. The Tigris itself has its name from Tigr
ersian for *arrow*, being so called from the rapidity of its stream (cf. Strabo, xi
.

The Tigris rises before the Phrat, being swelled by the snows lying on the *souther*
of Mount Niphates, which melt sooner and run a shorter course than those on th
ern slope, which flood the Phrat. Ainsworth (*Journ. R. G. S.*, xi. p. 72, note) state
the Tigris is in flood in April and May, the Zab in June and early in July. Ther
very little difference in respect of volume of water between the Tigris and Za
Zab, though narrower, being much deeper), it follows from Ainsworth's accoun
the later flood of the Zab must keep the Tigris high till the end of June. Th
it is at its height from the end of May to the beginning of June.

goodly stream indepen
have been always dep
there being no river
the Sala is known to l
the drainage of the Phr
probably continuous, as
water to spare for the
"the Great Canal" of
Cuthiyeh or the Shat el
seems to imply.

There is, indeed, one ir
show that the waters of t
the land on its right or so
course of the desert marc
river to *Charmande*[17] for
geological character of the
river, the fact that we find
trict on the other, argues ar
absent in the other.

Xenophon states (i. 7. 15)
ain, a distance of *twelve pa*
n gives figures or informati
us so (see ii. 2. 6, ii. 4. 12,
e, that where, as in this cas
ng presumption that he wr
route lay along the western
satrap's object being to get t
bylonia as quickly as possibl
direction of the Trench, as
flow, is by no means clear;
n to higher ground" (as at i
flow ("across the plain"),
nplies that when the Greeks
nearly parallel to their lin
e the case if we suppose th
distance from the western
h of the Trench (30 geogr

---

nade (i. 5. 10) was near the close
ay (6. 1; compare 5. 5) — Ramad
) retain the name: for *Charmande*
ebron, etc.); — and *Harmande* =
e place in Gr. ἐρε = Lat. *rep* = c

; a small angle, and would be in sight running along the Greek left
ime before it reached the narrow pass; in short, παρα- is in itself
e that the Trench did not start far from the western end of the wall.
aning "up," in a direction contrary to that of the stream, accords
with the Greek than ἄνω "up from the level of the river"; it was
ed to me by Mr. Long, and is, I believe, the true meaning, unless we
that a direction including both notions of "up" was in the writer's
ἄνω might also mean "up" towards Babylon (as in ἀν-ήχθησαν,
), and this appears to be the view on which Grote's Map is con-
d (ch. lxx.); a map, it is said, "*accommodated to the narrative, and
nding on any positive evidence of remains now existing.*" Grote places
. north of the Median Wall, which he represents as starting from the
Melik, and running northeast to a point north of Baghdad; its length
r 30 miles, and its shortest distance from Babylon 60 or 70. The
re all south of the wall. The objections to this arrangement are:
ils to account for the trenches full of water which the Greeks found
f Cunaxa before reaching the provision villages (C in Grote's Map),
; inseparable from any arrangement that places Cunaxa north of the
d the canals south of it. 2. That Ammianus connects the wall at
ern end, not with the *Nahr Melik*, but with another canal higher up
er (see § 2). 3. It does violence to the text in representing the
arches mentioned (ii. 4. 12) as reckoning from the station where
eks joined Ariæus, instead of that at which Tissaphernes took charge
. By inadvertence apparently, the retreat in the map begins from
first station after passing the Trench, instead of B, the station before
tle, to which Ariæus had retreated. This correction being made,
on the same east-by-south course) bring them nearly to the wall at
of the first day of the retreat. Xenophon says they reached it on
.

ain Bewaher, it is true, describes a wall of bricks on the north side
r *Melik*, called Hubl es Sukhr, which would correspond in position
rote's wall. Its extent does not appear to have been ascertained,
ether in this respect or in its construction it corresponds with Xeno-
wall, which was made "of bricks *laid in bitumen*"; but apart from
ficulty of reconciling such a position with the distance travelled
Cunaxa and the wall, it is perfectly clear that the Hubl es Sukhr
be the wall that Ammianus saw north of his upper canal, there
rom his account a distance of at least 14 miles (xxiv. 3. 10) between
nal and the *Nahr Melik*. The wall in question has been long known
raphers. "Its remains, with the ruins of buildings," says Dr. Vin-
. p. 536), "are seen by every traveller who comes by land from
to Baghdad; they are noticed by Tavernier and Ives, and are rep-
d in De Lisle's Map. What they are, whether the extension of old
d, or of a wall built by Zobeida, wife of Haroun al Raschid, which
ed across the desert to Mecca, is difficult to say (see Abd-ul-Khurren,
)."

APP

CU

§ 7. The name given by Plutarch
was a village with a hill above it (i.
[illegible] correct in thinking that the Gr
compound, of which *Kuh*, "a hill,"
country of hills." " Xenophon (ii. 2
Babylon; Plutarch, at 500 stadia.
statement, Plutarch's looks like a ro
river, following Grote (*Greece*, ch. lx
at *Kuweisha*, 50 miles by air-line fr
(referring Plutarch's authority to X
unable to find any. Xenophon's in
of the generals, would give him acce
and he would know how to use it.
distances, must be a road distance
given to Xenophon by the Persian
i. e. as 12 parasangs, which he woul
to the parasang) to 360 stadia. Tw
About 30 geographical miles, or 27
days' march, — from Babylon. Wit
the Greeks say, "We have conquered
[illegible]
For the probable position of C
[illegible] p. 8.

THE I

§ 8. Ἐπὶ δεξιὰ ἐγένετο, ἀριστερ
[illegible]

The direction in which the retreat
[illegible] whether, in fact, the Greek m
keeping the sun on their right," i. e.
[illegible] keeping the sun on their r
[illegible] in an entirely directly
path through the heavens"; and in
course laid down is south of east,
Media, which he conceives to have
I do not know an instance of direct
by the sun's diurnal course; referr
though. Thus, when Herodotus me
sup. note 8) runs south of east, he d
[illegible]. Grote cites indeed Hero
wholly distinct. Herodotus, speakin
navigated Africa, and of their westw

GEOGRAPHICAL NOTES.

μοὶ μὲν οὐ πιστὰ ὡς τὸν ἥλιον ἔσχον ἐς τὰ δεξιά. Herodotus is
; of a natural phenomenon, which he was told of, but could not
as at variance with all that he, in north latitude, had ever seen or
f a westerly course. Whether a soldier was likely to use the ex-
to describe (by a curious curve) the direction of a day's march, is
and a very different question.

he other hand, the remark, *They started, having the (rising) sun on ght*, falls from Xenophon easily and naturally enough, if we suppose eaking of an incident which he had in his mind when he wrote, g him to fix the direction taken through a country in which he knew the bearing of one point from another. This northerly direc- in fact, confirmed by Diod. Sic. (xiv. 25, *ad fin.*), who tells us that nerals in council with Ariæus decided to start off *towards Paphla- and for Paphlagonia they started*, indicating a more northerly aim rl Ἰωνίας did in Ariæus' message (*Anab.*, ii. 1. 3). The same expres- towards Paphlagonia" occurs again in Diodorus (xiv. 27) to describe rtherly route along the Tigris.[18]

conclude, then, that they commenced the retreat (after joining Ari- . 2. 8) in a *northerly* direction, and continued it with Tissaphernes was journeying *homewards* (ὡς εἰς οἶκον ἀπιών, 4. 8) — far enough direction to pass out of Babylonia; for on the sixth day of the "they passed within the Median Wall (παρῆλθον εἴσω[19] αὐτοῦ, — an expression which can only signify *an entry through it into mia*. The line of route suggested by Ainsworth, viz. somewhere to rth[20] side of the wall, but not, I think, by *Pylæ*, which is not men- in the retreat, is apparently the only one consistent with the data, phical and historical, of the problem. General Chesney considers his movement to the northwest was made "in order to round the es and inundations of Akker Kuf." It may have been so, if the (Khor) existed then. I am inclined, however, to think that the

---

fact, the direction that a Greek would understand by it would be almost due for not only did the Paphlagonia of the Anabasis extend considerably farther rd (i. e. east of the Thermodon, v. 6. 6, 9) than in Herodotus' time, who places of the Halys, but the ancient geographers, from Herodotus to Strabo, labored an error as to the relative positions of the Persian Gulf and the Euxine, which the Euxine too far to the east, in fact placed the *mouth of the river Phasis a little Babylon*, though it is really three degrees west. "This derangement," says Ren- 'was the probable cause of Xenophon's keeping too far to the *east* in his way h Armenia, *towards Trebizond*. He would adhere to the geographical system then se through Greece (as given by Herodotus), *and expected to find Trebizond nearly same meridian with Babylon and Nineveh*, though it bore about north thirty de- west from the latter." — Rennell, *Geogr.*, i. pp. 247–249.

he adverb has here its common proleptic usage: *so as to get within it*. Cf. i. 6. 5; 12; v. 2. 16. Thus Xenophon and Plutarch mean the same thing, when (speak- f Cyrus passing the trench) Plutarch says, ταύτῃς Κῦρον ἐντὸς παρελθόντα δε ὁ βασ.; and Xenophon, ἐγένοντο εἴσω τῆς τάφρου. See also Xen. *Hell.*, v. 4. 41, *af.* vii. 1. 18.

This is implied in the remark that they accompanied Tissaphernes on the home- route.

turn to it for the next 10 marches, 6 of which lay through a deser
the desert of Media (ii. 4. 27, 28). How did these two large armie
air supply of water all this time? We have no difficulty in answer-
s question, if we suppose Xenophon's river Physcus to be represented
Bureich and Resas Canal, and that the route lay along its course.
lentification of Canal with River was originally suggested as possible
H. Rawlinson, and though subsequently abandoned by him from a
ception apparently respecting the site of Sittake, appears to be the
lution of the question. Compare the case of the Daradax (i. 4. 10),
asca (5. 4), and Pallacopas Canals called ποταμοί (note McMichael's
, i. 4. 10).

. Opis on the Physcus River (ii. 4. 25) was also on the Tigris (see
. 189, and Strabo xvi. 1. 9, who perhaps — not by any means cer-
— identified it with Seleucia; which is irreconcilable with its
ed distance from the river Zabatus). Opis was 10 marches, 50 para-
from the ford over the Zab. Reckoning this distance back from
ord (see § 12), we are brought near to *Eski* (old) *Baghdad* for the site
a. [The following adds confirmation to this view: Alexander we
from Arrian (*Anab.*, vii. 7. 6, 8) removed the dikes of the Tigris as
as Opis. Now Dr. Ross (*Journal of Royal Geogr. Soc.*, xi. p. 127)
an account[22] of the canal that leaves the Tigris at Kaim, which
I believe, certainly that a dike has been removed at this point;
the age of this canal (which is said to be "of remote antiquity long
the Mohammedan era," Dr. Ross) goes back to Alexander's day, then
annot have been lower than Kaim, and may have been higher.]
reader will find the question touching the sites of Sittake and Opis
ed at length in the *Cambridge Journal of Philology*, vol. iv. no. 7,
6–145.

. Kænæ (ii. 4. 28). There are no ruins on the right bank of the
to represent Kænæ, except those at Kalah Sherkat, or (as Sir H. Raw-
writes the name) *Kilch* Sherghat. If the latter be the right spell-
re may recognize Xenophon's *Kænæ* phonetically[23] in *Kilch*, the
liquid *n* being often replaced by *l*, as it is in Bo*l*ogna = Bo*n*onia;
ietus = *N*abonadius; and *Ze*lebi = *Ze*nobia, etc. *Kilch Sherghat*
nder the name of Asshur, the original Assyrian capital from 1273 B.C.
ut 930 B.C., before the seat of government was transferred to Nineveh
shur-idannipal, the warlike Sardanapalus of the Greeks. See Rawlin-

---

It is difficult to imagine how the water ever entered this canal, its ancient bed being section above fifteen feet above the surface of the Tigris, which now (i. e. in June) at its highest level sweeps along the high perpendicular banks."

e. if Xenophon received the name "Kineh" *orally* (as he probably did under the stances of the march, see ii. 4. 10) he would be likely enough to give it in the f a Greek word resembling it; just as in the case of the next city Nimrúd, which s *Larissa*, a name familiar to the Greek ear, supposed by Layard to be a corrup- *Al Assur*, by Bochart, of *Al Resen*. Khi, found in the inscriptions as an epithet ssur, may have some connection with the name. Rawlinson, *Hdt.*, i. p. 483.

son, *Hdt.*, i. pp. 373–377. *Kœnæ*
of the first march"[24] from the villa
before reaching the ford over the Z
distant from the Tigris, at *Larissa;*
(iii. 3. 11). Layard (pp. 60 and 22
up the Zab, a little above the junc
χαράδρα of iii. 4. 1). Reckoning be
ascertained (the first that is so in
brought opposite *Kilch Sherghat* in
ford.

The fact of their leaving the Ti
crossing it, though not expressly
remark that "they *arrived at* the T
marches from the ford. Nor is thi
mention of a river being reserved fo
Phrat itself, for instance, is first n
Chesney and Ainsworth are convin
must have been along its banks (A
The same remark may be applicable
crossing it, and also to the marches
sus, some of which lay along the
point where they were found to be f

ROUTE THRO

The Greek route after crossing the
of Seit (the *Bahtan Chai*) — is a p
phers is divided. The point really
the Tigris represents the Tigris of
that the Greeks "came beyond its
15 parasangs from the banks of th

We are to bear in mind that the
Carduchi (iv. 1. 3) that "*in Arme*
waters (πηγάς) of the Tigris, if they
found them."

Now they entered Armenia after c
shown, as I think it may, that the
junction with the *Bitlis-su*, then I a
ern Tigris) will aptly represent the T
ditions of the narrative better than

[24] ἐν τῷ πρώτῳ σταθμῷ: cf. ἐν τούτοις τ
"ad castra prima," "*at the first station*," a
not apply to a place beyond the river: the
way could it be conceived of as part of th
visions; the station was farther on.

that the Greek route followed the direct caravan-road between Seri
ilis, and that the plain of Mush where it is watered by the *Kara*-
Black water) represents the plain of the *Teleboas* (iv. 4. 7) "with its
villages on its banks" (iv. 4. 3). This view of the route is in the
nat proposed by Major Rennell (*Retreat*, pp. 203 – 207).

first question is where the Kentritis was forded. Layard's view
m and Nineveh, pp. 49 and 63, 64) is, that the Greeks forded the
Chai (Kentritis) opposite Till or Tilleh, considerably *below* its
on with the *Bitlis-su*, at a point where he crossed it himself (with
ty) at the end of September. But it is morally certain that the East-
pris, the combined stream of the Bitlis-su and the Buhtan Chai, is
dable *two months later*, the season at which the Greeks reached this
.

state of this stream, as indeed of the entire river-system of the Ni-
, varies regularly with the time of the year. The rivers rise in March
pril with the melting of the mountain snows, are at their height by
d of May, and "commence gradually falling from the beginning of
o the end of July" (Kinneir, *Journey through Asia Minor, &c.*,
). They are then at their lowest pitch, and continue so till the
rains swell them in November and December. Kinneir on his way
Sert to *Redwan* crossed the *Bitlis-su* by bridge, at a point 12 miles
ert, just above its junction with the Buhtan Chai, and found it even
"very rapid and *certainly not fordable anywhere near where I crossed*
412). This was on the 12th of July, when the stream would be
g low; but further, he tells us (p. 488 n.), "I crossed the Euphrates
igris *in December* (1810), and they were at that time much fuller than
I crossed them afterwards in July." Now it was at the end of No-
r, or early in December, at any rate *after the rains had set in* (see
15), that the Greeks forded the Kentritis. Indeed, Layard himself,
ing of a period a week or 10 days earlier, when the Greeks crossed the
ner, supposes them to have taken "*the more difficult* road over the
n order to cross the Khabour by a *bridge or ferry; it must be remem-*
that it was winter, and that the rivers were consequently swollen"
, note).

conclude then that the Greeks crossed the Kentritis before its junc-
with the Bitlis-su. They forded it, we are told, at a point where the

---

ayard (*Babylon and Nineveh*, p. 64) says, "I am convinced that the *Teleboas* can-
identified with the *Kara-su*, which would be at least forty or fifty parasangs (eight
days' march) from Tilleh"; no doubt from Tilleh (or Till), supposing the Greeks
re crossed here, which, however, is more than questionable. Layard seems to have
ed this view from the belief that the river (*Buhtan Chai*) narrowed between rocky
is not fordable higher up (than Till), p. 63. But this is an error, as Ainsworth
hown; cf. *Commentary*, p. 816. Layard supposes that the Greeks, after fording
iver at Till, and finding no road into Armenia through the Charzan mountains, fol-
l the course of the *Bitlis-su*, which he identifies with the *Teleboas*, observing that
phon says "*they came to* (*ἐνί*), not that *they crossed* the Teleboas." But *ἐνί* is Xeno-
's regular usage in speaking of rivers which certainly were crossed; cf. i. 4. 1 and 11.

Kurd mountains
presume came to
ὅστερ χειροποίητο
was a continuatio
1839 – 40, describe
the face of a limest
a causeway paved
and appears to be e
be other fords in th
the neighborhood o
first day's march bey
not less than 5 pars
describes Sert as sit
tree, surrounded at a
only coincidence in t
"large village where
towers upon them."
north of Sert) as "a l
stone and mortar, and
surrounded with a wal
shot." Whether Hali
neir's description show
at the same time it seem
forms me that the sam
hardly then be far from
upon the exact ford or n

From this plain (of Se
Mush, which it remains
ticulars with the plain of
this being, doubtless, wi
one of them taken by C
other diverging a little to
describes it in detail, almo
south of the Bakia River, h

---

[20] Sert will scarcely represent
river (Bohtan Chai), and Xenoph
long afternoon's march of five p
owing to the wars with the Kur
plain does not exclude "smooth
before reaching the mountains, w
from Sert (Fraser *op.*) This unfi
extends as far as Tasil, where are "
neighboring hills" (Kinneir, p. 403)

[21] "From Sert to Bitlis there a
travelled the road said to be 18 hou
direct, which does not pass through
osed the Greeks to have taken." (

road *crosses the Bitlis-su* by one of the many bridges over this
strikes the road skirting the right bank of the Bitlis-su, by which
velled from Bitlis to Tilleh, and where he saw the ancient cause-
, he thinks, "has probably been always the great thoroughfare
Western Armenia and the Assyrian plains." It is this last of the
s that may very well have been meant by the captives when they
breaks "they might *cross* the head-waters of the Tigris if they

ng *Halimus* to represent the Satrap's palace, two marches of
gs along the first or second of these roads, the last march being
d mountain pass, would bring them fairly over the river of Bakia
-su), to near Eulak, 8 miles short of Bitlis. It is hereabouts
are said to have "come beyond[28] the sources of the Tigris."
y made three days' march, 15 parasangs, to the river Teleboas
su), a "*beautiful river, though not large*, having many villages
s

s that they would come upon the head-waters of the Kara-su in
hree marches, but it would be wholly out of character with Xen-
lef lively narrative to take note of such an incident. Even in
f large rivers, we have seen (see on the Zab, p. 17) that "three
a river" is Xenophon's ordinary form to express, not the point
route first struck the river, but where it became a point of in-
he narrative, most commonly where it was crossed; and, in this
for its "beauty and many villages." In the present instance
l come upon the Teleboas (*Kara-su*) *within a few miles* of where
se Bitlis River, the first two days' march lying over the eastern
of the great watershed between the Tigris and the Phrat, and the
ould be the first tributary of the Phrat seen by them. It is pos-
this narrow strip of land, within which they might observe their

---

w. The use of the aorist clearly, I think, implies *some definite point* at
hom conceived that they "came beyond the sources." That point, to all
purposes, would be when they had crossed the last tributary stream, the

is Turkish for "Black River." It may be a descriptive, but is certainly
tive name; for there is at least one other Kara-su in this quarter. It is
egretted that such intruders should have been allowed to displace the old
mes. Possibly it is not too late to recover these latter, and to trace Xeno-

A

Tigris — the Bitlis-su — flowi
other to join the Phrat, is the

This view of the six march
like every other view that has
the whole question resolves its
Ainsworth alike object to the
carried as it is over steep and
This is no doubt true. Still th
it is the regular caravan rout
neir, Sheil, and Ainsworth, a
other by the Kharzan mounta
route, thought *that* "the worst
zan route, he was told, was stil
in the narrative here that indic
answer is that it is not Xeno
except as illustrating the incid
incident in this part of the *Re*
We should no doubt have lear
thought fit to oppose the inv
But he had got to know his
the banks of the Kentritis th
army that had fought its way t
and to try conclusions with th
would, in case of defeat, only p
and reckless soldiery. Behind
villages and fertile soil. Thes
with the invaders; and this, as
to do.

markable work has been read, and its geographical details ither taken for granted, or referred to proximate delineations and places, which communicated to the mind anything but a ositive satisfaction in tracing the progress of the armies. In the reader was compelled, after much examination, to take for t the mind naturally required to be verified; and, in others, l inquiry as entirely hopeless. A reader of modern military ld regard as very imperfect a work which would be found defi- necessary details of geography. In books of travel the defect t still more. The Anabasis, independent of its merits arising ndeur of the subject, the high reputation of its author, and the loits which it records, contains a great variety of incident to it; it combines with the character of a military history that of ıvels likewise; and if military operations generally receive their ım the nature of the ground on which they are performed, ore must they do so when combined with a lengthened jour- hostile countries, and amid inclement seasons! Nor can the sfied except when such details are accompanied by representa- scriptions, which at once serve to render manifest the several and to develop the causes which led to them. — W. F. AINS- L. G. S., *author of "Travels in the Track of the Ten Thousand*

RECORD OF THE
ANABASIS A

I. T

'A

[Februar

The march begun fron first week in.....

To Sardis. Cyrus mu against the Pisidian Proxenus, Sophænet with their forces. X overtakes Cyrus and to set forth. .....

To the Mæander (i. 2.

To Colossæ (i. 2. 6).

To Celænæ, to the pala rives. Greeks revie

To Peltæ (i. 2. 10). L

To Ceramorum Forum,

To Caystri Campus (i.

Soldiers demand pay, n Epyaxa arrives with for four months.....

To Thymbrium (i. 2. 1

To Tyriæum (i. 2. 14).

To Iconium (i. 2. 19)..

Through Lycaonia (i. 2 through the western

To Dana .....

To the plain before th

To Tarsus (i. 2. 23). I

The soldiers refuse to p crafty management o

RECORD OF THE MARCHES, HALTS, ETC.

Psarus (i. 4. 1)	2	10	...
Pyramus	1	5	...
ss. The fleet arrives, bringing Chirisophus and orcements	2	15	3
Syro-Cilician gates, Pylæ Syriæ (i. 4. 4). Abroco- retreats	1	5	...
iandrus (i. 4. 6). Xenias and Pasion desert, *July* 6.	1	5	7
Chalus (i. 4. 9)	4	20	...
springs of the Dardes (i. 4. 10)	5	30	...
peacus on the Euphrates (i. 4. 11) ..... *July* 30.	3	15	5
liscloses the object of his expedition. Menon art- induces his division to cross first	...	...	...
Araxes in Syria (i. 4. 19)	9	50	3
sote (Arabia) on the Mascas (i. 5. 1–4). Animals l	5	35	3
s (i. 5. 5). Hunger. Persian discipline ..... *Sept.* 1.	13	90	...
nde. Danger and rage of Clearches. Orontes at- ts to desert, is tried and executed (i. 6)	...	...	...
h Babylonia (i. 7. 1). Review and preparation for)	3	12	...
in battle array (i. 7. 14). Trench passed	1	3	...
more negligently (i. 7. 19)	1	4?	...
axa (i. 7. 20). Battle (i. 8). Success of the Greeks.	1	4	...
f Cyrus ..... *Sept.* 7.	...	...	...
ric on Cyrus (i. 9). Later movements of the day). The surrender of the Greeks demanded and in- ntly refused (ii. 1)	...	...	...
	89	543	96

II. RETREAT OF THE TEN THOUSAND.

Κατάβασις. *Cunaxa to Cotyora.*

[Sept., B. C. 401, to May, B. C. 400.]

march to last station to join Ariæus (ii. 2. 8)	1	4	...
yrean Greeks and barbarians swear mutual fidel- ..... *Sept.* 10.			...
bylonian villages (ii. 2. 13). Truce with the king i. 1, 9)	1		...
lages for obtaining supplies (ii. 3. 14). The dates ripe and gathered or gathering. Treaty with the g through Tissaphernes	1	1	3

.....	1	?	7
.....	3	?	...
.....	7	35	...
(iv. 6. 5, 27).	2	10	[15]
... .	1	...	...
a stronghold			
.....	5	30	...
ad (iv. 7. 15).	7	50	...
. 3, B. C. 400.	...	...	...
v. 7. 18)	4	20	3
for the moun-			
.....	4	20	...
7. 21). Great			
.....	5	?	...
age (iv. 8. 1).	3	10	...
v. 8. 9, 19)....	1	?	41
2). Sacrifices			
.....*Feb.* 28.	2	7	30
. 4). Treach-			
rilæ (v. 2. 1).			
the baggage			
(v. 3. 1).....	...	...	...
.....	3	?	10
Xenophon's			
.....	1	?	?
of the tribe.			
ynœci to the			
.....	8	?	...
.....	1	?	?
. 5. 3), *May* 7.	2	?	45
a settlement			
ore the army			
of the army.			
45 days at			
.....	...	...	...
	118		92 (107)

Heraclea, *July* 1. Advanced
Sale of the spoils. Passed
months. Returned to Asia,
ving year. Joined Thibron

LE

P

SHALL the student com
a special lexicon? If t

1. *Greater labor in find*
a word in a lexicon is near
and the number of words
pages must be turned over,
— commonly both; and t
looked at, before the rig
quite too obvious for rema
a costly of time to the lea

2. *More labor in finding*
often painfully spent i
various meanings, illustrati
references, and remarks ar
a appropriate significatio
aw much in addition, bef
rought together and comp

3. *A difficulty in findin*
the Greek far more than
and explicit examples in it
be various forms of the sa
uncertain even under w
The considerations first pre
Greek, from the copiousnes
form and use which its w
dialects, and kinds of litera

If relief from these disad
general lexicon, then a m
absence of what is needed,

The great use which is
elementary study seems t
special lexicon can confer.
paratively few words pre
comprehensive view of th
be no adequate substitute f

ust also be confessed that special lexicons, in their appropriat
have not been free from objections. One of their most commo
as been a defect in the vocabulary. It is exceedingly difficult
first attempt, to make a complete list of the words used in a
lar book; and the words of most frequent occurrence are pre-
hose which are most apt to pass the collector's eye without
ng notice. Yet it is none the less on this account a severe trial
tudent's patience to be "sent to April," — to waste his time in
ng for that which is not to be found, simply because it does not
Another frequent defect has been the meagreness of information
ing the words presented, both as to form and meaning, and
lly as to that connection and explanation of meanings which are
ortant to the learner.

e special lexicons have been rendered less useful to the student
e a different way. Their authors, in seeking to make them
ntaries upon the text, have so referred the different meanings
passages in which they occur, as to leave little exercise for his
dgment in the choice, thus depriving him of one of the great
s of linguistic study.

earnest effort has been made in the present work to avoid, so
night be, these defects. The list of words in the Anabasis was
r nearly complete through the labors of others. To guard
; the omission of required forms and meanings, the text has
ed again and again with pen in hand; and much pains has like-
een taken in tracing back derived to primitive senses, while the
tic constructions found in the text have also been quite fully

The significations of words have been presented with much
sness, and different modes of translation have been offered to
ident's choice; but that choice has been left, for the most part,
uenced, so that he should have the fullest benefit of the inde-
nt exercise of his own judgment. At the same time, every word
een referred to one or more places where it occurs, preference
given to the earliest place, as that with which the word should
y be most closely associated in the student's mind.

asterisk (*) has been attached to many words which occur in
of irregular verbs, or in respect to whose form or use the student
profitably consult other parts of his grammar. This consultation
ll readily make through familiarity with its pages, or the use of
Greek Index. This general mode of reference has been adopted
ring room, and as applying alike to different grammars. Even in
where reference has been made to a particular grammar, others

as erroneous, views which I may have deliberately adopted, hich I believe I could adequately defend; but independently of may doubtless have fallen into positive mistakes,

'quas aut incuria fudit,
Aut humana parum cavit natura.'

correction of any such errors I shall be grateful."

SCRIPT. This work, announced a year and a half since, was all , with its preface, before the writer learned that another Greek and Lexicon to the Anabasis was in preparation. He welcomes the ion which is thus given to the need of such a work. — MAY, 1873.

EXPLANATIONS AND DIRECTIONS.

ords are to be here sought, as in other lexicons, under their THEMES; er forms have been placed in the alphabetic list, when direction to me seemed desirable. If an *augmented* or *redupliented form* begins (not beginning the theme), look first, unless otherwise directed, un- with η, under αι; with ω, under ο; with φ, under ου; with ε before nant, under that consonant; with a consonant before ε, under the nt following. Long α, ι, and υ are commonly marked where they ave been supposed short, except in familiar endings.

ethods of INFLECTION are denoted in the usual way: viz., in NOUNS, ring the forms of the Nom. and Gen.; in ADJECTIVES, by showing ns of the Nom., and in special cases of the Gen., the Compar. and being also noticed (often simply by c., s.), if they occur in the Anab- VERBS, by showing the forms of the Pres., Fut., and commonly nd sometimes also of other tenses, especially the 2 Aor., if they occur uire notice. The "Attic Future" is commonly noted, if in use. niliar method of indicating forms by their endings has been usually l, where it seemed to be quite sufficient; and some forms are marked or rare. Where a verb is compounded with a preposition, the forms o the theme are commonly those of the simple verb; and in prefixing position to these, there must be a careful regard to euphonic changes. e PART OF SPEECH to which a word belongs will appear from its n or use. Uninflected words, not marked as indeclinable, will be red *adverbs*, unless otherwise stated or shown. The GENDER of nouns ed in the usual way, except in Dec. 1, neuters of Dec. 2, and the of persons, where the general rules render it needless.

he COMPOSITION of words is extensively indicated by hyphens sep- their parts; and their DERIVATION, by obelisks pointing up (↓) or †) to the source, — several successive derivatives being sometimes so l, and a double obelisk (‡) showing that the word lies between a more iate and a more remote source. Simples and primitives have been n the usual manner, within parentheses, whenever there seemed to be and regularly translated, unless they also occur in the alphabetic A few words have been added to this list in brackets, simply for the their derivatives or compounds.

4. Such wo
in italics, and
stricter meanin
sense in which
student will, it
seek for himself
lents have been
have been drawn
often called to E
capitals; even th
immediately from
form in Latin: as,

6. Much effort h
the student shall
him, of constantly
force of each elemen
and of discerning th
The prepositions, for
while they seem to be
translation, their orig
ἐκ, ἐξ, and διά refer p
with names of places;
side, and περί to the f
of persons; &c. Other
between demonstrative
stantive verbs εἰμί and
and μή: the conjunction

7. The CONSTRUCTION
usually shown, after thei
G. showing that the word
Dat.; A., by the Acc. (
(sometimes, in strict anal
this Inf. may have a subje
mentary (in a few cases, Fi
The sign A. sometimes occ
of the passive voice. Signs
that are found together. In
pressed or omitted, or may b
theses: see ἅμα, νύξ, ὁ, ὀψέ.

8. REFERENCES are made t
and the chapter and section in
English system, separating the
arating two sections of the s
indicates a various reading, of
s the older style (as 238). Th
nces to the writer's Revised and
gnify *and the following*; and r
e reference is to the Revised Ti
9. Parallels (||) are used to ma
ieved to correspond closely or
paragraph (cf. page v.). It is w
odern names within the region
ese names as here printed, *a* is
e as in *fête* or *men*, *i* as in *ma*
d or *book*, *ch* as in *chin*, and *j*
so little distinctive accent, th

h ear as if accented upon the last syllable; and hence
arked. Burun here signifies *promontory*, Chai or Irmak
ia, Dereh *valley*, Hissar *castle*, Keui or Koi *village*, Ovah
own, Su *water*, *stream*, Ak *white*, Eski *old*, Kara *black*,
eeks, there is now a strong tendency to preserve or revive
f places.

OF ABBREVIATIONS follows, though they are generally
o explanation: —

2 A., | euphon., euphonic.
exc., except.
Ezek., Ezekiel.
f., fut., future: f. pf., future perfect.
fem., feminine.
Fr., French. — fr., from.
ft., feet.
ally. | g., g., gen., genitive: 2 g., two genitives.
ect. | Gen., Genesis.
theus | Germ., German.
Hdt., Herodotus.
ophe. | Heb., Hebrew. [ophon.
Hel., Hellenica of Xen-
Hom., Homer: — Apoll., Hymn to Apollo; Il., Iliad; Od., Odyssey.
ative. | I., inf., infinitive: I. (A.), infinitive with subject accusative.
con- | i. e., id est, *that is*.
[*sult.* | impers., impersonal, -ly.
imv., imperative.
in., inches.
ntary. | ind., indicative.
a. | indecl., indeclinable.
indef., indefinite.
tion: | interrog., interrogative.
uctio | intrans., intransitive, -ly.
Ion., Ionic.
ted. | ipf., imperfect.
l., late.
lanse. | Lat., Latin.
lbs., pounds.
Lucr., Lucretius.
M., *m.*, mid., middle.
masc., masculine.
tive. | metath., metathesis.
meton., metonymy.
mss., manuscripts.
Mt., Mount.
lus. | neg., negative.
Neh., Nehemiah.
, *for* | neut., neuter.
nom., nominative.
. | Numb., Numbers.
om., omitted.
opp., opposed.
opt., optative.

orig., originally.
oz., ounces.
P., pt., part., participle.
P., *p.*, pass., passive.
periphr., periphrasis.
Pers., Persian.
pers., person, -al, -ally.
pf., perf., perfect.
pl., plur., plural.
pleon., pleonastically.
plp., plup., pluperfect.
poet., po., poetic.
post-pos., post-positive.
pr., pres., present.
prep., preposition.
pret., preteritive, -ly.
prob., probably.
pron., pronoun.
prop., proper, -ly.
q. v., quod vide, *which see*.
r., rare, -ly.
", Revised Grammar.
redupl., reduplication.
refl., reflex., reflexive, -ly.
rel., relative.
s, sequens, *and the following*.
s., sup., superl., superlative.
Sans., Sanskrit.
sc., scilicet, *namely*, *understand*.
sing., singular: 2 sing., 2d person singular, &c.
sp., specially.
spec., specif., specification.
subj., subjunctive.
subj. A., subject accusative.
subst., substantive, -ly.
sync., syncopated.
Thuc., Thucydides.
trans., transitive, -ly.
usu., usually.
v. l., varia lectio, *various reading*.
Virg., Virgil: — Æn., Æneid; G., Georgic.
voc., vocative.
w., with.
Xen., Xenophon.

as here used, see 4 above; for †, 8; for ‖, 9; for *, page iv.

f manners, integrity, and till his death in the win- 0, at the age of 80. He d insignificant in general He was sent into Asia 396, to prosecute the war Persians; but was recalled ans and promise of great sent, in 394, to sustain st the Thebans, Athenians, om he gained the battle Xenophon served under , and returned with him r. 3. 6.

, *Agias*, a Cyrean general , slain through the treach- phernes. He prob. com- ps left by Xenias or Pa- l; 6. 30.

, τό, a bend *or* hollow, *dell*, iv. 1. 7. Cf. Lat. lus.

ς, ancŏra, *an* ANCHOR,

σω, ἠγνόηκα, (γνο- in γι- *to know* or *recognize, to be n doubt*, CP., iv. 5. 7: vi. 38.

νη, ης, *want of sense*; pl. *ndings*, ii. 5. 6.

ων, g. ονος, (γνώμη) *de- thoughtless, inconsiderate*, . 6. 23, 38.

(ἀγείρω) *an assembly*; *bly* (Lat. forum), *market- me* open place in a city only used for both pur- *el, provisions* or *supplies* . 10; 3. 14: v. 7. 3: vi. 6. γοράν *to afford* or *provide or provisions for sale*, ii. τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἐφευγον *those fled from it*, or *the mar-* , 704 a, i. 2. 18: ἀγορὰ *time of full market*, the forenoon, and from that n, i. 8. 1. See Κεραμῶν. σω, ἠγόρακα, *to buy, pur- buy* for one's self: A.:): vii. 3. 5.

ος, ου, ὁ, (νέμω) *a super- inspector of the market, or, market-master*; hav- al care and direction in der, fairness of dealing, the provisions, and often v. 7. 2, 23 a.

↓ἀγορεύω, εύσω, ἠγόρευκα, (comm. f. ἐρῶ, pf. εἴρηκα, 2 a. εἶπον) *to address an assembly, harangue, speak, introduce* a subject, A. e.g., v. 6. 27.

†ἄγρευω, εύσω, (ἄγρα field-roaming, *hunting*) *to hunt, take in the chase*, A., v. 3. 8.

†ἄγριος, α, ον, living in the field, *wild*, i. 2. 7; 5. 2. Cf. agrestis.

ἀγρός, οῦ, ὁ, (cog. ager, Germ. *acker*, our *acre*) *field, land, country* as opp. to city, v. 3. 9: vi. 2. 8.

ἀγρ-υπνέω, ήσω, (ἄγρ-υπνος sleep- hunting? *sleepless*) *to lie awake, watch*, πρό, vii. 6. 36.

ἄγω,* ἄξω, ἦχα, 2 a. ἤγαγον, ago, to put in motion, *to lead* a person, army, animal, &c.; *conduct, direct, bring, carry, convey; lead on, advance*; A. εἰς, ἐπί, &c.; i. 3. 5; 6. 10; 9. 27: iv. 3. 5; 8. 12: vi. 3. 18: ἡσυχίαν or εἰρήνην ἄγειν *to lead a quiet* or *peaceful life*, iii. 1. 14: φέρειν καὶ ἄγειν ferre et agere, to carry and lead off, *to plunder, spoil, despoil, harry*, by carrying off things and leading off cattle, A. (of booty or persons robbed), v. 5. 13: ii. 6. 5: ἄγε (δή), ἄγετε (δή), *come* (*now*)! ii. 2. 10: v. 4. 9: ἄγων bringing, *with*, 674 b, v. 4. 11: *M. to bring* one's own things, A., i. 10. 17.

↓ἀγώγιμος, ον, *portable*; τὰ ἀγώγιμα, the things to be carried, *freight*, v. 1. 16.

↓ἀγών, ῶνος, ὁ, a bringing together, gathering, assembly, especially to witness a game or contest; hence *a game* or *games, contest, strife, encounter, struggle*, i. 2. 10; 7. 4. Der. AGONY.

↓ἀγωνίζομαι, ίσομαι, ίσθμαι, ἠγώνισμαι, *to contend, strive, struggle, fight*, AE., πρός, περί, ii. 5. 10: iii. 1. 43: iv. 8. 27. Der. AGONIZE.

↓ἀγωνο-θέτης, ου, (τίθημι) *an institutor, director*, or *judge of a contest, umpire*, iii. 1. 21.

ἀ-δεινος, ον, (δεῖνον q. v.) *supperless*, i. 10. 19: iv. 5. 21.

ἀ-δελφός, οῦ, (ἀ- cop., δελφύς matrix) *a brother*, i. 3, 8: vii. 2. 25, 38.

ἀ-δείως adv., (δέος *fear*) *without fear, fearlessly, securely*, i. 9. 13: vi. 6. 1.

ἄ-δηλος, ον, *uncertain, doubtful, unknown*, D., v. 1. 10: vi. 1. 21.

ἀ-διάβατος, ον, *impassable, unfordable*, ii. 1. 11: iii. 1. 2.

†ἀδικέω, ήσω, ἠδίκηκα, *to be unjust*,

λός, οῦ, ὁ, (ἀίσσω *to rush*, ἅλς over which the sea rushes, , *beach*, vi. 4. 1, 4, 7.

τιος, α, ον, *Egyptian*, ii. 1. 6: s subst., *an Egyptian*, i. 4. 2; he Egyptians mentioned in i. have entered the Persian ser- re the revolt stated below, or n otherwise unaffected by it; may have been so called as nts of the Egyptians settled by Cyrus the Elder. See Cyr.

τος, ου, ἡ, *Egypt*, the north- country of Africa, on both the Nile, so famed for its fer- the basin of this river, its d peculiar civilization, its va- ory, and its wonderful remains ng the hand of time. It was ed by Cambŷses, the son of t Cyrus, B. C. 525, and made n province. Its inhabitants, mpatient of the yoke (the more nt of the religious antagonism ro nations), had succeeded un- yrtæus in asserting their in- nce, B. C. 414. The Persians agrined at the loss of so im- a province, and eager for its est, ii. 1. 14; 5. 13. This was h effected in the reign of Arta- II., B. C. 346. Not long after, 32, Egypt submitted to the Alexander; and after his death the kingdom of one of his gen- tolemy. In the year 30 B. C., ne a Roman province.

μαι, ήσομαι, ᾐδέσθην, ᾐδεσμαι, A. ᾐδέσθην, *t, reverence, revere, regard*, A., a.

μων, ον, *g.* ονος, *a.* ονέστατος, *ul, modest*, i. 9. 5.

ιον, ου, *private part, groin*, iv.

ς,* ους, ἡ, *respect, reverence*, 1. 19.

αἰετός, *v. l.* for ἀεί, ἀετός.

της, ου, *Ædes*, a king of the na, regarded as a successor, in overeignty and name, to the fa- Medēa and keeper of the gol- ece which it was the object of gonautic expedition to recover, 7.

λα, ας, (αἰθήρ *ether*) *open air, sky*, iv. 4. 14?

αἴθω (in pr. & ipf.), ch. poet., *to set on fire, kindle, burn*, A., iv. 7. 20: *M. to be on fire, blaze, burn*, intrans., vi. 3. 19.

αἰκίζω, oftener αἰκίζομαι, ίσομαι, ισθήσομαι, ήσθησμαι, (αἰκία *insult, abuse*) *to abuse, maltreat, insult, outrage, torture, mangle*, A. AE., ii. 6. 29: iii. 1. 18; 4. 5.

αἷμα, ατος, τό, *blood*, v. 8. 15.

Αἰνέας or Αἰνείας, ου, ὁ, *Æneas*, a lochage from Stymphālus, iv. 7. 13.

Αἰνιάν, ᾶνος, ὁ, *an Æniānian*. The Æniānes were a tribe of southwestern Thessaly, occupying the upper valley of the river Sperchius (now the Helláda). i. 2. 6: vi. 1. 7.

αἴξ, αἰγός, ἡ ὁ, (ἀίσσω *to leap*) *a goat* [leaper], iv. 5. 25; 6. 17. Der. ÆGIS.

Αἰολίς, ίδος, ἡ, *Æolis*, a region in the northwest part of Asia Minor, colonized by Æolians. Its cities (twelve especially) were united in a tribal bond, and had a common temple and rites at Cyme; but attained no great power or distinction. v. 6. 24.

†αἱρετός, ή, όν, *chosen, selected*: οἱ αἱρετοί, *the persons chosen, deputies, delegates*. i. 3. 21.

αἱρέω,* ήσω, ῆρηκα, 2 a. εἷλον, a. p. ᾑρέθην, *to take, seize, catch, capture*, A., i. 4. 8: iv. 2. 13: *M.* to take for one's self, *choose, elect, prefer, adopt*, A., 2 A., I., ἀστί, i. 3. 5, 14; 7. 38: ii. 6. 6: iv. 8. 25: v. 7. 28: *P. to be taken* or *chosen*, 588, iii. 1. 46: v. 4. 26. See ἁλίσκομαι. Der. HERESY, HERETIC.

αἴρω,* ἀρῶ, ἦρκα, a. ἦρα, *to lift up, raise*, A., i. 5. 3: v. 6. 33.

αἰσθάνομαι,* θήσομαι, ῆσθημαι, 2 a. ᾐσθόμην, *to perceive, notice, observe, learn, become aware of, hear*, G., A. P., CP., i. 1. 8; 2. 21; 9. 21, 31: ii. 6. 25: v. 7. 19: vi. 1. 31. Der. ÆSTHETIC.

↓αἴσθησις, εως, ἡ, *perception, means of* or *chance for discovery*, iv. 6. 13.

αἰσθομαι r. for αἰσθάνομαι; *v. l.* αἰσθεσθαι, ii. 5. 4.

αἴσιος, ον, (αἶσα *fate, luck*) *lucky, auspicious, ominous for good*, vi. 5. 2.

Αἰσχίνης, ου, *Æschines*, of Acarnania, a commander of targeteers, iv. 3. 22; 8. 18.

[αἶσχος, εος, τό, *disgrace, shame*.]

↓αἰσχρός, ά, όν, c. αἰσχίων, a. αἴσχι-

ατος, * disgraceful
famous, πρός, i. 1
12: vii. 6. 21.
†αἰσχρῶς disgra
honor, iii. 1. 43: v
†αἰσχύνη, ης, sh
honor: ὅστε πάσα
that all were ashame
ἀλλήλων a sense of
other, iii. 1. 10.
†αἰσχύνω, ὑνῶ, ἔσχυ
disgrace: M. to be ur
r., ὅτι, i. 3. 10: vi. 3
to be ashamed before,
is sure of, A. 1., CF.,
(a. p. as ut. ἐπαισχύνθην);
αἰτία, ας, ἔσχα L.,
thing, demand, A., 2 A
10: 3. 14, 16: ii. 1. 10
subjective, earnest, or hu
as a favor to one's self, ent
beg: to obtain by entreat
παρά, ii. 3. 18 s: v. 1. 11:
†αἰτία, ας, [ground of dem
blame, reproach, censure, ch
15 s: αἰτίαν (αἰτίας) ἔχειν
censure (reproaches), be blam
ii. 1. 8: 6. 11, 13.
αἰτιάομαι, άσομαι, ήτιάμαι,
blame, accuse, complain of
verbs A. 1., ὅτι, i. 2. 20:
13 s: v. 5. 19: vi. 2. 9.
ἑτος, α, ον, adjective, c
lative: hence, chargeable
worth, worthy, to blame: ὁ
ον, τὸ at the cause: 6. 1
i. 4. 15: ii. 5. 22: iv. 1. 17
vii. 7. 48.
ἀ-ίλωτος, ον, (αἰχμή point
ἁλίσκομαι) taken in war,
οἱ αἰ. the prisoners of war,
τὰ αἰ. the things taken in w
f war, including both pris
booty: iii. 3. 19: iv. 1. 12
-3. 4.
ial, a root appearing in ἀκμ
ἄκρος, αἰχμή, ὀξύς, perh
point the ear; Lat. acus,
; Sans. açan dart; &c.]
ν, ἄκρος, ὁ, an Acarnanian,
was the most western prov-
vince Proper, lying between
Ionian Sea, and the Am-
(now the Gulf of Arta);
plied by colonists of dif-
none of which attained
se or refinement

: iii. 5. 16: iv. 7.
ndire, *to be spoken*
vii. 7. 23: pr. ἀκ
r = we have heard,
, v. 1. 13; 5. 8.

of ἄκρος) arx, a
tronghold or *for-*
adel, v. 2. 17 a.
ἀκήρατος) *unmixed*,
use of wine with-
counted barbaric
eks, who usually
much larger por-
27: v. 4. 29.
ος) *unjudged*, *un-*
v. 7. 28 a.
ομαι, (βάλλω) *to*
or a distance, *fight*
ish, D., iii. 4. 18,

ι, ἡ, *a skirmish*,
6, 18.
ἡ, (πόλις) *the* [top-
ropolis, i. 2. 1, 8 κ.
κ-) at the point,
topmost, *extreme*:
point, *height*, *top*,
ak; often τὰ ἄκρα
, *hills*; i. 2. 21:
ratov the loftiest
er. ACRO-STIC.
(ἀκυξ *claro*, *nail*)
reme edge, *sharp*
ntain, iii. 4. 37 s.
to break) where
ontory, *headland*,

authority) *with-*
ce, *null*, *void*, vi.

g. ἀκοντος, ὁ-ήσης,
, *reluctant*, vii. 7.
ntarily, *unintent-*
ἀκοντος Κύρου [C.
inst the will of
nself, i. 3. 17.
a. ἠλάλαξα, ch.
ry) *to raise the*
attle, D., iv. 2. 7:

ς *warmth*) *warm*,

Ep., f. m. ἀλεξή-
. m. ἠλεξάμην or
ἀλκή *prowess*) *to*
f. *to keep off* from
one's self, *defend one's self*, *repel*, *re-*
quite, A., i. 3. 6; 9. 11: iii. 4. 33.
ἀλέτης, ου, (ἀλέω *to grind*) *a grind-*
er: as adj., 506 f, ἔνοι ἀλέτης *a* [grind-
er] *mill-stone*, i. 5. 5.
ἄλευρον, ου, (ἀλέω *to grind*) *flour*,
esp. *wheat-flour*, comm. pl., i. 5. 6.
†ἀλήθεια, ας, *truth*; *reality*; *sincer-*
ity, *uprightness*; ii. 6. 25; vi. 2. 10.
†ἀληθεύω, εύσω, *to tell* or *speak the*
truth; *to speak*, *state*, *report*, *predict*,
or *promise truly*, A.; i. 7. 18: iv. 4. 15.
ἀ-ληθής, ές, (λανθάνω or λήθω) un-
concealed, *true*, *real*, *sincere*: τὸ ἀλη-
θές [the true] *truth*, 507 a: ii. 5. 24;
6. 22: v. 5. 24.
‡ἀληθινός, ή, όν, *truthful*, *trusty*,
genuine, i. 9. 17.
‡ἀληθῶς *truly*, *in truth*, iv. 7. 7 ?
ἁλιευτικός, ή, όν, (ἁλιεύω *to fish*, fr.
ἅλς *sea*) *for fishing*: ἁ. πλοῖον *fishing-*
boat, vii. 1. 20.
ἁλίζω, a. p. ἡλίσθην, (ἁλής *crowded*)
to collect or *assemble* (trans.): *M. to*
collect or *assemble* (intrans.), *rendez-*
vous: ii. 4. 3: vi. 3. 3.
ἀ-λιθος, ον, (λίθος) *free from stones*,
not stony, vi. 4. 5.
ἅλις adv., in crowds, heaps, or
abundance; *abundantly*, *sufficiently*,
enough: subst., G., v. 7. 12.
Ἁλισάρνη, ης, *Halisarne*, a small
town in southwestern Mysia, not far
from Pergamum, belonging to the
principality of the descendants of the
Spartan Damarātus, vii. 8. 17 ?
ἁλίσκομαι,* ἁλώσομαι, ἐάλωκα &
ἡλώκα, 2 a. ἐάλων & ἥλων, (as pass. of
αἱρέω) *to be taken*, *captured*, or *caught*,
P.; *to be taken prisoner*; i. 4. 7; 5. 2:
iii. 4. 8, 17; 5. 14: vii. 1. 36.
ἄλκιμος, ον, s., (ἀλκή *prowess*, *cour-*
age) *brave*, *valiant*, *warlike*, iv. 3. 4.
ἀλλ' ἤ * exceptive conj., (fr. ἄλλα
or ἄλλο ἤ, cf. ἀλλά) *other than*, *except*,
iv. 6. 11: vii. 7. 53.
ἀλλά,* sometimes adv., but comm.
adversative conj., (ἄλλα neut. pl. of
ἄλλος, w. accent changed) *otherwise*,
on the other hand, *on the contrary*, *but*,
yet, *still*, *however*, *nay*, *but only*;
often after a negation; and often in
transitions, to introduce questions,
commands, exhortations, &c.; i. 1. 4;
4. 18; 6. 3: ii. 5. 18 s, 22: iv. 7. 7:
ἀ. (καί) *but also*, *but even*, iii. 2. 19;
5. 16: v. 6. 10: ἀ. (μᾶλλον) *but rather*,

πορευόμενοι, *fought* [at] *while marching*, vi. 3. 5.
ος, ἡ, (μαζὸς *breast*) *an* illed as *wanting a breast*, ast having been removed use of arms). The Ama- led as a nation of female lling about the Thermō- rth part of Asia Minor, s their capital Themis- ermeh ?). iv. 4. 16.

ἅμα, ἄγω) *a wagon*, esp. . ἅρμα); *wagon-load*; i. iv. 7. 10.

ς, ον, *large enough to load* *a wagon-load*, iv. 2. 3.

ών, (ἰτός, verbal of εἶμι) *agon*: ὁδὸν ἁ. *a wagon-road*, i. 2. 21.

ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἡμάρτηκα, *to fail of hitting, miss,* rr in conduct, *do wrong,* ne, AE. περί; i. 5. 12: 15: μικρὰ ἁμαρτηθέντα lone wrong, *small errors* . 8. 20.

ιν., (μάχομαι) *without tance*, or *a battle*, i. 7. 9: 5. 15 (*v. l.* ἀμαχί).

ἀμαχεί, iv. 2. 15 (*v. l.*

ης or Ἀμπρακιώτης, ον, or *Ambracian*. Am- rta), the most celebrat- pirus, was a colony of it seven miles north of n Gulf. Siding with Peloponnesian war, it ly. It was chosen by s capital, and won much ave and resolute defence ege of the Romans, B. C. trance of the gulf was the decisive victory of r Antony, B. C. 31. i. 7.

ν, as c. of ἀγαθός, *better*, ον: for emphasis, ἀμείνων *etter and more efficient, better*: ἄμεινον as adv., *better way, better*: i. 7. iii. 1. 21, 23.

neglect, carelessness in iv. 6. 3.

ω, ἠμέληκα, *to be careless* *f, neglect, slight*, c., i. 5; vii. 2. 7.

[ἀ-μελής, ές, (μέλει) *careless, heedless, negligent.*]

‡ ἀμελῶς *carelessly, heedlessly, without caution, incautiously*, v. 1. 6.

ἄ-μετρος, ον, (μέτρον) *measureless, immense*, im-mensus, iii. 2. 16.

Ἀμενοκλείδης, see Ναυσικλείδης.

ἀ-μήχανος, ον, (μηχανή) *without means, resources*, or *expedients*; of persons, *destitute of means* or *resources, resourceless, helpless*; of things, *impracticable, impossible, insurmountable, inextricable*; i. 2. 21: ii. 3. 18; 5. 21.

ἀμιλλάομαι, ήσομαι, ἠμίλλημαι, (ἅμιλλα *strife, competition*) *to compete, contend*; w. ἐπί or πρός, *to race for* or *towards, vie for the attainment of, struggle to reach*, iii. 4. 44, 46.

ἄμπελος, ου, ἡ, (ἀμφὶ ἑλίσσω *to twine round*) *a vine*, i. 2. 22: vi. 4. 6.

Ἀμπρακιώτης, see Ἀμβρακιώτης.

ἀμυγδάλινος, η, ον, (ἀμυγδάλη *almond*) *of almonds, made from almonds*, iv. 4. 13.

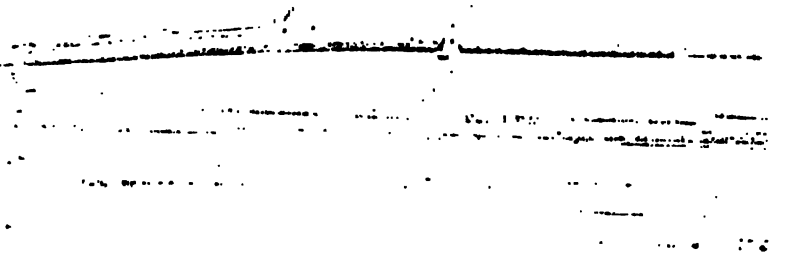
ἀ-μύζω, see μύζω, iv. 5. 27?

ἀμύνω, ἀμυνῶ, 1 a. ἤμυνα, (cf. mūnio) *to ward* or *keep off*: *M. to* [keep off from one's self] *defend one's self, act in self-defence*, one means of which is retaliation; hence *to avenge one's self upon, requite, punish*, A.; ii. 3. 23: iii. 1. 14, 29: v. 4. 25.

ἀμφί prep.,* (akin to ἄμφω and Lat. ambo, amb-) *on both sides of*, hence *on different sides of, about, around*: (a) w. ACC. of place, i. 2. 3: of person (the person himself often included, 527 a), οἱ ἀμφὶ Τισσαφέρνην [those about T.] *T. and those with him*, iii. 5. 1: of object of concern or relation, τὰ ἀ. τάξεις [the things about] *matters relating to tactics*, ii. 1. 7; ἀ. εἶναι or ἔχειν *to be busy about* or *occupied with*, iii. 5. 14: v. 2. 26: of time or number, *about*, i. 8. 1; ἀ. τὰ εἴκοσιν *about* [the] *twenty*, 531 d, iv. 7. 22: — (b) w. GEN., poet. or r.: of object sought or cause, *about*, iv. 5. 17. In compos. as above. Cf. περί.

ἀμφι-γνοέω,* ήσω, ipf. ἠμφεγνόουν or ἠμφεγνόουν, (γνο- in γιγνώσκω) to think on both sides, *to be puzzled, in doubt*, or *at a loss, to wonder*, CP., ii. 5. 33.

Ἀμφι-δημος, ου, *Amphidēmus*, an Athenian, father of Amphicrates.



, *cheer, applaud, ὡς*: v. 1. 3:

ψας, see ἀνα-τρέφω, iv. 5. 35.
α,* ἥσω, ἤκηκα, 2 a. εἶλον, *to* sp. to take up a question for nce, through an oracle or *respond, answer, signify, di-* *out*, A. D., I., iii. 1. 6 s: *M. to take* or *pick up* for *undertake*; sp. *to take up* *off* one's dead for burial (to Greeks attached great im- believing that the souls of ied dead were long debarred se; so *A.* rarely, vi. 4. 9); 19; v. 7. 21, 27.
ω & Att. κάω,* καύσω, κέ- *light up* a fire, *kindle*, A.,

λέω,* καλέσω καλῶ, κέκληκα, ith raised voice] *aloud*, A., *M. to call back* to one's self, *round a retreat*, iv. 4. 22.
ν or ἀνα-κάτον, ου, (κεῖμαι) *floor*, v. 4. 29?
πτω, ψω, pf. m. κεκοίνωμαι, up from concealment in the *communicate* to another; as a good: *M. to consult* or h, as with a friend, *to com-* D. A., περί: iii. 1. 5: v. 6. 22.
ίζω, ίσω ιῶ, κεκόμικα, *to* *M. to lay up* for one's self, v. 7. 1, 17.
ίζω r., κράξω l., κέκρᾶγα, 2 a. *o raise a cry, cry out, cry* *laim, shout*, AE., ὡς or ὅτι, v. 8. 10, 12: vii. 3. 33.
ω, ἄξομαι, *to raise the* *t, to shout the war-cry*, iv.

βάνω,* λήψομαι, εἴληφα, 2 a. *takes up, take with one* or *cue*, A., i. 10. 6: iv. 7. 24.
πτω,* ψω, λέλαμπα, *to blaze* *into flames*, v. 2. 24.
γω,* λέξω, *to gather up, re-* *ate, repeat*, A., ii. 1. 17?
τκω,* -ἁλώσω, -ήλωκα, a. ἁλίσκω *to take, A.* as trans.) to take up, *use up, expend,* ισκτε, A., iv. 7. 5, 7, 10.
τος, ον, (ἁλίσκομαι) *not to be* *pregnable*, v. 2. 20.
νω,* μενῶ, μεμένηκα, *to re-* *y; wait for*, A. I., iii. 1. 14.

ἀνα-μίγνυμι,* μίξω, μέμιχα l., pf. *p. μέμιγμαι, to mix up, mingle, ἐν*, iv. 8. 8.
ἀνα-μιμνήσκω,* μνήσω, a. *p. ἐμνήσθην, to remind of, make mention of,* 2 A., iii. 2. 11: *P.* and *M. to be re-* *minded of, call to mind, remember*, reminiscor, A. P., CP., vi. 1. 23; 5. 23.
ἀν-ανδρος, ον, (ἀνήρ) *un-manly, weak, cowardly*, ii. 6. 25.
Ἀναξίβιος, ου, *Anaxibius*, a Spartan admiral, false, corrupt, and cruel. He was afterwards sent out to oppose the Athenians on the Hellespont, and having been surprised by the Athenian general Iphicrates, died fighting like a Spartan, B. C. 388. v. i. 4: vii. 1. 2 s.
ἀναξυρίδες, ίδων, *al* (fr. Pers.), *trow-* *sers*, such as the Persians wore, i. 5. 8.
ἀνα-παύω, παύσω, πέπαυκα, *to re-* *fresh: M. to refresh* or *rest one's self,* *take one's rest, go to rest* (as for the night), *repose, rest, take breath; to desist*, G.; i. 10. 16: ii. 2. 4: v. 6. 31?
ἀνα-πείθω,* πείσω, πέπεικα, *to bring over* to another opinion, *gain over,* *persuade, induce*, A. I., i. 4. 11.
ἀνα-πετάννυμι or -ύω,* πετάσω πετῶ, (πετάνυμι *to spread out*) *to throw* *wide open again*, A., vii. 1. 17.
ἀνα-πηδάω, ήσομαι, πεπήδηκα, (πηδάω *to leap*) *to leap* or *spring up, spring* *upon* or *mount* a horse, iii. 4. 27? vii. 2. 20.
ἀνα-πνέω,* πνεύσομαι, πέπνευκα, a. ἔπνευσα, *to breathe again, take* or *re-* *cover breath*, iv. 1. 22.
ἀνα-πράττω,* πράξω, πέπρᾶχα, *to* [make up] *exact*, A. D. παρά, vii. 6. 40.
ἀνα-πτύσσω,* ύξω, (πτύσσω *to fold*) *to fold back, swing back, wheel round*, A., i. 10. 9. [v. 2. 24 s?
ἀν-άπτω,* ἅψω, *to light up, kindle,*
ἀνα-πυνθάνομαι,* πεύσομαι, πέπυσμαι, 2 a. ἀν-επυθόμην, *to inquire again* or *closely, learn by close inquiry*, A. P., περί, v. 5. 25? 7. 1.
ἀν-αρίθμητος, ον, (ἀριθμέω *to num-* *ber*, fr. ἀριθμός) *in-numerable, count-* *less*, iii. 2. 13.
ἀν-άριστος, ον, (ἄριστον) *without* *breakfast*, i. 10. 19: iv. 2. 4: vi. 5. 21.
ἀν-αρπάζω,* άσω or άσομαι, ήρπακα, *to snatch up, seize, carry off*, A., i. 3. 14. vii. 1. 15.
ἀν-αρχία, ας, (ἀρχή) *want of gov-* *ernment*, ANARCHY, iii. 2. 29.

from a woman or child (as is a *man* in distinction from or a lower being, as from a beast); hence a *man* emly, as a *husband*, a *warrior* or (though hostile, or even cowvi. 6. 24), a *brave man*, a *man* ἀγα, a *man to be honored*. A ecific name with adjective force joined with it (esp. in address, ἄνδρες is the term of respect in a company of men), and it then be always translated. 2. 20; 3. 3; 7. 4: iv. 5. 24. ν, see ἀν-ερωτάω, ii. 3. 4. , see ἀν-άγω, ii. 6. 1. apostr. for ἀντί, i. 3. 4. ου, (ἄνθος *flower*) *a flower*, *flower*, *pattern of flowers*,

μι,* στήσω, ἔστηκα, *to set* ἀ. *to stand against*, *with*, vii. 3. 11. ος, ἡ, ον, *human*, ii. 5. 8. ος, ὁ ἡ, homo, *a man* the race, see ἀνήρ), *human* ον, *fellow*; pl. *men*, *per*ple, *mankind*; i. 3. 15; 5. 9; the expression of respect, the rather used; of contempt, i. 7. 4: iii. 1. 27, 30; and king of one's self, it is more to use ἄνθρωπος, vi. 1. 26. ithout special expression, ἀνis often used as a more general emphatic term, where ἀνήρ have been used, as in speaksoldiers, i. 8. 9; with a more name, vi. 4. 23; &c. Der. PHILOPY. See ὤψ.

, ἄσω, ἠλάκα l., (ἀνία *grief*,) *to annoy*, *trouble*, A.: *M. to* red, *troubled*, or *distressed*: i. iii. 3. 19: iv. 8. 26.

μι,* ἥσω, εἷκα, a. ἧκα (ὦ, &c.) one get up] *let go* or *escape*, A. 6. 30 ?

ιάω, (ἱμάς *leathern strap* used ving) *to draw up*, A., iv. 2. 8.

στημι,* στήσω, ἔστηκα, 1 a. , 2 a. ἔστην, *to raise*, *rouse*, or up another, A.: *M.*, w. pf. and t., *to raise one's self up*, *stand* *up*, *rise* (sp. for speaking): i. 5. 3; 6. 10: iv. 5. 8, 19, 21.

σχω, see ἀν-έχω, ii. 1. 3: v. 7. 6.

δος, ου, ἡ, (ἀνά, ὁδός), = ἀνάβασις, *the way up*, *upward march* *ascent*, ii. 1. 1.

ἀν-οδος, ον, (ἀ-, ὁδός) *pathless*, *in accessible*, or *difficult of access*, iv. 8. 10

ἀ-νόητος, ον, (νοέω) *senseless*, *de mented*, *foolish*, ii. 1. 13.

ἀν-οίγω,* ἀν-οίξω, ἀν-έῳχα, ipf. ἀν ἤῳγον, (οἴγω *to open*) *to* [open up o again] *open*, A., v. 5. 20: vii. 1. 16.

ἀνομία, ας, (ἄ-νομος) *lawlessness*, v 7. 33 a.

ἀν-ομοίως, (ἀν-όμοιος *un-like*) *dif ferently*: *a. ἔχειν to be differently situated* or *esteemed*, vii. 7. 49.

ἄ-νομος, ον, (νόμος) *lawless*, vi. 6. 13.

ἀντ' or ἀνθ', by apostr. for ἀντί.

ἀντ-αγοράζω, άσω, ἠγόρακα, *to buy* or *purchase in return*, A., i. 5. 5.

ἀντ-ακούω,* ἀκούσομαι, ἀκήκοα, *to hear in return*, *listen in turn*, ii. 5. 16.

Ἄντανδρος, ου, ἡ, *Antandros*, an old town of Troas, south of Mt. Ida and on the north shore of the Adramyttian Gulf, where Virgil makes Æneas build his fleet (Æn. 3. 6). It was later colonized by Æolians, and was sometimes under Greek, and sometimes under Persian power. vii. 8. 7. ‖ Avjilar.

ἀντ-εμ-πίπλημι,* πλήσω, πέπληκα, *to fill in return*, A. G., iv. 5. 28.

ἀντ-επιμελέομαι,* ήσομαι, ἐπιμεμέλημαι, *to take heed* or *care in return*, ὁπως, iii. 1. 16.

ἀντ-ευ-ποιέω, ήσω, πεποίηκα, to *do well* or *a service in return*, v. 5. 21; also written, through tmesis, ἀντ' εὖ ποιέω, 699 i.

ἀντί* prep., *over against*, *against* (*behind*, iv. 7. 6); *instead of*, *in place of*, *in preference to*, *in return for*; G.: in compos., *against*, *instead*, *in turn* or *return*: i. 1. 4; 3. 4. 21; 7. 3 a.

ἀντι-δίδωμι,* δώσω, δέδωκα, a. ἔδωκα (δῶ, &c.), *to give instead* or *in return*, A., iii. 3. 19.

ἀντι-θέω,* θεύσομαι, *to run against*, ἐπί, iv. 8. 17 ?

ἀντι-καθ-ίστημι,* στήσω, ἔστηκα, a. p. ἐστάθην, *to appoint instead*, A., iii. 1. 38.

ἀντι-λέγω,* λέξω, *to speak* or *say against* or *in opposition*, *gainsay*, *oppose*, *object*, D. I. (A.), ών, ii. 3. 25; 5. 29.

Ἀντι-λέων, οντος, *Antileon*, a Cyrean from Thurii, a flourishing Athenian colony in Italy, on the Tarentine Gulf. Among its colonists were the historian Herodotus and the orator Lysias. v. i. 2.

ρεύω, εύσω, ἠγόρευκα, (comm. . εἴρηκα, 2 a. εἶπον) *to* [speak a thing, bid farewell to it] *resign, give up; to give out, hand d* or *fatigued, tire,* ὑπό: bid one away from a thing] ἀπ-είρηκα, as pret., *I* [have atigued] *am fatigued, tired,* , P.: i. 5. 3: ii. 2. 16: v. 1. See ἀπεῖπον.

ω,* ἄξω, ἤχα, 2 a. ἤγαγον, *to* duct, *bring,* or *carry away; lead,* &c., *back: M. to carry* ωπν: A. διά, εἰς, &c.: i. 3. 14; 3. 29: v. 2. 8 s: vi. 6. 1.

γή, ῆς, *a leading away, re-* i. 6. 5.

ης, ές, (πάθος) *free from suffer-* ii. 7. 33.

ατος, ον, (παιδεύω) *uneduorant, stupid,* ii. 6. 26.

ω,* ἀρῶ, ἦρκα, a. ἦρα, to lift esting-place, as a vessel, &c.; *et sail, depart,* vii. 6. 33 †

ω, ἥσω, *to ask* from, *de-* p. one's due, as the payment ; *to ask back;* 2 A.; i. 2. 11: iv. 2. 18: vii. 6. 2, 17.

ώττω,* ἄξω, ἤλαχα, 2 a. *p.* (ἀλλάττω *to change,* fr. ἄλλος) e from or off] *put away, get* ωρε, A.: *M.* and *P. to be rid* , *to be freed from,* G.; *to de-* n, *leave, withdraw,* ἀπό, ἐκ: iii. 2. 28: iv. 3. 2: v. 6. 32.

ός, ή, όν, c., (ἁπτω) *soft* to the ader, i. 5. 2: v. 4. 32.

βομαι, ψομαι, a. *p.* ἠμείφθην, , ἐπρ. Ep., (ἀμείβω *to inter-* [give back in exchange] *re-* . 15.

ίω, ήσω, ἥστηκα, (ἀντάω *to* ἀντί) *to go* or *come* from the e in order *to meet* or *to op-* meet as a friend or foe, *en-* to *against,* D., ii. 3. 17: iv. 6. 5. *mce* (after ἐπεί, ἐάν, ὡς, as in emel), i. 9. 10: ii. 2. 12.

ω-σκάστος or ἀ-παρά-σκευ- , s., (σκευάζω, σκεῦος) *un-* , i. 1. 6; 5. 9: ii. 3. 21.

ᾶσα, αν, (πᾶς strengthened ν.) *all together, all, the whole* : πεδίον ἅπαν, *all a plain,* egion *throughout:* i. 4. 4, 15; 10: iv. 4. 1.

θημερίζω, ίσω ιῶ, (αὐθημερόν) *to come back* or *return on the same day,* ἐπί, v. 2. 1.

ἀπ-εγνωκέναι, see ἀπο-γιγνώσκω.

ἀπ-εδόμην, -έδοκα, see ἀπο-δίδωμι.

ἀπ-έδραν, 2 a. of ἀπο-εδράσκω.

ἀπ-έθανον, 2 a. of ἀπο-θνήσκω, i. 8. 27.

ἀπειθέω, ήσω, (ἀ-πειθής *disobedient,* fr. πείθομαι) *to be disobedient, disobey,* ii. 6. 4: iii. 2. 31.

†ἀπειλάω, ήσω, *to threaten,* D. A., CP., v. 5. 22; 6. 34.

ἀπειλή, ῆς, *a threat,* vii. 7. 24.

ἄπ-ειμι,* ἔσομαι, (εἰμί) absum, *to be away* or *absent, to absent one's self,* D., ii. 5. 37: vi. 6. 20.

ἄπ-ειμι * (often as f. of ἀπ-έρχομαι), ipf. ᾔειν or ᾖα, (εἶμι) *to go from* or *away, depart, withdraw, retire, retreat, desert; to go back, return;* AF. ἀπό, ἐκ, ἐπί, εἰς, &c., i. 3. 11; 9. 29: ii. 2. 4, 10 s; 3. 7, 29.

ἀπ-εῖπον, 2 a. associated with ἀπαγορεύω q. v., *to renounce, resign,* A.; *to forbid,* D. 1.; vii. 1. 41; 2. 12.

ἀπ-εῴρηκα, pf. associated with ἀπαγορεύω q. v., ii. 2. 16.

ἄ-πειρος, ον, c., (πεῖρα) *in-experienced, un-skilled, un-acquainted with,* G., ii. 2. 5: iii. 2. 16: v. 1. 8; 6. 29.

ἀπ-εῖχον, see ἀπ-έχω, iii. 1. 2.

ἀπ-έκτονα, see ἀπο-κτείνω, ii. 1. 8.

ἀπ-ελαύνω,* ἐλάσω ἐλῶ, ἐλήλαμα, a. ἤλασα, *to drive off* or *away, distribute,* A. ἀπό: *to* [drive a horse or army] *ride* or *march off, away,* or *back, to retreat,* εἰς, &c.: i. 4. 5; 8. 17: iii. 4. 40.

ἀπ-ελθών, see ἀπ-έρχομαι, i. 4. 7.

ἀπ-ερύκω,* ύξω Ep., a. ἤρυξα, ch. poet., *to keep off,* A., v. 8. 25.

ἀπ-έρχομαι,* ἐλεύσομαι, ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον, *to come* or *go from* or *away, depart, withdraw, retire, retreat, desert; to go back, return;* παρά, ἐπί, εἰς, πρός, &c.; i. 1. 4; 3. 17; 9. 29.

ἀπ-εχθάνομαι,* -εχθήσομαι, -ήχθημαι, 2 a. -ηχθόμην, (ἔχθος) *to incur one's hate* in return, *displease, offend,* D., ii. 6. 19: v. 8. 25: vii. 6. 34.

ἀπ-έχω,* ἕξω, ἔσχηκα, 2 a. ἔσχον, *to* [have one's self away from] *be off from* or *distant,* G. A. of extent, ἀπό: *M. to hold* or *exclude one's self from, refrain* or *abstain from, refrain from injuring, spare, decline,* G.: i. 3. 20: ii. 4. 10; 6. 10: iii. 1. 22: iv. 3. 5: vi. 1. 31.

ἀπ-ήγαγον, 2 a. of ἀπ-άγω, i. 10. 6.

ἀπ-ῆειν, see ἀπ-ειμι (εἶμι), i. 9. 29.

ι, ας, *a colony*, iv. 8. 22.
ος, ον, transplanted from
eized: subst. ἡ ἄποικος [sc.
ny; οἱ ἄποικοι *colonists;* v.
0: vi. 1. 15; 2. 1.
ω & Att. ἀπο-κάω,* *καύσω,*
o burn off; also of intense
rigus adūrat, Virg. G. 1. 92),
reeze off, A., iv. 5. 3: vii. 4. 3.
λέω,* *καλέσω καλῶ, κέκληκα,*
de or *apart*, A., vii. 3. 35.
μνω,* *καμοῦμαι, κέκμηκα,* 2 a.
fall off from work through
come fatigued, grow tired or
. 7. 2.
μαι,* *κείσομαι, to be laid*
aid up, to be reserved, stored,
store, D., ii. 3. 15: vii. 7. 46?
κλω,* *κλείσω, κέκλεικα, to shut*
intercept, exclude, A. G.; *to*
v. 3. 20 s: vi. 6. 13: vii. 6. 24.
ίνω,* *κλινῶ, κέκλικα* L., *to*
; ii. 2. 16.
πτω,* *κόψω, κέκοφα,* 2 a. *p.*
cut off, strike off, beat off,
39: iv. 2. 10, 17: vii. 4. 15.
νομαι,* *κρινοῦμαι, κέκριμαι,*
ψν (later ἀπ-εκρίθην), *to* [de-
] *reply, answer*, D. AR., CP.,
20; 4. 14; 6. 7 s: ii. 1. 15, 22 a.
πτω,* *κρύψω, κέκρυφα, to hide*
ceal, cover, A.: *M. to conceal*
, *hoard:* i. 9. 19? iv. 4. 11.
κτείνω,* *κτενῶ,* 2 pf. *ἔκτονα,* a.
P. supplied by ἀποθνήσκω) *to*
ill, slay, put to death, A., i.
. 20: ii. 1. 8.
ννῦμι,* = ἀποκτείνω, vi. 3. 5.
λύω (ὕ), *ὄσω, κεκύλυκα, to*
prevent from, A. G., I., iii.
4. 24.
μβάνω,* *λήψομαι, εἴληφα,* 2 a.
p. ἐλήφθην, to take or *receive*
ake, recover; to receive what
o take or *cut off, intercept,*
.; i. 2. 27; 4. 8: ii. 4. 17:
, 33, 55?
λιπω,* *λείψω,* 2 pf. *λέλοιπα,*
ον, to leave behind, forsake,
it, fail; to leave [out] *a space;*
ιd *M. to be left behind, fall*
ail to observe, G.: i. 4. 8: ii. 6.
. 22: v. 4. 20: vi. 3. 26; 5. 11.
κτος, ον, (λέγω) *picked out,*
oice, ii. 3. 15.
λφῶ, -λήψομαι, see ἀπο-λαμ-
. 8: ii. 4. 17.

ἀπ-όλλυμι,* *ὀλέσω ὀλῶ, ὀλώλεκα,* (ὀλλύμι *to destroy*) *to destroy* [off or utterly], *slay*, A.; *to lose, be deprived of*, A. ὑπ5: *M.* (f. ὀλοῦμαι, 2 a. ὠλόμην) *to perish, die*, ὑπ5: 2 pf. as *M.* ἀπ-ὄλωλα perii, *I have perished, I am lost* or *undone:* i. 2. 25; 5. 5: ii. 5. 17, 39, 41: iii. 1. 2; 4. 11: vi. 6. 23.

Ἀπόλλων,* *ωνος, ωνι,* *ωνα* and *ω,* Ἄπολλον, *Apollo*, son of Jupiter and Latōna, and twin-brother of Diāna, one of the chief divinities of the Greeks, and regarded as the patron of divination, music, poetry, archery, &c. His oracles were numerous, and that at Delphi in Phocis was the most famous of all the Greek oracles. "Apollo had more influence upon the Greeks than any other god. It may safely be asserted that the Greeks would never have become what they were, without the worship of Apollo: in him the brightest side of the Grecian mind is reflected." *Dr. Schmitz.* i. 2. 8.

ᾠ Ἀπολλωνία, ας, *Apollonia*, a small town of Mysia near Lydia, vii. 8. 15.

ᾠ Ἀπολλωνίδης, ου, *Apollonides*, a mean-spirited lochage, a Lydian by birth, but serving as a Greek in the division of Proxenus, iii. 1. 26.

ἀπο-λογέομαι, ήσομαι, -λελόγημαι, (λόγος) to plead off from a charge, *speak* or *say in defence*, APOLOGIZE, περί, ὅτι, v. 6. 3.

ἀπο-λύω,* λύσω, λέλυκα, *to loose from, acquit*, A. G., vi. 6. 15.

ἀπ-ολώλεκα, see ἀπ-όλλυμι, ii. 5. 39.

ἀπο-μάχομαι,* *χέσομαι χοῦμαι, μεμάχημαι, to fight off, resist, refuse*, vi. 2. 6.

ἀπό-μαχος, ον, (μάχη) Fr. hors de combat, *kept from fighting, disabled, non-combatant, out of the ranks*, iii. 4. 32: iv. 1. 13.

ἀπο-νοστέω, ήσω, (νόστος *a return*) *to return* [back] *home*, iii. 5. 16.

ἀπο-πέμπω,* *πέμψω, πέπομφα, to send off, away,* or *back; to send* what is due, *re-mit;* A. D., εἰς, ἐπί, &c.: *M. to send away* or *back* from one's self, *dismiss*, A.: i. 1. 3, 5, 8; 2. 1. 20.

ἀπο-πέτομαι,* *πετήσομαι,* comm. πτήσομαι, 2 a. *ἀ. ἔπτην* or *ἐπτάν, to fly off* or *away*, i. 5. 3?

ἀπο-πήγνυμι,* *πήξω, πέπηγα* L., to form curds from a liquid: *M. to curdle, become congealed, freeze*, v. 8. 15.

to flee away, escape, esp.
ed (cf. ἀπο-διδράσκω), ἐκ,
. 5. 7: iii. 4. 9: iv. 2. 27.
, εως, ἡ, (ἀπο-φράττω *to*
ruct) *obstruction, blockade*,
.
, ήσω or ήσομαι, κεχώρη-
, *retreat, return*, i. 2. 9.
ήσομαι, ἰσομαι, ἰοῦμαι, ἐψή-
ις [off from] *otherwise* or
15.
ς, ον, *not inclined, dis-*
willing, vi. 2. 7.
ητος, ον, (προσ-δοκάω)
sudden; ἐξ ἀπροσδοκήτου
, *of a sudden, suddenly,*
by surprise, iv. 1. 10.
ατος adv., (προφασίζο-
making excuses, prompt-
itation, ii. 6. 10.
ω, *to fasten, kindle*: *M.*
self to, *touch, engage in*,
v. 6. 28.
, see ἀπ-δλλυμι, i. 5. 5.
ἄπ-ειμι (εἰμί), ii. 5. 37.
suit, please, unite.]
ος. adv., a particle ex-
rence or relation, and
ng force upon the pre-
It is variously trans-
dingly, therefore, then,
in truth; *it seems*; *per-*
f or ἐάν); i. 7. 18: ii. 2.
i. 15 †
ong. adv., (a stronger form
If surely! often not ex-
ng., except by the mode
Ἀρ' οὐ expects an af-
ἄρα μή a negative an-
3: vi. 5. 18: vii. 6. 5.
, (Ἄραψ *Arab*) *Arabia*,
thwestern peninsula of
sively desert, and most-
ancient as in modern
dic and predatory tribes.
he north were not fixed,
so extends them as to
ert region beyond the
5. 1: vii. 8. 25.
, *the Araxes*, prob. the
Χαβώρας, now Khabûr
he scene of the prophet
ime visions, Ezek. 1. 1),
fluent of the Euphrates
ction with the Tigris,

Ἀρβάκας, or Ἀρβάκης, ου, *Arbacus* or *-ces*, satrap of Media, and commander of a fourth part of the army of Artaxerxes, i. 7. 12: vii. 8. 25.

Ἄργειος, ου, ὁ, (Ἄργος) *an Argive.* Argos was the chief city of Argolis, the most eastern province of Peloponnesus; and according to tradition was the oldest city in Greece. Its early importance was such that its name is applied by Homer, not only to the surrounding district, of which Mycēnæ was the Homeric capital, but even to the whole Peloponnese; and sometimes the name Ἀργεῖοι, to the Greeks in general. Other cities afterwards so eclipsed and depressed it, that it played no great part either in Greek politics or civilization. In the Persian wars, it was inactive; in domestic wars, as the Peloponnesian, it was generally inclined to side with the enemies of Sparta. It worshipped Hēra (Juno) as its especial patroness. iv. 2. 13, 17.

ἀργός, ὄν, (contr. fr. ἀ-εργός, fr. ἔργον) *without work, at ease, idle*, iii. 2. 25.

†ἀργύρεος, α, ον, contr. ἀργυροῦς, ᾶ, οῦν (772 c), *of silver*, iv. 7. 27.

†ἀργύριον, ου, dim., *silver* in small pieces for money, *silver-money, money*, i. 4. 13: ii. 6. 16: iii. 2. 21.

†ἀργυρό-πους, ὁ ἡ, g. -ποδος, *silver-footed*, iv. 4. 21.

[ἄργυρος, ου, ὁ, (ἀργὸς *shining, white*) *silver.*]

Ἀργώ, οος, ἡ, *the Argo*, the vessel, small in size but great in mythic fame, in which Jason with his band of fifty heroes sailed from Iolcos in Thessaly to Æa in Colchis, in quest of the golden fleece, about a generation before the Trojan war, vi. 2. 1.

ἄρδην adv., (αἴρω) [all taken up] *altogether, wholly, quite*, vii. 1. 12 †

ἄρδω (in Att. only pr. and ipf.) *to water, irrigate*, A., ii. 3. 13.

ἀρέσκω,* ἀρέσω, (ἀρ-) *to please, satisfy, suit*, D., ii. 4. 2.

↓ἀρετή, ῆς, *goodness, excellence, virtue, magnanimity; good service*, περί; esp. goodness in war (virtus), *manhood, valor, prowess, courage*; i. 4. 8 s: ii. 1. 12 s: iv. 7. 12.

ἀρήγω, ήξω, ch. poet., (akin to ἀρκέω) *to give aid* or *succor*, esp. in war, i. 10. 5.

ad belonging to it: *v. l.* 'Ap-
1. 15, 17. ‖ Ak-Liman, i. e.
n ren.

ής, οῦ, (ἁρμόζω *to regulate*)
ων, *director, governor* of a
t state, *harmost*; a title esp.
the officers who were sent by
ring her supremacy to regu-
ontrol the affairs of subject
d whose arbitrary and cor-
ct brought so much odium
partan rule; v. 5. 19 a.

ος, (ἀρνός *lamb's*) *of a*
iv. 5. 31:

ε, *seizure, robbery, rapine,*
; καθ' ἁρπαγήν [with
plunder: iii. 5. 2.

ω, oftenest ἁρπάσομαι, ἡρ-
ασμαι, rapio, *to snatch*
y away, capture; to
ς, *rob*: *οἱ ἁρπάζοντες*
A.: i. 2. 25, 27; 10. 3 a.

ος, ὁ, *the Harpasus*, prob.
with the Acampsis (now
lowing into the south-
e, iv. 7. 18.

ός or *honored*, a common
an names.]

ης, ου, *Artageras*, com-
ae body-guard of Arta-
1; 8. 24.

ας, α, *Artacamas*, satrap
ii. 8. 25.

ος, ου, *Artaozus*, a follower
o made his submission to
4. 16; 5. 35.

ξης, ου, (translated by
μέγας ἀρήϊος *great warrior*,
ξης) *Artaxerxes* II., sur-
mon from his great mem-
son of Darius Nothus, and
or upon the Persian throne,
B. C. 405–359. Before his
his name was Arsaces. Of
mildness and easy temper, he
ak king, yielding undue pow-
mother, the unprincipled and
ysatis, and leaving the gov-
too much to slaves and eu-
His subjects were rebellious;
had little success; and his
s were embittered and short-
the quarrels and crimes of his
1. 1, 3 a.

ιάτης or -ας, ου or α, *Arta-*
ta, the personal attendant in
yrus most confided, i. 6. 11.

ἀρτάω, ήσω, ήρτηκα I., *to fasten, hang*, or *suspend* one thing to another, A., iii. 5. 10.

Ἄρτεμις, ιδος, ιδι, ιν or ιδα, ι, *Artemis* or *Diana*, twin-sister of Apollo, the goddess of virginity and of the chase. She was greatly worshipped by the Greeks, and with especial honor at Ephesus and in Arcadia. i. 6. 7.

ἄρτι adv., (ἀρ-) *exactly, just, just now*, iv. 6. 1: vii. 4. 7.

Ἀρτίμας, α, *Artimas*, satrap of Lydia, vii. 8. 25.

†ἀρτο-κόπος, ου, ὁ ἡ, (κόπτω) *a* [bread-beater] *baker*, iv. 4. 21: *v. l.* ἀρτο-ποιός, οῦ, (ποιέω) *a bread-maker.*

ἄρτος, ου, ὁ, *a loaf of bread*, esp. of wheat, *bread*, i. 9. 26: ii. 4. 28.

Ἀρτούχας, ου or α, *Artāchas*, a commander of forces for the king, prob. a ruler of the Mardonii or Mardi, iv. 3. 4.

Ἀρύστας, ου or α, *Arystas*, an Arcadian, a great eater, vii. 3. 23 a: *v. l.* Ἄριστος, Ἄρυστος.

†Ἀρχ-αγέρας, ου or α, *Archagoras*, a lochage, an exile from Argos, iv. 2. 13.

†ἀρχαῖος, α, ον, [in the beginning] *old, ancient*: Κῦρος ὁ ἀ. *C. the Elder*: τὸ ἀρχαῖον, as adv., *of old, formerly*: i. 1. 6; 9. 1: iii. 1. 4: iv. 5. 14.

†ἀρχή, ῆς, *beginning; rule, command, dominion, sovereignty*, G.; *government, realm, empire, principality, satrapy, province*: ἀρχήν, as adv., *in the first place, at all* (followed by a negative): i. 1. 2 a: ii. 1. 11: vi. 3. 1: vii. 7. 25, 28.

†ἀρχ-ηγός, οῦ, ὁ, (ἄγω) *a leader, commander, officer*, iii. 1. 26?

†ἀρχικός, ή, όν, *fitted to command, qualified for command*, ii. 6. 8, 20.

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἦρχα r., *to be foremost, take the lead*; in time, *to begin* or *commence*, esp. for others to follow, G., I.; in rank or office, *to lead, command, rule, govern, reign*, G.; ἄρχων sul st., *a leader, commander, officer, ruler, governor, prince, chief*: *P. to be ruled, governed*, or *commanded*, hence *to submit to authority, to obey* or *serve*, ὑπό: οἱ ἀρχόμενοι *those under command, the common soldiers*, "*the men*"; πρὸς ἄλλους ἀρχομένους ἀπιέναι *to go as soldiers to other officers* (ii. 6. 12; *v. l.* ἄρχοντας, ἀρξομένους, &c.): *M. to begin* or *commence* for one's self, I., G.; w. ἀπό, *to begin* [from] *at* or *with* (ἀπὸ θεῶν *with the gods*, i. e. by consulting them,

ς, ὁ, *Atarneus*, a city
ysia, on the Ægean,
sbos, vii. 8. 8. ‖ Di-

ις, (ἄτη *infatuation*)
ilonness, iv. 4. 14 ?
n-buried, vi. 5. 6.
. of the relative ὅστε,
of manner) *just as*,
ming cause and = in-
rb; iv. 2. 13; 8. 27.
ἀ-τελής *exempt from*
mmunitas, *exemption*,
ν τινὰ ἀ. *some exem-*
pervice, iii. 3. 18.
ἀτίμαζα, *to dishonor*,
dishonor, A., i. 1. 4.
(ἀτιμή) *without honor*,
is-honor, *ἐν*, vii. 7. 24,

ἀτμός *vapor*) *to exhale*
, *to steam*, iv. 5. 15.
ου, *Adramyttium*, a
the head of the gulf
and called by Strabo
my: *v. l.* Ἀδραμύττιον,
.: vii. 8. 8. ‖ Adra-

ραβής) *without wear*,
den, non tritus, iv.

ς, (ἀκτή) *Attic*, *Athe-*

iv., *again*, *back*, in
time, or to the order
e discourse (often w.
r, *moreover*, *on the*
rn; i. 1. 7, 9 s; 6. 7;
, 18.
ch. poet. & Ion.,
ry, trans.: *M.* (ipf.
ύμην, 278 d) *to dry*
s., ii. 3. 16 ?
, (αὐτός) *self-chosen*,
pointed, v. 7. 29.
αὐθήμερον adv., (αὐ-
same day, iv. 4. 22 s.
again, *back*; *more-*
another time, *after-*
i. 10. 10: ii. 4. 5.
αὐλός) *to play* on a
d instrument: *M. to*
ped for one's self,
11: vii. 3. 32.
ω, πόλισμαι l., a. ᾠ-
., but ᾠλίσθην in
to lodge or *be lodged*,

encamp, *quarter*, *be quartered*, *take*
quarters, *bivouac*, ii. 2. 17: iv. 3. 1 s.
αὐλός, οῦ, ὁ, (ἀω *to blow*) *a flute*,
differing from that common with us,
in having a mouthpiece and a fuller
tone; *a pipe*, *oboe*, *clarinet*; vi. 1. 5.
↓αὐλών, ῶνος, ὁ, *a water-pipe*, *canal*,
ii. 3. 10.
αὔριον adv., *to-morrow*: ἡ αὔριον
[sc. ἡμέρα] *the morrow*, *the next day*:
ii. 2. 1 ? iv. 6. 8: vi. 4. 15.
αὐστηρότης, ητος, ἡ, (αὐστηρός *harsh*,
AUSTERE, fr. αὔω *to dry*) *harshness*,
roughness, *strength*, of wine, v. 4. 29.
αὕτη, αὗται, see οὗτος, i. 1. 7.
†αὐτίκα at the very time, *at once*,
immediately, *forthwith*, *directly*, *speed-*
ily, *presently*, i. 8. 2: iii. 2. 32 s; 5. 11.
†αὐτόθεν from the very spot, *from*
this or *that place*, *hence*, *thence*, iv. 2.
6: v. 1. 10.
†αὐτόθι ibidem, in the very place,
here, *there*, i. 4. 6: iv. 5. 15; 8. 20.
†αὐτο-κέλευστος, ον, (κελεύω) *self-*
bidden, *self-prompted*, *of one's own im-*
pulse, iii. 4. 5.
†αὐτο-κράτωρ, ορος, ὁ ἡ, (κρατέω)
ruling by one's self, *sole*, *absolute* (cf.
AUTOCRAT), vi. 1. 21.
†αὐτό-ματος, η, ον, or ος, ον, (μάομαι
to seek) *self-moved*, or *prompted*: ἀπὸ
or ἐκ τοῦ αὐτομάτου *of one's own mo-*
tion or *accord*, *of one's self*, *spontane-*
ously, *by chance*: i. 2. 17; 3. 13: iv.
3. 8: vi. 4. 18. Der. AUTOMATON.
†αὐτο-μολέω, ήσω, ηὐτομόλκα, *to de-*
sert: οἱ αὐτομολοῦντες, *the deserters*:
παρά, πρός, &c.: i. 7. 13: ii. 1. 6; 2. 7.
†αὐτό-μολος, ου, (μολ- *to go*) [going
off of one's self] *a deserter*, i. 7. 2.
†αὐτό-νομος, ον, *self-ruling*, *inde-*
pendent, vii. 8. 25. Der. AUTONOMY.
αὐτός,* ή, ό, (αὖ, old definitive τός)
very, *same*: (a) preceded by the art.,
ὁ αὐτός idem, *the same*, D.: τὰ αὐτὰ
ταῦτα *these same things*, *the same*
course: ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ, ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ, εἰς
ταὐτό, *from* (*in*, *into*) *the same place*:
i. 1. 7; 8. 14: ii. 6. 22. (b) Not pre-
ceded by the art., it is either the
common pron. of the 3d pers. (*him*,
her, *it*, *them*, but only in the oblique
cases, and not beginning a clause);
or is used as an adjective or appos-
itive, with an emphatic or reflexive
force, as in Lat. ipse, and in Eng. the
compounds of *self* (*myself*, *himself*,

y the Dorians, many of retired to the northern ng from it, it is said, , and giving to it their here they formed a con- ive cities, none of which great power or distinc- long time, the Achæans t in the general affairs aining for the most part great contests, whether mal. In a later period the Achæan League be- . The Arcadians and tituted more than half rmy of Cyrus. i. 1. 11.

, ον, (χαρίζομαι) without ks: of things, *unpleasant*- *ble; unrecarded:* of *ateful*, *εἰς*: λέγειν οὐκ *speak* [things not with- *le rhetorically* or *enter-* 1. 18: ii. 1. 13? vii. 6. 23.

adv., *without thanks, reward; ungratefully;* 7. 23.

ς, ιστος, or ἀ-χάριστος, ον, ριστος, ii. 1. 13?

ς, άδος, ἡ, (Ἀχέρων, a in Hades) as an adj., Ἀ. Χερρόνησος *the Achersia*, a promontory near Heraclēa, with a very hole, fabled as the place scent to Hades, vi. 2. 2.

χθέσομαι, ἠχθημαι l., *to be* [burdened] *vexed, aded, provoked, troubled, lled*, or *chagrined*, D., ro (483 b), ὅτι, ἐπί, i. 1. vii. 5. 5 s; 6. 10; 7. 21.

, (χρεία use) *use-less, unserviceable*, iv. 6. 26.

ον, (χράομαι) *use-less*, ii. 1. 13? iii. 4. 26.

efore a vowel, less Att. *s far as, even to*, εἰς: *il*, ἐν w. subj.: ii. 3. 2: to ἄκρον: cf. μέχρι.

, *wormwood*, i. 5. 1.

B.

ος, ἡ, *Babylon*, one of and most magnificent cities of the ancient world, and the seat of successive empires. It was situated on both sides of the lower Euphrātes, in a rich alluvial plain. According to Herodotus, it was square, with a circuit of more than 50 miles; and was surrounded by a wall more than 300 feet high and 80 broad, with 100 brazen gates, and with a deep moat without. It was taken by Cyrus through a diversion of the river, B. C. 538; and opened its gates to Alexander, after the battle of Arbēla, B.C. 331. It is now for the most part in utter ruin, the more from the perishable nature of its chief material, brick, and from the removal of this for the construction of other cities. i. 4. 11, 13: ii. 2. 6: v. 5. 4. ‖ Hillah.

↓Βαβυλώνιος, α, ον, *Babylonian*: ἡ Βαβυλωνία [sc. χώρα] *Babylonia*, the alluvial region around Babylon and west of the Tigris, comm. regarded as extending from the Wall of Media, which separated it from Mesopotamia, to the Persian Gulf. Watered by the overflowing of the Euphrātes and Tigris, and by canals drawn from them, it had great fertility. i. 7. 1: ii. 2. 13.

βάδην adv., (βαίνω) *step by step, in regular step*: β. ταχύ *in rapid step*: iv. 6. 25; 8. 28: vi. 5. 25.

↓βαδίζω, ίσομαι ισθμαι, βεβάδικα, *to walk, march, set foot, go*, v. 1. 2.

†βάθος, εος, τό, *depth*, i. 7. 14.

βαθύς, εῖα, ύ, *deep*, i. 7. 14 s: v. 2. 3.

βαίνω,* βήσομαι, βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην, *to step, go*: pf. pret., *I* [have planted foot] *stand, stand firm*, iii. 2. 19.

↓βακτηρία, ας, baculum, *a staff, cane*, ii. 3. 11: iv. 7. 26.

βάλανος, ου, ἡ, glans, *an acorn* or like fruit, *nut, date*, i. 5. 10: ii. 3. 15.

βάλλω,* βαλῶ, βέβληκα, 2 a. ἔβαλον, *to throw, cast, hurl; to throw at, hit* with a missile, *pelt* (esp. w. stones), *stone*, A. D. of the missile: οἱ ἐκ χειρὸς βάλλοντες [those throwing from the hand] *the javelin-men* or *darters*: i. 3. 1: iii. 3. 15: iv. 6. 12: v. 4. 23.

βάπτω,* βάψω, *to dip*, A., ii. 2. 9. Der. BAPTISM.

†βαρβαρικός, ή, όν, BARBARIC, *barbarian, foreign*; here esp. *Persian*: τὸ βαρβαρικόν [sc. στράτευμα] *the barbarian force* or *army*: i. 2. 1; 5. 6 s: iv. 5. 33; 8. 7.

...ud cry, shout, shouting, ...23.

..., help, assistance, succor, ...iliary troops; ii. 3. 19:

...ήσω, βεβοήθηκα, (βοη-θός ...unning to a cry for help, ...run to the rescue, hasten ...ing aid, go or come to the ...of another; to succor, help, ...assistance: D., ἐπί, ὑπέρ: ...4. 25: iii. 4. 13; 5. 6.

...ου, ὁ, (cf. βαθύς & Lat. pu-...ε, iv. 5. 6: v. 8. 9.

...ία, ου, Βοιεύς, a Thessalian ...ty and lawless, v. 8. 23.

...ία, ας, Βοιωτία, iii. 1. 31.

...ίζω, ίσω, to resemble a Bœo-...1. 26.

...ία, οῦ, & Βοιώτιος, ου, ὁ, a Bœotia, lying northwest, was a very fertile province, ...habitants were in general by their neighbors as want-...spirit, vivacity, intellect, and ...at. It had, however, a short ...f glory under Epaminondas ...pidas. Its chief city was ...and in Greek politics, except it was oftener opposed to i. 1. 11: v. 3. 6; 6. 19.

...ας,* ου, contr. βορρᾶς, ᾶ, bo-north-wind, iv. 5. 3: v. 7. 7.

...μα, ατος, τό, (βόσκω to feed) ...pastured animal; pl. cattle,

...βουλεύω, βεβούλευκα, to plan, ...ise, counsel, A. D., ii. 5. 16: ...ake counsel with one's self, ...le, consider; to consult together, ...meditate, consult, concert, plan, ...propose, purpose, resolve; A., ...περί, πρός, &c.; i. 1. 4, 7; 3. ...; 10. 5: ii. 3. 20 s: iii. 2. 8 ...ή, ῆς, (βούλομαι) will, plan, ...consideration, vi. 5. 13.

...λιμία, ίας, (βου-λιμία bulimy, hunger, faintness from hunger, ...jub) to have or suffer from the ..., to be faint with hunger, iv.

...ομαι* (2 sing. βούλει, iii. 4. ...λήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, volo, to ...be willing, wish, desire, choose, consent: ὁ βουλόμενος he or any ...at wishes, whoever pleases: i. ...ften supplied from the context: i. 1. 1, 11; 3. 4 s, 9: ii. 4. 4; 5. 5; 6. 6. See ἐθέλω.

†βου-πόρος, ον, (πείρω to pierce) ox-piercing; β. ὀβελίσκος an ox-spit, vii. 8. 14.

βοῦς,* βοός, ὁ ἡ, bos, an ox, cow; pl. ἀκεν, kine, neat cattle: ἡ, an ox-hide: in compos., sometimes augmentative: ii. 1. 6: iv. 5. 32; 7. 22.

†βραδέως slowly, i. 8. 11.

βραδύς, εῖα, ύ, s. ύτατος, slow, vii. 3. 37.

βραχύς, εῖα, ύ, c. ύτερος, short: βραχύ or ἐπὶ βραχύ [sc. χωρίον, or διάστημα distance] a short distance: βραχύτερα a shorter distance: i. 5. 3: iii. 3. 7, 17. Cog. brevis, brief.

βρέχω,* βρέξω l., a. p. ἐβρέχθην, to wet, A., i. 4. 17: iii. 2. 22: iv. 5. 2.

βροντή, ῆς, thunder, iii. 1. 11.

βρωτός, ή, όν, (βιβρώσκω to eat) eatable, iv. 5. 5.

†Βυζάντιον, ου, Byzantium, a city founded by the Megarians, B. C. 657, in an admirable situation upon the Propontis at the entrance of the Thracian Bosphorus. The Athenians and Spartans contended repeatedly and earnestly for its control. The Cyreans found it, as so many Greek cities at this time, under the rule of a Spartan harmost. The Roman Emperor Constantine made it his capital, A. D. 330, and gave to it a new name from his own. vi. 4. 2: vii. 1. 3. ‖ Constantinople or Stambûl.

Βυζάντιος, α, ον, (Βύζας, αντος, Byzas, the reputed founder of Byzantium) Byzantine: οἱ Βυζάντιοι the Byzantines, vii. 1. 19, 39.

βωμός, οῦ, ὁ, (βαίνω) a raised place, esp. for sacrifice; an altar, whether of rude stones or earth, or of elaborate workmanship. Altars were common places of refuge. i. 6. 7: iv. 8. 28.

Γ.

γαλήνη, ης, (akin to γελάω?) a [smile upon the sea?] calm, v. 7. 8. Der. GALENA.

†γαμέω,* γαμῶ, γεγάμηκα, to marry (of the man): M. to marry or be married (of the woman), iv. 5. 24.

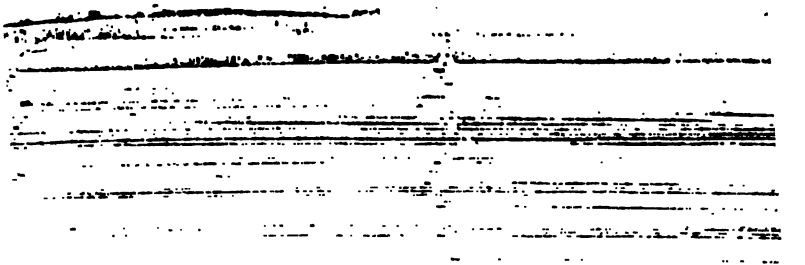
γάμος, ου, ὁ, marriage, wedlock: ἐπὶ γάμῳ [on terms of marriage] is

7. 19. v. l. Γερμίαν
Kanehl — acc. to
†γερμιάδι, ἡ, ἰω, γερ
γερός, ἡ, ὸν, make
lighting a lad, in one's
only; expend without
mor, wpie: i. 10. 3: iv
γερό, γεραιός, voc. γ
w ik, i. 2. 12. Dev. ΧΑΙ
Ἀβρόκομας, ου or α, G
mander of a fourth part
of Artaxerxes, i. 7. 12.

Δ.

δ' by apostr. for δέ, i. 1.
δακνω, * δάξομαι, δέδηγα
χθον, to bite, a., iii. 2. 18,
δαιρω, δσω, δεδάρθαι
tore) to shed tears, weep, i. 3
†δακτύλιος, ου, ὁ, a fi
Rings were greatly worn by th
or use as seals, and also as or
r amulets. They were most
e fourth finger of the left ha
re often embellished with sto
th exquisite art. iv. 7. 27.
δάκτυλος, ου, ὁ, lat. digitus
ger) digitus, finger, toe (τῶν
5. 12; v. 8. 13. Dev. DACT
δαμ-άρατος, ου, Demaratus,
Sparta, deposed through th
ce of his exchange Chrom
401, but kindly received by
ta Hystaspes. He attended X
his invasion of Greece, and
wise counsel in vain. His
was however rewarded by the
all principality in southwest
ii. 1. 3. [V. l. Δημάρατος.
ά, τι, ἡ, or Δάνα, ων, τά, Dr
ων, an important city in sout
quakers, at the northern fo
Taurus, on the way to the C
ass. It was the native plac
nenus, the Pythagorean thau
t. i. 2. 20; v. l. Θάνα. ‖ Kiz
Girls (Gold), or Kilissa-Hissar.
ίω, ήσω, δεδάπηκα, (δαπάνη
kin to δάπτω) to expend,
(see upon), consume (τὰ ἑαυ
ίστες at their own expense,
α. εἰς, ἀμφί: i. 1. 8; 3. 3.
ς, ου, (διά, πέδον ground)
the ground, iv. 5. 6.
ύω, poet., to devour.]

hair on: τὸ δασύ
: iv. 7. 6 a, 22.
, *Daphnagoras*, a
a, vii. 8. 9.
τω) *abundant, in*
l, ample, iv. 2. 22.
aj. and adv., post-
, *however; on the*
contrary; also,
sometimes trans-
, *then* (as after a
r. 6. 20), *now*, in-
ed in translation;
r. 7. 6: vi. 6. 16:
nly so, but] *also*,
a, i. 1. 2; 5. 9; 8.
ἔ *further, nor in-*
20. Δέ (to which
the common par-
tion, intermediate
the copulative καί
rative ἀλλά *but*.
implying distinc-
lies some distinc-
only distinction,
See μέν, ὁ.
ple encl. particle,
wards, affixed in
also as a prep. to
adverbs of place.]
re δείδω: i. 3. 10.
a, iii. 2. 39.
, i. 4. 9.
ce., see ἴδω, i. 2. 14.
ω, i. 3. 5.
μαι Ep. & vii. 3.
ε 2 pf. δέδια, a.
raid, A., μή, i. 3.
2. 5, 25.
δείξω, δέδειχα, in-
w, indicate, make
5. 33; 7. 27.
oon, both early
a); *evening*: δεί-
the afternoon, at
about the com-
rly in the after-
14: iii. 3. 11.
ω) *timid, coward-*
: vi. 6. 24.
dreadful, fright-
e, perilous; out-
nsufferable, griev-
wondrous; very
ilful, clever, or
ών *a terrible fel-*
l): δεινὸν subst.,
peril, danger, obstacle: i. 9. 19: ii.
3. 13, 22; 5. 15; 6. 7: iv. 6. 16.
↓δεινῶς *terribly*: εἶχον δεινῶς *they were* [in a terrible condition] *suffering severely*, vi. 4. 23.
†δειπνέω, ήσω, δεδείπνηκα, to take the second or afternoon meal, *to dine* or *sup*, ii. 2. 4: iii. 5. 18: iv. 6. 17, 22.
δεῖπνον, ου, (akin to δάπτω and Lat. daps, though it has been fancifully referred to δεῖ ποιεῖν, as the meal that must be worked for) cœna, the second of the two usual or regular Greek meals, *the afternoon* or *evening meal*, *supper*, often corresponding to our later *dinner;* the meal for which most preparation was made, and to which guests were especially invited; ii. 4. 15: iv. 2. 4: vii. 3. 15 a.
↓δειπνο-ποιέω, ήσω, *to prepare supper* for another; but *M.*, for one's self, vi. 3. 14; 4. 26.
δείται, -σται, &c., see δεῖδω, iii. 2. 5.
δεῖσθαι, δεῖται, &c., see δέω, i. 1. 10.
δέκα indecl., ten, i. 2. 10, 14. Der.
DECADE.
↓δεκα-πέντε indecl., *fifteen*, vii. 8. 26.
‡δεκατεύω, εύσω, *to take a tenth of, tithe*, A., v. 3. 9.
↓δέκατος, η, ον, *tenth*: ἡ δεκάτη [sc. μοῖρα part] *the tenth part, tithe*: v. 3. 4.
Δέλτα, τό, indecl., *the Delta*, a part of Thrace between the Euxine and Propontis, so named from its shape, vii. 1. 33; 5. 1.
δελφίς, ῖνος, ὁ, *a dolphin*, v. 4. 28.
Δελφοί, ῶν, οἱ, *Delphi*, a small city of Phocis, famed for the natural sublimity and beauty of its situation overhung by the cliffs of Mt. Parnassus, and for its temple and oracle of Apollo, the most celebrated in the world. It was the seat of the Pythian games, and one of the two places for the meeting of the Amphictyonic council; and was accounted by the Greeks the central point of the earth. It abounded in consecrated gifts and works of the choicest and richest art; and here several states, as the Athenians, Corinthians, &c., had sacred treasuries, esp. for the keeping of such gifts as should not stand in the open air. Its oracle was finally silenced by the emperor Theodosius in his general prohibition of Pagan worship, A.D. 390. v. 3. 5; vi. 1. 22. ‖ Kastri.



CP. D., πρός: i. 9. 28: ii.
δήλωσε τοῦτο this showed
e evident, 577 c; or he
; 5. 26: vii. 7. 35.
γέω, ήσω, (δημ-αγωγός a
E, δῆμος, ἄγω) to play the
; or carry favor with, win
r arts, A., vii. 6. 4.
ατος, ον, Demarātus, v. l. for
, ii. 1. 3: vii. 8. 17.
ράτης, ους, Democrates, a
a trusty scout, iv. 4. 15.
δόκος, v. l. for Μηδοσάδης.
ος, ὁ, the people, the com-
r. DEMO-CRACY.]
ός, ά, όν, belonging to the
ing public property: τὰ δη-
ublic money: iv. 6. 16.
ρω, διδῆσω L., (δήϊος hostile)
lay waste, A., v. 5. 7.
adv., doubtless, surely, cer-
ourse, iii. 1. 42; 2. 15.
σω, -σω, see δέω, to bind.
see δάκνω, iii. 2. 18.
apostr. δι', prep. w. G. and
δύο and Lat. dis-) through:
lly, w. GEN. (of place, time,
nner, &c.), i. 2. 5: ii. 5. 21 s:
διὰ ταχέων through quick
rapidly, i. 5. 9: αὐτοῖς διὰ
to go to them through the
ndship, to seek their friend-
ταστὸ πολέμου αὐτοῖς εἶναι
er war with them, iii. 2. 8:
through the completion,
, vi. 6. 11: — w. ACC., cau-
gh the influence, agency, or
account of, by reason of, for
for, through; i. 2. 8; 7. 5 s:
a. In compos., through (of
e, completion, &c.); apart,
bout, abroad, denoting di-
distribution, cf. Lat. dis-.
ί, Διός, see Ζεύς, i. 7. 9.
ρω,* βήσομαι, βέβηκα, 2 a.
o or pass through, over, or
ross, A., διά: to step apart,
iddle: i. 2. 6; 4. 14 s: iv. 3. 8.
λω,* βαλῶ, βέβληκα, 2 a.
pierce with words like darts,
iate, traduce, slander, accuse
lsely or maliciously, insinu-
., πρός, ώς, i. 1. 3: vii. 5. 8.
ις, εως, ἡ, the act, menus, or
rossing; a crossing, passage;
ge, ferry; temporary bridge;
ii. 3. 10,

†διαβατέος, ᾱ, ον, that must be crossed, to be crossed, ii. 4. 6: vi. 5. 12 a.

†διαβατός, ή, όν, that may be crossed, passable, fordable, i. 4. 18: ii. 5. 9.

δια-βέβηκα, -βάς, -βῆναι, -βᾶ, &c., see δια-βαίνω, i. 2. 6; 4. 14, 16, 18.

↓δια-βιβάζω, βιβάσω βιβῶ, (βιβάζω to make go, causative of βαίνω) to carry or bring across or over, take or lead across, transport, A., iii. 5. 2, 8.

διαβολή, ῆς, (δια-βάλλω) calumny, slander, false accusation, ii. 5. 5.

δι-αγγέλλω, ελῶ, ἤγγελκα, to carry word through, report, announce, communicate, A. D., εἰς: M. to pass the word [through] one to another: i. 6. 2: ii. 3. 7: iii. 4. 36: vii. 1. 14.

δια-γελάω, άσομαι, to make sport of among others, expose to ridicule, laugh at, jeer at, mock, A., ii. 6. 26.

δια-γίγνομαι,* γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι & 2 pf. γέγονα, 2 a. ἐγενόμην, to come or get through, subsist, continue, pass time, A. P., ἐν, i. 5. 6; 10. 19: ii. 6. 5.

δι-αγκυλόομαι, ώσομαι, ἠγκύλωμαι, (ἀγκύλη a loop, the leathern thong of a javelin, fr. ἄγκος) to insert one's finger in the thong of a javelin, in immediate preparation for hurling it: διηγκυλωμένοι with their fingers in the thongs. The ἀγκύλη (Lat. amentum) was prob. fastened to the javelin at or near the centre of gravity, and was so used in throwing as to give greater force or (through rotation) steadiness to the motion. iv. 3. 28: v. 2. 12: v. l. δι-αγκυλίζομαι, ίσομαι, ἠγκύλισμαι.

δι-άγω,* ἄξω, ἦχα, 2 a. ἤγαγον, to lead or carry through or across, bring over, transport, A.; to pass time, A.; without an acc. expressed, to pass the time, live, continue, be constantly, P.; i. 2. 11: ii. 4. 28: iii. 1. 43; 5. 10.

δι-αγωνίζομαι, ίσομαι ιοῦμαι, ἠγώνισμαι, to contend throughout or constantly, πρός, iv. 7. 12.

δια-δέχομαι, δέξομαι, δέδεγμαι, to receive one from another through a line, to relieve one another, succeed, i. 5. 2.

δια-δίδωμι,* δώσω, δέδωκα, 2. ἔδωκα (δῶ, δοίην, &c.), to dis-tribute, A. D. I., i. 9. 22; 10. 18: v. 8. 7: vii. 7. 56.

διάδοχος, ου, ὁ, (δια-δέχομαι) a successor, D., vii. 2. 5.

δια-ζεύγνῡμι,* ζεύξω, ἔζευχα L., pf. p. ἔζευγμαι, to un-yoke, disunite, separate, A. ἀπό, iv. 2. 10,

to
of
pa
cir
10
δ
tab
A.,
δι
dis
of t
iii.
sum
δι
cson
&c.,
δι
self
cur
δια
to br
διά
a sm
dust,
upon,
δια
ἐ.σάπη
break
διά
hundr
δια-
betwee
δια-
ἔλαχον
to allo
δια-
2 a, ἐλ
divide;
share;
δια-λ
χθήτω, 1
fer, or
i. 7. 9;
δια-λ
πον, *to l*
apart or
ἀπό; τὸ
15; 8. 1
δι-αμα
τηκα, 2
from, *fa*
δια-μά
μάχη σαι,
tend or *r*
D., I., περ
LEX. A

ις, εως, ἡ, *a throwing about*, , v. 8. 7.

αίνω, ανῶ, a. ἔστηκα or ἔστα, or *indicate* a decision be- courses, CP., ii. 1. 23.

ρεύω (intrans.), ήσω, & διαι- (trans.?), ώσω, *to encamp* ntrate *for quarters*, κατά, εἰς,); 5. 29.

ρητέον ἐστίν, *it is necessary* apart, εἰς, iv. 4. 14.

ίστημι,* στήσω, ἔστηκα, pf. p. a. p. ἐστάσθην, *to draw* ntrate, *scatter, disperse*, A., . 4. 20 : iv. 8. 10, 17.

ίστρω,* στορῶ, ἔστρωκα l., pf. ι, 2 a. p. ἐστρώθην, *to scatter*, *pread*, trans.: *M.*, intrans.: i. 4. 3 : vi. 3. 19 ; 5. 28.

ίστημι, -στῆκα, see δι-ίστημι.

υδονάω, ήσω, *to sling* or *ll directions*, iv. 2. 3.

ίχω, -σχεμι, see δι-έχω.

ίζω, σώσω, σέσωκα, a. p. ἐσώθην *serve* through danger, *save*, *ring safe*: *P.* & *M.* *to be brought safe*, *save one's self* own, *arrive safely*: A. D., v. 4. 5 ; 5. 13 ; 6. 18 : vi. 6. 5.

τείνω,* τείνω, τέτακα, a. ἔτεινα, *out*: *M.* *to strain* or *exert* πᾶν πρὸς ὑμᾶς δ. *to use every you*, vii. 6. 36.

τελέω,* ἔσω ῶ, τετέλεκα, *to finish* or entirely, *complete*, A.: rstood (476. 2) *to finish the lete the distance*; to fill up *to continue*, *be continually* ually, P.: i. 5. 7 : iii. 4. 17 : 5. 11.

τήκω,* τήξω, 2 pf. τέτηκα, *to ugh*, trans.: *M.* and 2 pf., v. 5. 6.

τίθημι,* θήσω, τέθεικα, a. ἔθηκα , dis-pono, *to dis-pose* in *dispose of*, *handle*, *treat* or i. 1. 5 : iv. 7. 4 : *M.* *to dis- r one's own profit*, *sell*, A.: vii. 4. 2.

τρέφω,* θρέψω, τέτροφα, 2 a. p. to feed through, *nourish*, ., iv. 7. 17.

τρίβή, ῆς, *delay*, vi. 1. 1.

τρίβω, τετρῖφα, to rub through, *wear away*, *waste*, *pass* or *spend* time, A.; w. A. understood, *to spend the time*, *delay*, *tarry*; i. 5. 9 : ii. 3. 9 : iv. 6. 9 : vii. 2. 3.

διαφαίνω,* φανῶ, πέφαγκα, *to show through*: *M.* *to appear* or *shine through*, v. 2. 29 : 2 a. p. impers. διεφάνη [it] *the light shone through*, vii. 8. 14.

↓διαφανῶς (διαφανής *transparent*) *transparently*, *clearly*, *manifestly*, vi. 1. 24.

†διαφέροντως *surpassingly*, *pre-eminently*, *peculiarly*, i. 9. 14.

διαφέρω,* οἴσω, ἤνεγκα, a. ἤνεγκα or -ον, dif-fero, *to* DIF-FER from, *surpass*, *excel*, G. AE., ἤ· impers. w. I., διέφερεν ἀλλάσθαι *it was different* or *easier to repel*; or by pers. constr., διέφερον ἀλλάσθαι *they were* [different] *better able*, or *found it easier to repel*, 573 ; ii. 3. 15 : iii. 1. 37 ; 4. 33 : οἱ ποταμοὶ διοίσουσιν [*v. l.* διήσουσιν] *the rivers will* [carry us across] *permit us to cross* (acc. to some, *will differ in size*), iii. 2. 23: *M.* *to differ* with, *quarrel*, *be at variance*, ἀμφί, πρός, iv. 5. 17.

διαφεύγω,* φεύξομαι, πέφευγα, 2 a. ἔφυγον, to flee through, *get away*, *escape*, A. ἐξ, v. 2. 3 : vi. 3. 4 : vii. 3. 43.

διαφθείρω,* φθερῶ, ἔφθαρκα, 2 a. p. ἐφθάρην, *to spoil* utterly, *ruin*, *destroy*; *to corrupt*, *seduce*, *bribe*; A.: *P.* *to be destroyed* or *ruined*, *go to ruin*, *waste away*, &c.: iii. 3. 5 : iv. 1. 11 ; 5. 12.

διάφορος, ον, a., (διαφέρω) *at variance*: neut. subst., *variance*, *disagreement*, *cause of difference* or *dissension*, iv. 6. 3 : vii. 6. 15.

διαφυή, ῆς, (φυή *growth*, fr. φύω) growth between, *a partition* or *division*, v. 4. 29.

διαφυλάττω, ἄξω, πεφύλαχα, to guard throughout: *M.* *to take care* or *exercise precaution* throughout, AE. ώτ, vii. 6. 22 ?

διαχάζω,* (χάζω *to drive back*, ch. Ep.) *to draw apart*, *separate*, intrans., iv. 8. 18 ?

διαχαμάζω, άσω, (χεῖμα *winter*, fr. χέω *to pour*) *to go through* or *pass the winter*, *to winter*, vii. 6. 31.

διαχαρίζω, ίσω ιῶ, κεχείρικα, (χείρ) to pass through one's hands, *administer*, *manage*, A., i. 9. 17.

διαχωρέω, ήσω, κεχώρηκα, *to go* or *work through*: impers. κάτω διεχώρει αὐτοῖς *they had a diarrhœa*, iv. 8. 20.

ὀξω, ὀρώρυχα, *to dig* vii. 8. 13 s.

conj., (δι' ὅ τι) on account of *cause*, ii. 2. 14.

ν, g. ος, (πῆχυς) *two cu-* 2. 28.

ος, α, ον, (πλάττω *to form*) *double, twice as much* or πλάσιον *double the distance*, α.: iii. 3. 16: iv. 1. 13.

ος, ον, (πλέθρον) *two hun-* *ng* or *wide*, iv. 3. 1.

, ὄη, ὄον, contr. δι-πλοῦς, ος, akin to πλέκω) duplex, *ouble*, vii. 6. 7. Der. DI-

also in compos. δι-, (δύο) *y.*]

ι, αι, α, *two thousand*, i.

ας, (δέφω *to tan*) a tanned *skin, a leathern bag* or 10: v. 2. 12. Der. DIPHI-

ς, ᾱ, ον, *made of skins*, 4. 28.

ου, ὁ, (δίς, φέρω) *a seat,* r two, as in the old char- warrior and the driver, i. 3. 29.

., (δίς) *in two, asunder: o divide*, vi. 4. 11.

σω, *to divide* or *separate*, 8. 18 ?

ntr. -ᾶ, -ᾶς, -ᾷ), * ἥσω, δεδί- *thirst*) *to thirst, be thirsty*,

α, ον, *to be pursued: διω- it is necessary to pursue,* e *given*, iii. 3. 8.

ξω, oftener ώξομαι, δεδίω- *run away, flee*) to make *pursue, chase, give chase, low* as an enemy, A. *εἰς*, ; 5. 2 s; 8. 21: as intrans., *gallop off*, vii. 2. 20.

ς, ἡ, act of pursuing, *pur-* ;.

ος, ἡ, (δι-ορύττω) *a canal*, 15: ii. 4. 13, 17.

ος, τό, *a decree, ordinance*, 3.-5: vi. 4. 11; 6. 8, 27.

δοίην, see δίδωμι, ii. 3. 25.

ίξω, δεδόκηα poet., (1) of f the mind itself, *to think*, *agine, expect*, I. (A.), i. 7. δεγμένος thought best, *approved, determined, resolved on, voted*, iii. 2. 39: τούτοις τί [sc. παθεῖν] δοκεῖτε; *what do you think* [these suffered] *was the case with these?* v. 7. 26: — (2) of the action of an object upon the mind, *to seem, appear*, Lat. *videor*; *to seem good, best, expedient, right, proper; to be approved, determined, resolved on, adopted*, or *voted;* both personally and impersonally, and with the former construction for the latter (the two combined, iii. 1. 11 ?), 573; D. I. (A.; the inf. often supplied fr. the context); i. 2. 1; 3. 11 s, 18, 20; 4. 7, 15: δόξαν ταῦτα [sc. ποιεῖν fr. the context, or see 502] *it having been voted to pursue this course*, or *this resolved on*, 675 a, iv. 1. 13. With the uses 1 and 2, compare *I think* and *me-thinks* = *me-seems* = it seems to me. Δοκέω is much used for greater modesty or courtesy of expression, i. 3. 12; 7. 4 (αἰσχύνεσθαί μοι δοκῶ, *me-thinks I am ashamed*): iii. 1. 38; cf. 70 m, 654.

δοκιμάζω, άσω, (δόκιμος *accepted on proof*, fr. δέχομαι) *to approve* on examination, iii. 3. 20.

δόλιος, α, ον, (δόλος) *deceitful, treacherous, perfidious*, i. 4. 7 ?

δόλιχος, ου, ὁ, the *long race*, protracted to several miles, by an extension of the course, or a repetition of it, iv. 8. 27.

δόλος, ου, ὁ, dolus, *a wile, fraud, deceit, treachery*, v. 6. 29.

Δόλοψ, οπος, ὁ, *a Dolopian*. The Dolopes were a rude but hardy tribe, living on both sides of the southern range of Mt. Pindus. i. 2. 6.

†δόξα, ης, *opinion, expectation; reputation, credit, glory, εἰς*: ii. 1. 18: vi. 1. 21; 5. 14. Der. ORTHO-DOXY.

‡δοξάζω, άσω, *to commend, extol*, A., vi. 1. 32 ?

δόξας, δόξω, see δοκέω, i. 3. 20; 4. 15.

δοράτιον, ου, τό, (dim. of δόρυ) *a short spear*, of special use in carrying booty or baggage, yet also used as a weapon, vi. 4. 23.

δορκάς, άδος, ἡ, (δέρκομαι, pf. δέδορκα, *to look keenly*) a small, swift, and beautiful antelope, so named from the lustre of its eye, *a gazelle*, i. 5. 2: v. 3. 10. Hence prop. name DORCAS.

δορπηστός, οῦ, or δόρπηστος, ου, ὁ, (δόρπον *supper*) *supper-time*, i. 10. 17: v. l. δόρπιστος.

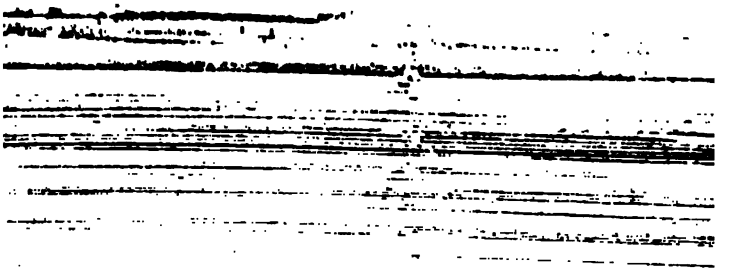
difficult of passage, .9: v. 1. 13: vi. 5. 12.
ν, (χράομαι) *hard to bitle use, unservice-*

(χῶρος) *the rugged- of the country, diffi-* . 16.
ἵκνομαι, i. 7. 7.
, (δύο, δέκα) *twelve,*

ω, δεδώρημαι, *to make to present, give,* A. ; 5. 3.
ι, (δέχομαι) *to receive* ι, vii. 6. 17.
μα) *a gift, present,* . 14, 22 : ii. 1. 10.

E.

δέω, iii. 3. 3.
ομαι δίδοσκομαι, iii. 4. 8.
ntr. ἤν or ἄν, conj. ubj., *if perhaps, if that :* ἐὰν μή *if not,* τε . . ἐάν τε [both her . . *or :* i. 3. 14, . 31 ; 3. 37.
εί, *if only,* iv. 6. 17 ? (ἔαρ ver, *spring*) *to* pring, iii. 5. 15.
ntr. αὑτοῦ, ῆς, refl. ός) sui, *of himself,* sed when the reflex atic or direct. In supplies the place n. (suus): οἱ ἑαυτοῦ ἑαυτῶν *their own* r *possessions.* i. 1. 16. *V. l.* for ἐμαυ- d, vi. 6. 15: vii. 5. or the converse.
ω, ipf. εἴων, *to permit,* A. I.: *to let be, miss, have nothing* οὐκ ἐᾶν *to forbid,* 86 i : i. 4. 7, 9 ; 9.)ω, 20, 24.
ecl., *seventy,* iv. 7. 8.
τός) *seventh,* vi. 2. 12.
Ἑβολζίμιος, ου, *v. l.* . 6. 43.
rhich ἐν takes in ilatal, 150.
ήσομαι, γεγένημαι & 2 pf. γέγονα, *to take place, be produced,* or *arise in,* D., v. 8. 3.
‡ἐγ-γονος, ου, ὁ, *a descendant,* iii. 2. 14 ?
ἐγγυάω,* ήσω, ἠγγύηκα, (ἐγ-γύη *a pledge in hand,* fr. γυιον *limb, hand*) to put in hand, *pledge : M. to pledge one's self, engage, promise,* I. (A)., vii. 4. 13.
†ἐγγύθεν adv., *from nigh at hand,* iv. 2. 27.
ἐγγύς* adv., c. & a. ἐγγύτερον, τατα, or τέρω, τάτω, *near, nigh, close at hand,* G.; *nearly, closely :* superl. w. art. *the nearest, last :* i. 8. 8 ; 10. 10 : ii. 2. 11, 16 s ; 4. 1 : iv. 2. 28.
ἐγείρω,* ἐγερῶ, ἐγήγερκα I., *to wake* another : 2 pf. pret. ἐγρήγορα *to be* or *keep awake, keep watch,* iv. 6. 22.
ἐγενόμην, ἐγεγένημην, see γίγνομαι.
ἐγ-καλέω,* καλέσω καλῶ, κέκληκα, *to call upon* as responsible, *make a demand upon, charge, blame, throw the blame upon, find fault with,* D. CP.; to call upon one for, *demand,* A.; vii. 5. 7; 7. 33, 44, 47.
ἐγ-καλύπτω, ύψω, κεκάλυφα I., (καλύπτω *to wrap, cover*) *to wrap up* in a covering, A., iv. 5. 19.
ἐγ-κειμαι,* κείσομαι, *to lie in* or *therein,* iv. 5. 26.
ἐγ-κέλευστος, ον, (κελεύω) *urged on, instructed, incited, bidden,* i. 3. 13.
ἐγ-κέφαλος, ου, ὁ, (κεφαλή) *the brain; the brain, crown,* or *cabbage* of the palm, a large cabbage-like bud at the top of the stalk, ii. 3. 16.
ἐγ-κρατής, ές, (κράτος) *in power over, in possession of, master of,* G., i. 7. 7: v. 4. 15.
ἔγνωκα, ἔγνων, ἐγνόσθην, see γιγνώσκω, i. 3. 2 : ii. 4. 22 : iii. 1. 43.
ἐγρήγορα, -ειν, see ἐγείρω, iv. 6. 22.
ἐγ-χαλινόω, ώσω, pf. *p.* κεχαλινωμαι, to put a bit in the mouth of, *to bridle,* A., vii. 2. 21 ; 7. 6.
ἐγ-χαρίω, ήσω, ἐγ-κεχείρηκα, (χείρ) *to take in hand, undertake, make an attempt,* v. 1. 8.
ἐγ-χειρίδ.ον, ου, τό, (χείρ) *a hand-knife, dagger,* iv. 3. 12.
ἐγ-χαρίζω, ίσω ιῶ, κεχείρικα, (χείρ) *to put in the hands of* another, *commit, entrust,* A. D., iii. 2. 8.
ἐγ-χέω,* f. χέω or χεῶ, κέχυκα, (χέω *to pour*) *to pour in* wine for a libation, D., iv. 3. 13.
ἐγώ,* ἐμοῦ or μοῦ, pl. ἡμεῖς, (the



complex indefinite,
τις but there is who
8. 20, ἦν οὔτ = some,
ere is when = some-
d negatively, οὐκ ἦν
not where] no place
; ii. 3. 23), οὐκ ἔστιν
t how] it cannot be
e personal use τοῦτ'
is possible, how? is
. 7. 7): τὸ κατὰ τοῦ-
regards him, τὸ νῦν
d, 665 b, i. 6. 9: iii.
accent of the pres.
8 a, b, d, f.
er ἴα, to go, come;
used in the ind.,
other modes, as fut.
I shall go, cf. ἔρχο-
some! AE., D. διά, εἰς,
; 3. 1, 6; 4. 8: iv.
er M. ἴεμαι, see ἵημι.
ημι, i. 3. 7: ii. 1. 21.
if in fact or really,
. 6. 16.
μαι, iii. 4. 18.
ρξω, to bar, debar,
m in, exclude, keep
τά, ἐκ: M. to shut
me's self excluded:
τι. 3. 8; 6. 16.
see φημί, i. 2. 5.
to join, or to talk)
i. 1. 37.
ν, (ἐν-ς, 688 d) prep.,
into, more briefly to
upon; [to go into]
ἐν by const. præg.
2 a, 24: so of state
iii. 1. 43: — of a col-
r things, ἀπορία, to,
gainst, i. 1. 11; 6.
17 a: — of time, [in
upon, in, at, i. 7.
3: — of number or
a to, to the number

i. 2. 6; 9. 22: καθ' ἕνα one by one, singly, iv. 7. 8: εἰς τις any single one, εἰς ἕκαστος each individual, each singly, ii. 1. 19: vi. 6. 12, 20.

εἰσ-άγω,* ἄξω, ἦχα, 2 a. ἤγαγον, a. p. ἤχθην, to lead or bring into or in, A. εἰς, πρός, i. 6. 11? vi. 1. 12.

εἰς-ακοντίζω, ἴσω ἰῶ, to throw or hurl darts in, vii. 4. 15.

εἰσ-βαίνω,* βήσομαι, βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην, to go into a vessel, embark, εἰς, v. 7. 15?

εἰσ-βάλλω,* βαλῶ, βέβληκα, 2 a. ἐβάλον, to throw one's self into, effect an entrance or make an irruption into, enter; of streams, to empty into; εἰς; i. 2. 21; 7. 15: v. 4. 10.

εἰς-βιβάζω, βιβάσω βιβῶ, to put into or on board a vessel, A., v. 3. 1.

εἰσ-βολή, ῆς, (εἰσ-βάλλω) irruption, entrance, πάτς, i. 2. 21: v. 6. 7.

εἰσ-δύομαι,* δύσομαι, to enter or sink into, εἰς, iv. 5. 14.

εἰσ-έδραμον, -δραμόν, see εἰσ-τρέχω.

εἴσ-ειμι,* ipf. ᾖειν, (εἶμι q. v.) to go or come into or in, enter, εἰς, παρά: to enter one's mind, occupy one's thoughts, A. CP.: i. 7. 8: vi. 1. 17: vii. 2. 14.

εἰσ-ελαύνω,* ἐλάσω ἐλῶ, ἐλήλακα, a. ἤλασα, to ride into, enter, εἰς, i. 2. 26.

εἰσ-ελθεῖν, see εἰσ-ἔρχομαι, i. 2. 21.

εἰσ-ἔρχομαι,* ἐλεύσομαι, ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον, to come or go into or in, to penetrate into, enter, εἰς, ἐπί, i. 2. 21: iv. 8. 13: vii. 1. 27.

εἰσ-ᾔειν, -ᾔεσαν or -ᾖσαν, see εἰσ-ειμι, i. 7. 8.

εἰσ-ήλασα, see εἰσ-ελαύνω, i. 2. 26.

εἰσ-ηνέχθην, see εἰσ-φέρω, i. 6. 11?

εἰσ-ήχθην, see εἰσ-άγω, i. 6. 11?

εἴσ-οδος, ου, ἡ, a way in, entrance, εἰς, iv. 2. 3: vi. 5. 1.

εἴσομαι, see ὁράω, i. 4. 15.

εἰσ-πηδάω, ήσομαι, πεπήδηκα, a. ἐπήδησα, (πηδάω to leap) to leap into, εἰς, i. 5. 8.

[redacted]

[illegible] i., [illegible] d out of [illegible], i. 8. 15. [illegible]

[illegible] to [illegible] (of the [illegible] [illegible] out or [illegible] 8: v. 2. [illegible]

[illegible], to [illegible] fall; to [illegible] ing down from:

[illegible] ... among the [illegible]

[illegible]) to d out or [illegible] 18.

[illegible] pel or [illegible] d.; so [illegible] 11: iii. 3. [illegible] c.

[illegible], 2 a. [illegible] out of [illegible] ke, a. [illegible] 2. 24: [illegible] 4. [illegible] Der. [illegible] [illegible] f an army, to

[illegible], to send . to send forth a.: iii. 2. 24:

-πλήττω. [illegible] i. 1. 7. [illegible] out, fully 13.

[illegible], v. 2. 31. [illegible], to leap vii. 4. 16.

[illegible], πέπληγα, to . 22 ?

[illegible], 2 a. ἔπιον, . 8. 25.

πέπτωκα, 2 a. [illegible] out [illegible] [illegible] out, [illegible] [illegible] their [illegible], to [illegible], to be thrown [illegible] one's self [illegible], tumble out [illegible] 178: vii. 5. 12 a. [illegible], i. 8. 20.

ἐκ-[illegible],* [illegible]

ἐκ-[illegible] [illegible]

ἐκ-τάττω,* [illegible]

ἐκ-[illegible] [illegible]

ἐκ-[illegible] [illegible]

ἐκ-τοπ[illegible] [illegible]

ἐκ-[illegible] [illegible]

ἐκ-[illegible] [illegible]

ἐκτὸς, [illegible], out of the [illegible]

ἐκ-[illegible],* [illegible]

ἐκ-τείνω,* τενῶ, τέτακα, a. ἔτεινα, [illegible] to stretch out, extend, [illegible]

ἐκ-τάξις, [illegible], to [illegible] forth [illegible]

ἐκτός, v. [illegible] out, v. 2. 12.

ἐκ-τρέπω,* τρέψω, τέτροφα, 2 a. m. ἐτραπόμην, to turn out of course, [illegible]; [illegible] v. 5. 15.

ἐκ-τρέφω,* θρέψω, τέτροφα, 2 a. p. ἐτράφην, to bring up out of [illegible], v. 2. 32.

ἐκ-τρέχω,* δραμοῦμαι, δεδράμηκα, 2 a. ἔδραμον, to run out or forth, to sally forth, v. 2. 17: 4. 16.

ἐκτόπ[illegible], see [illegible], i. 8. 20.

ἐκ-φαίνω,* φανῶ, πέφαγκα, a. ἔφηνα, to show forth, [illegible] to make hostile demonstrations, iii. 1. 16.

ἐκ-φέρω,* οἴσω, ἐνήνοχα, a. ἤνεγκα or -ον, to bring or carry out or forth; to report [illegible] to make open war: [illegible] i. 3. 11: iii. 2. 26.

ἐκ-φεύγω,* φεύξομαι, πέφευγα, 2 a. ἔφυγον, to flee out of danger, escape, [illegible] i. 3. 2; 10. 3.

ἑκών, οῦσα, όν, g. όντος, along, willing; w. force of adv., willingly, voluntarily, of free will or one's own accord, i. 1. 9; 9. 9: ii. 4. 4: iii. 2. 6.

τοῦ,* ῆς, refl. pron., (ἐμέ, αὐτός) *self*: ἡ ἐμαυτοῦ ἀρχή *my own* : i. 3. 10: ii. 3. 29; 5. 10.

ίνω,* βήσομαι, βέβηκα, 2 a. *step* or *go into; to go on board,* ; εἰς, i. 3. 17; 4. 7: ii. 3. 11.

λλω,* βαλῶ, βέβληκα, 2 a. ἔβα- *throw* or *thrust in* or *upon, in- inflict* blows; *to* [thrust in] der to horses; A. D.; i. 5. 11; eflexively, *to throw one's self* pon, *fall upon, attack, charge; into, invade, enter;* ἐμβάλλειν *to* [enter among them] in- *ir country;* of a river, *to empty* : i. 2. 8; 8. 24: iii. 5. 16 a.

, -βάντες, see ἐμ-βαίνω, i. 4. 7.

βάζω, βιβάσω βιβῶ, *to put into* rd a vessel, *make* one *embark,* . 3. 1; 7. 8.

ή, ῆς, (ἐμ-βάλλω) *an irrup- sion, inroad, entrance,* iv. 1. 4.

ντητος, ον, (βροντάω *to thun- ronti*) *thunder-struck;* hence, , *insane, panic-struck:* iii. 4.

, see μένω, i. 2. 6, 10, 14.

ἐμέσω ἐμῶ, ἐμήμεκα, vomo, ; iv. 8. 20. Der. EMETIC.

ω,* μενῶ, μεμένηκα, *to remain in,* ἐν, iv. 7. 17.

ός, ή, όν, *my, mine,* i. 6. 6.

ἐμοί, ἐμέ (by apostr. ἐμ'), ases of ἐγώ, i. 3. 3, 6; 5. 16.

αν adv., on the return, *back- ck, back again:* so τοὐμπα- crasis for τὸ ἔμπαλιν) & εἰς [to that which is on the re- 4. 15: iii. 5. 13: v. 7. 6.

ίσω, ίσσω, (πέδον *the ground*) the ground, make firm; *hold fast* or *sacred,* sacredly ., iii. 2. 10.

ος, ον, s., (πεῖρα) in acquaint- h, *acquainted with, experi- familiar with,* G., iv. 5. 8: : vii. 3. 39. Der. EMPIRIC.

ως adv., *in acquaintance ἐμπείρως ἔχειν to be acquaint-* ii. 6. 1.

τωκα, -πεσών, see ἐμ-πίπτω.

ω,* πίομαι, πέπωκα, to drink *drink,* vi. 1. 11?

λημι or -πίμπλημι,* πλήσω, a. *p.* ἐν-εκλήσθην, *to fill into, ver with; to satisfy, content;* i. 7. 8; 10. 12: vii. 7. 46.

ἐμ-πίπρημι or -πίμπρημι,* πρήσω, πέπρηκα, a. ἐν-έπρησα, (πίμπρημι *to burn*) to put fire in, *set fire to, set on fire,* A., iv. 4. 14: v. 2. 3: vii. 4. 15.

ἐμ-πίπτω,* πεσοῦμαι, πέπτωκα, 2 a. ἔπεσον, *to fall into, upon,* or *among; to throw one's self into; to attack; to* [fall into one's mind] *occur to;* D., εἰς: ii. 2. 19; 3. 18: iii. 1. 13: iv. 8. 11?

ἔμ-πλεως, ων, (πλέως* *full*) filled in with, *full of, abounding in,* G., i. 2. 22?

†ἐμ-ποδίζω, ίσω ιῶ, im-pedio, *to* IMPEDE, *hinder, be in the way of,* A., iv. 3. 29.

†ἐμ-πόδιος, ον, *in the way, presenting an obstacle,* D., vii. 8. 3 s.

ἐμ-ποδών adv., (ἐν ποδῶν ὁδῷ) *in the way* of the feet: ἐμποδὼν εἶναι *to be in the way, hinder, prevent,* D. I. (w. τό or τοῦ), iii. 1. 13: iv. 8. 14: v. 7. 10.

ἐμ-ποιέω, ήσω, πεποίηκα, *to create* or *produce in, inspire in, impress upon,* D. A., CP., ii. 6. 8, 19; vi. 5. 17.

ἐμ-πολάω, ήσω, ἠμπόληκα, (akin to πωλέω) *to obtain* or *realize from a sale,* A., vii. 5. 4?

†ἐμπόριον, ου, *a place of trade,* EMPORIUM, *mart,* i. 4. 6.

ἔμ-πορος, ου, ὁ, a person on a journey for trade, *a merchant,* v. 6. 19.

ἔμ-προσθεν adv., *in front, before* (in place or time), G., i. 8. 23: vii. 7. 36: ὁ ἔ. *the foregoing, preceding,* or *past,* ii. 1. 1: οἱ ἔ. *those in front,* iv. 3. 14: τὰ ἔ. *the fore parts* or *places in front,* v. 4. 32: vi. 3. 14.

ἐμ-πωλάω, ήσω, *to sell, obtain by sale,* A., vii. 5. 4?

ἐμ-φαγεῖν 2 aor. (ἐν-έφαγον, ἐμ-φάγω, ομαι, &c.; see ἐσθίω, the pr. ἐν-εσθίω not being in use), *to take in food, eat a little* or *hastily,* A., iv. 2. 1; 5. 8.

ἐμ-φανής, ές, (φαίνω) shining in, *manifest: ἐν τῷ ἐμφανεῖ in public, publicly, openly,* ii. 5. 25.

†ἐμ-φανῶς *openly,* v. 4. 33.

ἐν* prep., Lat. *in* w. abl., IN: w. DAT. of place or persons, *in, within, on, upon, at, among,* i. 1. 6 s; 5. 1; 6. 1: iv. 7. 9; ἐν Βαβυλῶνι [in the region of B.] *at* or *near B.,* v. 5. 4: — of time, *in, at, on, during, within; ἐν τούτῳ* [sc. χρόνῳ] *in* or *during this time, meanwhile; ἐν ᾧ during which time,* or [in the time when, 557 a] *while, whilst;* i. 2. 20; 5. 15 s; 7. 18; 10. 10: — of state, manner, means, instru-

-δε (-δε adding demonst. force) *this very spot, from this place,* for ἀφ' ὑμῶν, vii. 7. 17): v. 6. 10.

-ομαι, -ήσομαι, ἐν-τεθύμημαι, -εθυμήθην, (θυμός) *to have* or *mind, reflect, consider, ponder,* ii. 4. 5 : iii. 1. 20, 43 ; 2. 18.

-ημα, -ατος, τό, *a thought, con-, conception, device, plan,* vi. 1. 21. Der. ENTHYMEME.

-ίζω, -ίσω, pf. *p.* -τεθωράκι-*part* in a cuirass or corselet, -ια *mail, fully arm,* A., vii.

longed poet. form for ἐν *in;* even in prose, with the ac-n back (ἐπί), for ἐν-εστι or ἐν-ειμι, 699 e, 785, v. 3. 11.

see εἰς, i. 9. 12 : iii. 2. 10.

-ος, οῦ, ὁ, (ἐνί, αὐτός, or fr. -, *year*) a period returning -, *a cycle, year ;* ii. 6. 29 : vii. 8. 26. See κατά.

see ἐν-ορᾶω, vii. 7. 45.

-ι, α, (ἔνι of there are who, -ες, i. 5. 8 ; 7. 5 : ii. 4. 1. ἐν ὅτε there is when, 559 a), -, *at times,* i. 5. 2 : ii. 6. 9.

-, see ἐν-έχω, vii. 4. 17 ?

-ενδεκ., *nine,* i. 4. 19. In its -ενν-, ἐννα-, for ἐνα-, is a less -ατον. Der. ENNEA-GON.

-ω, ήσω, -ενόηκα, *A. & M.* (w. -ενοεῖν *bear in mind, consider,* -ονεῖν, *think, devise ; to take be anxious* or *apprehensive, d ;* A. CP., μή : ii. 2. 10 ; 4. 5, l. 2 a, 41 ; 5. 3 : iv. 2. 13.

-ια, *a thought, reflection, con-,* iii. 1. 13.

-ιας, ου, *Enodias,* a lochage, ?

-ω, ήσω, ῴκηκα, *to dwell in, ol ἐνοικοῦντες the inhabitants :* 3. 4 ; 5. 5 : v. 6. 25.

-ειμι, see ἐν-ειμι, ii. 4. 22.

-λος, ον, (ὅπλον) in arms, *marshaled to movements in armor,*

-ω,* ὄψομαι, ἑώρακα or ἑόρακα, *, to see* or *discern in* a person A. D., i. 3. 15 : vii. 7. 45.

-ος, ου, *last year's,* v. 4. 27 ?

-ω, ήσω, ἐνώχληκα, (ὄχλος) *upon, disturb, annoy, inter-,* D., ii. 5. 13 : iii. 4. 21.

-ω,* τάξω, τέταχα, *to post among* other troops ; *to enrol ;* iii. 3. 18 ?

ἐνταῦθα adv., (by metath. for Ion. ἐνθ-αῦτα, fr. ἐνθα & αὐτός) *in this* or *that very place, here, there ;* sometimes *hither, thither :* of time, *hereupon, upon this, thereupon, then :* i. 2. 1, 6 s ; 3. 21 ; 10. 1, 4, 12 s, 16 s : v. 4.

ἐν-τείλασθαι, see ἐν-τέλλομαι.

ἐν-τείνω,* τενῶ, τέτακα, in-tendo, to stretch out upon, *inflict upon,* A. D.; πληγὰς ἐντεινον *come to blows,* ii. 4. 11.

ἐν-τελής, ές, (τέλος) at its end, *complete, full,* i. 4. 13.

ἐν-τέλλομαι,* τελοῦμαι, τέταλμαι, a. ἐνετειλάμην, (τέλλω *to raise*) to put upon, *enjoin upon, charge, command,* D. I., v. 1. 13.

ἔντερον, ου, (ἐντός) *an intestine ;* pl. *intestines,* ENTRAILS, *bowels,* ii. 5. 33.

ἐντεῦθεν (fr. ἔνθεν, after the analogy of ἐνταῦθα fr. ἔνθα) from this or that very place or time, *hence, thence ; after this, afterwards, hereupon, thereupon ;* sometimes *from* or *in consequence of this, therefore ;* i. 2. 7, 10 : iii. 1. 31 : iv. 4. 10 : vii. 1. 25.

ἐν-τίθημι,* θήσω, τέθεικα, a. ἔθηκα (θῶ, θείην, &c.) *to put in, inspire in,* A. D., vii. 4. 1 : *M. to put on board* for one's self, A., i. 4. 7 : v. 7. 15.

ἔν-τιμος, ον, c., a., (τιμή) *held in honor, honored, respected,* v. 6. 32 : vi. 3. 18.

ἐν-τίμως *in honor,* ii. 1. 7.

ἐν-τόνως (ἔντονος *strained, strenuous,* fr. ἐν-τείνω) *strenuously,* vii. 5. 7.

ἐντός adv., (ἐν) *within,* of place or time, G.: ἐντὸς αὐτῶν *within their line :* i. 10. 3 : ii. 1. 11 : vii. 5. 9 ; 8. 16.

ἐν-τυγχάνω,* τεύξομαι, τετύχηκα, 2 a. ἔτυχον, *to happen* or *light upon, fall in* or *meet with, find,* D., i. 2. 27; 8. 1, 10 : ii. 3. 10.

Ἐνυάλιος, ου, (Ἐνυώ *Bellona,* goddess of war) *Enyalius* (the warlike), another name for Mars (Ἄρης), the god of war ; a sonorous word specially used in the battle-cry ; i. 8. 18 : v. 2. 14.

ἐν-ύπνιον, ου, (ὕπνος) a thing seen in sleep, *a dream,* vii. 8. 1 : *v. l.* τὰ ἐνοίκια *the interior ;* Toup conjectured τὰ ἐνύπια *the inner walls.*

† ἐνωμοτ-άρχης or ἐνωμότ-αρχος, ου, (ἄρχω) a leader of an ἐνωμοτία, *enomotarch,* iii. 4. 21 : iv. 3. 26.

ἐν-ωμοτία, ας, (ἐν-ώμοτος *sworn in,* fr. ὀμνύω) a band of sworn soldiers,

see ἐκ-τυλόω, ii. 6. 2.
ρψω, (ἕρπω serpo, *to creep*) or *forth*, vii. 1. 8.
αι,* ἐλεύσομαι, ἐλήλυθα, *to come* or *go out* or *forth*,
ρε, ἐξ: of time, *to expire*,
3. 17: iii. 1. 12: vii. 5. 4.
, -δοται, see ἐξ-εἰμι (εἶμι).
α, ἔσω, ἐξ-ήτακα, (ἐτάω *true*)
out the truth of, *examine*,
M. *to present one's self for in-*
ness review, v. 4. 12?
ις, εως, ἡ, *inspection* or *re-*
ορα, i. 2. 9, 14; 7, 1 a.
ψαν, see ἐκ-τρέπω, vii. 2. 32.
ρίζω, ἴσω ἰῶ, πεπόρικα, *to*
al or *fully*, v. 6. 19?
α, see ἐκ-φαίνω, iii. 1. 16.
ον, see ἐκ-φεύγω, i. 3. 2.
μαι, ἥσομαι, ἤγημαι, *to lead*
bring out to another, *com-*
impart; ἀγαθόν τι ἑ. *to ren-*
service, esp. by information
ce: A. D., *εἰς*: iv. 5. 28: vi.
r. EXEGESIN.
-ῆσαν or ῆσαν, see ἐξ-εἰμι.
α indecl., (ἕξ) sexaginta, *six-*
: iv. 8. 27.
ήξω, ἧκα l., *to come* or *have*
of time, *to have run out*,
r *passed by*, pr. as pf., 612,

ν, see ἐξ-ἔρχομαι, i. 6. 5.
ε ἐξ-εἰμι (εἶμι), vi. 6. 2.
α, -ον, see ἐκ-φέρω, v. 6. 29.
ν, see ἐξ-άγω, i. 8. 21.
-ιόν, see ἐξ-εἰμι (εἶμι), v. 1. 8.
μαι,* ἵξομαι, ἵγμαι, to come
fly or send far enough to
ach, of both missiles and
.; *to amount to, suffice*, εἰς:
ii. 3. 7, 15, 17: vii. 7. 54.
α,* στήσω, ἕστηκα, *to place*
: *to stand out of, withdraw*
i. 5. 14.
ον, ἡ, *a way out, outlet*;
ursture, excursion, expedi-
9: vii. 4. 17. Der. EXODUS.
ξομαι, see ἔχω, i. 3. 11.
ε ἐξ-εἰμι (εἶμι), ii. 5. 22; 6. 6.
ζω, ἴσω ἰῶ, ὥπλικα l., *to arm*
completely: M. *so to arm* or
me's self: ἐξωπλισμένος *in*
r: i. 8. 3: ii. 1. 2: iii. 1. 28.
ία, ας, *the arming, military*
or *array*, i. 7. 10.
α, ήσω, ὥρμηκα, *to urge forth*,
incite, animate, A. ἐπί: A. & M. intrans., *to start* or *set out* or *forth, go forth*, ἐπί: iii. 1. 24 s: v. 2. 4; 7. 17.

ἐξ-ουσία, ας, (ἔξ-εἰμι fr. εἶμι) *permission, license, authority*: ἐξουσίαν ποιεῖν *to give license*, D., v. 8. 22.

ἐξ-πηχυς, υ, g. εος, = v. l. ἐξ-ά-πηχυς.

ἔξω adv., (ἐξ) *out, out of, without, outside, on the outer side of, abroad*; *beyond, beyond the reach of*; *besides*: τὸ ἔξω *the outer*: G.; i. 4. 4 s; 8. 13: ii. 2. 4; 6. 3, 12: iii. 4. 15: vii. 3. 10. ↓ἔξωθεν *from without, outside of*, iii. 4. 21: v. 7. 21.

ἑοικα, see εἰκάζω, ii. 1. 13.

ἑόρακα or ἑώρακα, see ὁράω, ii. 1. 6.

ἑορτή, ῆς, (ὄρνυμι *to stir, excite!*) *a festival, feast*, v. 3. 9 s.

ἐπ- or ἐφ-, by apostr. for ἐπί, i. 2. 2.

ἐπ-αγγέλλω, ελῶ, ἤγγελκα, *to announce to*: M. to announce or declare one's self, *to promise, offer, consent, propose one's self*, D. I., ii. 1. 4: iv. 7. 20: vii. 1. 33.

ἐπ-άγω,* ἄξω, ἦχα, *to bring* or *propose against*, A. D. περί, vii. 7. 57.

ἔπαθον, see πάσχω, i. 3. 4; 9. 6.

†ἐπ-αινέω,* ἔσω & ἔσομαι, ῆνεκα, (αἰνέω *to speak*) *to speak for* or *in favor of, applaud, approve, commend, praise*; *to thank, acknowledge gratefully* (even in civilly declining); A. ἐπί: i. 3. 7; 4. 16: ii. 6. 20: iii. 1. 45: vii. 7. 52.

ἔπ-αινος, ου, ὁ, (αἶνος *speech*) *praise, commendation, applause*, v. 7. 33.

ἐπ-αίρω,* ἄρῶ, ἦρκα, a. ἦρα, to raise to, *stir up, excite, induce, influence*, A. I., vi. 1. 21: vii. 7. 25.

ἐπ-αίτιος, ον, *charged against*, D.: ἐπαίτιόν τι [something charged against] *a ground of accusation*, iii. 1. 5?

ἐπ-ακολουθέω, ήσω, *to follow* upon or after, *pursue*, D., iii. 2. 35: iv. 1. 1.

ἐπ-ακούω,* οὐσομαι, ἀκήκοα, a. ἤκουσα, *to listen to, overhear*, A., vii. 1. 14.

ἐπάν or ἐπήν, (ἐπεὶ ἄν, 619 b) rel. adv. or conj. w. subj., *when-ever, when, after, as soon as*: ἐπὰν τάχιστα *as soon as*, 553 b: i. 4. 13: ii. 4. 3? iv. 6. 9.

ἐπ-ανα-τείνω,* τενῶ, τέτακα, a. ἔτεινα, *to stretch up* for another to strike, *to present upstretched*, A., vii. 4. 9?

ἐπ-ανα-χωρέω, ήσω, κεχώρηκα, to go back to, *retreat, return*, εἰς, iii. 3. 10.

ἐπ-αν-έρχομαι,* ἐλεύσομαι, ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον, *to go up* or *back to, return*, εἰς, vi. 5. 32: vii. 3. 4 s.

at the time of; ἐπί
ranks as the sup-
our deep, i. 2. 15;
v. 2. 6; ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν
10; ἐπὶ φάλαγγος
6. 6; ἐφ' ἡμῶν *in*
— (b) w. DAT. of
near, by, i. 2. 8; 4.
, end, object, con-
ion, or cause, *for,*
pect to, on, at, in,
: iii. 1. 27, 45; ἐφ'
, ἐφ' ᾧτε *in order*
. 19: vi. 6. 22: —
on which one de-
ority, in the power
endent upon, sub-
serve or *command*
noting succession,
ion to, in reply to,
. 4: — (c) w. ACC.
on or *upon* (im-
al, against; ἐπί
the bank of] *to*
en, where water is
2. 4 s, 17, 22: — of
ne, &c., *to the ex-*
ngth, till, i. 7. 15:
(πάμπολυ, βραχύ,
or *over a great* or
nce, &c., i. 8. 8;
go to all lengths,
ent, iii. 1. 18; ἐπί
arranged to the
s, *drawn up many*
ore comm.), iv. 8.
to be reached, ob-
o, *for, after, to ob-*
iv. 3. 11: v. 1. 8:
on, upon, to, for,
er, besides; often
the sense of the
a new idea.
μι (εἶμι), i. 7. 4.
, βάλλω, *to throw*
10: *M.* pf. *to have*
n the string (pt.
the string), ἐπί,

βεβοήθηκα, *to come*
port to, D., vi. 5. 9.
βεβούλευκα, *to plan*
nspire or *intrigue*
against or *to get,*
23 s: v. 6. 29.
sign against, plot,
5. 1, 38: v. 6. 29.

ἐπι-γίγνομαι,* γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι & 2 pf. γέγονα, 2 a. ἐγενόμην, *to come* or *fall upon, attack,* D., iii. 4. 25: vi. 4. 26.

ἐπι-γράφω, ἄψω, γέγραφα, *to write upon, inscribe,* v. 3. 5. Dep. EPIGRAM.

ἐπι-δείκνυμι & δεικνύω,* δείξω, δέδειχα, *to point out, show, display,* or *exhibit* to others: *M. to show, display,* or *exhibit* one's self or in one's self: A. D., CP.: i. 2. 14; 3. 13, 16; 9. 7, 10, 16: iv. 6. 15 s: v. 4. 34.

ἐπι-δεῖν, -δεών, see ἐφ-ορᾶω, iii. 1. 13.

ἐπι-διώκω, ώξω, oftener ώξομαι, δεδίωχα, to follow upon the steps of, *pursue, give chase,* i. 10. 11: iv. 1. 16.

ἐπι-δραμεῖν, see ἐπι-τρέχω, iv. 3. 31.

ἐπιζόμην, see πιέζω, iii. 4. 48.

ἐπι-θαλάττιος, ον, (θάλαττα) *lying upon the sea, on the sea-coast, maritime,* v. 5. 23.

ἐπι-θεῖναι, -θῶ, -θέσθαι, -θῶμαι, -θοίμην, -θήσω, &c., see ἐπι-τίθημι.

↓ἐπί-θεσις, εως, ἡ, *an attack, assault,* iv. 4. 22: vii. 4. 23.

ἐπι-θυμέω, ήσω, -τεθύμηκα, (θυμός) *to set one's heart upon, to desire, long for, wish, covet,* G., I., i. 9. 12, 21.

↓ἐπι-θυμία, ας, *desire,* ii. 6. 16.

ἐπι-καίριος, ον, (καιρός) opportūnus, *proper for the occasion, appropriate, suitable, important, chief,* vii. 1. 6.

ἐπι-κάμπτω,* κάμψω, (κάμπτω *to bend*) *to wheel* [against] *forward, bend one's line* of battle, i. 8. 23.

ἐπι-κατα ῥ-ίπτω or -ριπτέω,* ῥίψω, ἔρριφα, *to throw down upon,* A., iv. 7. 13.

ἐπί-κειμαι,* κείσομαι, (cf. in-sto) *to press upon, attack, assault,* D., iv. 1. 16; 3. 7, 30: v. 2. 5, 26.

ἐπι-κίνδυνος, ον, C., *dangerous, perilous,* D.: ἐπικίνδυνόν ἐστιν *there is danger:* i. 3. 19: ii. 5. 20: vii. 7. 54.

(ἐπί-κουρος, ήσω, (ἐπί-κουρος *an auxiliary,* κοῦρος *young man*) *to assist, defend, protect against; to relieve, avert;* D. A., v. 8. 21, 25.

↓ἐπι-κούρημα, ατος, τό, *a protection, defence, relief,* G., iv. 5. 13.

ἐπι-κράτεια, ας, (ἐπι-κρατής *in power over,* κράτος) *power* over, *control, command, mastery,* vi. 4. 4: vii. 6. 42.

ἐπι-κρύπτω,* ύψω, κέκρυφα, *to throw a veil over, conceal: M. to conceal one's self* or one's own doings, hence pt. *secretly,* 674 b, d, i. 1. 6.

ἐπι-κύπτω, κύψω, κέκῦφα, *to bend* or *stoop to* or *over,* iv. 5. 32 ?

ν how, I.; i. 3. 12, 15; : vi. 6. 17. See ὁράω.
ίστημι, see ἐφ-ίστημι.
ις, ἡ, a stopping, halt,
ήσω, (ἐπι-στάτης one over, in command or to act as commander, the charge, ii. 3. 11.
* στελῶ, ἔσταλκα, a. d to, D. A., CP.; to com- charge, D. I.; v. 3. 6: 44.
ος, ον, g. ονος, (ἐπ-ίσταμαι) conversant with, skilled , A., ii. 1. 7.
ας, &c., see ἐφ-ίστημι.
ής, (ἐπι-στέλλω) an EPIS- 6. 3: iii. 1. 5.
ία, ας, an expedition 1.
τεύω, εύσω, ἐστράτευκα, to ke an expedition against, pon, ii. 3. 19.
τω,* ἄξω, to slay upon: M. self upon: A. D.: i. 8. 29.
,* τάξω, τέταχα, to lay nd, enjoin, commit, D. I.: behind one's own line, 6: vi. 5. 9: vii. 6. 14.
ίσω ῶ, τετέλεκα, to bring complete, accomplish, con- , iv. 3. 13.
, α, ον, A., (ἐπιτηδές to the ed to a purpose, suitable, proper, fitting, fit, suited , I., i. 3. 18: ii. 3. 11; 5.
ία (art. sometimes om.) nited to the support of uaries of life, provisions, 3. 11: iv. 4. 17: οἱ ἐπιτή- ίειοι or proper persons; ne persons suited to one, ds; vii. 7. 13, 57.
,* θήσω, τέθεικα, a. ἔθηκα out or place upon, inflict, , 20: vi. 4. 9: M. to put on, fall or press upon, al- A., ii. 4. 3. Der. EPITHET.
as adv., better written iii. 1. 42: see πολύς.
* τρέψω, τέτροφα, to turn , commit, entrust, confide u committed or committing his charge, i. 9. 8), A. D. , suffer, allow, direct, D. refer or leave it to, D. CP.; i. 2. 19: iii. 2. 31; 5. 12: vi. 1. 31; 5. 11? vii. 7. 3, 8, 18.
ἐπι-τρέχω,* δραμοῦμαι, δεδράμηκα, 2 a. ἔδραμον, to run upon a foe, to make a quick attack or rapid onset, iv. 3. 31.
ἐπι-τυγχάνω,* τεύξομαι, τετύχηκα, 2 a. ἔτυχον, to happen or light upon, fall in or meet with, find, D., i. 9. 25.
ἐπι-φαίνω,* φανῶ, πέφαγκα, 2 a. p. as m. ἐφάνην, to show to: M. to show one's self to, appear, make one's appearance, come in view, be in sight, D., ii. 4. 24: iii. 4. 13, 39 s; 5. 2.
ἐπι-φέρω,* οίσω, ἐνήνοχα, to bring upon: M. to bear one's self onward, rush upon, i. 9. 6: v. 8. 20.
ἐπι-φθέγγομαι, ἐγξομαι, ἔφθεγμαι, to sound [onward] the charge, iv. 2. 7?
ἐπι-φορέω, ήσω, πεφόρηκα I., to carry or bring upon, A., iii. 5. 10.
ἐπί-χαρις, ι, g. ιτος, agreeable, pleasing, gracious, winning, in one's manner, ii. 6. 12.
ἐπι-χειρέω, ήσω, ἐπι-κεχείρηκα, (χείρ) to lay hand to, undertake, attempt, try, endeavor, I., i. 9. 29: ii. 5. 10; 6. 26.
ἐπι-χέω,* χέω or χεῶ, κέχυκα I., (χέω to pour) to pour upon or in, add by pouring, A., iv. 5. 27.
ἐπι-χωρέω, ήσω, κεχώρηκα, to move upon or against, to advance, i. 2. 17.
ἐπι-ψηφίζω, ίσω ιῶ, ἐψήφικα, to put to vote, put the question, call the vote, A.: M. to vote for, vote, A.: v. 1. 14; 6. 35: vi. 1. 25: vii. 3. 14; 6. 14?
ἐπ-ιών, -ιέναι, see ἔπειμι (εἶμι), i. 7. 2.
ἔπλευσα, see πλέω, i. 9. 17.
ἐπλήγην, see πλήττω, v. 8. 2, 12.
ἐπ-οικοδομέω, ήσω, pf. p. ᾠκοδόμημαι, to build upon, A. ἐπί, iii. 4. 11.
ἕπομαι,* ἕψομαι, ipf. εἱπόμην, 2 a. ἑσπόμην, sequor, to follow as a friend or as an enemy; to pursue; to attend, accompany; D., σύν, ἐπί: i. 3. 6, 17 s; 4. 13 s; 8. 19: ii. 3. 17; 6. 13.
ἐπ-όμνυμι,* ὀμοῦμαι, ὀμώμοκα, a. ὤμοσα, to swear to a statement, add an oath, vii. 5. 5; 8. 2.
ἐπράχθην, see πράττω, ii. 1. 1.
ἑπτά indecl., septem, SEVEN, i. 2. 5 s; 6. 4. Der. HEPT-ARCHY.
ἑπτα-καί-δεκα indecl., also written ἑπτὰ καὶ δέκα, seventeen, ii. 2. 11.
ἑπτακόσιοι, αι, α, (ἑκατόν) seven hundred, i. 2. 3? 4. 3.
Ἐπίαξα, ης, Epyaxa, queen of the Cilicians, friendly to Cyrus, i. 2. 12.

degree, extremely,
3. 4.
see εἶσω. Der.
within, on the
inside: τὸ ἔσωθεν
i. 10. 3.
male companion,
mistress, iv. 3. 19.
tin to ἕτης clans-
comrade, associate,
i. 3. 30.
ε τάττω, i. 2. 15.
Lacedæmon, a Spartan
me that had been
, and afterwards
Ægina, vii. 1. 12.
compar. form, cf.
nder, Eng. either,
IER of two, one of
this sense comm.
used in the plur.
o classes, parties,
, different from,
from, G.; other,
it with a sense of
εἰς τὴν ἑτέραν ἐκ
one city from the
iv. 1. 23: v. 4. 31:
ἕτερα & μηδέτερα.
μάω, i. 8. 29.
τρώσκω, ii. 2. 14.
still, further, still
ω, moreover; hence-
rwards, any more
more, no longer),
r., intensive, still,
i. 8; 7. 18; 9. 10;
i. 2.
ος, ον, (prob. akin
ωμι, & εἰμί) ready,
me's hand; D., I.;
. 1. 2: vii. 8. 11.
promptly, at once,

ν: τριάκοντα ἔτη
πάντα, 30 years
. Der. ETESIAN.
ίω, ii. 6. 5.
ω, iii. 2. 13.
ω τετρώσκω.
ω, i. 5. 8.
of Ep. ἐΰς good,
neut. of ἀγαθός)
ppily, prosperous-

ly, successfully, rightly; kindly, beneficially; easily; sometimes, in compos., very: i. 3. 4; 7. 5. Der. EU-LOGY.

†εὐ-δαιμονία, ας, prosperity, happiness, ii. 5. 13.

†εὐ-δαιμονίζω, ίσω ῶ, to call or esteem happy, congratulate, A. G. or ὑπέρ, i. 7. 3.

†εὐ-δαιμόνως, c. νέστερον, s. νέστατα, happily, iii. 1. 43.

εὐ-δαίμων, ον, g. ονος, c. ονέστερος, s. ονέστατος, (δαίμων daemon, fortune) of good fortune, fortunate, happy; prosperous, flourishing, opulent, wealthy, rich; i. 2. 6s; 5. 7; 9. 15: iii. 5. 17.

εὔ-δηλος, ον, very clear, quite evident, iii. 1. 2: v. 6. 13.

εὐ-δία, ας, (Ζεύς, Διός) when Zeus is kind, fine weather, a calm; hence, quiet, security; v. 8. 19.

εὔ-δοξος, ον, (δόξα) of good fame, portending glory, vi. 1. 23 ?

εὐ-ειδής, ές, c. έστερος, s. έστατος, (εἶδος) of good appearance, fine-looking, well-formed, handsome, ii. 3. 3.

εὔ-ελπις, ι, g. ιδος, of good hope, hopeful, confident, ii. 1. 18.

εὐ-επί-θετος, ον, (ἐπι-τίθημι) easy of attack, D.: εὐεπίθετον ἦν (impers.) τοῖς πολεμίοις it was easy for the enemy to make an attack, iii. 4. 20.

†εὐεργεσία, ας, well-doing, good service, beneficence; a benefit, kindness, favor; ii. 5. 22; 6. 27.

†εὐεργετέω, ήσω, εὐεργέτηκα or εὐηργέτηκα, to do a favor, confer benefits, ii. 6. 17.

εὐ-εργέτης, ου, (ἔργον) a well-doer, benefactor, ii. 5. 10: vii. 7. 23 (as adj.).

εὔ-ζωνος, ον, s., (ζώνη) well-girt as for exercise, prepared for active movement, lightly equipped; hence, active, agile, nimble: iii. 3. 6: iv. 2. 7; 3. 20.

†εὐήθεια, ας, simplicity, folly, stupidity, i. 3. 16.

εὐ-ήθης, ες, (ἦθος disposition) well-dispositioned, guileless; simple, foolish, stupid; i. 3. 16.

εὐθέως adv., (εὐθύς) straightway, immediately, iv. 7. 7 ?

†εὐθυμέω, ήσω, to make cheerful: M. to be in good spirits, enjoy one's self, iv. 5. 30.

εὔ-θυμος, ον, c., in good spirits, cheerful, iii. 1. 41.

εὐθύς, εῖα, ύ, straight, direct: hence adv. εὐθύ straightway, directly, forthwith, immediately; at the outset;

overcoat or wrapper, ...cians, vii. 4. 4.
...ω, to drive a team,
...ω, (ἐλαύνω) the driver ...nder, vi. 1. 8.
...ξω, ἔζευχα l., pf. p. ...ε, join, connect, fasten; ...y the union of; A. D. ...ά, πρός: i. 2. 5: ii. 4. 10: vi. 1. 8. Cf. jungo.
...ά, jugum, a yoke, span, ...en, horses, &c., iii. 2. 27.
..., Δεί, Δία, Ζεῦ, Zeus or ...εὺ πάτερ), son of Kronos Rhea, king of gods and especially over the heavens and earth, i. 7. 9. His name the Anabasis with the sur... as protector from dan... ; βασιλεύς, as king, and ...ings, iii. 1. 12; ξένιος, as hospitality and maintainer ..., iii. 2. 4; μειλίχιος, as those who propitiate him, vii. 8. 4. Xenophon was the Delphic oracle to Ζεὺς special guidance and pro... his Asiatic journey; and by Euclides to propitiate ...ος, as a deity offended by

...ω, ζήλω to envy, fr. emulation) enviable, to be person, an object of envy,

...ω, ἐζημίωκα, (ζημία loss, punish, A. D. of penalty,

..., ἐζήτηκα, to seek, inquire ..., I., ii. 3. 2: v. 4. 33.
..., (ζύμη leaven, ζέω to bub... leavened, vii. 3. 21: v. l. or ζυμήτης, ου.
...ω, (ζωός, ἀγρέω to catch) ..., to take captive or prison... 22.
..., ζώνην, see ζώω, ii. 6. 29.
(ζώνυμι to gird) a girdle, The girdle was important ...ents for confining their ..., and raising them when

too long for convenience (as in work); and also for sustaining weapons, pouches, &c. It was sometimes highly ornamented and costly; so that the Persian queens had the income of villages appropriated for their girdles (εἰς ζώνην for girdle-money, cf. "pin-money"). i. 4. 9; 6. 10.
ζωός, ή, όν, (ζάω) alive, living, iii. 4. 5. Der. ZODIAC, ZOO-LOGY.

H.

ἤ * alternative conj., aut, vel, or: ἤ . . ἤ either . . or: πότερον . . ἤ, πότερα . . ἤ, or sometimes εἰ . . ἤ, utrum . . an, whether . . or: i. 3. 5; 4. 13, 16 (= otherwise); 10. 5: ii. 4. 3; 5. 17: — comparative conj. (after comparatives, and some other words of distinction, as ἄλλος, ἄλλως, ἀντίος, διαφέρω, πρόσθεν), quam, than, i. 1. 4 s: ii. 2. 13: iii. 1. 20; 4. 33. See ἀλλ' ἤ.
ἦ * adv., indeed, truly, surely, certainly, assuredly; sometimes introducing a direct question; i. 6. 8: v. 8. 6: vii. 4. 9; 6. 4.
ἡ, see ὁ. — ἦ, ἦε, ἦ (often as adv., where, which way), ἦν, see ὅτι. — ἦ, see εἰμί, i. 3. 20.
ἡβάσκω, in pr. & ipf., (inceptive of ἡβάω to be of age, fr. ἥβη youthful prime) to become of age, come to manhood, iv. 6. 1: vii. 4. 7.
ἤγαγον, see ἄγω, iv. 6. 21.
ἠγάσθην, see ἄγαμαι, i. 1. 9.
ἤγγειλα, ἤγγελλον see ἀγγέλλω.
ἠγγυώμην, see ἐγγυάω, vii. 4. 13.
†ἡγεμονία, ας, leadership, lead, foremost place, precedence, G., iv. 7. 8.
†ἡγεμόσυνος, ον, relating to guidance: ἡγεμόσυνα [sc. ἱερά] thank-offerings for safe guidance or conduct, iv. 8. 25.
†ἡγεμών, όνος, ὁ, a leader; a guide, conductor, whether human or divine (as Hercules for the Greeks, vi. 5. 24 s); a leader in war, commander, chief; a superior or sovereign, applied to a controlling state; G.; i. 3. 14, 16 s; 6. 2; 7. 12: vi. 1. 27; 2. 15.
ἡγέομαι, ἡσόμαι, ἥγημαι, (ἄγω) to lead, go before; to guide, conduct; to take the lead or advance, lead the way, be in the advance or van; to lead in war, command; G., D., AB., εἰς, ἐπί,

ting
. 25.
half-
much
and a
ii. 5. 2.
a mule,
lethrum,
his, half:
lf [part]:
bread: i.
5.
ον, i. 5. 6 ?
20.
νοέω, ii. 5. 33 ?
1. 4; 4. 15.
iii. 1. 27.
περ, ii. 2. 10.
ν, see ἀν-έχω.
7. 12.
) when, ch. w.
c than ὅτε, 53;
8 (G., see ὥρα) ?
rein, ἔχω) a rein-
hariot, i. 8. 20.
ἐάν-περ, if indeed,
i. 2. 21: iv. 6. 17 ?
ἥκω, i. 7. 1; 6. 3.
t where, see ὅτ-περ.
ἐπ-ίσταμαι, v. 1. 10.
Heraclēa (city of
sperous commercial
aynian coast of the
an colony, v. 6. 10:
Herakli, or Eregli.
ν, Heraclīdes, from
ce, an unprincipled
of Scythes, vii. 3. 16.
ον, (a man of Ἡρά-
or Heraclean, v. 6.
ος, ἡ, (sc. γῆ) Hera-
ry belonging to He-
ς, εῖ, ᾶ, εις, Heracles
of Jupiter and Alc-
celebrated of all the
ty. The greatest of
which he performed
Eurystheus, was his
ades and bringing
ter Cerberus, whom
taskmaster and then

restored. Tradition connected this descent with various localities, most commonly with a cave near Cape Tænarum in Laconia. His exploits in removing the dangers of travel from wild beasts and robbers, led to his especial worship as a conductor in perilous journeys (ἡγεμών). iv. 8. 25: vi. 2. 2; 5. 24 s.

ἡράσθην, see ἔραμαι, iv. 6. 3.

ᾑρέθην, ᾑρήμην, see αἱρέω, iii. 1. 47 a.

ἡρμήνευον, see ἑρμηνεύω, v. 4. 4.

ἡρξάμην, ἤρχόμην, see ἄρχω.

ἠρόμην, ἠρώτων, ἠρώτησα, see ἐρωτάω, i. 3. 20; 6. 7 s; 7. 9.

ἧς, ἧσ-περ, see ὅς, ὅσ-περ, iii. 2. 21.

ἦσαν, ἦσθα, ἦστην, see εἰμί, i. 1. 6.

ᾖσαν or ᾔεσαν, see εἶμι, iv. 4. 14.

ᾔσθημαι, ᾔσθόμην, see αἰσθάνομαι.

ἥσθην, see ἥδομαι, i. 2. 18.

ἥσθιον, see ἐσθίω, ii. 1. 6.

†ἡσυχάζω, άσω, *to keep quiet* or *still, keep one's place*, v. 4. 16.

†ἡσυχῇ or ἡσυχῇ, *quietly, stilly, noiselessly*, i. 8. 11.

†ἡσυχία, ας, *ease, quiet, rest, tranquillity*: καθ' ἡσυχίαν *at one's ease, in quiet, quietly, peaceably, without molestation*: ii. 3. 8. See ἄγω & ἔχω.

ἥσυχος, ον, (ἥμαι ?) *still, quiet, without clamor*, vi. 5. 11 ? [5. 11 ?

↓ἡσύχως *quietly, without clamor*, vi.

ἦτε, ᾖτε, see εἰμί, εἶμι, ii. 5. 39.

ᾔτησα, ᾐτούμην, see αἰτέω, ii. 4. 2.

ἧτρον, ου, (ἧτορ *heart*) *the abdomen*, esp. below the navel: μέχρι τοῦ ἥτρου *as far as the groin*, iv. 7. 15.

†ἡττάομαι, ἡττήσομαι, oftener p. ἡττηθήσομαι, ἥττημαι, a. ἡττήθην, *to be inferior, surpassed*, or *worsted*, G. P.; *to be conquered, defeated*, or *vanquished*, as pass. of νικάω and sometimes, like this, w. the pres. as pf., 612; i. 2. 9: ii. 3. 23; 4. 6, 19; 6. 17: iii. 2. 39.

ἥττων, ἥκιστος, c. & s. (as fr. Ep. adv. ἧκα *slightly*, aspirated) referred to μικρός or κακός, *less, least*, or *worse, worst*: c. *weaker, inferior*, v. 6. 13, 32: neut. as adv., c. ἧττον *less, the less, less likely* or *-ably*, ii. 4. 2: vi. 1. 18: vii. 5. 9; s. (otherwise rare) ἥκιστα *least, the least, least of all*, i. 9. 19.

ηὑξάμην, ηὐχόμην, ηὕρισκον, ηὗρον, ηὐτύχησα, see εὔχομαι, εὑρίσκω, εὐτυχέω, i. 4. 7 ? 9. 29 ? iv. 8. 25 ? vi. 3. 6 ?

ἠχθέσθην, ἠχθόμην, see ἄχθομαι.

ἤχθην, see ἄγω, vi. 3. 10.

in
θνητ
&c.,
full
s'ain
pt. de
ferred
i. e. to
ately: i
Θνητό
pos. d to
Θάνα

, ὁν, οἱ, *the Thyni*, a Thracian
ar Byzantium, especially for-
in the night. A part of this
essed, like the Bithyni, into
ii. 2. 22, 32; 4. 14.
ss, (cf. Lat. foris, Germ. *thür*)
often in the plur., even when
entrance is spoken of: pl.
oors, gates, quarters, residence,
sublime porte): *ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις the very door* or *gates*, some-
d as a strong expression for
: i. 2. 11; 9. 3: ii. 4. 4; 5. 31.
ν, ου, *a door, gate*, v. 2. 17.
ας, *a sacrifice, offering* to a
i. 25 s: v. 3. 9: vi. 4. 15.
), *θύσω, τέθυκα, to sacrifice,*
god, D. A., AK.: *τὰ Λύκαια*
red the Lycæan sacrifices,
the Lycæan rites or *festival:*
iii. 2. 9, 12: *M. to sacrifice*
ing the will of the gods or
ents, *to take* or *consult the*
AK., D. (of the god, or of the
r whom), CP., I., *ἐπί, περί,*
. 3: v. 6. 22, 27 s: vii. 8. 4 s.
ρα, *ἔσω, to arm with a cuirass;*
μένος equipped with a corselet,
mor: M. to put on one's own
armor, arm one's self: ii. 2.
: iii. 4. 35.
ραξ, ὁ, *a cuirass, corselet,*
. The Greek cuirass comm.
of two metallic plates,
the shape of the body, one
ont, and the other for the
hese were ch. united by
ieces, the belt, and hinges
at the sides. The cavalry
s esp. heavy. Some nations
lets of thick, firm layers of
h or felting. i. 8. 3, 26: iii.
7. 15. Der. THORAX.
ραξ, an officer from Boeotia,
contended with Xenophon,
5, 35.

I.

ἰάομαι, ἴαμαι I., *to heal,*
a wound, i. 8. 26.
ά, ᾶς, ὁν, (Ἰάσων *Jason*) *Ja-*
ασονία ἀκτή the Jasonian
romontory not far from Co-
ere Jason was supposed to
ed in the Argonautic Ex-
pedition, vi. 2. 1. ‖ Yasun-Burun, or Cape Bona.
ἰατρός, οῦ, ὁ, (*ἰάομαι*) a healer, *surgeon, physician*, i. 8. 26: iii. 4. 30.
ἴδεῖν, ἴδοιμι, ἴδω, ἰδών, see ὁράω, i. 2. 18; 9. 13: ii. 1. 9. Der. IDEA.
Ἴδη, ης, *Ida*, a mountain-range in Mysia, south of Troy. Here, in the old myths, Paris awarded the prize to Venus, and the gods sat to watch the strife about Troy. Its highest point, Gargaron (now Kaz-Dagh), is about 4650 feet high. vii. 8. 7.
ἴδιος, α, ον, *one's own, private, personal: εἰς τὸ ἴδιον for one's private* or *personal use* or *benefit, for one's self: ἰδίᾳ*, as adv., *privately, in private, personally, by one's self, on one's own account:* i. 3. 3: v. 6. 27. Der. IDIOM.
↓ἰδιότης, ητος, ἡ, *peculiarity*, ii. 3. 16.
↓ἰδιώτης, ου, *a private* or *common person* or *soldier, a private*, i. 3. 11: vi. 1. 31: vii. 7. 28. Der. IDIOT.
↓ἰδιωτικός, ή, όν, *relating to a private person*, or *denoting a private station*, vi. 1. 23.
ἱδρόω,* ώσω, ἵδρωκα I., (*ἵδρος sweat*) sudo, *to sweat, perspire*, i. 8. 1.
ἴδω, ἰδών, see ὁράω, i. 2. 18.
ἵεμαι or ἕεμαι, see ἵημι, i. 5. 8.
ἴέναι, ἴθι, ἴοιμι, ἴω, ἰών, see εἶμι.
†ἱερεῖον, ου, *a victim* for sacrifice, *an animal* such as were used for sacrifice or food (since the two uses were so intimately united); pl. *cattle;* iv. 4. 9: vi. 1. 4, 22; 5. 1 s.
†Ἱερὸν ὄρος, τό, *the Sacred Mountain* (Mons Sacer), a mountain west of the Propontis, on the direct route from Byzantium to the Chersonese, vii. 1. 14; 3. 3. ‖ Tekir-Dagh.
ἱερός, ά, όν, *sacred, consecrated, holy, hallowed*, G. 437 b: *τὸ ἱερόν* [sc. *δῶμα*] *the temple: τὰ ἱερά the sacred rites, sacrifices, auspices;* from their esp. use in divination, *the entrails* [sacred parts] of the victim: *τὰ ἱερὰ γίγνεται the sacrifices take effect, are auspicious:* i. 8. 15: ii. 1. 9; 2. 3: iv. 3. 9; 5. 35: v. 3. 9 s, 11, 13. Der. HIERO-GLYPHIC.
↓Ἱερ-ώνυμος, ου, *Hieronymus*, an Elean, the oldest lochage in the division of Proxenus, and influential for good, iii. 1. 34: vi. 4. 10.
ἵημι,* ἥσω, εἶκα, α. ἧκα (*εἶμεν, ὦ, εἴω, &c.*) *to send, throw, hurl, shoot, let fly*, A., D. of missile, *κατά, εἰς*, i. 5.

ἥκειν, 1 a. ἔστησα, 2 a. ἔστην, ...ερ, STATION; *to make stand* or ...*stop* (trans.); A.; i. 2. 17; 10. ...M., w. act. 2 a. and complete (used preteritively), sto, *to* intrans.; *to stand one's ground*, ...*stand*; but 1 a. m. to *set up* ...'s self, *erect*, A.; i. 3. 2; 5. 2, 13; 1: iv. 6. 27; 7. 9.

...ς, ου, (dim. of ἱστός *web*) *a sail*,

...ρός, ά, όν, s., *strong, mighty*, ...*d; vehement, severe;* i. 5. 9: : iv. 5. 20; 7. 1: v. 8. 14.

...ῶς, c. ἐρρωμ, *strongly, forcibly*, ...*ly; energetically, strenuously*, ...*y; vehemently, severely; ex-*...*y, very;* i. 2. 21; 5. 11: iii. 2. 19.

...ός, ἡ, (Is vis, *strength*) *strength*, *force; a force* of soldiers, *a* ...*rce;* i. 8. 22: iii. 1. 42.

(strengthened form of ἔχω q. v.) *arrest, check*, A., vi. 5. 13: ...ἔχετο it was held or held it-*matter stuck, the negotiation* ...*ended*, vi. 3. 9.

...dv., (ἴσος) with equal chances, *probably;* sometimes, from ...urtesy, where we might rather ...*less;* ii. 2. 12: iii. 1. 37.

...ιος, ου, *Itabelius*, a Persian ...ler, who went to the aid of vii. 8. 15: *v. l.* Ἰταμένης, &c. (fr. εἰμί) ἐστὶν *it is necessary*, ...*best to go, one must* or *should* ii. 1. 7: vi. 5. 30.

...ς, ἡ, *a rim*, as of a shield; ...*im;* iv. 7. 12.

..., see εἰμί, i. 4. 8?

...ός, ὁ, *a fish*, i. 4. 9. Der. ...LOGY. The Syrian gods Da-...Derceto (who had also other ...ere worshipped in a form ...ove, but fish-like below.

...ος, τό, and dim. in form *a track, trace, footstep*, i. 6. vii. 3. 42.

...ας, (Ἴωνες *Ionians*) *Ionia*, ...l part of the western coast ...nor, so named from its early ...n by the Ionians, whose ...as traced from Ion, grand-...calion. It was the favorite ...the adjacent islands) of early ...ers and art, the home of ...legiac poetry, of Ionic archi-...; but unfortunately, from its position, could not maintain its independence against the Lydians and afterwards the Persians. Assistance given to the Ionians was a pretext with the Persians for invading Greece. i. 4. 13: ii. 1. 3.

↓Ἰωνικός, ή, όν, *Ionian*, pertaining to Ionia, i. 1. 6.

K.

κά- often in crasis for καὶ ἀ- or καὶ ἐ-.

κάγαθός, κἀγώ = καὶ ἀγαθός, καὶ ἐγώ.

καθ' by apostr. for κατά, before an aspirated vowel, i. 10. 4.

καθά rel. adv., (καθ' ἅ) *according as, as*, vii. 8. 4?

καθαίρω, ἀρῶ, κεκάθαρκα, a. ἐκάθηρα or ἐκάθᾶρα, (καθαρὸς *pure*) *to cleanse, purge; to purify* in a religious sense; A.; v. 7. 35.

καθάπερ rel. adv., (καθ' ἅπερ) just according as, *just as, even as*, v. 4. 28.

καθαρμός, οῦ, ὁ, (καθαίρω) *purification*, v. 7. 35.

καθ-ίζομαι,* f. καθ-εδοῦμαι, ipf. ἐκαθεζόμην, (ἕζομαι *to sit*, poet.) *to seat one's self, sit* down; *to halt, rest;* i. 5. 9: iii. 1. 33: v. 8. 14.

καθ-εστήκαν, see καθ-ίστημι.

καθ-ἕλκω,* ἕλξω, ipf. εἷλκον, *to draw* or *haul down*, as vessels into the sea, *to launch*, A., vii. 1. 19.

καθ-ίνας, see καθ-ίημι, vi. 5. 25.

καθ-εύδω,* εὐδήσω, ipf. ἐκάθευδον or καθηῦδον, (εὕδω *to sleep*) *to lie down and sleep, to sleep, repose*, i. 3. 11.

καθ-ηγέομαι, ήσομαι, ἥγημαι, *to lead down: ταῦτα καθηγεῖσθαι to conduct this enterprise*, vii. 8. 9.

καθ-ηδυ-παθέω, ήσω, (ἡδύς, πάσχω) to revel down, *to spend, waste*, or *squander, in luxury* or *pleasure*, A., i. 3. 3.

καθ-ήκω, ἥξω, ἧκα l., to come down to, *to reach* or *extend down*, εἰς, ἐπί, ἀπό: *to appertain to, belong* as a duty, D. I.: i. 4. 4; 9. 7: iii. 4. 24: iv. 3. 11.

κάθ-ημαι* pf. m. pret., f. pf. καθήσομαι l., plp. ἐκαθήμην or καθήμην, (ἥμαι *to sit*) *to sit* down, *be seated, be in session, be encamped* or *stationed*, i. 3. 12; 7. 20: iv. 2. 5 s: vi. 2. 5.

καθῆραι or -ᾶραι, see καθαίρω.

καθ-ίζω,* καθίσω ιῶ, κεκάθικα l., a. ἐκάθισα and καθίσα, (ἵζω *to seat*, poet.)

uncomfortably; i. 4. 8; 5. iii. 1. 43: iv. 4. 14. See ω, ποιέω, πράττω.

ωσις, ἡ, *ill-treatment, abuse,*

ης, *straw,* v. 4. 27.

ος, ὁ, calamus, *a reed;* , for plants of this kind; 5. 26. Der. CALAMITY.

καλέω καλῶ, κέκληκα, a. p. ἐκλήθην, calo, *to* CALL, *vite,* A. ἐπί: *to call, name,* βίας καλούμενον τεῖχος *the ill of Media:* sometimes ε or *for one's self,* A.: i. 2. 8: iii. 3. 1: vii. 3. 15; 6. 38. ας in pr. & ipf., (akin to ί, intrans., v. 2. 31?

ω, ήσω, κεκαλλίρηκα, (ἱερὸν) *sacrifice favorably* or *with to obtain good auspices* in 4. 22: vii. 1. 40; 8. 5.

χος, ου, *Callimachus,* a ambitious lochage from Arcadia, iv. 1. 27; 7. 8.

κάλλιστος, see **καλός.**

ος, τό, *beauty,* ii. 3. 15. THENICS.

ηρός, οῦ, ὁ, (ὄψ *face*) fine *ornament, adornment,* i.

ός, c. **καλλίων,** s. **κάλλι-** ιστ (of both physical and , and also with reference omise), *beauteous, hand-fair; honorable, noble; ropitious, auspicious; ex-* ; i.: **τὸ καλὸν** *honorable* ν: **εἰς καλὸν** *for good, op-* 2. 22; 8. 15: ii. 6. 18 a, ; 8. 26. Ἀγαθὸν refers essential quality of an καλόν more to the impres- t produces upon the eye ὁ ἄριστος.

η, *Calpe,* a place with a on the Bithynian coast e, where Xenophon evi- l to found a city, vi. 2. . 1. ‖ Kirpeh.

λα, Καλχηδών, = Χαλκη- δών, 167 b, vi. 6. 38?

, c. κάλλιον, s. **κάλλιστα,** *fully, handsomely, fine-* ν, *properly; favorably, successfully, advanta-* : **καλῶς ἔχειν** or **εἶναι** *to be, go,* or *result well, be right, proper, safe, in good condition, properly ar-* *ranged,* &c.: i. 2. 2; 8. 13; 9. 17 a, 23: iii. 1. 6 a, 16, 43. See ἔχω, πράττω.

κάμνω, καμοῦμαι, κέκμηκα, 2 a. ἔκαμον, *to labor, toil; to be weary, fatigued, exhausted, disabled, sick:* οἱ **κάμνοντες** *the sick* or *disabled:* P.: iii. 4. 47: iv. 5. 17 a: v. 5. 20.

κάμοί, κάν, κάν, κἀντεῦθεν, κἄπειτα, by crasis for **καὶ ἐμοί, καὶ ἄν, καὶ ἐν, καὶ ἐντεῦθεν, καὶ ἔπειτα,** i. 3. 20: ii. 3. 9.

κάνδυς, υος, ὁ, an outer garment with large sleeves, worn by the Medes and Persians; *an overcoat, robe;* i. 5. 8.

καπηλεῖον, ου, (κάπηλος caupo, *huckster*) *a huckster's shop, an inn,* i. 2. 24.

καπίθη, ης, *a capithe,* a Persian measure = 2 χοίνικες, i. 5. 6.

καπνός, οῦ, ὁ, *smoke,* ii. 2. 15, 18.

Καππαδοκία, ας, *Cappadocia,* a mountainous region in the eastern part of Asia Minor, north of the Taurus, chiefly pastoral, and noted for its fine horses. Its men were reputed as of little worth. i. 2. 20; 9. 7: vii. 8. 25.

κάπρος, ου, ὁ, aper, *a wild boar,* ii. 2. 9.

καρβατίνη, ης, *a carbatine* or *brogue,* a rude protection for the foot, resembling a low moccasin, and said to have been named from its Carian origin, iv. 5. 14 (777. 2).

καρδία, ας, cor, *the heart,* ii. 5. 23. Der. CARDIAC.

†**Καρδούχαος** or **Καρδούχιος, α, ον,** *Carduchian* (Koordish), iv. 1. 2 a.

Καρδούχος, ου, ὁ, *a Carduchian.* The *Cardūchi* were a race of fierce, independent, and predatory mountaineers, living east of the Tigris, from whom the modern Koords have derived their name, lineage, and character. iii. 5. 15: iv. 1. 8 a. ‖ *A Koord,* in Armenian *Kordu,* plur. *Kordukh* (to the plur. ending of which, the -χοι in Καρδοῦχοι seems analogous).

Κάρκασος, ου, ὁ, *Carcasus,* a small and otherwise unknown stream, vii. 8. 18: *v. l.* Κάϊκος.

†**καρπαία, ας,** *the Carpæan* or [Crop] *Farm Dance,* a mimic dance of the Thessalians, vi. 1. 7.

καρπός, οῦ, ὁ, *the produce, fruits,* or *crops* of the earth, ii. 5. 19.

‡**καρπόω, ώσω,** *to bear fruit: M. to gather the fruits of, reap,* A., iii. 2. 23.

of the
sian arm
at the j
Cognatus,
Sardis. i.

κατά •
καθ', down
place, dow
2. 17; κατὰ
earth, vii. 1
or person,
side of; also
against, agai
at, about, ne
i. 5. 10; 8. 12
vii. 2. 1, 28; κ.
(acc), i. 1. 7; κ
over the bridge
along this shore,
conformity, com
ner, according to
for, in, by, &c., i
κ. χώραν (accordi
proper places or o
11; τὸ κ. τοῦτον εἶ
him or he is concer
κ. ταῦτά according t
in the same way, v.
by himself, vi. 2. 1
phrases w. abstract n
ἑκάστου: — distributiv
each or every, &c., w
i. 2. 16; κ. ἔθνη or ἔθ
or nation by nation, i
καθ' ἓνα one by one, iv

ινος, see κατα-τίθημι.
ω,* θεύσομαι, *to run down*, . 3. 10 ? vii. 3. 44.
ω (ῦ),* θύσω, τέθυκα, to lay a offering, *to sacrifice, offer*, 2. 12: iv. 5. 35: v. 3. 13.
κύνω, ὕνῶ, to shame down, *dishonor, put to shame, prove* ν, A., iii. 1. 30; 2. 14.
ίνω,* κανῶ, 2 pf. r. κέκονα 2 a. ἔκανον, (καίνω = κτείνω) n, *kill, slay, put to death*, 9. 6: iii. 2. 39: vii. 6. 36.
ω & Att. -κάω,* καύσω, κέ- ιτη *down* or, from a differ- f conception, *burn up; to urn, destroy* or *lay waste by* . 4. 10, 18: iii. 3. 1; 5. 13.
μαι,* κείσομαι, *to lie down, round, lie inactive, lie, re- repose, ἐν*, iii. 1. 13 a.
ύψεσθαι, see κατα-κύπτω.
ύπτω, ύξω, κεκήρυχα, *to en- ocl*amation, A., ii. 2. 20.
λω, κλείσω, κέκλεικα, pf. *p.* -εισμαι, a. *p.* ἐκλείσθην, *to* or, from a different form of *to shut up, enclose, con-* , εἴσω, iii. 3. 7; 4. 26.
τίζω, ίσω ιῶ, *to shoot down* vii. 4. 6.
πτω,* κόψω, κέκοφα, f. pf. 2 a. *p.* ἐκόπην, *to cut down, ce, to slay*, A., i. 2. 25; 5. 16.
ομαι, κτήσομαι, κέκτημαι, , *acquire, gain*, A., vii. 3.

ίνω,* κτενῶ, 2 pf. ἔκτονα, , 2 a. ch. poet. ἔκτανον, A., n, *kill, slay*, i. 9. 6 ? ii. 5. 5: v. 7. 27.
ύω (ῦ), ύσω, κεκύλῦκα, to nright, *detain, keep, stop*, : vi. 6. 8.
βάνω,* λήψομαι, εἴληφα, pf. *p.* εἴλημμαι, a. *p.* ἐλή- ce down, *seize upon, seize, possession of, take by sur- ke, catch*, A.; *to light upon*, i. 3. 14; 8. 20; 10. 16, 18: . 1. 8; 3. 8 s: iv. 5. 7, 24, 30.
ω,* λέξω, *to reckon* or *charge* , *account*, A. ὅτι, ii. 6. 27.
πω,* λείψω, 2 pf. λέλοιπα, ; a. *p.* ἐλείφθην, to leave place, *leave behind, leave,* ιστί, A.: *M. to remain be-*

hind: i. 2. 18; 8. 25: iii. 1. 2; 2. 17; 5. 5: v. 6. 12.
κατα-λεύω, λεύσω, a. *p.* ἐλεύσθην, (λεύω *to stone*) *to stone* [down] *to death*, A., i. 5. 14: v. 7. 2, 19, 30.
κατα-λήψομαι, -ληφθῶ, see κατα-λαμβάνω, i. 10. 16: iv. 7. 4.
κατα-λιπεῖν, -λιπών, see κατα-λείπω.
κατ-αλλάττω,* άξω, ήλλαχα, 2 a. *p.* ἠλλάγην, ἠλλάττω *to change*, ἄλλος) to change to a settled or calm state, as from enmity to friendship, *to reconcile: P. to be* or *become reconciled*, i. 6. 1.
κατα-λογίζομαι, ίσομαι ισοῦμαι, λελόγισμαι, to set down to one's account, *compute, reckon, consider*, A., v. 6. 16.
κατα-λύω,* λύσω, λέλυκα, to loose from under, *unyoke;* hence, *to halt, rest; to dissolve, terminate*, A.; *to cease from action* or *contest, make peace, πρός*: i. 1. 10; 8. 1; 10. 19: vi. 2. 12.
κατα-μανθάνω,* μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα, 2 a. ἔμαθον, *to learn* thoroughly, *observe* well, *understand, perceive, find*, A. CP., P., i. 9. 3: ii. 3. 11: v. 8. 14.
κατ-αμελέω, ήσω, ημέληκα, *to be quite negligent*, v. 8. 1.
κατα-μένω,* μενῶ, μεμένηκα, a. ἔμεινα, to remain upon the spot, *remain, stay behind, settle down*, v. 6. 17, 19, 27: vi. 6. 2, 28.
κατα-μερίζω, ίσω ιῶ, to divide into portions, *distribute*, A. D., vii. 5. 4.
κατα-μηνύω, ύσω, μεμήνυκα, *to inform against, expose, make known*, A., ii. 2. 20 ?
κατα-μίγνῦμι or -ύω,* μίξω, (μίγνῦμι misceo, *to mix*) to mingle down: *M.* intrans. κατεμιγνύοντο εἰς τὰς πόλεις *they* [mingled down into the cities] *settled in the cities, mingling with the inhabitants*, vii. 2. 3.
κατα-νοέω, ήσω, νενόηκα, *to observe, watch*, or *consider* carefully, *discern, reflect upon*, A., i. 2. 4: vii. 7. 43, 45.
κατ-αντι-πέρᾶς or -ᾶν (also written κατ' ἀντιπέρας or -αν) [along the region over against] *over against, opposite*, G., i. 1. 9: iv. 8. 3.
κατα-πέμπω,* πέμψω, πέπομφα, *to send down*, as fr. the interior to the sea-coast, A., i. 9. 7.
κατα-πετεῖν, -ών, see κατα-πίπτω.
κατα-πετρόω, ώσω, *to stone* [down] *to death*, A., i. 3. 2.
κατα-πηδάω, ήσομαι, πεπήδηκα, a.

r sea, *land;* ii. 6. 13: iii. .5 s: vi. 1. 33: vii. 7. 28 s.
ω, ήσω, κατ-ηγόρηκα, (ἀγο- ik against, *accuse, charge,* CF., πρός, v. 7. 4: vii. 7. 44.
α, ας, *an accusation, charge,*

ζω, ίσω ιῶ, or κατ-ηρεμέω, *quietly) to quiet* down, *tillize,* A., vii. 1. 22, 24.
-ίδωμι, -ιδών, see καθ-ο- : iv. 3. 11; 4. 9.
ee κάτ-ειμι, v. 7. 13.
ήσω, ῴκηκα, *to dwell* as a ent, *reside,* ἐν, v. 3. 7.
ω, ίσω ιῶ, *to found* or *build* 6. 15: vi. 4. 7.
ω, ὀξω, ὀρώρυχα, a. p. ὠρό- k by digging, *bury,* A., 8. 9, 11.
(κατά) *down, downwards,* ; *below, beneath:* τὸ κά- *the lower part:* iv. 2. 28; 28.
ς, τό, (καίω) *burning heat,*

ος, (καίω) *combustible,* vi.

Πεδίον, Caÿstri Campus, Caÿster, a town of Phry- ossing of two great thor- ot on the Caÿster which ieasus, and was noted for 1. 11. ‖ Near *Bulavadin.*
. form for καίω, q. v.
, ὁ, milium (akin to με- kind of *millet,* a plant bundantly a small grain e countries for food; or lf; i. 2. 22.
ε κράζω, vii. 8. 15.
ίσομαι, ipf. ἐκείμην, (cf. *lie; to lie dead,* or as if ; *to be laid, placed,* or times used as a pass. of ί, &c.: i. 8. 27: ii. 4. 12: 10: iv. 8. 21.
ee κτάομαι, i. 7. 3.
ία, αἱ, *Celænæ,* a city of ng a strong citadel and . 2. 7 s. ‖ Dinair.
ω, κεκέλευκα, (κέλλω *to* . cello, celer) *to bid* (to to do a thing, whether command, counsel, re- mission); *to command, urge, advise, exhort, request, invite;* A. I., AE.; i. 1. 11; 3. 8, 16; 5. 8; 6. 2 s: ii. 5. 2: vi. 6. 14.
κενός, ή, όν, *empty, void, vacant, unoccupied, without,* G.; *groundless, idle;* i. 8. 20: ii. 2. 21: iii. 4. 20.
↓κενο-τάφιον, ου, (τάφος) an empty tomb, CENOTAPH, vi. 4. 9. The superstition of the Greeks respecting the essential importance of burial rites, inclined them especially to pay this tribute to the unrecovered dead.
κεντέω, ήσω, *to prick, goad, torture,* A., iii. 1. 29. Der. CENTRE.
Κεντρίτης, ου, *Centrites,* a branch of the Tigris, separating Armenia from the land of the Cardûchi, iv. 3. 1. ‖ Buhtán-Chai.
†κεράμιον, ου, an earthen *jar;* as a measure for liquids, the *ceramium* = about 6 gallons, estimated by Hussey at 5 gall. 7.577 pts.; vi. 1. 15; 2. 3.
κεράμεος, α, ον, (κέραμος *clay*) *made of clay, earthen,* iii. 4. 7: *v. l.* κεραμεοῦς (ᾶ, οῦν), κεράμειος, κεράμινος.
Κεραμῶν Ἀγορά, Forum Ceramōrum, *Market of the Ceramians,* a town of Phrygia near the confines of Mysia, i. 2. 10. ‖ Near *Ushak.* See p. 152.
κεράννυμι,* κεράσω l., κεκέρακα l., a. ἐκέρασα, a. p. ἐκράθην or ἐκεράσθην, *to mix, mingle,* esp. wine w. water, A. D., i. 2. 13: v. 4. 29.
κέρας,* κέρατος κέρων, τό, *a horn* of an animal; hence, as originally made from this, *a horn* for blowing or to drink from, *a cornet, a drinking-cup* or *beaker;* a sharp mountain *peak* (cf. the Swiss *Schreck-horn,* &c.); *the* [horn] *wing* of an army; a body of troops marching in column, *a column* of soldiers (κατὰ κέρας *in column,* iv. 6. 6); i. 7. 1: ii. 2. 4: v. 6. 7: vi. 5. 5: vii. 3. 24. Der. RHINO-CEROS. Cf. cornu.
†Κερασούντιος, ου, ὁ, *a Cerasuntian,* v. 5. 10; 7. 17; a man of
Κερασοῦς, οῦντος, ἡ, (*abounding in cherries,* fr. κεράσοι cerasus, CHERRY-TREE, 375 f, 207 c) *Cerasus,* a city of Pontus, on the Euxine, a Sinopean colony. The cherry was sent to Italy from this region by Lucullus, about 70 B. C. v. 3. 2. ‖ Kerasun-Dereh.
κεράτινος, η, ον, (κέρας) *made of horn, horn,* vi. 1. 4.
Κέρβερος, ου, ὁ, *Cerberus,* the huge, fierce, many-headed watch-dog of Hades, vi. 2. 2.

* *ψω, κέκλοφα, to steal; to* py, or *keep, by stealth* or *steal by with, smuggle by;* itive; iv. 1. 14: 6. 15 a.
μος, ου, *Cleonymus*, a Spar- well of, iv. 1. 18.
κος, ἡ, *a ladder*, iv. 5. 25.
MAX.
, *a couch, bed*, iv. 4. 21.
κλίνω, κέκλικα L., clino, *to* INE, *lean.*]
ς, (κλέπτω) *theft, stealing,*

or κλοπεύω, εύσω, *to seize stealthily* or *by stealth*, A.,

πτής, ὁ, (κλέπτω) *a thief, marauder*, iv. 6. 17.
ος, Att. ους (224 b), *dark-lusk*, iv. 5. 9.
ς, ἡ, (κνήμη *the leg* between l ankle) *a greave* or *leggin*, or the lower leg, comm. ng the Greeks. The use ρυς indicated completeness nd hence, in Homer, the of εὐκνήμιδες, *well-greaved*, t for the Greeks. i. 2. 16.
conchia, *a muscle* or *cockle*, ll-fish, v. 3. 8. Der. CONCH.
ης, ου, adj., *shelly, con- fied shells*, iii. 4. 10.
ος, *hollow*, cut by deep 31. Cf. coelum.
ω, (akin to κεῖμαι) *to put* w. aor. *p., to go to sleep* ep, *repose*, ii. 1. 1.
ός, (ξύν, cf. Lat. con-) *ommon, joint, owned* or *mon, public*, D.: τὸ κοι- *n stock, the public* or *gen-* or *authority* (so, w. art. νοῦ): κοινῇ as adv., *in lly, σύν, μετά*: iii. 1. 43, 7. 27: v. 1. 12; 7. 17 a.
ω, *to make common: M.* ite, *consult*, D., v. 6. 27:

σω, κεκοινώνηκα, *to share mmon benefit of*, G., vii.

ός, ὁ, *a sharer, partaker*, ii. 2. 38.
s or -as, ου, *Cœratades* or , who commanded Bœ- under Clearchus, when harmost at Byzantium, B. C. 408. Taken prisoner by the Athenians, but afterwards escaping, he made himself ridiculous by wandering about Greece in search of military command. vii. 1. 33, 40.

Κοῖτος, ου, or Κοῖται, ῶν, οἱ, *the Cœti* or *-æ*, perhaps another name for the Τάοχοι, vii. 8. 25.

κολάζω, άσω, *A. & M. to chastise, punish*, A., ii. 5. 13; 6. 9: v. 8. 18.

†κόλασις, εως, ἡ, *chastisement, punishment*, vii. 7. 24. Cf. κόλος *clipped.*

Κολοσσαί, ῶν, αἱ, *Colossæ*, a city in southwest Phrygia, on the Lycus, a branch of the Mæander. It was the seat of one of the early Christian churches, to which Paul wrote an epistle. i. 2. 6. ‖ Ruins near Khonós.

†Κολχίς, ίδος, ἡ, *Colchis*, a land southeast of the Euxine, watered by the Phasis and other rivers, whose golden sands, it has been thought, suggested the fable of the golden fleece, iv. 8. 23. As fem. adj., *Colchian*, v. 3. 2.

Κόλχος, ου, ὁ, *a Colchian*. The Colchi were thought by Hdt., from their complexion, language, practice of circumcision, linen manufactures, &c., to be of Egyptian descent, perhaps a colony remaining behind from the army of Sesostris. The Cyreans seem to have met with only a border and weaker tribe of this people. iv. 8. 8 a, 24: v. 2. 1.

κολωνός, οῦ, ὁ, collis, *a hill, mound, cairn*, iv. 7. 25.

Κομανία, ας, *Comania*, a castle or town in southwest Mysia, not far from Pergamum, vii. 8. 15.

†κομιδή, ῆς, *conveyance, transport*, v. 1. 11.

κομίζω, ίσω ιῶ, κεκόμικα, (κομέω *to tend*) *to take care of; to convey, bring, carry: M. to convey, bring, take*, or *remove* one's own: A. ἐπί, &c.: iii. 2. 26: iv. 5. 22; 6. 3: v. 4. 1; 5. 20.

†κονιατός, ή, ός, (κονία *plaster*) *plastered, cemented*, iv. 2. 22.

†κονι-ορτός, οῦ, ὁ, (ὄρνυμι *to stir up*) *a cloud* or *body of dust*, i. 8. 8.
[κόνις, ιος, Att. εως, ἡ, *dust.*]

κόπος, ου, ὁ, (κόπτω) *fatigue, weariness*, v. 8. 3.

κόπρος, ου, ἡ, *dung, ordure*, i. 6. 1.

κόπτω,* κόψω, κέκοφα, *to strike, smite, cut, cut down, slaughter; to beat* or

sels sent to the siege of
oldiers had a high reputa-
it-armed troops, and 200
men rendered good service
ius. i. 2. 9: iv. 2. 28; 8. 27.
CEOUS.
ch. pl., *barley*, i. 2. 22.
ῆ, ῶν, *of barley*: οἶνος κ.
] *beer*: iv. 5. 26, 31.
ίνω, κέκρικα, a. ἔκρινα, a.
to distinguish, select; to
, *be of opinion; to try* a
ed; A. I.; i. 5. 11; 9. 5,
i. 6. 16, 25. Der. CRITIC.
ός, (κέρας ?) *a ram*, ii. 2. 9.
ις, ἡ, (κρίνω) *trial, judg-*
: vi. 6. 20. Der. CRISIS.
ον κρόμμυον, ου, *an onion*,
ω, *to strike together*, A.,
, ὁ, *clapping, applause*,
ω, κέκρουκα, *to strike*,
together, A., iv. 5. 18: vi.
ωτέω).
ύπτω, κέκρυφα, *to hide*, con-
. 4. 12; 9. 19: vi. 1. 18.
ν κράβυλος, ου, ὁ, *a tuft*
thern thongs, v. 4. 13.
κτήσομαι, κέκτημαι, *to ac-*
, *get, gain, win*: πολε-
in as enemies, to make
pret. *to* [have acquired]
: A.: i. 7. 3; 9. 19: ii. 6.
. 17.
νῶ, 2 pf. ἔκτονα, (usu.
kill, slay, A., ii. 5. 32.
, τό, *a possession*, vii. 7. 41.
, τό, *a domestic animal*,
nce consisted chiefly of
le, orig. the same with
attle; iii. 1. 19: v. 2. 3.
, κτήσομαι, see κτάομαι.
ν, *Ctesias*, a celebrated
l historian from Cnidus
passed a number of years
court as the king's phy-
arefully availed himself
ar opportunity of obtain-
information. He was sur-
xerxes at the battle of
26 a.
, ου, (κυβερνάω guberno,
eman, helmsman, pilot,

[κυβιστάω, ήσω, (κύβιστος CUBE, *die*, or κύβη *head*) *to throw one's self down head foremost*, or as dice are thrown; while ἐκ-κυβιστάω is strictly *to recover* from this position.]

Κύδνος, ου, ὁ, *the Cydnus*, a river of Cilicia, rising in Mt. Taurus, and flowing through the capital Tarsus to the Mediterranean. It was noted for the coldness of its water, which nearly cost Alexander his life. The luxurious state in which Cleopatra sailed up the Cydnus to meet and conquer Antony is depicted in Plutarch and Shakspeare. i. 2. 23. ‖ Mesarlyk-Chai.

†κυζικηνός, οῦ, ὁ, (sc. στατήρ), *a Cyzicene* [stater], a widely current gold coin from the famed mint of Cyzicus, = 28 Att. drachmæ, or about $5½, v. 6. 23: vi. 2. 4: vii. 2. 36.

Κύζικος, ου, ἡ, *Cyzicus*, an old and important commercial city beautifully situated on an island, afterwards a peninsula, in the Propontis. It was colonized by the Milesians. vii. 2. 5. ‖ Bal-Kiz (Παλαιὰ Κύζικος).

κύκλος, ου, ὁ, circulus, *a circle, ring, round, enclosure; a circle, group*, or *knot* of men; *a circular form* or disposition of troops, presenting shields on every side: κύκλῳ *in a circle* or *circuit, all around, around, round about* (strengthened by πάντη, as it is sometimes used where the circle is not complete, iii. 1. 2), περί: ἡ κύκλῳ χώρα *the surrounding country*: i. 5. 4: iii. 1. 12; 4. 7: v. 7. 2: vii. 8. 18. Der. CYCLE.

↓κυκλόω, ώσω, κεκύκλωκα, *to surround, encircle, hem in*, A.: *M. to stand* or *gather around*, περί: i. 8. 13: iv. 2. 15: vi. 4. 20.

↓κύκλωσις, εως, ἡ, *a surrounding, enclosing*, i. 8. 23.

κυλινδέω or κυλινδόω, ήσω l., (also κυλίω r. or l.) *to roll, roll down* or *off*, trans.; but *M.*, intrans.; iv. 2. 3a, 20; 7. 6; 8. 28? Der. CYLINDER.

Κυνίσκος, ου, a Spartan general, who carried on war from the Chersonese against the Thracians, vii. 1. 13.

κυπαρίττινος, η, ον, (κυπάρισσος or -ριττος, cupressus, CYPRESS), *made of cypress*, v. 3. 12.

κύπτω, κύψω, κέκῡφα, (akin to Lat. cubo) *to stoop down, bend forward*, iv. 5. 32?

Κύπρος or Κῦπρος, α, ον, (Κῦπρος)

[redacted]tacle: A. G., I.: i. 2. 21 s; [redacted]v. 5. 20. Cf. κόλοι *clipped.*
[redacted], ου, (ἄρχω) *the ruler* or [redacted] *a village, village-chief,* [redacted]; 6. 1 s.
[redacted] *village,* comm. unforti- [redacted]iv. 4. 7. Der. COMEDY.
[redacted], *a villager,* iv. 5. 24.
[redacted] (cf. Lat. capio) *the handle* [redacted]; *an oar,* vi. 4. 2.

Λ.

[redacted], -ὄν, see λαμβάνω.
λήξομαι, εἴληχα, 2 a. [redacted]ω or *obtain by lot, to ob-* [redacted]ω or by fate, A., iii. 1.
[redacted], ὁ or ὡ, ὁ, lepus, *a* [redacted]: *v. l.* λαγῶς, ῶ.
[redacted] see λανθάνω, i. 3. 17.
[redacted] clam, *secretly, with-* [redacted]*dge of,* G., i. 3. 8.
[redacted]ος, ου, ὁ, *a Lacedæmo-* [redacted]*tan,* the most common [redacted]itizens of Sparta, i. 1. 9: [redacted]37. See Σπαρτιάτης.
[redacted], ονος, ἡ, *Lacedæmon,* [redacted]11. See Σπάρτη.
[redacted] ὁ, (cf. Lat. lacus) an [redacted]*istern* or *cellar,* such as [redacted]ent in Kurdistan and [redacted]. 22.
[redacted] ῶ, (λάξ *with the foot*) [redacted]. 2. 18.
[redacted], ὁ, *a Laconian,* an in- [redacted]conia; a term wider in [redacted]ικεδαιμόνιος, but not un- [redacted]d in its place; ii. 1. 3, [redacted]i. 4. 3; i. 1. 9): v. 1. 15. [redacted]παρτιάτης.
[redacted], ὄν, *Laconian:* ὁ Λα- [redacted]*onian:* iv. 1. 18; 7. 16: [redacted].
λήψομαι, εἴληφα, 2 a. [redacted]λήφθην, *to take; to take* [redacted]orce, as prisoners, prey, [redacted]itary post, &c., *to seize,* [redacted]; *to take* by gift, bar- [redacted] *to receive, obtain, pro-* [redacted]as instruments, arms, [redacted]es, companions, military [redacted] *obtain, procure, enlist* [redacted] *taken* = *with,* i. 2. 3); *to* [redacted]*upon, catch, find, detect;* [redacted]ive, ἀπό, ἐκ, εἰς, παρά, &c.; i. 1. 2, 6, 9; 2. 1 s; 5. 2 s, 7, 10; 6. 6 s, 10; 7. 13; 10. 18. See δίκη, δίκαιος, πεῖρα. Der. DI-LEMMA.
†λαμπρός, ά, όν, c., *brilliant, illustrious, glorious,* vii. 7. 41.
‡λαμπρότης, ητος, ἡ, *brilliancy, splendor,* i. 2. 18.
λάμπω,* ψω, λέλαμπα, *to make shine, light up: M. to shine, blaze, be in a blaze:* iii. 1. 11 s. Der. LAMP.
†Λαμψακηνός, οῦ, ὁ, *a Lampsacene,* vii. 8. 3; a man of
Λάμψακος, ου, ἡ, *Lampsacus,* a city of Mysia on the Hellespont, an Ionian colony. On account of its good wine, Artaxerxes I. assigned it to Themistocles as a means of his support. It was the reputed birthplace of Priāpus, and the especial seat of his worship. vii. 8. 1. ‖ Lamsaki.
λανθάνω &, ch. poet., λήθω,* λήσομαι, λέληθα, 2 a. ἔλαθον, *to escape the notice* or *knowledge* or *elude the observation of* any one, *lie hid* or *be concealed* from him, *be unobserved* by him, *elude,* A. W. a pt., it is oftener translated by an adv., adverbial phrase, or adj., and the pt. by a finite verb, 677 f; as, τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν *was* [concealed in being maintained] *secretly maintained,* i. 1. 9 s; λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθών *to* [elude him departing] *depart without his knowledge,* i. 3. 17; ἔλαθον ἐγγὺς προσελθόντες *they drew near unobserved,* iv. 2. 7; ἐλάνθανον αὐτοὺς γενόμενοι [were not observed by themselves in having come] *came unconsciously to themselves, unawares,* or *unexpectedly,* vi. 3. 22. See, also, iv. 6. 11: v. 2. 29: vi. 3. 14: vii. 3. 38, 43. Der. LETHE. Cf. lateo.
Λάρισσα, ης, *Larissa,* (anciently Calah, while some have traced the name to Resen, Gen. x. 11 s) a part of the extensive ruins of "great Nineveh," and abounding in the most interesting remains, which lay buried more than 2000 years to be recently brought to light and surprise the world, iii. 4. 7. ‖ Nimrūd. See Μέσπιλα.
λάσιος, α, ον, (akin to δασύς) *bushy:* τὰ λάσια *the thickets:* v. 2. 29: vi. 4. 26.
λάφυρον, ου, (λαμβάνω) ch. pl., spolia, *the spoils* of war, *booty,* vi. 6. 38 ?
‡λαφῦρο-πωλέω, ήσω, *to sell booty,* vi. 6. 38 ? [*salesman* of booty, vii. 7. 56.
‡λαφῦρο-πώλης, ου, *a booty-seller,*

t ruder portion, west of Pho-
eastern Locrians are credit-
40 ships sent to the Trojan
er the lesser Ajax. vii. 4. 18.
ιάτης or -ότης, ου, & Λουσιεύς,
Lusian, a man of Lusi (Λουσία in the north of Arcadia, celebrated temple of Artemis which was revered through Peloponnese as an inviolable asylum: 21; 7. 11 s: vii. 6. 40. ‖ Su-

ω, ὁ, (λύω *to rub off, peel*) f a horse or ox, as rubbed ke; hence, in general, *an r crest; an eminence* or *ridge hill, height*, = γῆ-λοφος: i. . 12): iii. 4. 39 (cf. 37).
, ήσω, *to be a lochage* or . 1. 30.
, ας, the command of a λοχαγός, i. 4. 15: iii. 1. 30.
ός, οῦ, ὁ, (ἄγω) the leader of *lochage, centurion, captain*, received twice the pay of The word has the Dor. term of war, in which the so excelled, 386 c. i. 7. 2: ere the term is applied to nder of a tenth of the Ar- Achæan force, also termed vii. 2. 36.
ου, *a soldier* belonging to *member of a company*, vi. 6.

, ὁ, (λέγω *to collect*) *a com-ision* of soldiers, not fixed out usu. of about 100 men. division of the common ii. 4. 21 a. i. 2. 25: iv. 8. , 4 s; 5. 9 s.
, *Lydia*, a fertile province or, west of Phrygia, once kingdom. It was early d for its industry, wealth, in the arts; and exerted ce in the development of ation. It reached its acme a, whose defeat by Cyrus rt of the Persian Empire. efore warlike, were then e use of arms, and nat- e both effeminate them- e teachers of effeminacy uerors. i. 2. 5; 9. 7: vii.

ου, *Lydian*, i. 5, 6.

Λυδός, οῦ, ὁ, *a Lydian*, a man of Lydia, iii. 1. 31.

Λύκαιος or Λυκαῖος, α, ον, *Lycæan*, pertaining to Mt. Lycæus, a lofty height in southwestern Arcadia, presenting a view of a large part of the Peloponnese, and sacred to Zeus (hence surnamed Lycæan) and Pan: τὰ Λύκαια [sc. ἱερά], *the Lycæan Rites* or *Festival*, in honor of Lycæan Jove, celebrated by the Arcadians with sacrifices and games, i. 2. 10. ‖ Diofórti, 4659 feet high.

†Λυκαονία, ας, an elevated region of Asia Minor, north of Cilicia, occupied by a rude, warlike, independent, and predatory race. It was an early scene of the missionary labors of the apostle Paul, who here found Timothy. i. 2. 19: vii. 8. 25.

Λυκάων, ωνος, ὁ, *a Lycaonian*, iii. 2. 23.

Λύκειον, ου, *the* LYCEUM, the chief of the Athenian gymnasia, situated without the eastern wall, adorned with fine trees, covered walks, and other embellishments, and consecrated to Lycēan Apollo. Here Aristotle taught while walking, from which his philosophy was named Peripatetic (περιπατέω *to walk around*). vii. 8. 1.

Λύκιος, ου, *Lycius*, a Syracusan, sent by Clearchus for observation, i. 10. 14. — 2. An Athenian, appointed commander of cavalry, and so rendering good service, iii. 3. 20: iv. 3. 22.

λύκος, ου, ὁ, lupus, *a wolf*, the largest beast of prey in Greece, ii. 2. 9 (prob. sacrificed on this occasion as sacred to Ahriman, the Persian god of evil). Der. LYCO-PODIUM.

↓Λύκος, ου, ὁ, *the Lycus* or *Wolf*-River, a name given to several streams, seemingly from their destructive character. A small river so named entered the Euxine near Heraclēa, vi. 2. 3. ‖ Kilij-Su, i. e. *Sword Water*.

Λύκων, ωνος, *Lycon*, a factious Achæan, v. 6. 27: vi. 2. 4, 9.

λυμαίνομαι, λυμανοῦμαι, λελύμασμαι, (λύμη *outrage*) *to ruin, spoil, frustrate*, A. D., i. 3. 16.

†λυπέω, ήσω, λελύπηκα, *to pain, grieve, trouble, distress, annoy, molest*, A., i. 3. 8: ii. 3. 23; 5. 14: iii. 1. 11.

λύπη, ης, *pain, grief, sorrow, distress*, iii. 1. 3.

ας, *prophecy, oracle*, iii. 1. 7.
ομαι, εύσομαι, (μάντις) *to proph-*
by oracle.]
ός, ή, όν, *declared* or *pointed*
racle, D. ἐκ, vi. 1. 22.
ός, ένος, ὁ, *a Mantinean*, a
ntinēa (Μαντίνεια), an an-
before the building of Me-
he largest city of Arcadia,
the eastern part. It was
e excellence of its political
, and for five important
ht near it. In one of these,
Theban Epaminondas con-
Spartans and Athenians at
of his own life, and the
Xenophon fought; the
as, falling after signal feats
ong which some reckoned
of the Theban general.
Paleópoli.
ις, ὁ ἡ, (μαίνομαι) one who
state of divine frenzy, *a*
; a diviner, soothsayer,
18. Der. NECRO-MANCY.
ι or Μάρδοι, ων, *the Mar-*
ardi, or *-ians*, a warlike
. dwelling near the south-
y of Armenia, iv. 3. 4: *v. l.*

νοί, ῶν, the Mariandȳni or
ple of Bithynia, dwelling
ıclēa, and at length sub-
is city, vi. 2. 1 ? *v. l.* Μα-
ριανδηνοί.
or μάρσιππος, ου, ὁ, mar-
g, pouch, iv. 3. 11. Der.

ου, *Marsyas*, fabled as a
yr or peasant who invent-
, and was most cruelly
his presumption in con-
Apollo, i. 2. 8. — 2. *The*
small river of Phrygia,
the Mæander, and fabled
from the tears shed by
s and rural divinities of
he cruel fate of their fa-
an, i. 2. 8.
ήσω, μεμαρτύρηκα, *to bear*
in favor of, testify in be-
ii. 3. 12: vii. 6. 39.
ου, *testimony, witness*,
13.
μάρτυρος, d. pl. μάρτυσι,
, vii. 7. 39. Der. MARTYR.
ης, ου, *a Maronite*, a man
of Maronēa (Μαρώνεια), a town of the Cicones in Thrace on the Ægean, afterwards colonized from Chios. It was noted for its excellent wine, which even Homer mentions (Od. ι. 196 s), and for the too free use of it by its inhabitants. vii. 3. 16. ‖ Marogna.

μασθός, οῦ, ὁ, *v. l.* for μαστός, i. 4. 17.

Μάσκας,* α, or Μασκᾶς, ᾶ, *the Mascas*, a stream in Mesopotamia, prob. a short canal flowing from and re-entering the Euphrātes, i. 5. 4.

μαστεύω, εύσω, ch. poet., (μάομαι *to seek*) *to seek, search out, eagerly desire*, A., I., iii. 1. 43: v. 6. 25: vii. 3. 11.

†μαστιγόω, ώσω, *to whip, lash, scourge*, iv. 6. 15.

μάστιξ, ῑγος, ἡ, *a whip, lash, scourge*, iii. 4. 25.

μαστός, οῦ, ὁ, (μάσσω *to squeeze*) *one of the breasts*; hence, a round *hill, knoll, hillock*; i. 4. 17 ? iv. 2. 6, 14 s.

μάταιος, α, ον, (μάτηρ *in vain*) *useless, vain, idle, without avail*, vii. 6. 17; 7. 24.

†μάχαιρα, ας, *a sword*, esp. a short or curved sword in distinction from ξίφος, the longer, straight sword (though the distinction is not always made, vii. 4. 16); *a sabre; a dagger*, large *knife*; i. 8. 7: iv. 6. 26: vii. 2. 30.

‡μαχαίριον, ου, dim., *a dagger, dirk, knife*, iv. 7. 16.

†μάχη, ης, *a battle, fight, encounter, combat*: ἀπὸ τῆς μάχης *from the* (place of the) *battle, from the battle-ground*: i. 2. 9: ii. 2. 6. Der. LOGO-MACHY.

†μάχιμος, η, ον, *fit for fighting, warlike*, vii. 8. 13.

μάχομαι, μαχέσομαι μαχοῦμαι, μεμάχημαι, a. ἐμαχεσάμην, *to fight, give battle; withstand, contend*; D., περί, πρός, σύν: i. 5. 9; 7. 9, 17 s: ii. 1. 12; 5. 19.

μέ (μ') *me*, μοί, μοῦ, see ἐγώ, i. 3. 3.

Μεγάβυζος, ου, *Megabyzus*, a general name borne by the keeper of the temple of Diāna at Ephesus, according to custom a eunuch, v. 3. 6 s.

μεγάλη, -ου, &c., see μέγας, i. 2. 6.

‡μεγαλ-ηγορέω, ήσω, (ἀγορεύω) to talk big, *speak boastfully, boast, vaunt*, vi. 3. 18.

‡μεγαλο-πρεπής, ές, (πρέπω) befitting the great, *magnificent*, i. 4. 17 ?

‡μεγαλο-πρεπῶς, c. ίστερον, s. ίστατα, *magnificently, on a magnificent scale, with great liberality*, i. 4. 17 ?

, *I take care, I look* or *see to* i. 4. 16; 8. 13: vi. 4. 20: τῇ *the goddess will see to it,* nism for *the goddess will* neglect, v. 3. 13.

ι, -ήσομαι, see μιμνήσκω.

ι, ψομαι, *to blame, reproach, with,* A. εἰς, ii. 6. 30.

ἐ-pos. adv. or secondary), *on the one hand, indeed, place, first,* but often omit- slation. It is usu. a pro- rticle of distinction, mark- rds with which it is con- distinguished fr. others w, and with which a retro- rticle, (comm. δέ, but some- , μέντοι, εἶτα, ἔπειτα, καί, larly joined. i. 1. 1 a; 3. . 13: iii. 1. 19 a. The reg- ce is sometimes neglected, intervening clauses, i. 10. . In some combinations , μέν has a force like that rmative μήν, *indeed, truly:* indeed, indeed, truly, so ecordingly, i. 2. 3: iii. 1. 10: nor [now] *yet indeed, yet* i. 9. 13: ii. 2. 3: ἐγὼ μὲν d] *for my part then,* ii. 4. hasizing ἐγώ, cf. i. 9. 1): (or μέντοι) *but* or *well cer-* 5. 11, 39. The words upon throws its emphasis regu- le it, either wholly or in s has been supposed, μέν hich μήν and δή are longer erived from the first and erals (cf. μία, δύο), then l force would seem to have me thing . . for another e, on the one hand . . on nd, in the first place . . in lace, first . . secondly, in- or and, &c. See δέ, é. ndeed truly, assuredly, d, withal, to be sure; yet, r, but; i. 3. 10: ii. 3. 9 a, . μέντοι and indeed, and d moreover, and yet, i. 9. . 16. See μέν.

, μεμένηκα, a. ἔμεινα, ma- IN, wait, stay, tarry, con- it for, A.; i. 2. 6, 9 a; 3. : iv. 4. 19 a.

ος, *Menon,* a general from Thessaly, whose character Xenophon depicts in dark colors. He was a favorite of Aristippus, who placed him, while yet a young man, in command of a mercenary force levied with money furnished by Cyrus. From this he brought 1500 men to the Cyrean army. When the other generals who had been seized through the treachery of Tissaphernes were put to death, Menon was spared, prob. because he claimed the merit of having aided that treachery, and through the intercession of his intimate Ariæus; but he afterwards perished by lingering torture, prob. from having fallen into the hands of the vengeful Parysatis, who thus punished him for his supposed treason. A dialogue of Plato bears his name. i. 2. 6: ii. 6. 28 a.

†μερίζω, ίσω ίῶ, *to divide, distribute,* A., v. 1. 9 †

μέρος, εος, τό, (μείρομαι *to share*) *a share, part, portion, division, quota, detachment; specimen:* ἐν τῷ μέρει, κατὰ (τὸ) μέρος *in* or *according to one's share, part, place,* or *turn:* i. 5. 8; 6. 2: iii. 4. 23: v. 1. 9: vi. 4. 23: vii. 6. 36.

†μεσ-ημβρία, ας, (ἡμέρα, 146 b) *midday, noon;* the place of the sun at noon, *the south;* i. 7. 6: iii. 5. 15.

†μεσό-γαια or -γεια, ας, (γῆ) *the inland, interior,* vi. 2. 19; 3. 10; 4. 5.

μέσος, η, ον, (akin to μετά) medius, MIDDLE, of space or time; *central; the middle* or *midst of* (in this use as an adj., not immediately preceded by the article, 508 a, 523 b); i. 2. 7, 17; 8. 13: iv. 8. 8 (*among* or *with*): subst. μέσον, ου, *the middle, midst,* or *centre; the interval* or *space between;* G.; i. 2. 15; 4. 4; μέσον ἡμέρας *midday, noon,* i. 8. 8; μέσον τὸ ἑαυτοῦ *his own centre,* i. 8. 13 † (cf. i. 8. 22, 23); διὰ μέσου, ἐν (τῷ) μέσῳ, εἰς τὸ μέσον, *through, in,* or *into the midst* or *the interval between,* sometimes = *between,* i. 4. 4; 5. 14; 7. 6: ii. 2. 3; ἐκ τοῦ μέσου *out of* [the space between] *the way,* i. 5. 14. Der. MESENTERY.

↓μεσόω, ώσω, *to form* or *be in the middle:* μεσοῦσα ἡ ἡμέρα *midday,* vi. 5. 7.

Μέσπιλα, ης or ων, ἡ or τά, (referred by some to the oriental "mashpil," *desolate,* and perhaps the origin of the name Mosul) *Mespila,* the ruins of Nineveh in its stricter sense. These

, metior, *to* MEASURE, GEO-METRY.
., in due measure, *moderately, in a conciliatory*
measure, iii. 2. 21. Der. ETER; Lat. metrum.
efore a vowel, less Att. ο μακρόν) adv. of place or esp. or another adv., but as a prep., *as far as, down to, until*: μέχρι *where* or *time when*, i. 7. 6, 15: iv. 1. 1: v. 4: — temporal conj., 13: ii. 3. 7, 24; 6. 5: subjective neg. adv., ing negation as desired, med, and esp. w. the inf., *not*, 686 (cf. οὐ); ndant w. the inf. after some negation (so even ηὶ μὴ οὐ), 713 d; i. 1. 1. 13, 24: ὅπου μή *where*, i. 5. 9: μὴ *ithout having supplied*, for μή with inf. after expressions of shame, 11: — (b) the neg. subj. and opt., 624 a, *t* (after words of fear- 17; 8. 13: iii. 4. 1. — lar uses in compos.; m repeated without gation, 713, i. 3. 14: *ἐάν, οὐ.*
μῇ adv., (ἁμῇ *any*- vii. 6. 29 (713 d).
, (ἁμῶς *in any way*) 23.
tr. μηδ', conj., *and*, *neither* (cf. μήτε), i. 2. 17: — emphatic m, *not even, neither*, vii. 6. 18 a, 23. For δείς, &c., the strong- &c., are also found. a, μηδ-έν, *not even none*: μηδέν subst., as to nothing, *not* s: i. 3. 15; 9. 7 a. even at any time, 5. 13.
, *neither* of two, vii.
ια, ας, (Μῆδος) *Me*- the country of the Medes, which Xen. extends to the river Tigris, making the region specially called Assyria a part of it. In a more limited sense, Media lay northeast of the valley of the Tigris, extending from the Araxes to Persia, with great variety of climate, soil, and products (now the northwest part of Persia). Τὸ Μηδίας τεῖχος *the Median wall*, a wall built at the head of the Babylonian plain, to prevent the incursions of the Medes (as "the Picts' Wall" in England means the wall against the Picts). i. 7. 15: ii. 4. 12, 27. — 2. The wife of the last Median king (acc. to the common account, Astyages), iii. 4. 11. — In the first sense, Μηδία is to be preferred, and perhaps Μήδεια in the second.

Μήδοκος, ου, *Medocus*, a king of the Odrysæ, reigning at a distance from the Propontis, the most powerful and, we might judge, the best of the Thracian princes of his time. He was claimed by Alcibiades as a friend. vii. 2. 32; 3. 16; 7. 11.

Μῆδος, ου, ὁ, *a Mede*, iii. 2. 25; 4. 7. The Medes were early a brave people, esp. skilled in the use of the bow and horse, and holding the kindred Persians subject. But after the conquest of Assyria, they became more luxurious, and the sovereignty passed to the Persians, B. C. 558.

Μηδοσάδης, ου, *Medosades*, chief minister of the Thracian prince Seuthes, vii. 1. 5; *v. l.* Δημοσάδης, &c.

μήθ' for μήτε, before an aspirated vowel, iii. 2. 23.

μη-κ-έτι, 165 c, *not henceforth* or *in future, not again, no longer, no more*, i. 2. 27; 4. 16; 6. 9.

μῆκος, εος, τό, (akin to μακρός) *length*, i. 5. 9 (pl.): ii. 4. 12: v. 4. 32.

μήν confirmative adv. post-pos., (μέν) vero, *indeed, in truth, surely, certainly; yet, however*; comm. attached to other particles: ἀλλὰ μήν (. . γε) *but surely* (at least), *and certainly, yet further*, i. 9. 18: iii. 2. 16: ἦ μήν (. . γε) *indeed certainly* (at least), *most certainly, positively, assuredly*, in swearing or strong asseveration, ii. 3. 26 a: vi. 1. 31: καὶ μήν *and indeed, and yet*, i. 7. 5: iii. 1. 17: οὐ μήν (. . γε) *not indeed* (at least), *yet* (*certainly*) *not*, i. 10. 3, 13. See γέ.

ρία, ας, (δίδωμι) *the pay-*
ας, ii. 5. 22.
δω, ήσω, *to pay wages, give*
1. 13.
ης, ου, (δίδωμι) *a paymas-*
r, D., i. 3. 9.
, ὁ, *wages, pay, hire, re-*
κπας, G.: μισθὸν τῆς ἀσφα-
r the security or preserva-
: ii. 2. 20: iii. 5. 8: v. 6. 31.
ά, ᾶς, or μισθο-φορία, ας,
ceipt of pay, service for
ment for wages, wages, v.
ri. 1. 16; 4. 8.
ος, ον, (φέρω) *receiving*
or hire, mercenary: subst.
ired soldiers, mercenaries:
4: vii. 8. 15.
ω, μεμίσθωκα, *to let for*
o hire, A.: *P. to be hired*,
. 1: vi. 4. 13: vii. 7. 34.
MINA = 100 drachmæ, or
; as a weight, at Athens,
oz.; as a sum of money,
i. 4. 13: v. 8. 1.
(μιμνήσκω) *remembrance*,
24. [μνήμων *mindful*.]
σύσω, ἐμνημόνευκα, *to call*
, *recount, reflect* or *dwell*
. 2.
, ἡ, ὸν, ς, *having a good*
. 38. Der. MNEMONICS.
μιμνήσκω, vi. 4. 11.
ω, ήσω, (κακός) *to remem-*
herish resentment or *bear*
s a person for anything,

er μόγις, (μῶλος & μόγος,
ιόλις) *with toil* or *diffi-*
scarcely, iii. 4. 48.
· μολιβδίς, ίδος, ἡ, *a*
bullet, iii. 3. 17.
μόλιβδος, ου, ὁ, plum-
4. 17.
ώσκω, vii. 1. 33.
ας, (μόνος, ἄρχω) *sole*
ARCHY, vi. 1. 31.
ῇ adv., (μόνος) by one
ly, only: ὑπερ μοναχῇ
nly, iv. 4. 18.
(μένω) mansio, *a stay*,
ing, v. 1. 5; 6. 22, 27.
ς, (εἶδος) *uni-form, reg-*

ον, (ξύλον) *made of a*
wood from a single trunk,

μόνος, η, ον, (μένω ?) remaining or left alone, *alone, only, sole*: μόνον adv., *only, solely, alone*: i. 4. 15: ii. 5. 14, 20. Der. MONO-, MON-, MONK, MONAD.

μόσσυν or μόσυν, ῦνος, d. pl. μοσσύνοις, 225 f, ὁ, (a foreign word) *a wooden tower*, v. 4. 26.

†Μοσ[σ]ύνοικοι, ων, οἱ, (οἰκέω) *the* [Tower-dwellers] *Mos[s]ynœci*, a rude, piratical people on the southern coast of the Euxine, with singular customs, v. 4. 2, 15, 27, 30.

μόσχειος, ον, (μόσχος *calf*) *of a calf*: κρέα μόσχεια *veal*, iv. 5. 31.

μοχθέω, ήσω, (μόχθος, akin to μόγος, *toil*) *to toil, labor, undergo toil* or *hardship*, AE., περί, vi. 6. 31.

μοχλός, οῦ, ὁ, *a bar, bolt*, for fastening gates, &c., vii. 1. 12, 15.

Μυγδόνιοι *v. l.* for Μαρδόνιοι, iv. 3. 4.

μύζω* or ἀ-μύζω, (356 p; μύω *to close* the mouth) *to suck*, iv. 5. 27.

Μυρίανδος or Μυρί-ανδρος, ου, ἡ, *Myriandus* or *-drus*, a commercial town, built by the Phœnicians on the Gulf of Issus. i. 4. 6. ‖ Between Iscanderún and Arsús.

†μυριάς, άδος, ἡ, *a* MYRIAD, the number of 10,000, i. 4. 5; 7. 10 s.

μύριος, α, ον, 10,000, the greatest number expressed in Greek by one word (comm. pl., exc. w. a collective noun, i. 7. 10); sometimes less definitely for a very large number; i. 1. 9; 2. 9: ii. 1. 19: iii. 2. 31.

μύρον, ου, (μύρω *to flow* ?) a fragrant *oil* or *unguent, precious ointment*, iv. 4. 13.

†Μυσία, ας, *Mysia*, a province in the northwest of Asia Minor, south of the Propontis. The name was applied in a narrower sense to the southern inland part of this province. vii. 8. 8.

†Μύσιος, α, ον, *Mysian*, i. 2. 10.

Μυσός, οῦ, ὁ, *a Mysian*. The Mysi were a rude people in Mysia, supposed to have emigrated from Thrace, who maintained a species of independence in their mountain fastnesses, and were troublesome to their neighbors by their predatory habits. From their low repute, Μυσῶν ἔσχατος became proverbial as a term of reproach. i. 6. 7; 9. 14. — 2. *Mysus*, the proper name of a Mysian, who was both useful and entertaining to his comrades, v. 2. 29: vi. 1. 9.

rity: A., AE.: i. 2. 8; 9. 11; . 1, 4, 8 s: vi. 1. 18; 5. 23.
LAS.
victory, i. 5. 8; 8. 16.
ος, ου, *Nicomachus*, an
ommander of light-armed
. 20.
, νενόηκα, (νόος) *to perceive,*
kink, devise; A.; iii. 4. 44:
r. NOETIC.
ος, *illegitimate, natural,*
. 25.
(νέμω) *pasture-ground,*
s *herd* (at pasture): iii. 5.

ω ιῶ, νενόμικα, to observe
a custom (*P. to be ob-*
ustom, to be customary,
nce, in general, *to regard,*
er, *believe, suppose, think,*
A., I. (A.), P., i. 1. 8; 2.
4. 9, 16: vi. 6. 24.
ος, *customary, according*
ted by law, D. I., iv. 6. 15.
ά, (νέμω) *an assignment*
custom, rule, law; a law
, *strain;* i. 2. 15: iv. 6.
33. Der. ECO-NOMY.
outr. νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ, *mind,*
(sportive): ἔχειν ἐν νῷ
ind, to purpose, intend:
: iii. 3. 2. See προσέχω.
, νενόσηκα, *to be sick* or
in a disordered state,

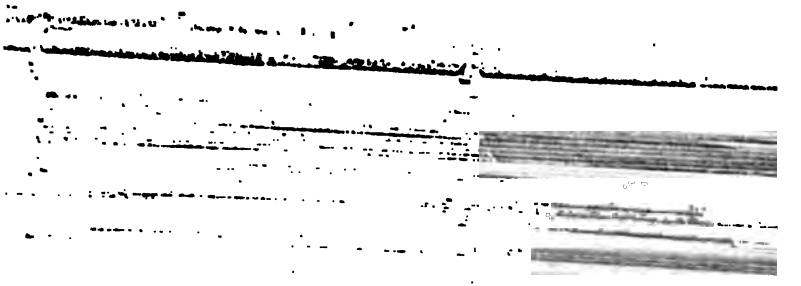
sickness, disease, v. 3. 3:
r. NOSO-LOGY.
notus, auster, *the south*

ις, contr. fr. νεο-μηνία,
new moon, beginning of
. 23, 31.
, see νόος, i. 5. 9.
νεω, *to pass the night,*
i. 11; 5. 11: vi. 4. 27.
, &c., see νύξ, i. 7. 1.
, ακος, ὁ, *a night-guard*
chman, vii. 2. 18; 3. 34.
noctu, *in* or *during the*
iii. 4. 35: iv. 4. 9; 6. 12.
ieut. of νόος?) nunc,
w, at present, often in-
r past or future: ὁ νῦν
) *the present time* (*king*):
he present, 665 b: i. 4.
40, 46; 2. 12, 36 s; 4.
- Softened it becomes

↓νύν encl., *now, then,* of inference, or sequence in discourse, vii. 2. 26?
↓νῦν-ί (Att. emphatic -ι, 252 d) *just now, even now, now certainly,* v. 6. 32: vii. 3. 3.
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, nox, Germ. *Nacht,* NIGHT: (τῆς) νυκτὸς *in the night, by night,* ii. 2. 1; 6. 7: (τὴν) νύκτα *through* or *during the night,* 482 e, iv. 2. 1: vi. 1. 14: διὰ νυκτὸς *throughout the night,* iv. 6. 22: μέσαι νύκτες the middle hours of the night, *midnight,* i. 7. 1: iii. 1. 33.
νῶτον, ου, *the back,* v. 4. 32.

Ξ.

Ξανθ-κλῆς, έους, *Xanthicles,* an Achæan chosen general to succeed Socrates, iii. 1. 47: v. 8. 1: vii. 2. 1.
†ξενία, ας, *a bond of hospitality:* ἐπὶ ξενίᾳ *on terms of hospitality* or *as guests:* vi. 1. 3? 6. 35: vii. 6. 3?
†Ξενίας, ου, *Xenias,* from Parrhasia in Arcadia, the general (in the service of Cyrus) of whom mention is earliest made, i. 1. 2; 2. 1; 4. 7: *v. l.* Ξενίας.
†ξενίζω, ίσω ιῶ, *to receive* or *entertain as a guest,* A., v. 5. 25: vii. 3. 8; 6. 3.
†ξενικός, ή, όν, *of* or *relating to foreigners:* ξενικόν [sc. στράτευμα or πλῆθος] *a foreign force,* i. 2. 1: ii. 5. 22.
†ξένιος, α, ον, *of* or *pertaining to hospitality:* Ζεὺς ξένιος *Zeus the god of hospitality* or *protector of guests:* τὰ ξένια *the gifts* or *rites of hospitality, hospitable* or *friendly gifts* or *presents:* ἐπὶ ξένια *to a friendly entertainment, as guests:* iii. 2. 4: iv. 8. 23 s: vii. 6. 3?
†ξενόομαι, ώσομαι, *to become a guest,* D., παρά, vii. 8. 6, 8.
ξένος, ου, ὁ, hospes, a person related by the ties of hospitality, *a guest-friend, a guest* or *host,* G. or D.: *a foreigner, foreign soldier, mercenary* (ξένοι *foreign* or *hired troops,* &c.): i. 1. 10 s; 3. 3: ii. 4. 15: iii. 1. 4.
↓Ξενο-φῶν, ῶντος, (contr. fr. Ξενοφάων *giving light to guest-friends,* φάω *to give light*) *Xenophon,* son of Gryllus, an Athenian of the tribe Ægēis, the demus Erchēa, and the order of Knights. There is strong evidence that he was not born till about 430 B. C., though some prefer an earlier date. He became early a pupil of



atæa, and Mycale. The
es, and vices of his reign
his assassination by two
cers, the crown descend-
a Artaxerxes I. i. 2. 9:
Δαρεῖος.
ὸν, *smoothed, polished,*
. 10.
ω *scrape, shave, polish.*]
ω, *to dry,* A., ii. 3. 15.
dry, SERR, iv. 5. 33.
ό, (ξέω ?) *a sword,* esp.
ιτ, pointed, and double-
This was comm. car-
eeks in a sheath on the
a belt from the right
. 9. Cf. μάχαιρα.
ξέω) *an image* or *statue,*
l of wood, v. 3. 12.
ν συγ-, see ξύν.
ξέος, see ξέω) a curved
, iv. 7. 16: 8. 25.
ομαι l., *to gather* or *col-*
11.
, *of wood, wooden,* i. 8. 9.
ὸν, see ξέω) *a stick* or
ίδε, i. 10. 12: comm. pl.,
ν, i. 5. 12: ii. 1. 6; 2. 16:
ι. Der. XYLO-GRAPHY.
ποα. also ξυ-, ξυγ-, ξυλ-,
) an older form for σύν
3. 19; 5. 2. For all
it is found, see σύν and
. Some editors now
m the Anab., even in
it appears in the best

O.

, *whatever,* see ὅς, ὅστις,
- prefixed to an indefi-
ative beginning with π,
inite relative.
definite or prepositive
n not translated, 520a);
onstrative or personal
, taking the orthotone
αί, 518 f), *that, this, he,*
518 a: i. 1. 1 a; 8. 16 a:
ὲν (*on the one hand, in-*
other hand, but, and)
. *the other, one . . an-*
ὲν . . οἱ δὲ *these . . those,*
, *the one party . . the*
., i. 1. 7; 10. 4: iii. 4.
w. τίς, 530 b, iv. 3. 33):
cf. i. 9. 6: ὁ μὲν . . οἱ δὲ *he* (*indeed*) . .
and the rest, ii. 2. 5; cf. 3. 10, 23 a: ὁ
(ἡ, οἱ, αἱ) δέ *but* or *and he* (*she, they*),
comm. w. a change of subject, 518 e,
i. 1. 3 a, 9; 2. 2; 16 a: iv. 5. 10: τὰ μὲν
. . τὰ δέ, [as to some things . . as to
others] *partly . . partly, now . . now,*
iv. 1. 14: τῇ μὲν [sc. χώρᾳ or ὁδῷ] . . τῇ
δέ *in this place . . in that place, here . .*
there, in one view or *respect . . in an-*
other view or *respect,* iii. 1. 12? iv. 8.
10. The art. is sometimes doubled,
and sometimes omitted where it would
be regularly used, 523 a, j, 533 a, i. 4. 4.
It is often used w. an ellipsis of its
subject (which also explains its pro-
nominal use), 527 a: οἱ παρά (σύν, ἐξ,
μετά, &c.), *the men* or *those from* (*with,*
&c.), οἱ ἐκείνου *his men,* i. 1. 5; 2. 15,
18: οἱ τότε [the then men] *those then*
living, οἱ ἔνδον (ἔξω) *those within* (*with-*
out), 526, ii. 5. 11, 32: τὰ Κύρου *the*
[affairs] *relation of Cyrus,* τὰ παρὰ βα-
σιλέως *the messages* or *communications*
from the king, τὰ περὶ Προξένου *the fate*
of Proxenus, i. 3. 9: ii. 3. 4; 5. 37:
εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν [to the region before]
forward, i. 10. 5: τὸ ἐπὶ τούτῳ [as to
that depending upon him] *so far as*
depended upon him, vi. 6. 23. It is
thus used in forming many adverbial
phrases, 529: τὸ πρῶτον *at first,* τὸ
πρόσθεν *before,* i. 10. 10. A noun, or
a relative and verb, are often used in
translating an art. and part., 678 a:
οἱ φεύγοντες (ἐκπεπτωκότες) *the exiles,*
ὁ ἡγησόμενος *who will guide,* i. 1. 7: ii.
4. 5: τὸν βουλόμενον [him that] *any*
one that wished, i. 3. 9. It often im-
plies a possessive, genitive, or distrib-
utive pronoun, 530 e, 522 b: πρὸς τὸν
ἀδελφὸν *to* [the] *his brother,* τῷ στρα-
τιώτῃ *to each soldier,* i. 1. 3; 3. 21;
cf. 8. 3.
[ὀβελός] & dim. ὀβελίσκος, ου, ὁ,
(βέλος) *a spit,* vii. 8. 14. Der. OBELISK.
↓ὀβολός, οῦ, ὁ, (supposed to have
been so named from its shape or stamp)
obolus, *an obol,* = ⅙ drachma, or about
3½ cents, i. 5. 6.
† ὀγδοήκοντα indecl., octoginta, *eighty,*
iv. 8. 15.
ὄγδοος, η, ον, (ὀκτώ) octāvus, *eighth,*
iv. 6. 1.
ὅ-δε, ἥ-δε, τό-δε,* demonstr. pron.,
(ὁ, -δε) hic, hic-ce, *this, this one, the*
following; more deictic than οὗτος,

v., (akin to ἕπομαι) *from*
d, in the rear: ἐκ τοῦ
behind, εἰς τοὐπισθεν back-
ισθεν those behind or *in*
ear: τὰ ὄπισθεν *the rear:*
0. 6, 9: iii. 3. 10; 4. 40:
5 s.
ωκία, ήσω, to form the
o guard, cover, bring up,
he rear; ii. 3. 10.
ωκία, ας, the charge of
. 19.
ωξ, ακος, ὁ ἡ, guarding
e rear-guard: οἱ ὀπισθο-
., *the rear-guard:* iii. 3.
'; 3. 27; 5. 16; 7. 8.
, (akin to ἕπομαι) *behind,*

ω, ὁπλιεῖν I., *to arm,*
to arm one's self: i. 8. 6:
5: iv. 3. 31.
, ἡ, *warlike equipment,*

ίω, ὁπλίτευκα, to serve
. 8. 5.
, *a heavy-armed foot-sol-*
rms, hoplite. The ὁπλῖ-
a metal and well trained
f arms, were the chief
f a Greek army, and
the best soldiers the
r known. They carried
iiraxa, shield, greaves,
ord. i. 1. 2; 2. 3, 9.
ή, ὄν, *relating to* or *con-*
ites: ὁπλιτικόν, sc. στρά-
rmed force, heavy in-
es, iv. 8. 18: vii. 6. 26.
, ας, (μάχομαι) *the use*
the art of fighting with
y-practice; ii. 1. 7.
implement, esp. of war:
. heavy arms; *armor;*
tacked or deposited in
it (comm. in front of the
), *the place of arms,* or,
amp: τὰ ὅπλα by me-
ιτλιται the men at arms:
in or *under arms, armed:*
, 20; 4. 15: iii. 1. 3, 33;
'. Der. PAN-OPLY.
ncesoever, whence; (el-
t f) *anywhere whence,*
sources from which; iii.
'. 2. 2.
ersoever, whither, wher-
(elliptically, 551 f) *any*

place to which; i. 9. 13 ! ii. 4. 19 s:
iii. 5. 13, 17.
†ὁ-ποῖος, α, ον, *of whatever* or *what*
kind or *nature, whatsoever, whatever*
or *what* (in quality); *what kind* or
sort of; such *as;* ii. 2. 2; 6. 4: iii.
1. 13: v. 2. 3; 5. 15; 6. 28 (550 d).
[ὁ-ποῖος an old rel. indef. pron., remaining in ὅπου, ὅπῃ, &c.]
↓ὁ-πόσος, η, ον, *how much* or *great*
(*soever*), as much or large *as:* ὁπόσον,
sc. χωρίον, *as far as:* iii. 2. 21; 3. 10:
iv. 4. 17: pl. *how many* (*soever*), *what-*
ever (in number), as many *as,* often
preceded by the pl. of πᾶς, 550 f, i. 1.
6; 2. 1; 8. 27; v. 8. 10.
‡ὁπότ-αν or ὁπότ' ἄν, = ὁπότε ἄν,
w. the subj., 619 b, ii. 3. 27: v. 7. 7 s.
↓ὁ-πότε *whenever, when; at whatever*
time, as soon as; at a time *when,* 550 b;
since: ἦν ὁπότε [there was when] *some-*
times: ὁπότε γε at least when, *if in-*
deed, since: i. 2. 7; 6. 7: iii. 2. 2, 15 s,
36: iv. 2. 27: vii. 6. 11.
↓ὁ-πότερος, α, ον, *whichsoever* or
which, of two persons, parties, courses,
&c., iii. 1. 21, 42; 4. 42; vii. 7. 18.
↓ὁ-που *wherever, where,* to or in a
place *where:* ὅπου μή [where not] *ex-*
cept where: οὐκ ἦν ὅπου *there was no*
place where: i. 3. 6; 5. 8 s: iii. 2. 9, 34:
iv. 5. 30 s; 8. 26: vi. 3. 23.
ὀπτάω, ήσω, ὤπτηκα, (akin to ἕψω)
to bake, roast, A., v. 4. 29.
↓ὀπτός, ή, όν, (shortened for ὀπτητός)
baked, burnt, as brick, ii. 4. 12.
ὁ-πως * adv., *in whatever* or *what*
way, how, as; conj., *in order that, so*
that, that; i. 1. 4, 6; 6. 11; 8. 13: vi.
5. 30: οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως [there is not how]
it cannot be that, ii. 4. 3: ὅπως ἔσεσθε
[sc. ὁρᾶτε] *see that you be,* 626, i. 7. 3:
οὐχ ὅπως *not only not,* 717 g, vii. 7. 8.
ὁράω,* ὄψομαι, ἑώρακα or ἑόρακα,
ipf. ἑώρων, 2 a. εἶδον (ἴδω, -ομμι, -έ,
-εῖν, -ών), a. p. ὤφθην, *to see* (includ-
ing both sensation and perception, real
or imaginary, and even mere mental
discernment, while βλέπω is rather *to*
look, of the outward sense, θεάομαι *to*
gaze upon a spectacle, and σκοπέω *to*
look as a watchman or *searcher*), *to be-*
hold, discern, perceive, A. (often by
attraction from a dependent clause,
474 b) P., CP., i. 2. 18: iii. 1. 11 s, 15;
2. 8, 23 s, 29: ὁρώμενος *seen, visible,* iv.
3. 5: — 2 pf. οἶδα * (οἴδαμεν or ἴσμεν,

tance (πολύμηλος *rich in* 605), ii. 5. 37. ‖ Kalpáki.
αἱ, as forms of the art., 16: iii. 4. 47: vii. 6. 4.
el. pron., qui, *who, which,* often referring to an antecedent or expressed in the often attracted in case to it, and sometimes used as 51, 554, 563; i. 1. 2; 2. 6 s; 9. 25, 28. Forms of used adverbially; or an may be used in trans-: οὗ [sc. τόπου or χωρίου] *nce, where, to the place ere*], i. 2. 22: ii. 1. 6: ᾗ ὁδῷ] *in what way, direc-, as, where, on the route* ii. 4. 37: iv. 5. 34: ᾗ ἐδύ- [what way he could most *rapidly as possible, with peed* (some translate, *by route*), ᾗ δυνατὸν μάλιστα *possible,* 553 c, i. 2. 4; 3. χιστα vi. 5. 13: δι' ὅ or ὅ, *wherefore,* i. 2. 21: οὗ *d account, why,* vii. 4. 4. ἕξ, ἕτι, μέχρι· εἰμί.
ν, *pious, religious, con-* 6. 25: v. 8. 26.
ν, rel. pron. of quantity, complem., 563, (ὅτ) quan-, great, or large *as, how t;* pl. comm. = quot, *as many:* often translated r *who, which, that, what,* eceded by πᾶς or a nu- f; sometimes by *whoever uch as, so great that* (& &c.: i. 1. 2; 2. 1: ii. 1. 1. 19: ὅσον χρόνον what- *long as,* ii. 4. 26: ὅσῳ w. *how much, the, according* 9: iv. 7. 23. The neut. ly and variously used, indecl. adj. or subst., or 57 e, 556, *as much as, as r as, as many as;* hence, erals and words of meas- v. 5. 10); *enough* (esp. w. vii. 3. 22, cf. 20); *so far hat, as that, that;* iii. 1. 8. 12: vi. 3. 14: vii. 3. , *as . . as,* e. g. ὅσον ἐδύ- *as loud as they could,* 8: ἐφ' ὅσον *over as much* 8. 19: ὅσον οὐ tantum non, as much only as not, *only not, almost,* vii. 2. 5.

↓ὁσοσ-περ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ, strengthened fr. ὅσος, *just* or *even as much* or *many as,* &c., i. 7. 9: iv. 3. 2: vii. 4. 19; 7. 28.

ὁσ-περ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ, strengthened fr. ὅς, *who* or *which indeed, which very, just who* or *which;* οὗπερ *just where,* ᾗπερ *just as* or *where;* &c.; i. 4. 5: ii. 3. 21: iii. 1. 34; 2. 10, 29: iv. 8. 26.

ὁσπριον, ου, ch. pl. *legumes, pulse,* esp. *beans,* iv. 4. 9; 5. 26: vi. 4. 6; 6. 1.

ὅσ-τις,* ἥτις, ὅ τι, (g. οὔτινος or ὅτου, d. ὅτῳ or ὅτῳ, g. pl. ὅντινων or ὅτων, the shorter forms much prevailing in the Anab.) rel. indef. pron., also complem., *whosoever, whoever, which-(so)ever, what(so)ever; one* or *any one who, a man who, anything which; who, which, what, that;* sometimes referring to a definite antecedent, and often in the sing. referring to the pl., 501, 550 b, f; i. 1. 5; 3. 5, 11 s, 18; 6. 7: ii. 5. 39: iii. 2. 4: ὅστις = *that he,* 558, ii. 5. 12, 21: w. fut., denoting purpose, 558 a, i. 3. 14: ὅτου δὴ παρεγγυήσαντος *some one indeed* [whoever it might have been] *having suggested it,* iv. 7. 25; cf. v. 2. 24: ὅ τι ἐδύνατο [whatever] *as far as he could,* vi. 1. 32. See εἰμί, ἕξ.

↓ὁσ-τις-οῦν, ἥτισοῦν, ὅτιοῦν, *whoever then, whatever then,* &c.: μηδ' ὁτινα-οῦν μισθὸν *not any pay whatever* [then it might be], vii. 6. 27.

ὀσφραίνομαι,* ὀσφρήσομαι, *to perceive by smell, smell of,* c., v. 8. 3.

†ὅταν = ὅτ' ἄν or ὅτε ἄν, w. subj., *when, whenever,* iii. 3. 15; 4. 20.

ὅτε, by apostr. ὅτ' or ὅθ', adv. of time, (ὅς) quum, quando, *when, while,* i. 2. 9: iii. 1. 37: w. opt., *when, whenever, as soon* or *often as,* ii. 6. 12: iv. 1. 16. See εἰμί.

ὅτι * conj., (fr. neut. of ὅστις, cf. quod) complem., *that;* more positive, direct, or actual than ὡς, 702 a (sometimes even used before direct quotation or the inf., 644, 659 c, i. 6. 8: ii. 4. 16: iii. 1. 9 ?): causal, *because:* i. 2. 21; 3. 7, 9 s: ii. 3. 19: v. 6. 19 (repeated): — as an intensive adv., w. superl., = quam, 553 c, as ὅτι ἀπαρασκευαστότατον (πλείστους) *as unprepared (many) as possible,* i. 1. 6: cf. iii. 4. 5. Words logically following ὅτι sometimes precede it for greater emphasis,

ε, *this*, pl. *these;* sometimes
counm. referring to that
ndes or is contained in a
clause (so οὗτος, τοιοῦτος,
, &c., 543 a): as a pers.
he, *it, they:* i. 1. 7 a, 9, 11;
οὗτοι *these also, and these*
, καὶ ταῦτα *and that too,*
l; 4. 12: ii. 5. 21: τούτων
own, 542 b, i. 5. 8: ταῦτα
iii. 5. 9 ? *therefore,* 483 b,
ὅτῳ ἔστω *so be it!* i. 8. 17.
αὐτῇ, τουτί, (paragogic -ί,
ic, 252 c) hic-ce, Fr. celui-
this . . here present, i. 6.
.
mm. οὕτω before a con-
thus, so, in this way or
uch a degree, so much or
condition or *supposition,*
l. 6. 6: iv. 7. 4: οὕτω . .
hat he, 558, ii. 5. 12: vii.
ρος, ἔχω.
, *in just this way, as fol-*
39: *v. l.* οὐ τὼ Σιώ.
not; see οὐ, iii. 1. 13.
ήσω, ὠφείληκα, 2 a. ὤφε-
P. to be owed, be due:
ht, O that! would that!
2. 11: ii. 1. 4: vii. 7. 34.
, in nom. & acc., (ὀφέλλω
vantage, profit, good, use,
ii. 6. 9.
οῦ, ὁ, (ὄπ- in ὄψομαι) *an*
ὀφθαλμοῖς *to have in* or
ep in sight: i. 8. 27: iv.
Der. OPHTHALMIC.
,* ὀφλήσω, ὤφληκα, 2 a.
ω) *to incur, be adjudged*
.
ου, *Ophrynium,* a small
s, near the southern end
ont, with a grove sacred
i. 8. 5. ‖ Fren-Keui.
ά, *a conduit* of water,
hannel, ii. 4. 13.
(ὄχος *carriage,* fr. ἔχω)
r: *P. to be borne, ride,*
ι, τό, *a vehicle, convey-*
, iii. 2. 19.
χω) *a high bank,* esp. of
3, 5, 17, 23.
, (akin to vulgus, Germ.
lk) *a crowd, throng, mul-*
esp. *the crowd* or *retinue*
vers; hence, *annoyance,*
trouble: ii. 5. 9: iii. 2. 27, 36; 3. 6;
4. 26. Der. OCHLO-CRACY.
ὀχυρός, ά, όν, (ἔχω) fit for holding,
tenable, strong, fortified, secure: pl.
ὀχυρά *strong-holds:* i. 2. 22, 24: iv. 7.
17: cf. ἐχυρός.
ὀψέ adv., (akin to ἕπομαι · contr. fr.
ὅπισθε ?) *late:* ὀψὲ ἦν (ἐγίγνετο) *it was*
(became) *late:* ii. 2. 16: iii. 4. 36.
↓ὀψία, ας, a late hour, *evening,* vi.
5. 31 ?
↓ὀψίζω, ίσω ίσω, *to be* or *come late,* iv.
5. 5.
†ὄψις, εως, ἡ, *sight, appearance, spectacle,* ii. 3. 15: vi. 1. 9.
ὄψομαι, see ὁράω. Der. OPTIC.

Π.

παγ-κράτιον, ου, (πᾶν κράτος) a contest demanding the entire strength; *the pancratium,* a severe "rough and tumble" exercise, in which wrestling and boxing were combined, iv. 8. 27.
παγ-χάλεπος, ον, (πᾶν) *very hard* or *difficult,* v. 2. 20 ?
↓παγ-χαλέπως *very hardly:* π. εἶχον *were very hard in their feelings,* πρός, vii. 5. 16.
παθεῖν, see πάσχω, i. 8. 20; 9. 8.
↓πάθημα, ατος, τό, *calamity, suffering, misery,* vii. 6. 30.
↓πάθος, εος, τό, *affliction, ill-treatment, affection, disease,* i. 5. 14: iv. 5. 7. Der. PATHOS, PATHETIC.
παιᾱνίζω, ίσω ίσω, (παιάν *a* PÆAN, *war-song*) *to sing* or *chant the pæan* or *war-song,* i. 8. 17; 10. 10: iii. 2. 9 ?
†παιδεία, ας, *education, training, discipline,* iv. 6. 15 a. Der. CYCLO-PÆDIA.
†παιδ-εραστής, οῦ, (ἔραμαι) *a lover of boys,* vii. 4. 7.
†παιδεύω, εύσω, πεπαίδευκα, *to bring up* a child, *train, educate,* A., i. 9. 2 a.
†παιδικά, ῶν, τά, deliciæ; as sing., *a darling, favorite, object of love;* ch. of a boy; ii. 6. 6, 28: v. 8. 4.
†παιδίον, ου, τό, dim., *a little* or *young child,* iv. 7. 13.
†παιδίσκη, ης, dim., *a young girl, maiden,* iv. 3. 11.
παῖς, παιδός, ὁ ἡ, *a child,* whether *son* or *daughter, boy* or *girl; a youth, boy, lad;* hence, *a page, waiter, servant* (cf. puer); i. 1. 1; 9. 2 a: ii. 6. 12: iv. 5. 33: see ἐξ. Der. PED-AGOGUE.

πάλαι
n. the ha
hand, man
is a wrong
i. 8. 20a; 1
21; ii. 12a,
παμπόλυς, l
πάλαι adv.,
long before; f
i. 12; iv. 5. 3
†παλαιός, ά, ό
halaiyos, old,
anciently: iii.
Dor. PALE-ONTO
†παλαίω, αίσω,
ii, iv. 8. 20. Do
πάλη, ης, (πάλλ
common in the Gre
πάλιν adv., again
i. 1. 3; ii. 7 a. Do
παλλακίς, ίδος, ἡ
a concubine, mistress
πάλτον, οῦ, (πάλλ
dart, javelin, or lig
the Asiatics for bo
striking (like the
where two were oft
13; ii. 2, 27; v. 4. 12
†παμπληθής, ές, (πᾶ
numerous, vast, countless
†πάμπολυς, -πόλλη, -
a great, very numerous
many, a great many: i
13; iv. 1. 8; ii. 20: vii.
†παμπόνηρος, ον, all-
a man, a perfect πάλαιε
man, vi. 6. 23.
πάν
πάν
πάν
πανταχοῦ
πανταχοῦ
πανταχοῦ
πανταχοῦ
πανταχοῦ
πανταχοῦ

to summon; to give out or
sword; D. I. (A.), CP., A.,
ἃ παρηγγελμένα *according*
ctions given: i. 1. 6; 2. 1;
15 s: ii. 2. 8, 21: iii. 4. 3.
λσις, εως, ἡ, *a word of*
ummons, iv. 1. 5.
νομαι,* γενήσομαι, γεγένη-
γέγονα, 2 a. ἐγενόμην, *to*
near, come, arrive, to pre-
lf or *be present, join*, D.
11; 2. 3; 7. 12: v. 6. 8.
' ἄξω, ἤχα, 2 a. ἤγαγον,
nduct by or *along, bring*
rd, A. εἰς, &c., iii. 4. 14,
; 8. 8: vii. 6. 3.
ἡ, ἧς, *conveyance* along
ransport, v. 1. 16. Der.

ς, ου, ὁ, (fr. the Pers.,
Xen.) *a park*, i. 2. 7; 4.
. Der. PARADISE.
μι,* δώσω, δέδωκα, a. ἔδω-
δός, δοῦναι, δούς), tra-do,
eliver up or *over, give*,
., ii. 1. 8 s, 12: iv. 5. 22.
ιέν, see παρα-τρέχω.
θνω or -θαρσύνω, ὕνῶ, *to*
ou, encourage, A., ii. 4.

see παρα-τίθημι.
θεύσομαι, *to run by* or
12.
έσω, ῆνεκα, (αἰνέω *to*
recommend, advise, ex-
2: v. 7. 35: vii. 3. 20.
αι, ήσομαι, ῆτημαι, *to beg*
c with, περί, vi. 6. 29.
,* καλέσω, καλῶ, κέκλη-
, a. p. ἐκλήθην, *to call*
rd, summon, invite, ex-
courage, call to, call in,
5s: iii. 1. 24: v. 6. 19.
θήκη, ης, (τίθημι) *a de-*
ther, v. 3. 7.
,* κείσομαι, *to lie beside*
ii. 3. 22.
ομαι, εύσομαι, κεκέλευ-
along or forward, *exhort*,
I., i. 7 9; 8. 11.
σις, εως, ἡ, *encourage-*
ou, G.! iv. 8. 28.
θέω, ήσω, ἠκολούθηκα, *to*
or *near, accompany, at-*
: iv. 4. 7.
λάω,* λήψομαι, εἴληφα,
ake or *receive* from an-
other, *succeed to; to take* to or with one's self; A., παρά: v. 6. 36: vi. 4. 11: vii. 2. 17; 7. 7.

παρα-λείπω,* ψω, 2 pf. λέλοιπα, 2 a. ἔλιπον, to leave on one side, *leave, omit*, A., vi. 3. 19; 6. 18.

παρα-λυπέω, ήσω, λελύπηκα, *to annoy* [along side] *by competition* or *interference:* οἱ παραλυποῦντες *troublesome rivals*, ii. 5. 29.

παρα-λύω,* λύσω, λέλυκα to loose from beside, *take off, unship* (*M.* for one's own benefit), A., v. 1. 11. Der. PARALYSIS, PALSY.

παρ-αμείβω, ψω, *to interchange: M. to change one's self* or one's own (army, line of battle, &c.), εἰς, i. 10. 10 (acc. to some, *to pass by*).

παρα-αμελέω, ήσω, ἠμέληκα, to pass by in neglect, *to neglect, treat with neglect, disregard, violate*, G., ii. 5. 7: vii. 8. 12.

παρα-μένω,* μενῶ, μεμένηκα, *to stay beside, stand by, remain steadfast*, ii. 6. 2: vi. 2. 15.

παρα-μηρίδιος, ον, (μηρός) *along the thigh:* neut. subst., *a thigh-piece, cuisse*, i. 8. 6.

παρα-πέμπω,* ψω, πέπομφα, *to send by* or *along, despatch*, A. εἰς, iv. 5. 20?

παρα-πλέω,* πλεύσομαι, πέπλευκα, a. ἔπλευσα, *to sail by* or *along*, A., εἰς, ἐξ, v. 1. 11; 6. 10: vi. 2. 1; 6. 3.

παρα-πλήσιος, α, ον, or ος, ον, near by, *similar, like*, D., i. 3. 18; 5. 2.

παρα-προ-πέμπω,* ψω, πέπομφα, *to send by to the front*, iv. 5. 20?

παρα-ῥ-ρέω,* ῥεύσομαι, ἐρρύηκα, 2 a. p. or a. ἐρρύην, *to flow by, to* (melt and) *run down beside*, D., παρά, iv. 4. 11: v. 3. 8.

παρασάγγης, ου, *a parasang* (Pers. *farsang*), the comm. Persian road-measure, equal, acc. to Hdt. (2. 6) and Xen. (ii. 2. 6), to 30 stadia, = about a league or 3 geographical miles, or nearly 3½ statute miles. It was usu. estimated, and of course variously acc. to the difficulty of the route and the time occupied. i. 2. 5 s, 10 s.

παρα-σκευάζω, άσω, pf. *p.* ἐσκεύασμαι, to put things side by side, *to arrange, prepare, procure*, A., ii. 6. 8: — ch. *M. to prepare* one's self or one's own; *to prepare, provide*, or *procure* for one's self or one's own; *to make preparation, make ready;* A., I., P.

ar the southwest end of the
tis, an Ionian colony, vii. 2. 7;
Kamares, or Kemer.
ίστημι,* στήσω, ἔστηκα, 2 a.
station near; pf. and 2 a. to
ar or by, v. 8. 10, 21: 1 a. m.
or station by one's side, bring
l, produce, A., vi. 1. 22: vii.

ός, οῦ, ἡ, a way by, passage,
l. 4 s; 7. 15 s: iv. 2. 24.
ώω,* ήσω, πεπαρώηκα, a.
ω, (ωνος) to act the drunkard,
ω, v. 8. 4.
χομαι,* οἴχήσομαι, ὤχημαι ?,
have passed by: pt. past, ii.

ιος, ου, a Parrhasian, a
Parrhasia (Παῤῥασία), a dis-
southwest Arcadia, about Mt.
l. 1. 2: vi. 2. 9; 5. 2.
ατις, ιδος, ιδι, ιν or ιδα, ι,
(= a Peri's daughter ?), half-
l wife of Darius II., and
f Artaxerxes II. and Cyrus,
ious, daring, imperious, in-
and cruel woman, of great
over her husband and sons.
ter, Cyrus was her favorite,
avenged his death cruelly.
poisoned her daughter-in-
een Statira. i. 1. 1, 4; 4. 9.
-οῦσα, -όν, see πάρ-ειμι.
ᾶσα, πᾶν, g. παντός, πάσης,
the whole; all kinds of,
of: sing. comm., without
ery; but w. the art., whole
comm. all (also translated
the sing.): i. 1. 2, 5: ii.
6: ὑμεῖς οἱ πάντες you, the
, v. 7. 27, cf. 6. 7: subst.
ing, all, τὸ πᾶν the whole,
things (or everything), i. 9.
l. 12; ἐπὶ πᾶν ἔρχεσθαι to
verything] resort to every
l. 18. See διά, διαπαντός,
PAN-THEISM. Cf. omnis.
ωνος, Pasion, a Megarian
the service of Cyrus, who
and deserted, i. 2. 3; 4. 7 s.
πείσομαι, 2 pf. πέπονθα,
patior, to receive any effect,
ol or evil (comm. the lat-
otherwise stated), to be
fected, suffer: εὖ or κακῶς
καλῶς) π. to receive for good
receive good (benefit, favor,
pleasure) or suffer ill (harm, injury,
pain), to be well or ill treated, benefited
or harmed: A. ὑπό: i. 3. 4 s; 8. 20:
iii. 3. 7: iv. 3. 2: τὰ μὲν ἔπαθεν he re-
ceived some wounds, i. 9. 6: ἤν τι πάθῃ
if anything should befall him, by eu-
phemism for if he should lose his life,
v. 3. 6. Der. PASSIVE, PASSION.

πατάσσω, ἄξω (ch. poet. exc. aor.
ἐπάταξα, see 50 τύπτω) to strike, smite,
pierce, iv. 8. 25: vii. 8. 14.

Πατηγύας, ου or α, Pategyas, a Per-
sian attendant of Cyrus, i. 8. 1: v. l.
Παταγύας.

πατήρ,* πατρός, ὁ, Sans. pitar, Zend
patar, Lat. pater, Germ. Vater, a
FATHER, i. 4. 12. Der. PATERNAL.

↓πάτριος, α, ον, patrius, of or from
one's father or ancestors, paternal, an-
cestral; according to ancestral usage;
iii. 2. 16 ? v. 4. 27: vii. 8. 5 ?

↓πατρίς, ίδος, ἡ, patria, one's father-
land, native land or city, country, i.
3. 3, 6: iii. 1. 3 s: iv. 8. 4.

↓πατρῷος, α, ον, descending from
one's father, paternal, hereditary, i. 7.
6: iii. 1. 11; 2. 16 ? vii. 3. 31.

†παῦλα, ης, means of stopping, stop,
stoppage, prevention, G., v. 7. 32.

παύω,* παύσω, πέπαυκα, to stop
(trans.), make or cause to cease, put
an end to, remove, relinquish, A. P.,
ii. 5. 2, 13: iv. 8. 10: M. to stop (in-
trans.), cease, desist, PAUSE, rest, leave
off, give up, end, finish, G., P., i. 2. 2;
3. 12; 6. 6: iii. 1. 19: iv. 6. 6: v. 1. 2.

†Παφλαγονία, ας, Paphlagonia, a
country on the north coast of Asia
Minor, between the Halys and Par-
thenius, famed for its good horses and
horsemen, vi. 1. 1 s, 14.

†Παφλαγονικός, ή, όν, Paphlagoni-
an: ἡ Παφλαγονική [sc. γῆ] the Paph-
lagonian country: v. 2. 22: vi. 1. 15.

Παφλαγών, ὄνος, a Paphlagonian,
a man of the Paphlagones, described
by the Greeks as a rude, ignorant,
credulous, and superstitious people,
i. 8. 5 (as adj.): v. 6. 3 (the king).

†πάχος, εος, τό, thickness, v. 4. 13.

παχύς, εῖα, ύ, thick, large, stout,
iv. 8. 2: v. 4. 25. Der. PACHY-DERM.

πέδη, ης, (πούς) pedica, a FETTER,
iv. 3. 8.

†πεδινός, ή, όν, c., flat, level, v. 5. 2.

πεδίον, ου, (πέδον ground, akin to
πούς) a plain, a flat or level region;

l-Seca (or πέντε καὶ δέκα) *teen*, i. 4. 1 : iv. 7. 16.
πε indeecl., *fifty*, i. 4. 19 ; i. 6. Der. ΠΕΝΤΕΚΟΣΤ.
πέντ-ηρος, ὁ, *a commander* of half a lochus, iii. 4. 21.
πε-ορος, ου, ἡ, (ἐρέττω *to row*) *oared vessel* [sc. ναῦς], v. i. 5, 22 a.
πέτ-ους, ους, ἡ, *a body of fifty*, lochus : κατὰ π. *by fifties*,

see πέομαι, iii. 3. 18.
see πάσχω, iii. 2. 8 : vi. 1. 6.
-δεσμαι, see πιπράσκω.
ere πίπτω, i. 8. 28.
l., (root or shorter form Lat. per) orig. *through*, hence, *altogether*, *just*, *indeed*, *particularly*, *in* often added to a relative for strength or emphasis ften as part of the same metimes separately) ; i. 3. 18 : see εἴπερ, ὅστερ, &c.
, *across*, *beyond* ; of time, , *after*, *after this* ; G., vi.

πω, (πέρας an end) *to fin-*, *accomplish*, *execute*, A., 32 : vi. 1. 18.
ίεω, *to carry across* : *M.* pass over, εἰς, vii. 2. 12.
., *across*, *on the other side*, *the other side* : i. 5. 10 : iv. 3. 29, 33.
ω, περέρδικα, *to cross*, A., *l.* διαπεράω.
or -ος, ου, τό or ἡ, *Per-*, the chief city of Teu-nthwest Mysia, situated ful valley of the Caicus. ne the capital of a king-owned for its great libra-name to a material which ught into use, *parchment* amēna). This was also one of the Apocalyptic ii. 8. 8, 23. ‖ Bergama, of some consequence.
ς, ὁ ἡ, perdix, *a* PAR-3.
., (πέρ per) through the *nd*, *about* : (a) w. GEN. (that which discourse, ction is concerned about), *ting*, *respecting*, *in respect*

to, *for*, i. 2. 8 ; 5. 8 ? 6. 6 : ii. 1. 12, 21 s : expressing valuation, as, w. ποιεῖσθαι, περὶ παντός [concerning every interest] *of all* or *the utmost concern* or *moment*, *all-important*, περὶ πλείονος or πλείστου *of more* or *the most account*, *value*, or *consequence*, *of greater* (*higher*) or *the greatest* (*highest*) *importance*, i. 9. 7, 16 : v. 6. 22 : — (b) w. DAT. of a part of the body, *around*, *about*, i. 5. 8 : vii. 4. 4 : — (c) w. ACC., *around*, *about* ; sometimes translated *with*, *among*, *towards*, *against*, *on the banks of*, *in respect to*, *in behalf of*, &c. : of place, i. 6. 4 : iv. 4. 3 ; 5. 8, 36 : of person, i. 2. 12 ; 4. 8 ; 5. 7 s ; οἱ περὶ Ἀριαῖον *A. and those with him*, ii. 4. 2, cf. ἀμφί, 527 a, and iv. 5. 21 : of time, i. 7. 1 : of object of concern, relation, &c., iii. 2. 20 : v. 7. 33 : vi. 6. 31 ; εἶναι περί τι *to be busy about*, iii. 5. 7 : — (d) in compos. as above, and also denoting superiority (the greater surrounding the less). Cf. ἀμφί.

περι-βάλλω,* βαλῶ, βέβληκα, 2 a. ἔβαλον, to throw one's arms around, *embrace*, A., iv. 7. 25 : *M.* *to throw round* one's self or one's self around, *to surround*, A., vi. 3. 3 : vii. 4. 17.

περι-γίγνομαι,* γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι, 2 pf. γέγονα, 2 a. ἐγενόμην, *to become superior to*, *prevail over*, *overcome*, *conquer*, G. ; *to come round*, *turn out*, *result*, ὥστε : i. 1. 10 : v. 8. 26.

περι-δέω,* δήσω, δέδεκα, *to tie round*, iv. 5. 36 : *v. l.* —

περι-ειλέω,* ήσω, or περι-ίλλω, (εἰλέω or εἰλέω *to roll*, *wrap*) *to wrap* or *tie around*, iv. 5. 36 : *v. l.* περιδέω.

περί-ειμι,* ἔσομαι, (εἰμί) *to be superior*, *excel*, *surpass*, *exceed*, *prevail*, G., i. 8. 13 ; 9. 24 : iii. 4. 33.

περί-ειμι,* ipf. ᾔειν, (εἶμι) *to go round* or *about*, A., iv. 1. 3 : vii. 1. 33.

περι-ἕλκω,* ἕλξω, ipf. εἵλκον, *to drag round* or *about*, 2 A., vii. 6. 10 (περιεῖλε *has robbed*, Ed. C. H. Weise).

περι-έρχομαι,* ἐλεύσομαι, ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον, *to go around*, vi. 3. 14 ?

περι-έχω,* ἕξω or σχήσω, ἔσχηκα, 2 a. ἔσχον, *to surround*, *encompass*, *protect*, A., i. 2. 22.

περι-ἦν, -ἦσαν, see περί-ειμι (εἰμί).

περι-ἴασι, -ιόντες, see περί-ειμι (εἶμι).

περι-ιδεῖν, see περι-ορᾶω, vii. 7. 40.

περι-ίστημι,* στήσω, ἕστηκα (2 pf. pt. ἑστώς), 2 a. ἔστην, *to station round* :

-δεκα (or πέντε καὶ δέκα) teen, i. 4. 1 : iv. 7. 16.
τα indecl., fifty, i. 4. 19 ; . 6. Der. PENTECOST.
τάρ, ἄρος, ὁ, a commander of half a lochus, iii. 4. 21.
τ-ορος, ου, ἡ, (ἐρέττω to row) oared vessel [sc. ναῦς], v. . 5, 22 a.
τάς, ἄδος, ἡ, a body of fifty, lochus : κατὰ π. by fifties,

see πάσμαι, iii. 3. 18.
see πάσχω, iii. 2. 8 : vi. 1. 6.
-δόσομαι, see πιπράσκω.
see πίπτω, i. 8. 28.
L., (root or shorter form Lat. per) orig. through, hence, altogether, just, indeed, particularly, in often added to a relative for strength or emphasis ften as part of the same metimes separately) ; i. 3. 18 : see εἴπερ, ὅσπερ, &c. , across, beyond ; of time, , after, after this ; G., vi.

ιόω, (πέρας an end) to fin- , accomplish, execute, A., 32 : vi. 1. 18.
ίσω, to carry across : M. pass over, εἰς, vii. 2. 12.
., across, on the other side, the other side : i. 5. 10 : iv. 3. 29, 33.
ω, πεπέρακα, to cross, A., l. διαπεράω.

or -ος, ου, τό or ἡ, Pergamus, the chief city of Teuthwest Mysia, situated iful valley of the Caicus. me the capital of a king- owned for its great libra- name to a material which ught into use, parchment pamēna). This was also one of the Apocalyptic rii. 8. 8, 23. ‖ Bergama, of some consequence.
ν, ὁ ἡ, perdix, a PAR- . 3.
p., (πέρ per) through the end, about : (a) w. GEN. (that which discourse, action is concerned about), ning, respecting, in respect to, for, i. 2. 8 ; 5. 8 ? 6. 6 : ii. 1. 12, 21 8 : expressing valuation, as, w. ποιεῖσθαι, περὶ παντός [concerning every interest] of all or the utmost concern or moment, all-important, περὶ πλείονος or πλείστου of more or the most account, value, or consequence, of greater (higher) or the greatest (highest) importance, i. 9. 7, 16 : v. 6. 22 : — (b) w. DAT. of a part of the body, around, about, i. 5. 8 : vii. 4. 4 : — (c) w. ACC., around, about ; sometimes translated with, among, towards, against, on the banks of, in respect to, in behalf of, &c. : of place, i. 6. 4 : iv. 4. 3 ; 5. 8, 36 : of person, i. 2. 12 ; 4. 8 ; 5. 7 a ; οἱ περὶ Ἀριαῖον A. and those with him, ii. 4. 2, cf. ἀμφί, 527 a, and iv. 5. 21 : of time, i. 7. 1 : of object of concern, relation, &c., iii. 2. 20 : v. 7. 33 : vi. 6. 31 ; εἶναι περὶ to be busy about, iii. 5. 7 : — (d) in compos. as above, and also denoting superiority (the greater surrounding the less). Cf. ἀμφί.
περι-βάλλω,* βαλῶ, βέβληκα, 2 a. ἔβαλον, to throw one's arms around, embrace, A., iv. 7. 25 : M. to throw round one's self or one's self around, to surround, A., vi. 3. 3 : vii. 4. 17.
περι-γίγνομαι,* γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι, 2 pf. γέγονα, 2 a. ἐγενόμην, to become superior to, prevail over, overcome, conquer, G. ; to come round, turn out, result, ὥστε : i. 1. 10 : v. 8. 26.
περι-δέω,* δήσω, δέδεκα, to tie round, iv. 5. 36 : v. l. —
περι-ειλέω,* ήσω, or περι-ΕΙλω, (ειλέω or εἰλέω to roll, wrap) to wrap or tie around, iv. 5. 36 : v. l. περιδέω.
περί-ειμι,* ἔσομαι, (εἰμί) to be superior, excel, surpass, exceed, prevail, G., i. 8. 13 ; 9. 24 : iii. 4. 33.
περί-ειμι,* ipf. ᾔειν, (εἶμι) to go round or about, A., iv. 1. 3 : vii. 1. 33.
περι-ΕΛκω,* ἕλξω, ipf. εἷλκον, to drag round or about, 2 A., vii. 6. 10 (περιεῖλε has robbed, Ed. C. H. Weise).
περι-έρχομαι,* ἐλεύσομαι, ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον, to go around, vi. 3. 14 ?
περι-έχω,* ἕξω or σχήσω, ἔσχηκα, 2 a. ἔσχον, to surround, encompass, protect, A., i. 2. 22.
περι-ἦν, -ἦσαν, see περί-ειμι (εἰμί).
περι-ἰάσι, -ιόντες, see περί-ειμι (εἶμι).
περι-ιδεῖν, see περι-οράω, vii. 7. 40.
περι-ΙΣΤημι,* στήσω, ἕστηκα (2 pf. pt. ἑστώς), 2 a. ἔστην, to station round ;

a [dance], also called δκλα-
the dancer's often sinking
knee: i. 2. 27; 8. 21: iii.
17: vi. 1. 10.

ί adv., *in the Persian lan-*
Persian, iv. 5. 10.

ία, ἡ, ίν, (πέρυσι *a year ago*)
year, last year's, v. 4. 27 ?
ίν, see πίπτω, iii. 1. 11.

, ου, (πετάννυμι *to expand*)
. 12. Der. PETAL.

* πετήσομαι, usu. πτήσο-
πτόμην & ἐπτάμην, *to fly*,
1. 23 (*v. l.* περιπέτομαι).

, *a rock; a mass of rock*,
i. 4. 4: iv. 2. 3, 20 ? 7. 4,
r. PETRI-FY, PETR-OLEUM.

λία, ας, (βάλλω) *the throw-*
, stoning, vi. 6. 15.

ν, ὁ, *a stone*, iv. 2. 20 ? 7.
54. Der. PETER.

dupl. for φεφ-, 159 a.

ίνως (fr. pf. p. pt. of φυ-
ddly, cautiously, ii. 4. 24.

τῇ, or πῇ; also encl., (πότ)
any way, by any means;
ῇ δέ, *in one view* or *respect*
ν, *on some accounts . . on*
ly . . partly: iii. 1. 12 ?
i. 1. 20 (δ' αὖ for πῇ δέ) ?

a fountain, spring, source,
l., i. 2. 7 a; 4. 10: iv. 1. 3.

πήξω, πέπηχα l., (2 pf.
fixed), *to make fast* or
, *freeze, benumb* with cold,
: *P. & M. to be frozen*,
na.), vii. 4. 3.

, ου, (πηδόν an oar) a broad
or *rudder* (the Greek ve-
having two, one on each
tern, but often connected
ar), v. 1. 11.

, ὁ, *mud, mire*, i. 5. 7 a:

ς, ὁ, *a cubit*, = 1½ Greek
6.

γρος, ὁ, *Pigres*, an inter-
ρτυς, prob. a Carian, i. 2.
. 12.

, *to press, oppress*, A.: *P.*
ressed, pressed or *crowded*
ressed or *weighed down*, i.
. 19, 27, 48: iv. 8. 13.

ός, *bitter*, iv. 4. 13.

,* πλήσω, πέπληκα, (πλέως
A. G., i. 5. 10.

μαι (ἴ), πέπτωκα, 2 a. ἔπτον,
poto, *to drink*, A., iv. 5. 32: vi. 1. 4;
4. 11. Der. POTATION, SYM-POSIUM.

πιπράσκω,* πέπρᾶκα, f. pf. πεπρά-
σομαι, (pr. *a.* comm. supplied by πω-
λέω, and f. and aor. by ἀποδώσομαι,
ἀπεδόμην) *to sell*, A. G. of price, vii. 1.
36; 2. 6; 7. 26; 8. 6.

πίπτω,* πεσοῦμαι, πέπτωκα, 2 a.
ἔπεσον, *to fall*, εἰς: *to fall* in battle,
be slain: i. 8. 28: ii. 3. 18: iii. 1. 11:
iv. 5. 7. Der. A-PTOTE, DI-PTOTE.

Πισίδης or Πισσίδης, ου, *a Pi-*
sidian. The Pisidæ were a race of
bold, tameless robbers, occupying the
western range of Mt. Taurus, where,
in their mountain fastnesses, they
long maintained their independence,
and annoyed their neighbors by their
ravages. The important but difficult
work of their subjugation seemed a
proper object for an expedition by
Cyrus. The present occupants of this
region have a marked resemblance to
them. i. 1. 11; 2. 1; 9. 14.

†πιστεύω, εύσω, πεπίστευκα, *to trust,*
believe, confide in, rely upon, D. I. (A.),
i. 2. 2; 3. 16; 9. 8: vii. 7. 25.

πίστις, εως, ἡ, (πείθω) *faith, con-*
fidence, trust; good faith, fidelity; a
ground of confidence, *an assurance,*
pledge; i. 2. 26; 6. 3: iii. 2. 8; 3. 4.

πιστός, ή, όν, c., s., (πείθω) *that*
may be trusted, trusty, trustworthy,
faithful, devoted; trusted, confiden-
tial, in one's confidence; D.: οἱ πιστοί,
a special term for the *trusty* or *con-*
fidential attendants or *officers* of a Per-
sian prince: i. 4. 15; 5. 15; 6. 3: ii. 5.
22: πιστά subst., trustworthy things,
tokens of good faith, pledges, assur-
ances, solemn sanctions, I. (A.), i. 6. 7:
ii. 3. 26; 4. 7; iv. 8. 7 a.

†πιστότης, ητος, ἡ, *faithfulness,*
fidelity, i. 8. 29.

πίτυς, υος, ἡ, pinus, *a pine-tree,*
pine, iv. 7. 6.

πλάγιος, α, ον, (πλάγος *side*) in a
side direction, *slanting, oblique:* εἰς
πλάγιον *obliquely:* εἰς τὰ πλάγια *to*
or *against the sides* or *flanks, to the*
right and left: i. 8. 10: iii. 4. 14.

πλαίσιον, ου, (akin to πλατύς) *a*
rectangle; of troops, *a square.* This
square, which could present a front to
the enemy on each side, might be
either hollow, or filled with troops,
or, as was common on a harassed

ήσω, πεπόθηκα L., *to long, mire, be anxious*, L., vi. 4. 8. , ὁ, *fond desire, longing for,*

, (πότ) *to some* or *any place, ertion, some-* or *any-where* r), v. 1. 8: vi. 3. 10.

ῶ, πεποίηκα, *to MAKE* translated variously acc. ection: thus, *to MAKE, ruct, erect, appoint, ren- e, organize; to cause, pro- , give, induce, influence, ἐ to prevent*); to make in ose; A. D., 2 A. (or A. &), ὥστε: i. 1. 2; 6. 2, 6; 1. 22: v. 7. 9: vi. 4. 9; *to call an assembly*, i. 4. . *to strike terror*, i. 3. 18: *erform, accomplish, effect, do* (good, evil, &c.), *be- ; to act, proceed*; AE. dj.) A., D.; i. 1. 11; 5. 2, . 2. 23; w. εὖ, κακῶς, &c., *e, do* well or ill *by, do o, benefit, injure*, &c., A., —— *M. to MAKE* or *DO lf, make one's own*; in the act., but more sub- oftener used with an acc. cognate w. the acc. (ἐξέ- ai or ποιεῖν *to make a iew*, i. 2. 9, 14); A., 2 A.; , 20; 9. 20: iv. 5. 28: *to offer a libation*, but ίσθαι to offer a libation *make a treaty* or *truce*, ii. 4: — *to cause to be made, ure made*, A., 581, v. 3. *place, bring, set, station*, expressing military posi- gement, A., i. 6. 9; 10. 18, 25; ὀρθίους ποιεῖσθαι *rm in columns*, iv. 8. 10, ἢ ποιεῖσθαι *to form in* , iv. 8. 15 (cf. δίχα); ἐν ιεῖσθαι *to put under seal* 6. 43: — in expressing e to one's self, *make of n, regard, account*, A., i. 9. 7, 16: ii. 3. 18: vi. Der. POEM, POET. , ών, *to be* or *that must be* (one must make or do), : iii. 1. 18, 35: vi. 4. 12. , ον, *variegated, many- idered, tattooed*, i. 5. 8.

ποῖος, α, ον, interrog., (πότ;) quālis? *of what kind? what kind* or *state of? what?* ii. 5. 7, 13: iii. 1. 14.

† πολεμέω, ήσω, πεπολέμηκα, *to war, make* or *carry on war, be at war, perform in war*, D. AE., πρός or ἐπί, i. 1. 5, 8 s; 3. 4; 6. 1, 6: iv. 1. 1.

† πολεμικός, ή, όν, A., *warlike, skilled* or *able in war, fitted for war*, ii. 6. 1, 7: τὰ π. *warlike affairs*, iii. 1. 38: σημαίνειν τὸ π. *to give the signal for attack, sound the charge*, iv. 3. 29: ἀνήκραγε πολεμικόν *gave a war-shout*, vii. 3. 33. Der. POLEMICS.

‡ πολεμικῶς, ὥτατα, *hostilely*: π. ἔχειν *to be hostile* or *on terms of hostility*, vi. 1. 1.

† πολέμιος, α, ον, C., A., *relating to war; hostile, at war with; belonging to an enemy, of enemies, the enemy's*: subst. πολέμιος *an enemy*, οἱ π. *the enemy*, ἡ πολεμία [sc. χώρα] *the enemy's country*, τὰ π. *the affairs of war* or *military affairs*: D., G.: i. 2. 19; 4. 5; 5. 16; 6. 1: iii. 3. 5: iv. 7. 19 s.

πόλεμος, ου, ὁ, (πολέω *to haunt*) bellum, *war, warfare*, πρός: τὰ εἰς τὸν π. ἔργα *warlike exercises*: ὁ θεῶν π. *the hostility of the gods*: i. 6. 6; 9. 5, 14: ii. 5. 7: iii. 2. 8: iv. 4. 1.

† πολίζω, ίσω ίσω, to build up into a city, *colonize*, A., vi. 6. 4.

† πολι-ορκέω, ήσω, (ἔργω) *to hem in* a city, *besiege, invest, beleaguer, blockade*, A., i. 1. 7; 4. 2: iii. 4. 8: iv. 2. 15.

πόλις, εως, ἡ, (akin to πολύς) *a city, town*, comm. fortified, and often distinguished in the Anab. as inhabited or deserted (several cities on the route being in the latter condition from war or political changes); a body of citizens, *state; a citadel* (the Acropolis at Athens being sp. so called); i. 1. 6, 8 s: ii. 6. 13: vii. 1. 27. Der. NA-PLES.

‡ πόλισμα, ατος, τό, (πολίζω) that which is built up like a city, *a city, town*, usu. of the smaller size, iv. 7. 17.

‡ πολιτεύω, εύσω, *to be a citizen, live* or *dwell* as a citizen, iii. 2. 26.

‡ πολίτης, ου, *a citizen*, v. 3. 9 s. Der. POLITICS.

† πολλάκις *many times, often, frequently, repeatedly*, i. 2. 11: vii. 3. 41.

† πολλα-πλάσιος, α, ον, (πλάττω *to form*) *manifold, manifold more; many times as much, many*, or *numerous*: πολλαπλάσιοι ὑμῶν *many times your*

ous number: i. 7.
vii. 7. 25, 27.

†πολλαχῇ or -χῇ
ous, often, vii. 3. 1

†πολλαχοῦ in many
occasions, often, iv. 1.

†πολυ-ἀνδρωτος, ον,

†πολυ-αρχία, ας, (ἄρ
rested in many, multi
sovereignty, many commanding

†Πολυ-κράτης, εος, Po
ed and useful lochage
5. 24: v. l. Πολυχάτη

†Πολύ-νικος, ου, Pol
voy to the Cyrenans fro
commander Thibron, v

†πολυ-πραγμονέω, φω
be busy about many th
intrigue, AE.: v. τι to
intrigue, v. 1. 15.

πολύς,* πολλή, πολύ,
πλέων, s. πλεῖστος, (skin
much; many or numerous
also, acc. to the subject,
in great quantity or numb
dance, abundant, plentiful
long, deep, loud, &c.; i.
3. 2, 7, 14; 7. 4: sometim
tically used or followed b
702 c, ii. 5. 9; 3. 18; iv. 6.
5. 11: πολλοὶ many, of
many, the most, the majori
19: πολλῷ, sc. ὄντι, a lon
journey, vi. 3. 16: οἱ πλεῖστ
ατοι (533 c) plurimi, the ma
very many), i. 5. 2, 13: — πο
or adv., much, a great part
very, a great distance, far,
πολὺ or πολλῷ often w. the
ἐκ πολλοῦ, sc. διαστήματος, fro
ance; i. 5. 2 s: ii. 5. 32: iii.
(11: περὶ ἀξίου, ἐστί: τὸ π
much, the [great] greater p
ont, i. 4. 13: vii. 7. 36: ὡς
ble as things are for the ma
mainly, 711, iii. 1. 42 s: τ
any things, much, often, διὰ
e many reasons, i. 9. 22: iv.
πλέον or πλέον plus, subst.
ten as indecl. 507 e), or adv.,
11: 4. 14 (by pleonasm): ἐκ
(from a greater distance, soo
11: — πλεῖστον or πλεῖστα
dv., the most, farthest; very m
; or very plentifully; ii. 2
1. 31: vii. 6. 35; 7. 1. See
POLY-GON, POLY-GLOT.

one's self with, procure, iii. 1. 20. Der. PORISM.

ὁ, (πόρα) *a way across* or *passage, ford;* hence, *a revision, means,* πόρι: ii. 5. 1, 20. Der. PORE.

ter for πρόσω, old Att. 157) *far from,* G., 1. 3. 12.

, ία, ον, contr. οῦς, ᾶ, *the purple-fish*) purpu- i. 5. 8. Cog. PORPHYRY.

indef. and interrog. pron., ποί, ποῦ, πῇ, πῇ, &c.]

ποῖ, i. 5. 3.

ν, interrog., (πόσ;) quan- *ch? how large* or *great?* . 8. 1: in exclam., vi. 5. *how far?* vii. 3. 12.

ός, ὁ, (ποτός, as if *drink- e river,* i. 2. 5, 7 s: see MESO-POTAMIA.

indef. adv., (πότ) *at some once, ever;* sometimes g a direct or indirect in- ποτ ποτέ *where in the?* (δή π., also written δήπ- iii. 4. 10 (cf. 7); 5. 13.

ον, (πότ;) *which of two?* πότερον or πότερα in in- n two suppositions (the h is connected by ἤ, be- s understood), *whether,* ed in Eng. in indirect r (cf. Lat. utrum . . an), . 10, 21; 5. 17: v. 8. 4. *which way* or *on which* two? εἰ . . ἤ εἰ, vii. 7. 30.

ν, *a drinking-cup,* vi. 1. 4.

, (πο- in πίνω) *drinkable, rink:* subst. ποτόν or -ά 18: ii. 3. 27: iv. 5. 8?

ά, *a symposium* or *ban- g,* ii. 3. 15: vii. 3. 26. N.

rog. adv., (πόσ;) ubi? 15: v. 8. 2.

indef. adv., (πόσ) *some- here;* hence, as a general *pe, I suppose;* i. 2. 27: . 21 (of time)? v. 7. 13.

ός, ὁ, pes, Sans. *pad, a* πόδα ἀναχωρεῖν *to retreat k upon the foot*] *facing without turning.* As a ngth, the standard Greek mpic) was about ⅛ of an while the Roman was about ⅛ of an inch shorter, than our own. i. 2. 8; 5. 3: iv. 6. 12: v. 2. 32. Der. ANTI-PODES, TRI-POD, POLY-PUS.

πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό, (πράττω) *a thing done, deed, affair, event, occurrence, circumstance, case, matter:* pl. *affairs, state of affairs, business, troublesome business;* hence, *trouble, annoyance, difficulty:* i. 1. 11; 3. 3; 5. 13: iv. 1. 17: vi. 3. 6. Der. PRAGMATIC.

†πραγματεύομαι, εύσομαι, πεπραγμάτευμαι, *to be busy about, labor to effect,* A., vii. 6. 35.

πρᾶϊον, see πρᾶος, i. 4. 9.

πρανής, ές, (πρό) prōnus, *inclined forward,* PRONE; *steep* in descent: τὸ π. *the steep, slope, place* or *ground below:* i. 5. 8: iii. 4. 25: iv. 8. 28.

πρᾶξις, εως, ἡ, (πράττω) *transaction, business, undertaking, enterprise,* i. 3. 16, 18 s: vii. 6. 17. Der. PRAXIS.

πρᾶος (or πρᾷος),* πρᾴεία, πρᾶον, *gentle, tame,* i. 4. 9.

πράττω, πράξω, πέπρᾶχα, (περάω) to pass through an action, incident, or course of conduct or fortune; *to do, transact,* PRACTISE, *perform, effect; to manage, bargain, negotiate; to take* or *pursue a course;* AV. διά, περί, &c.; i. 6. 6: ii. 5. 21: vii. 2. 12: — *to exact,* DEMAND, *require,* 2 A., vii. 6. 17: — *to do* for one's self, *fare, succeed,* εὖ καλῶς, κακῶς, οὕτω, ἀγαθά, τάδε (*as follows*), &c., i. 9. 10: iii. 1. 6; 4. 6: vi. 3. 2: ἃ πράττοι *how he was succeeding,* vii. 4. 21. Ποιέω refers rather to the *effect* produced, and πράττω to the *occupation* through which it is produced; while ποιέω refers more to the effect produced upon another than πράττω. To express *definite* acts, ποιέω is more used; but to express a *course* of action or fortune, πράττω. Der. PRACTICAL.

πρᾴως or πρᾴως, (πρᾶος) *mildly, calmly,* i. 5. 14.

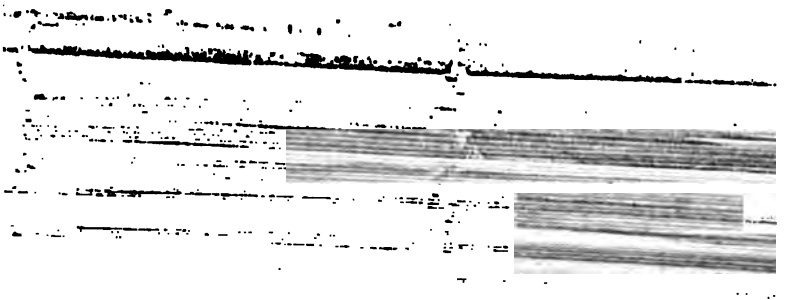
πρέπω, ἔψω, *to suit, become, beseem,* ch. impers., D., I., i. 9. 6: iii. 2. 7, 16.

†πρεσβεία, ας, *an embassy,* vii. 3. 21.

†πρεσβευτής, οῦ, *an ambassador, envoy,* vi. 3. 10: *v. l.* πρεσβύτης.

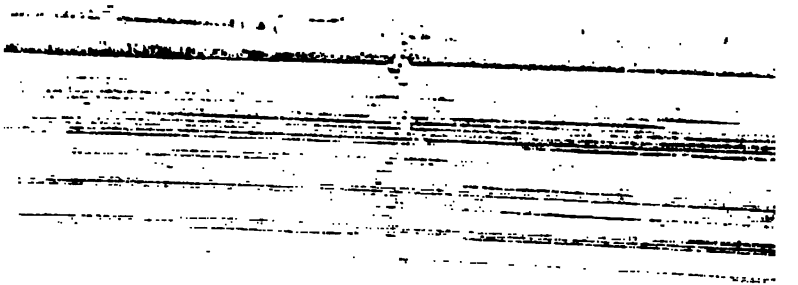
†πρεσβεύω, εύσω, πεπρέσβευκα, *to be an ambassador* or *envoy,* or *to go, come,* or *act as* one, D., παρά, ii. 1. 18: vii. 2. 23; 7. 6.

πρέσβυς,* εως, υν, υ, pl. εις, ὁ (in sing. poet., 238 a), c. ὕτερος, s. ὕτατος,



another, *to surpass, have ge of*, G. or r. A., iii. 2. 19.
μαι, ήσομαι, ήγημαι, *to lend* E., vi. 5. 10 : vii. 3. 42 †
έω, ήσω, (προ-ήγορος *an* , ἀγορά) *to speak in behalf* . 5. 7.
see πρό-ειμι, i. 8. 14.
ν, see προ-έρχομαι, ii. 3. 3.
θύσομαι, *to run* or *hurry forward*, v. 7. 21 † 8. 13.
μαι, ήσομαι, a. προύθυμήθην, *earnest, zealous, very zious ; to desire* or *seek ardently, urge ;* I. (A.) : *ttentive, observe* or *watch* ὁ προθυμεῖσθαι *eagerness :* l. 7 : iii. 1. 9 : vi. 4. 22 †
, ας, *readiness, good-will, rness, zeal*, πρὸς, i. 9. 18 : . 45.
, ον, c., a., having a for- *with good-will, willing, dy, prompt, earnest, eager,* 19 ; 4. 15 ; 7. 8 : iii. 2. 15.
, c. ὄτερον, *willingly, eally, eagerly, zealously,* 0 : iii. 1. 5 : v. 2. 2.
, ήσομαι, *to direct a sac-* 2 : *v. l.* προθυμέομαι.
-ίθεμαι, see προ-ορᾶω.
ιέν, see πρό-ειμι, i. 3. 1.
ήσω, εἶκα, a. ἧκα (ὦ, &c.), *send* or *grant to* one, D. *M. to give up one's self , surrender, commit, in- w first* or *freely ; to give ert, abandon ;* A. D., i. 9. 14 : vii. 3. 31 ; 7. 47.
,* στήσω, ἵστηκα, to place et., *to stand* or *be at the* n *command of, preside* 'e, *command*, G., i. 2. 1 : : vii. 1. 30 ; 2. 2.
Att. κάω,* καύσω, κέ- or *kindle before*, A. πρό, l. καίω.
* καλέσω καλῶ, κέκληκα, l *forth* to one's self, A. . *l.* προσκαλέω.
ω, ψω, (καλύπτω *to cover*) *ering before, cover, veil,*

ίω,* θεύσομαι, *to* [run n *excursion in advance,* καταθέω.
ίω & Att. κάω,* καύσω, κέκαυκα, *to burn* [down] or *destroy in advance* or *before* others, i. 6. 2.
προ-κατα-λαμβάνω,* λήψομαι, ἔλληφα, 2 a. ἔλαβον, pf. *p.* εἴλημμαι, a. *p.* ἐλήφθην, *to seize* or *occupy in advance* or *beforehand*, or *before* or *against* others, *to pre-occupy, secure*, A. D., i. 3. 14, 16 : ii. 5. 18 : iii. 4. 38.
πρό-κειμαι,* κείσομαι, *to lie forth, jut out*, ἐν, vi. 4. 3.
προ-κινδυνεύω, εύσω, κεκινδύνευκα, *to incur danger* [before] *in defence* or *behalf of* another, vii. 3. 31.
Προ-κλῆς, έους, *Proc'es*, a descendant of the Spartan Damarātus, and prince of Teuthrania in Asia Minor, who befriended the Cyreans, ii. 1. 3.
προ-κρίνω,* κρίνῶ, κέκρῖκα, a. *p.* ἐκρίθην, *to select* before, *prefer*, A., vi. 1. 26.
προ-λέγω,* λέξω, *to tell, bid,* or *warn publicly*, vii. 7. 3. Der. PROLOGUE.
προ-μαχεών, ῶνος, ὁ, (μάχομαι) propugnaculum, *a rampart, battlement*, vii. 8. 13 : *v. l.* προμαχών.
προ-μετωπίδιον, ου, (μέτ-ωπον *forehead*, fr. ὤψ *eye*) a covering for the forehead, *frontlet, head-piece*, i. 8. 7.
προ-μνάομαι, a. ἐμνηστάμην, ipf. προυμνώμην, (μνάομαι* *to sue*) *to solicit* or *plead for* another, AE., vii. 3. 18.
προ-νοέω, ήσω, νενόηκα, also *M., to think* or *consider for, take thought* or *provide for* or *in behalf of*, G. AE., vii. 7. 33, 37.
πρό-νοια, ας, (νόος) *forethought, kind* or *provident care*, vii. 7. 52.
προ-νομή, ῆς, [an arranging forth] *a regular foray* or *foraging party*, v. 1. 7 : for σὺν π., *v. l.* συμπρονομεῖν.
†προ-ξενέω, ήσω, προύξένηκα, to act as a πρόξενος in setting forth an entertainment ; hence, *to set before*, A. D., vi. 5. 14.
πρό-ξενος, ου, ὁ, *a public guest-friend* or *agent*, a citizen of one state, who acted as a *patron* or *agent*, and *entertainer*, for the citizens or ruler of another state, receiving privileges and honors in return, v. 4. 2 ; 6. 11.
‡Πρόξενος, ου, *Proxenus*, a Cyrean general from Thebes in Bœotia, and an intimate friend of Xenophon, who writes his eulogy without concealing his defects as a commander, i. 1. 11 ; 5. 14 : ii. 1. 10 ; 6. 16 : iii. 1. 4.
προ-οίμην, see προ-ίημι, i. 9. 10.
προ-ορᾶω,* ὄψομαι, ἑώρᾶκα or ἑόρᾶκα,



πρ
ἐθέμη
self
D., i
πρ
2 a.
iv. 2
πρ
to, a
cond
one'
vii.
πρ
or a
πρ
neig
πρ
(πρό
from
at th
ii. 2.
πρὸς
to th
vene
ther,
ὅτου
confe
πρ
πρ
tenan
προς
to μη
vii. 7.
!προ
sc. τμ
πρό
forac
force
before,
4. 12;
προ
μήσομ
force
esteem,
προ
2 a. ἐδ
outrun
v. 2. 4.
προί
προί
προ-
before
beforeh
distanc
sight,
Λ. Ξ.

t is named Σάμος or Σάμος
l. 1; Diod. 14. 19.
ή, ών, (πύκα closely, cf. πύξ)
er together, dense, thick, com-
in close array: πυκνά adv.,
. 3: iv. 8. 2: v. 2. 5.
ου, (πύξ) pugil, a boxer,
r. 8. 23.
, one fold of a double gate:
gate or gates; hence, en-
, passage, esp. a narrow
pass into a country, some-
barred by gates; as πύλαι
αὶ τῆς Συρίας the Gates of
Syria, the Syro-Cilician
arrow pass between Mt.
the Gulf of Issus, barred
lls with gates, of which
Syrian side are specially
μαι πύλαι; i. 4. 4a: v. 2.
9a: vi. 5. 1: vii. 1. 15a.
IO-PYLÆ, PYL-ŌRUS. So
αἱ Βαβυλώνιαι, the [Ba-
lates, Pylæ, a pass into
on the north side of the
nd, as some think, through
Wall, i. 5. 5. — The Cili-
πύλαι τῆς Κιλικίας), over
into Cilicia, "perhaps,"
th, "one of the most re-
d picturesque mountain-
s world," while Chesney
is one of the longest and
t, is mentioned, i. 2. 21;
logház.
ω,* πεύσομαι, πέπυσμαι,
ν, to learn by inquiry,
in; to ask, inquire, in-
. CP., A. P., I. (A.), περί:
): iv. 6. 17: vii. 6. 11.
with the fist, v. 8. 16.
ς, τό, FIRE: pl., Dec. 2,
s, fires, esp. watch-fires:
l. 11. Der. EM-PYREAN.
funeral PYRE or mound,
by some.
ος, ή, a flame-shaped
YRAMID, iii. 4. 9. One
rominent objects among
ruins is the pyramid or
d here mentioned, situ-
northwest corner of the
on which the wonder-
Nimrúd were erected,
r the wear of so many
out 150 feet high. It
ty tower 167 feet square
at the base, erected doubtless as a sepulchral or religious monument.

Πύραμος, ου, ὁ, the Pyramus, the largest river of Cilicia, rising in Cataonia, breaking through Mt. Taurus, and carrying so much alluvium through its fertile plain, that Strabo quotes an oracle that at length its deposits would unite Cyprus to the mainland, i. 4. 1. ‖ The Jeihûn, about 160 miles long.

†πυργο-μαχέω, ήσω, (μάχομαι) to assault or storm a tower, vii. 8. 13.

πύργος, ου, ὁ, a tower, castle, vii. 8. 13.

πυρέττω, έξω, πεπύρεχα, (πυρετός fever, fr. πῦρ) to have or be in a fever, vi. 4. 11.

†πύρινος, η, ον, made of wheat, wheaten, iv. 5. 31.

πυρός, οῦ, ὁ, (πῦρ, fr. the color?) comm. pl., wheat, i. 2. 22: iv. 5. 5.

Πυρρίας, ου, Pyrrhias, an officer from Arcadia, vi. 5. 11.

πυρρίχη, ης, (fr. Πύρριχος or Πύρρος, the inventor?) the Pyrrhic or war dance, in which armed dancers imitated the movements of attack and defence, keeping time with music, vi. 1. 12.

πυροσεύω, εύσω, (πυρσός torch, fr. πῦρ) to light torches, kindle beacon-fires, or make signals by them, vii. 8. 15.

πό encl. adv., (orig. dat. of πός: by any means) yet, up to this time, hitherto; used w. a neg. (often written w. it as one word, cf. dum), not yet, never yet, &c.; i. 2. 26; 5. 12.

πωλέω, ήσω, (πέλω to be in business) to sell, A. D., i. 5. 5: v. 7. 13: vii. 3. 3; 7. 56. Der. MONO-POLY.

πῶλος, ου, ὁ ἡ, a colt, filly, young horse, iv. 5. 24, 35. Cf. pullus, FOAL.

Πῶλος, ου, Pōlus, a Spartan admiral, successor to Anaxibius, vii. 2. 5.

πῶμα, drink, see πόμα, iv. 5. 27?

πώ-ποτε ever yet, ever, at any time, stronger than ποτέ: comm. w. a neg. (sometimes written w. it as one word, cf. unquam), i. 4. 18; 9. 18a: v. 4. 6?

πῶς interrog. adv., (πός;) quomodo? how? in what way, manner, or condition? i. 7. 2: ii. 5. 20: iii. 2. 27? 4. 40: — in exclamation, quam! how! vi. 5. 19?

πός encl. indef. adv., (πός) in some

, or a, *Samolas*, a Cyre-
Achaia, v. 6. 14.
, *ai*, *Sardes* or *Sardis*,
y on the Pactōlus, the
lia, the luxurious resi-
a, the chief city of the
Cyrus the Younger, and
of one of the early
l showing, in its ruins,
ormer magnificence; i.
: iii. 1. 8. ‖ Sart.
for Ψάρος, i. 4. 1.
εύω, *to be a satrap*, *to*
ss satrap, G., A., 472 d,
31.
ς, (fr. Pers.) a SATRAP,
y or *governor* of a prov-
t the pleasure of the
h largely discretionary
and property. Acc. to
rius I., the great organ-
rsian Empire, divided
pies. i. 1. 2; 9. 7.
ός, *a Satyr*, a fabulous
g the forms of a man
attendant upon Bac-
ted to the pleasures of

ός, see σεαυτοῦ.
clear, *plain*, *manifest*,
.0.
y, *plainly*, *manifestly*,
inly, i. 4. 18: ii. 5. 4.
ou, see σέ, ii. 5. 3 a.
ῆς, contr. σαυτοῦ, ῆτι,
himself or *yourself*; in
ius, *your own*: ἡ σεαυ-
our own country: i. 6.
ii. 2. 37; 7. 23; 8. 3.
τος, ὁ, (σέλινον *parsley*)
ame of a small river
e temple of Diāna at
of another (now the
g through the grounds
her at Scillus; v. 3. 8.
ε σώζω, v. 5. 8.
Seuthes II., a Thracian
lesendes and descendant
ted by the Cyreans to
ernal dominion, but far
ise than to bestow a
He afterwards sent 500
ercyllidas in Bithynia;
a. c. 390, a quarrel with
stron Medocus, which
ancelled, bringing both
with Athens. v. 1. 15.

Σηλυβρία or Σηλυμβρία, ας, *Sely[m]-bria*, a Megarian city on the north shore of the Propontis, vii. 2. 28; 5. 15. ‖ Selivri.

σημαίνω, ανῶ, σεσήμαγκα l., a. ἐσήμηνα or -ᾶνα 152 c, (σῆμα *sign*) *to make* or *give a sign* or *signal*; *to indicate* or *show* by an omen or other sign, *signify*, *give notice*; often referring to ὁ σαλπιγκτής implied, as ἐσήμηνε [the trumpeter gave the signal] *the signal was given*, 571 b; AE., D. I. (w. ὡς), CP.; ii. 1. 2; 2. 4: iii. 4. 4: iv. 3. 29, 32: vi. 1. 24, 31; 3. 15: vii. 2. 18.

σημεῖον, ου, (σῆμα *sign*) signum, *a sign*, *mark*, *signal*, *standard*, i. 10. 12: ii. 5. 32: vi. 2. 2.

†σησάμινος, η, ον, *made from sesamé*, iv. 4. 13.

σήσαμον, ου, SESAMÉ, *oil-seed*, sing. and pl., the seed of the sesamum, an oriental leguminous plant still much cultivated for the food and the excellent and abundant oil furnished by its seed, i. 2. 22: vi. 4. 6.

†σιγάζω, άσω, l. exc. in pres., *to try* or *endeavor to silence*, A., vi. 1. 32?

†σιγάω, ήσομαι, σεσίγηκα, *to be* or *remain silent*, *keep silence*, v. 6. 27.

σιγή, ῆς, *silence*, i. 8. 11: ii. 2. 20.

σίγλος, ου, ὁ, (akin to Heb. *shekel*) *a siglus*, = 7½ Attic oboli, or about 25 cents, i. 5. 6.

†σιδηρεία, ας, *the working in iron*, v. 5. 1.

†σιδήρεος, έα, εον, contr. οῦς, ᾶ, οῦν, made *of iron* or *steel*, v. 4. 13.

[σίδηρος, ου, ὁ, ferrum, *iron*.]

Σικυώνιος, ου, ὁ, *a Sicyonian*, a man of Sicyon (Σικυών), a very ancient city, with a small territory, on the northern coast of the Peloponnese, between Achaia and Corinth. It was conquered by the Dorians; but retained a large Ionian element, and varied in its political relations and form of government. It was famed for its schools of painting and sculpture; and in general for the arts of peace, rather than for energy in war, or the maintenance of liberty. iii. 4. 47. ‖ Vasilikā.

Σιλανός, οῦ, *Silānus*, a soothsayer from Ambracia in Epirus, more shrewd than trustworthy, i. 7. 18: v. 6. 16 a. — 2. A youthful trumpeter from Macistus in Triphylian Elis, vii. 4. 16.

of Scillus under their here gave Xenophon a al residence under their out 393 B. C. This con- Eleans regained posses- battle of Leuctra (B. C. ring this quiet period, Xenophon were doubt- ost part written or re- pent his time, says La- ating, entertaining his writing histories. The yzus to Olympia, prob. 2 B. C., gave him a new rest. Pausanias, more after, found the temple at Scillus, and upon a a marble statue, which a said was Xenophon's. τοφῶν. ‖ In the vale of

πεδος, ὁ, (σκίμπτω = couch, a litter, vi. 1. 4 ? ω, (σκέλλω to dry) hard, 8. Der. SCLEROTIC. hardship, with difficulty, δκλήρους.

ε, ὁ, a stake, pale, pali-

r. & ipf., see σκέπτομαι. ὁ, (σκέπτομαι) a scout, 2. 15: vi. 3. 11. Der.

, garlic, pl. vii. 1. 37.

ον, in the dark, before ter nightfall, ii. 2. 17 :

τό, darkness, the dark : σκότος it is or becomes 5. 7, 9 : iv. 5. 17.

Scythian, one of the rians who occupied the known parts of eastern stern Asia. From their n, their name was ap- eeks to a kind of arch- l trained in Scythian ι τοξόται, or Σκυθο-το- archers. iii. 4. 15 (as ome.

, οἱ, the Scythini, or ntain tribe, not far from shore of the Euxine, thian origin, iv. 7. 18 ; θηροῖ, Σκυθῖνοι.

ης, ου, a Scythian arch- See Σκύθης.

σκυλεύω, εύσω, (σκῦλον spoil) to despoil, strip off the arms of an enemy, A., vi. 1. 6.

σκύταλον, ου, (ξύω ? see ξέω) a staff, club, cudgel, mace, vii. 4. 15.

σκύτινος, η, ον, (σκῦτος a hide) made of leather, leathern, v. 4. 13.

σμῆνος, εος, τό, a bee-hive, a swarm of bees, iv. 8. 20.

Σμίκρης, ητος, Smicres, an Arcadian commander, vi. 3. 4 a.

Σόλοι, ων, οἱ, Soli, an important maritime city of Cilicia, built by Argives and Rhodians; who at length spoke such bad Greek, from mingling with the native Cilicians, as to give rise to the term *solecism* (σολοικισμός). It was the birthplace of the Stoic Chrysippus and the poet Arātus; and was later named Πομπηϊούπολις from Pompey the Great, who here settled a colony of reformed pirates. i. 2. 24. ‖ Eski-Shehr (i. e. *old city*) near Mezetli.

σός, σή, σόν, (σύ) thy, your : φιλῶ τῇ σῇ love to you, 538 d : τὰ σά your affairs or interests : vii. 7. 29, 44.

Σοῦσα, ων, τά, (Pers. susan, lily) Sūsa (Shushan, Neh. 1. 1) chief city of the province of Susiāna (Elam, Dan. 8. 2), and one of the capitals of the Persian Empire, comm. occupied by the king, from its genial climate, in the winter or spring, ii. 4. 25 : iii. 5. 15. ‖ Extensive ruins at Sûs, where the remains of the great palace of Darius I. have been lately disinterred.

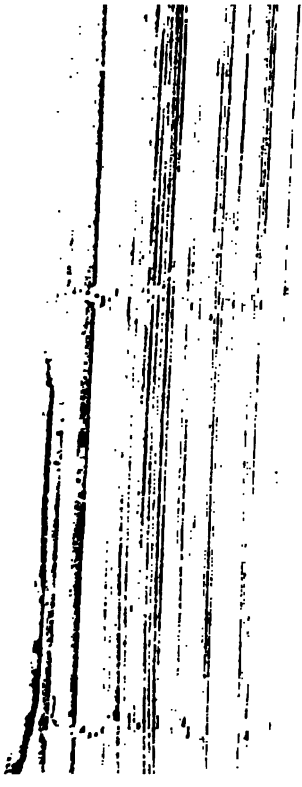
†Σοφ-αίνετος, ου, Sophænetus, from Stymphālus in Arcadia, one of the oldest of the Cyrean generals. As his name does not appear after the Cyreans reached the Bosphorus, it is probable that he took this opportunity of leaving the army, perhaps displeased with his fine or thinking his age too little respected, and that Phryniscus was appointed in his place. He may have written a history of the expedition to justify himself, since we find a Sophænetus mentioned as the author of such a history. i. 1. 11 : v. 8. 1.

†σοφία, ας, wisdom, skill, i. 2. 8. Der. SOPHIA, PHILO-SOPHY.

σοφός, ή, όν, wise, intelligent, clever, gifted, accomplished, i. 10. 2.

†σπανίζω, ίσω ιῶ, to lack, want, be in want of, G., ii. 2. 12 : vii. 7. 42.

†σπάνιος, α, ον, scarce, scanty, i. 9. 27.



στράτευμα, στρατιά, and στρα
first is far the most used in
ab., and the last but once. i. 1.
1, 14, 25; 5. 11 s; 7. 1 s: v. 6. 1
στρατεύω, εύσω, ἐστράτευκα, to le
war, make war, engage in wa
ke an expedition, march, ch.
aders or commanders, ἐπί, εἰς, ii.
; 3. 20; 4. 3; 6. 29:—M. (oftene
d of both leaders and followers)
ke the field, make or engage in wa
ke an expedition or take part
e, march, serve in arms or as a so
ier, ἐπί, εἰς, σύν, &c., i. 1. 11; 2. 2s
14: ii. 1. 1: iii. 1. 10: v. 4. 34.
†στρατηγέω, ήσω, to be general o
ommander; to lead, command, di
ect, or manage, as general; to tak
ommand; G. AE.: στρατηγεῖν διεπρά
ατο he obtained command of: στρα
τηγεῖν στρατηγίαν to undertake a com
mand: τοῦτο ὑμᾶς πρῶτον ἡμῶν στρα
τηγῆσαι that your first act in takin
command of us should be this: i. 3
15; 4. 3: ii. 2. 13; 6. 28: iii. 2. 27
vii. 6. 40. Der. STRATAGEM.
†στρατηγία, ας, generalship, military
command; mode of leading an army
plan of operations or management o
affairs in war; i. 3. 15: ii. 2. 13: v
6. 25: vii. 1. 41. Der. STRATEGY.
†στρατηγιάω, άσω, (desiderative
378 d) to desire or seek military com
mand, vii. 1. 33.
†στρατ-ηγός, οῦ, ὁ, (ἄγω) a leader o
commander of an army or of one of it
larger divisions, a general; the com
mander of the troops of a Persian prov
ince (also termed κάρανος), according
to the theory of the empire a differen
person from the satrap for the sak
of mutual restraint, but in practic
often the same; G. In mercenary
service, the pay of a general appear
to have usu. been four times that of
private. i. 1. 2; 2. 15: vii. 6. 7.
†στρατιά, ᾶς, an army, host, comm
of an entire army, or of its mass i
distinction fr. the officers or fr. a
excepted part (hence ἡ στρατιά = πᾶ
τὸ στράτευμα, vi. 6. 2, 27); also use
as a collective, = στρατιῶται soldiers,
i. 2. 12, 27; 3. 20; 4. 5: iii. 2. 13: v.
2. 30: vi. 3. 19; 6. 26: see στράτευμα.
‡στρατιώτης, ου, a soldier, esp. a
private or common soldier, i. 1. 9; 2.
17; 3. 7 s, 21: iii. 2. 2: vii. 2. 36.

ομαι,* γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι
ον, 2 a. ἐγενόμην, to come
have intercourse, acquaint-
intervieu with; to be with,
confer with, become ac-
th; to be under one's in-
come together, meet; D.;
, 27: ii. 5. 2; 6. 17.
ομαι,* καθήσομαι, to sit to-
21.
ω,* καλέσω καλῶ, κέκληκα,
to call together, convoke,
mble, A. εἰς, i. 4. 8; 6. 4.
τω, κάμψω, (κάμπτω to
together, to bend up, A.,
l. συν-ανα-κάμπτω.
καίω & Att. -κάω,* κατ-
to burn up with them,

σκεδάννυμι,* σκεδάσω
M. to sprinkle or throw
nother, A. G.? vii. 3. 32?
στρέφω,* ἔψω, ἔστροφα l.;
in subduing or reducing,
see κατα-στρέφω.
ργάζομαι,* ἀσομαι, εἰργα-
σάμην, to assist in gain-
7. 25: v. l. κατεργάζομαι.
,* κείσομαι, (as pass. of
be laid down mutually,
pon: εἰς τὸ συγκείμενον,
the place agreed upon,
ous, vi. 3. 4: τὰ συγκει-
gs agreed on] agreement,

εἴσω, κέκλεικα, to shut
the two leaves of a
to close, A., vii. 1. 12.
ίσω ῶ, κεκόμικα, to
, collect: so M. (for one's
A., vi. 6. 37?
, κύψω, κέκυφα, to bend
owards each other, ap-
rye, iii. 4. 19, 21.
, ήσω, κεχώρηκα, to go
assent, acquiesce, v. 2. 9.
ον, (σῦς) obtained from
13: v. l. σύσσιος, &c.
ιος, Syennesis, a king of
tried to pursue such a
he should not lose his
er Cyrus or Artaxerxes
Diodōrus states (14. 20)
ntly sent a son to the
s him of his fidelity, to
ings of Cyrus, and to say
r he had himself done

for the latter, had been done through compulsion. Syennesis appears to have been a common name of the Cilician kings. i. 2. 12, 26 s: vii. 8. 25.

σῦκον, ου, a fig, vi. 4. 6; 6. 1. Der. SYCA-MORE, SYCO-PHANT.

συλ- or ξυλ-, the form which σύν takes in compos. before λ, 150.

συλ-λαμβάνω,* λήψομαι, εἴληφα, 2 a. ἔλαβον, to take by bringing the hands together, seize, arrest, apprehend, capture, A., i. 1. 3; 4. 8; 6. 4: iii. 1. 2, 35: iv. 4. 16. Der. SYL-LABLE.

συλ-λέγω,* λέξω, εἴλοχα, pf. p. εἴλεγμαι, 2 a. p. ἐλέγην, (λέγω lego, to LAY, gather) to gather together, collect, levy, assemble, convene, trans., A., i. 1. 7, 9: ii. 4. 11: iii. 1. 39: — M., w. 2 a. p., to assemble, congregate, come or get together, collect, gather, convene, intrans.; to be assembled, &c.; iv. 1. 10 s; 5. 1, 12; 8. 9: v. 7. 3: vi. 3. 6.

†συλλογή, ῆς, an assembling, levy, i. 1. 6.

†σύλλογος, ου, ὁ, a gathering, assembly, assemblage, meeting, v. 6. 22; 7. 2 (not summoned, cf. ἐκκλησία). Der. SYLLOGISM.

συμ- or ξυμ-, the form which σύν takes in compos. before a labial, 150.

συμ-βαίνω,* βήσομαι, βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην, to come together, meet, occur, happen, result, iii. 1. 13.

συμ-βάλλω,* βαλῶ, βέβληκα, 2 a. ἔβαλον, to cast, dash, or bring together, collect, A., iii. 4. 31: — M. (of mutual or joint action) to contribute, give a suggestion or hint, agree upon, contract, A. D., περί, i. 1. 9: iv. 6. 14: vi. 3. 3; 6. 35. Der. SYMBOL.

συμ-βοάω, ήσομαι, βεβόηκα l., to call aloud or shout to each other, A., vi. 3. 6.

συμ-βοηθέω, ήσω, βεβοήθηκα, to help together or in a body, join in assisting, hasten to add assistance, ἐξ, iv. 2. 1: vii. 8. 17.

συμ-βολή, ῆς, (συμ-βάλλω) a dashing together, encounter in arms, vi. 5. 32.

†συμ-βουλεύω, εύσω, βεβούλευκα, to plan with, counsel, advise, D. A., I. (A.), i. 6. 9: ii. 1. 17 s: iii. 1. 5: — M. to consult or confer with, ask one's advice, D. CP., i. 1. 10; 7. 2: ii. 1. 16 s.

συμ-βουλή, ῆς, consultation, counsel, advice, v. 6. 4, 11.

t is named Σάμος or Σάμος
l. 1; Diod. 14. 19.
ή, ών, (πύκα closely, cf. πύξ)
r together, dense, thick, com-
in close array: πυκνά adv.,
. 3: iv. 8. 2: v. 2. 5.
ου, (πύξ) pugil, a boxer,
r. 8. 23.
one fold of a double gate:
gate or gates; hence, en-
, passage, esp. a narrow
pass into a country, some-
barred by gates; as πύλαι
καὶ τῆς Συρίας the Gates of
Syria, the Syro-Cilician
arrow pass between Mt.
l the Gulf of Issus, which
ls with gates, of which
Syrian side are specially
καὶ πύλαι; i. 4. 4s: v. 2.
9s: vi. 5. 1: vii. 1. 15s.
O-PYLÆ, PYL-ŌRUS. So
. αἱ Βαβυλώνιαι, the [Ba-
ates, Pylæ, a pass into
n the north side of the
d, as some think, through
Wall, i. 5. 5. — The Cili-
πύλαι τῆς Κιλικίας), over
into Cilicia, "perhaps,"
th, "one of the most re-
l picturesque mountain-
world," while Chesney
s one of the longest and
, is mentioned, i. 2. 21;
ogház.
,° πεύσομαι, πέπυσμαι,
, to learn by inquiry,
n; to ask, inquire, in-
. CP., A. P., I. (A.), περί:
: iv. 6. 17: vii. 6. 11.
ith the fist, v. 8. 16.
, τό, FIRE: pl., Dec. 2,
, fires, esp. watch-fires:
. 11. Der. EM-PYREAN.
funeral PYRE or mound,
ly some.
ος, ή, a flame-shaped
PYRAMID, iii. 4. 9. One
ominent objects among
uins is the pyramid or
l here mentioned, situ-
orthwest corner of the
on which the wonder-
Nimrúd were erected,
the wear of so many
ut 150 feet high. It
y tower 167 feet square
at the base, erected doubtless as a sepulchral or religious monument.

Πύραμος, ου, ὁ, the Pyramus, the largest river of Cilicia, rising in Cataonia, breaking through Mt. Taurus, and carrying so much alluvium through its fertile plain, that Strabo quotes an oracle that at length its deposits would unite Cyprus to the mainland, i. 4. 1. ‖ The Jeihún, about 160 miles long.

†πυργο-μαχέω, ήσω, (μάχομαι) to assault or storm a tower, vii. 8. 13.

πύργος, ου, ὁ, a tower, castle, vii. 8. 13.

πυρέττω, έξω, πεπύρεχα, (πυρετός fever, fr. πῦρ) to have or be in a fever, vi. 4. 11.

†πύρινος, η, ον, made of wheat, wheaten, iv. 5. 31.

πυρός, οῦ, ὁ, (πῦρ, fr. the color?) comm. pl., wheat, i. 2. 22: iv. 5. 5.

Πυῤῥίας, ου, Pyrrhias, an officer from Arcadia, vi. 5. 11.

πυῤῥίχη, ης, (fr. Πύῤῥιχος or Πύῤῥος, the inventor?) the Pyrrhic or war dance, in which armed dancers imitated the movements of attack and defence, keeping time with music, vi. 1. 12.

πυροσεύω, εύσω, (πυρσός torch, fr. πῦρ) to light torches, kindle beacon-fires, or make signals by them, vii. 8. 15.

πώ encl. adv., (orig. dat. of πός: by any means) yet, up to this time, hitherto; used w. a neg. (often written w. it as one word, cf. dum), not yet, never yet, &c.; i. 2. 26; 5. 12.

πωλέω, ήσω, (πέλω to be in business) to sell, A. D., i. 5. 5: v. 7. 13: vii. 3. 3; 7. 56. Der. MONO-POLY.

πῶλος, ου, ὁ ἡ, a colt, filly, young horse, iv. 5. 24, 35. Cf. pullus, FOAL.

Πῶλος, ου, Pōlus, a Spartan admiral, successor to Anaxibius, vii. 2. 5.

πῶμα, drink, see πόμα, iv. 5. 27?

πώ-ποτε ever yet, ever, at any time, stronger than ποτέ: comm. w. a neg. (sometimes written w. it as one word, cf. unquam), i. 4. 18; 9. 18s: v. 4. 6?

πῶς interrog. adv., (πός;) quomodo? how? in what way, manner, or condition? i. 7. 2: ii. 5. 20: iii. 2. 27? 4. 40: — in exclamation, quam! how! vi. 5. 19?

πώς encl. indef. adv., (πός) in some

or *any way* or *manner*, by
somehow; hence, *for s*
somewhere, *nearly*, *perhap*
somehow thus, *to this ef*
ii. 3. 18; 5. 2; 6. 3: iv.
vi. 2. 17. See ἄλλως, τεχ

P.

ῥᾴδιος, α, ον, c. ῥάων
easy, 1., ii. 6. 24: iv. 6.
↓ῥᾳδίως, c. ῥᾷον, s. ῥ
readily, iii. 5. 9: iv. 6. 1
Ῥαθίνης, ου, *Rhathin*
of the Bithynian satrap
vi. 5. 7. He afterwards
cessful attack on the cav
lāus, Hel. 3. 4. 13.
†ῥᾳθυμέω, ήσω, *to live*
life of ease or *indolence*,
†ῥᾳθυμία, ας, *indolence*
of ease, ii. 6. 5.
†[ῥᾳ-θῦμος, ον, *of easy m*
ῥᾷον, ῥᾷστον, see ῥᾴδ
↓ῥᾳστώνη, ης, *love of ea*
laziness, *sluggishness*, v.
ῥέω,* ῥεύσομαι & ῥυήσ
2 a. a. or p. ἐῤῥύην, (cf. r
to flow, *run* (of water),
i. 2. 7 s, 23; 4. 4; 7. 15;
RHEUM, DIAR-RHŒA.
ῥήτρα, ας, (ῥε- *to say*)
agreement, *ordinance*, *agreeme*
ῥῖγος, εος, τό, frigus,
frost, v. 8. 2. Cf. rigeo
ῥίπτω & ῥιπτέω,* ῥί
ἔῤῥιψα, *to throw*, *cast*, *h*
or *down*, *throw over* or *a*
i. 5. 8; iii. 3. 1: iv. 7.
ῥίς, ῥινός, ἡ, *the nose*,
RHINOCEROS.
Ῥόδιος, α, ον, *Rhod*
subst., *a Rhodian*, a n
(Ῥόδος, from ῥόδον *rose*
important island near
coast of Asia Minor, co
Dorians, and having
same name (built n. c
entrance of whose har
famed Colossus. The
famed as slingers. iii.
ῥοφέω, ήσω or ήσομ
suck, iv. 5. 32.
ῥυθμός, οῦ, ὁ, (cf. ῥέω,
RHYTHM, *musical time*, a
ment or *tune*: ἐν ῥυθ

ν or α, *Samolas*, a Cyre-
a Achaia, v. 6. 14.
ν, αι, *Sardes* or *Sardis*,
ty on the Pactōlus, the
dia, the luxurious resi-
ns, the chief city of the
Cyrus the Younger, and
t of one of the early
ll showing, in its ruins,
former magnificence; i.
: iii. 1. 8. ‖ Sart.
for Ψάρος, i. 4. 1.
εύω, *to be a satrap, to*
as satrap, G., A., 472 d,
31.
ν, (fr. Pers.) *a* SATRAP,
ny or *governor* of a prov-
it the pleasure of the
h largely discretionary
s and property. Acc. to
arius I., the great organ-
rsian Empire, divided
apies. i. 1. 2; 9. 7.
, ὁ, *a Satyr*, a fabulous
ng the forms of a man
a attendant upon Bac-
ted to the pleasures of

-ός, see σεαυτοῦ.
clear, plain, manifest,
10.
ly, plainly, manifestly,
inly, i. 4. 18: ii. 5. 4.
ρου, see σύ, ii. 5. 3 a.
ῆς, contr. σαυτοῦ, ῆς,
thyself or *yourself*; in
ιμα, *your own*: ἡ σεαυ-
your own country: i. 6.
ii. 2. 37; 7. 23; 8. 3.
ντος, ὁ, (σέλινον *parsley*)
name of a small river
e temple of Diāna at
of another (now the
ng through the grounds
her at Scillus; v. 3. 8.
ee σώζω, v. 5. 8.
Scythes II., a Thracian
Iasades and descendant
ted by the Cyreans to
ernal dominion, but far
nise than to bestow a
He afterwards sent 500
ercyllidas in Bithynia;
. c. 390, a quarrel with
tron Melocus, which
conciled, bringing both
with Athens. v. 1. 15.

Σηλυβρία or Σηλυμβρία, ας, *Sely[m]-*
bria, a Megarian city on the north
shore of the Propontis, vii. 2. 28; 5.
15. ‖ Selivri.

σημαίνω, ανῶ, σεσήμαγκα l., a. ἐσήμηνα or -ᾶνα 152 c, (σῆμα *sign*) *to make*
or *give a sign* or *signal*; *to indicate* or
show by an omen or other sign, *signi-*
fy, give notice; often referring to ὁ
σαλπιγκτής implied, as ἐσήμηνε [the
trumpeter gave the signal] *the signal*
was given, 571 b; AE., D. I. (w. ὡτ),
CP.; ii. 1. 2; 2. 4: iii. 4. 4: iv. 3. 29,
32: vi. 1. 24, 31; 3. 15: vii. 2. 18.

σημεῖον, ου, (σῆμα *sign*) signum, *a*
sign, mark, signal, standard, i. 10. 12:
ii. 5. 32: vi. 2. 2.

†σησάμινος, η, ον, *made from sesa-*
mé, iv. 4. 13.

σήσαμον, ου, SESAMÉ, *oil-seed*, sing.
and pl., the seed of the sesamum, an
oriental leguminous plant still much
cultivated for the food and the excel-
lent and abundant oil furnished by
its seed, i. 2. 22: vi. 4. 6.

†σιγάζω, άσω, l. exc. in pres., *to try*
or *endeavor to silence*, A., vi. 1. 32?

†σιγάω, ήσομαι, σεσίγηκα, *to be* or
remain silent, keep silence, v. 6. 27.

σιγή, ῆς, *silence*, i. 8. 11: ii. 2. 20.

σίγλος, ου, ὁ, (akin to Heb. *shekel*)
a siglus, = 7½ Attic oboli, or about
25 cents, i. 5. 6.

†σιδηρεία, ας, *the working in iron*,
v. 5. 1.

†σιδήρεος, έα, εον, contr. οῦς, ᾶ, οῦν,
made *of iron* or *steel*, v. 4. 13.

[σίδηρος, ου, ὁ, ferrum, *iron*.]

Σικυώνιος, ου, ὁ, *a Sicyonian*, a
man of Sicyon (Σικυών), a very ancient
city, with a small territory, on the
northern coast of the Peloponnese,
between Achaia and Corinth. It was
conquered by the Dorians; but re-
tained a large Ionian element, and
varied in its political relations and
form of government. It was famed for
its schools of painting and sculpture;
and in general for the arts of peace,
rather than for energy in war, or the
maintenance of liberty. iii. 4. 47.
‖ Vasiliká.

Σιλανός, οῦ, *Silānus*, a soothsayer
from Ambracia in Epīrus, more shrewd
than trustworthy, i. 7. 18: v. 6. 16 a.
— 2. A youthful trumpeter from Ma-
cistus in Triphylian Elis, vii. 4. 16.

b
t
pl.
c
whe
grou
meal
4. 19
σῖτα
food,
a day
vii. 1.
Der. P
Σι—

of Scillus under their here gave Xenophon a ral residence under their bout 393 B. C. This con- e Eleans regained posses- e battle of Leuctra (B. C. uring this quiet period, Xenophon were doubt- nost part written or re- spent his time, says La- nting, entertaining his writing histories. The byzus to Olympia, prob. 72 B. C., gave him a new rest. Pausanias, more s after, found the temple l at Scillus, and upon a a marble statue, which ts said was Xenophon's. ενοφῶν. ‖ In the vale of

πόδος, ὁ, (σκίμπτω = r *couch, a litter*, vi. 1. 4 ? ός, (σκέλλω *to dry*) *hard*, 6. Der. SCLEROTIC. *hardship, with difficulty*, . δυσκήρους.

ν, ὁ, *a stake, pale, pali-*

ιν. & ipf., see σκέπτομαι. ὁ, (σκέπτομαι) *a scout*, i. 2. 15: vi. 3. 11. Der.

ν, *garlic*, pl. vii. 1. 37.

ον, *in the dark, before ter nightfall*, ii. 2. 17:

τό, *darkness, the dark*: ι σκότος *it is* or *becomes* 5. 7, 9: iv. 5. 17.

ς *Scythian*, one of the rians who occupied the known parts of eastern stern Asia. From their n, their name was ap- eeks to a kind of arch- l trained in Scythian ι τοξόται, or Σκυθο-το- *archers*. iii. 4. 15 (as some.

ν, οἱ, *the Scythini*, or ntain tribe, not far from shore of the Euxine, thian origin, iv. 7. 18; θηροί, Σκυθῖνοι.

ης, ου, *a Scythian arch-* See Σκύθης.

σκυλεύω, εύσω, (σκῦλον *spoil*) *to despoil, strip off* the arms of an enemy, A., vi. 1. 6.

σκύταλον, ου, (ξύω ? see ξέω) *a staff, club, cudgel, mace*, vii. 4. 15.

σκύτινος, η, ον, (σκῦτος *a hide*) *made of leather, leathern*, v. 4. 13.

σμῆνος, εος, τό, *a bee-hive, a swarm of bees*, iv. 8. 20.

Σμίκρης, ητος, *Smicres*, an Arcadian commander, vi. 3. 4 a.

Σόλοι, ων, οἱ, *Soli*, an important maritime city of Cilicia, built by Argives and Rhodians; who at length spoke such bad Greek, from mingling with the native Cilicians, as to give rise to the term *solecism* (σολοικισμός). It was the birthplace of the Stoic Chrysippus and the poet Arātus; and was later named Πομπηϊούπολις from Pompey the Great, who here settled a colony of reformed pirates. i. 2. 24. ‖ Eski-Shehr (i. e. *old city*) near Mezetli.

σός, σή, σόν, (σύ) *thy, your*: φιλῶ τῇ σῇ *love to you*, 538 d: τὰ σά *your affairs* or *interests*: vii. 7. 29, 44.

Σοῦσα, ων, τά, (Pers. susan, *lily*) *Sūsa* (Shushan, Neh. 1. 1) chief city of the province of Susiāna (Elam, Dan. 8. 2), and one of the capitals of the Persian Empire, comm. occupied by the king, from its genial climate, in the winter or spring, ii. 4. 25: iii. 5. 15. ‖ Extensive ruins at Sûs, where the remains of the great palace of Darius I. have been lately disinterred.

†Σοφ-αίνετος, ου, *Sophænetus*, from Stymphālus in Arcadia, one of the oldest of the Cyrean generals. As his name does not appear after the Cyreans reached the Bosphorus, it is probable that he took this opportunity of leaving the army, perhaps displeased with his fine or thinking his age too little respected, and that Phryniscus was appointed in his place. He may have written a history of the expedition to justify himself, since we find a Sophænetus mentioned as the author of such a history. i. 1. 11: v. 8. 1.

†σοφία, ας, *wisdom, skill*, i. 2. 8. Der. SOPHIA, PHILO-SOPHY.

σοφός, ή, όν, *wise, intelligent, clever, gifted, accomplished*, i. 10. 2.

†στανίζω, ίσω ιῶ, *to lack, want, be in want of*, G., ii. 2. 12: vii. 7. 42.

†στάνος, α, ον, *scarce, scanty*, i. 9. 27.

σπάνις, εως, ἡ, *scarc*
ity, G., vi. 4. 8 : vii.
Σπάρτη, ης, *Sparta*
ink of the Eurōtas,
so called Λακεδαίμων
ronia, and that cit
hich its military spi
d the subordination
d to the state culmi
is especial residence
conquerors of Laconi
ry and land-holding
ποιοι the peers, iv.
tates throughout the
ere chiefly cultivat
ered people reduc
rfdom under the n
till a third class, th
κοι, dwelling aroun
ral villages), were
ut without political
rfs nor citizens.
echanic arts of th
hiefly in the hands
Spartan citizens were
arison with their sla
hat they could hope
ascendency only by
em of military and p
lence they submitt
nd peculiar laws o
erved great simplici
onal habits, subord
o public life, account
nd self-indulgence
dained the protectio
ived at Sparta as in
eal of the state wo
ive ephors. In the
heir subject states, t
ommonly disliked; i
pplied to so great an
nary, selfish, uncom
uman principles, a
ess of manner, whic
t home in the gove
idots; sometimes
hese a self-indulge
hich at home they
o practise, and covet
he taking of tribes.
he Cyrean expeditio
aving so recently
reat rival, Athens,
nted masters of th
nd exercised their p
antonly, and cruelly

, ὁ, statio, *a* STATION or
esp. at night; hence,
y or *march* (averaging
acc. to vii. 8. 26, about
or 160 stadia), *a stage;*
; 8. 1; 10. 1: ii. 2. 6.
ις, see ἵστημι, v. 2. 16.
ίσω, ἐστασίακα, *to form*
le faction against, *be factious, be at variance* or
rties, contend or *quar-*
ii. 5. 28: vi. 1. 29, 32:
ῶ.
ς, ἡ, [the standing up
ις, *dissension*, vi. 1. 29.
ΤΥ.
ου, *an opposer*, vi. 6. 6?
ός, ὁ, *a stake, pale*, or
crossing others, v. 2. 21:

ώσω, *to palisade.*]
ατος, τό, *a paling, line*
. 2. 15, 19, 27. [28.
τος, τό, *tallow, fat*, v. 4.
ατος, τό, (στεγάζω *to*
ng, tent-cover, i. 5. 10?
(στέγω tego, *to cover,*
ή, *shelter* under a roof,
house, cottage, iv. 4. 14.
ός, (στέγω) *covered,*
12.
στίβω), ψω l., (cf. stipo)
or *press down*, as a road,
; hence, *to frequent* a
. 13.
ω, ἔσταλκα, pf. *p.* ἐσταλ-
occoutre, fit out, despatch,
M. to [send one's self]
ceed, journey, go, ἐπί,
: v. 6. 5. Der. APO-STLE.
ός, c. ὑστερος or ὕτερος,
, *strait:* ἐν τῷ στενῷ or
ι angustiis, *in the nar-*
ς, *in the narrow space,*
: i. 4. 4: iii. 4. 19, 22:
ι. Der. STENO-GRAPHY.
ια, ας, (χῶρος) *a narrow*
ad, or *pass*, i. 5. 7.
τέρξω, 2 pf. Ion. ἔστοργα,
ie higher sense), *regard*
, A., ii. 6. 23. Cf. φιλέω.
τερίσκω,* στερήσω, ἐστέ-
τε, A. G., ii. 5. 10: — *P.*
ι (*v. l.* στερέομαι), στερή-
μαι, a. ἐστερήθην, *to be*
lose, want, G., i. 4. 8; 9.
: iii. 2. 2: iv. 5. 28.

στέρνον, ου, (στερεός or στερρός *firm*,
whence STEREO-TYPE) *the breast*, i. 8.
26: vii. 4. 4. Der. STERNUM.
στερρῶς (στερρός *firm*) *firmly, stead-*
fastly, resolutely, iii. 1. 22.
στέφανος, ου, ὁ, (στέφω *to encircle*)
a crown, garland, wreath, common
among the Greeks as a prize of victory, as a mark of honor, and as a
festal or sacred ornament, i. 7. 7: iv.
5. 33: vi. 4. 9. Der. STEPHEN.
†στεφανόω, ώσω, ἐστεφάνωκα, pf. *p.* ἐστεφάνωμαι, *to crown*, A.: *M. to crown*
one's self: iv. 3. 17; 5. 33: vii. 1. 40.
†στήλη, ης, *a pillar, post*, v. 3. 12:
vii. 5. 13.
στῆναι, στῆσαι, see ἵστημι, i. 2. 15.
†στιβάς, άδος, ἡ, *a bed of straw* or
leaves, a mat, mattress, vi. 1. 4?
†στίβος, ου, ὁ, *a trodden* or *beaten*
way or *path, a track* (made by many
ἴχνη, or single footsteps), i. 6. 1.
στίβω *v. l.* for στείβω, i. 9. 13.
στίζω, ίξω, pf. *p.* ἔστιγμαι, (cf. Lat.
in-stigo, Germ. *stechen*, Eng. *stick,*
sting) *to prick, tattoo*, A. AE., v. 4. 32.
Der. STIGMA.
στίφος, εος, τό, (στείβω) *a throng,*
mass, dense or *compact body*, of men,
i. 8. 13, 26: vi. 5. 26.
στλεγγίς, ίδος, ἡ, *a strigil, fleshcomb,*
scraper, such as were used by bathers
to cleanse the skin; or, as some think,
an ornamental *comb* for the head, such
as even men wore on some sacred occasions; i. 2. 10.
στολάς, see στολάς, iii. 3. 20?
στολή, ῆς, (στέλλω) *an equipment,*
dress, garment, robe, i. 2. 27: iv. 5.
33; 7. 13: vi. 1. 2. Der. STOLE.
στόλος, ου, ὁ, (στέλλω) *an equipment, preparation; an armament,*
armed force, army; an expedition,
march, journey, voyage; i. 2. 5; 3. 16:
ii. 2. 10, 12: iii. 1. 9 s; 2. 11; 3. 2.
στόμα, ατος, τό, *the mouth* of a person, river, sea, pit, &c.; *the outlet* or
entrance; of an army, *the front* or
van; iii. 4. 42 s: iv. 5. 25, 27: vi. 2.
1; 4. 1. Der. STOMACH.
†στρατεία, ας, *a campaign, expedition*, iii. 1. 9: v. 4. 18.
†στράτευμα, ατος, τό, a body led to
war, *an army, host;* a military *force*
(whether larger or smaller, an entire
army or a division of it), for which
στράτευμα is the most general term.

ομαι,* γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι
ον, 2 a. ἐγενόμην, to come
have intercourse, acquaint-
intervieu with; to be with,
confer with, become ac-
th; to be under one's in-
come together, meet; D.;
8, 27: ii. 5. 2; 6. 17.
ομαι,* καθήσομαι, to sit to-
21.
ω,* καλέσω καλῶ, κέκληκα,
to call together, convoke,
mble, A. εἰς, i. 4. 8; 6. 4.
τω, κάμψω, (κάμπτω to
together, to bend up, A.,
l. συν-ανα-κάμπτω.
καίω & Att. -κάω,* κατ-
to burn up with them,

σκεδάννυμι,* σκεδάσω
M. to sprinkle or throw
nother, A. G.? vii. 3. 32?
στρέφω,* ἕψω, ἔστροφα l.;
in subduing or reducing,
see κατα-στρέφω.
γάζομαι,* ἀσομαι, εἰργα-
σάμην, to assist in gain-
7. 25: v. l. κατεργάζομαι.
,* κείσομαι, (as pass. of
be laid down mutually,
pon: εἰς τὸ συγκείμενον,
the place agreed upon,
ous, vi. 3. 4: τὰ συγκει-
gs agreed on] agreement,

είσω, κέκλεικα, to shut
the two leaves of a
to close, A., vii. 1. 12.
ίσω ἰῶ, κεκόμικα, to
collect: so M. (for one's
A., vi. 6. 37?
κύψω, κέκῦφα, to bend
owards each other, ap-
ye, iii. 4. 19, 21.
ήσω, κεχώρηκα, to go
assent, acquiesce, v. 2. 9.
ω, (σῦς) obtained from
3: v. l. σῦνος, &c.
ος, Syennesis, a king of
tried to pursue such a
he should not lose his
er Cyrus or Artaxerxes
Diodōrus states (14. 20)
tly sent a son to the
him of his fidelity, to
ngs of Cyrus, and to say
r he had himself done

for the latter, had been done through compulsion. Syennesis appears to have been a common name of the Cilician kings. i. 2. 12, 26 s: vii. 8. 25.

σῦκον, ου, a fig, vi. 4. 6; 6. 1. Der. SYCA-MORE, SYCO-PHANT.

συλ- or ξυλ-, the form which σύν takes in compos. before λ, 150.

συλ-λαμβάνω,* λήψομαι, εἴληφα, 2 a. ἔλαβον, to take by bringing the hands together, seize, arrest, apprehend, capture, A., i. 1. 3; 4. 8; 6. 4: iii. 1. 2, 35: iv. 4. 16. Der. SYL-LABLE.

συλ-λέγω,* λέξω, εἴλοχα, pf. p. εἴλεγμαι, 2 a. p. ἐλέγην, (λέγω lego, to LAY, gather) to gather together, collect, levy, assemble, convene, trans., A., i. 1. 7, 9: ii. 4. 11: iii. 1. 39: — M., w. 2 a. p., to assemble, congregate, come or get together, collect, gather, convene, intrans.; to be assembled, &c.; iv. 1. 10 s; 5. 1, 12; 8. 9: v. 7. 3: vi. 3. 6.

↓συλλογή, ῆς, an assembling, levy, i. 1. 6.

↓σύλλογος, ου, ὁ, a gathering, assembly, assemblage, meeting, v. 6. 22; 7. 2 (not summoned, cf. ἐκκλησία). Der. SYLLOGISM.

συμ- or ξυμ-, the form which σύν takes in compos. before a labial, 150.

συμ-βαίνω,* βήσομαι, βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην, to come together, meet, occur, happen, result, iii. 1. 13.

συμ-βάλλω,* βαλῶ, βέβληκα, 2 a. ἔβαλον, to cast, dash, or bring together, collect, A., iii. 4. 31: — M. (of mutual or joint action) to contribute, give a suggestion or hint, agree upon, contract, A. D., περί, i. 1. 9: iv. 6. 14: vi. 3. 3; 6. 35. Der. SYMBOL.

συμ-βοάω, ήσομαι, βεβόηκα l., to call aloud or shout to each other, A., vi. 3. 6.

συμ-βοηθέω, ήσω, βεβοήθηκα, to help together or in a body, join in assisting, hasten to add assistance, ἐξ, iv. 2. 1: vii. 8. 17.

συμ-βολή, ῆς, (συμ-βάλλω) a dashing together, encounter in arms, vi. 5. 32.

†συμ-βουλεύω, εύσω, βεβούλευκα, to plan with, counsel, advise, D. A., I. (A.), i. 6. 9: ii. 1. 17 s: iii. 1. 5: — M. to consult or confer with, ask one's advice, D. CP., i. 1. 10; 7. 2: ii. 1. 16 s.

συμ-βουλή, ῆς, consultation, counsel, advice, v. 6. 4, 11.

ω, pf. ἀγήγερκα l., a. ἤγειρα
ke together, collect, A. D.,

ἄξω, ἦχα, 2 a. ἤγαγον, *to*
er, collect, assemble, com-
ing together or *join* the
es; A. ἐξ: i. 3. 2, 9; 5.
: iv. 4. 19: vi. 2. 8.
ω, ἤδικηκα, *to commit*
another, *join* in ἀδικήμα-
accomplice in evil deeds,

ζω, οίσω, ἤθροικα, *to gather*
d, esp. troops, A., vii. 2.
ck together, vi. 5. 30.
ζω, άσω, (αἰθρία) *to bivouac*
e open air, iv. 4. 10?
* ἔω, (αἰνέω *to speak*) *to*
promise, concede, grant,
31.
* ἥσω, ἔρηκα, 2 a. εἶλον,
er, com-prehend: ὡς συν-
, sc. λόγῳ, *to speak in*
language, to say all in
. 38: see ὡς f.
θέω, ἥσω, ἠκολούθηκα, *to*
y with, follow closely, ac-
ii. 5. 30, 35: vii. 7. 11.
,* οὔσομαι, ἀκήκοα, *to hear*
; v. 4. 31.
a. ἤλισα, a. *p.* ἡλίσθην,
ther, collect, A., vii. 3. 48.
τω,* ἄξω, ἤλλαχα, 2 a. *p.*
ράττω *to change*, fr. ἄλλος)
o as to bring together,
, w. 2 a. *p.*, *to become recon-*
to an agreement, make
. 2. 1.
αίνω,* βήσομαι, βέβηκα,
go up with, D., i. 3. 18.
κάμπτω, κάμψω, *to bend up*
for συγ-κάμπτω, v. 8. 10.
πράττω, ἄξω, πέπρᾶχα, *to*
ing or *requiring* what is
, vii. 7. 14.
ημι,* στήσω, ἕστηκα, 2 a.
es up with: M., w. pf.
to rise or *stand up with,*

, ἥσω, ἥντηκα, (ἀντάω *to*
to meet [and speak with],
2. 5.
μι,* ipf. ἵεν, (εἶμι) *to de-*
n with, ii. 2. 1.
αμβάνω,* λήψομαι, εἴλη-
at the same time what is
0.

συν-άπτω, ἅψω, to fasten together; *to join* (battle), *engage in*, A. D., i. 5. 16.

συν-άρχω, ἄρξω, ἦρχα, *to be associated in command with*, D., vi. 1. 32.

σύν-δειπνος, ου, ὁ, (δεῖπνον) *a table-companion, guest at table*, ii. 5. 27.

συν-δια-βαίνω,* βήσομαι, βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην, *to cross with* others, vii. 1. 4.

συν-δια-πράττω, ἄξω, πέπρᾶχα, *to accomplish with: M. to negotiate with,* ὑπέρ, iv. 8. 24.

συν-δοκέω,* δόξω, *to seem good in like manner, be likewise approved*, D., vi. 5. 10.

συν-δραμοῦμαι, see συν-τρέχω.

σύν-δυο indecl., *two together, two by two*, vi. 3. 2.

συν-ε-: for augmented forms thus beginning, look under συγ- before a palatal, συμ- bef. a labial, συλ-, συρ-, bef. λ, ρ, and συ-(σ) bef. σ, 151, 166.

συν-εγενόμην, see συγ-γίγνομαι.

συν-έδραμον, see συν-τρέχω, v. 7. 4.

συν-εῖδον, -ειδέναι, see συν-οράω.

συν-εἴλεγμαι, see συλ-λέγω, iv. 3. 7.

συν-εἴληφα, -εἴλημμαι, see συλ-λαμβάνω, iii. 1. 2, 35.

σύν-ειμι,* ἔσομαι, (εἰμί) *to be with, associate with*, D.: οἱ συνόντες *associates* or *followers*: ii. 6. 20, 23: vi. 6. 35.

σύν-ειμι,* ἴεω, (εἶμι) *to go* or *come together, come* or *advance* for an encounter, P., i. 10. 10: iii. 5. 7?

συν-ειπόμην, see συν-έπομαι, v. 2. 4.

συν-εισ-έρχομαι,* ἐλεύσομαι, ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον, *to enter together with,* πρὸς . . εἰς . . σύν, iv. 5. 10.

συν-εισ-πίπτω,* πεσοῦμαι, πέπτωκα, 2 a. ἔπεσον, *to fall, rush*, or *plunge into together with* others, εἰσω . . σύν, v. 7. 25: vii. 1. 18.

συν-εκ-βαίνω,* βήσομαι, βέβηκα, *to go forth together with,* ἐπί, iv. 3. 22.

συν-εκ-βιβάζω, βιβάσω βιβῶ, *to join in lifting out, assist in extricating*, A., i. 5. 7.

συν-εκ-κόπτω, κόψω, κέκοφα, *to join in cutting down*, A., iv. 8. 8.

συν-εκ-πίνω,* πίομαι (ῐ), πέπωκα, 2 a. ἔπιον, *to drink with* another *to the bottom of the cup*, vii. 3. 32.

συν-εκ-πορίζω, ἰσω ἰῶ, πεπόρικα, *to aid in procuring* or *supplying*, A. D., v. 8. 25: *v. l.* συνεξευπορέω, &c.

συν-έλαβον, see συλ-λαμβάνω, iii. 2. 4.

συν-έλεξα, -ελέγην, see συλ-λέγω.

συν-ελήλυθα,
μαι, ii. 1. 2 : iii.
συν-ελόντι, see
συν-έμιξα, see
συν-ενεγκών,
φέρω, iii. 4. 31 :
συν-εξ-έρχομαι,
θα, *to go out with*
σίνα, D., vii. 8. 11.
συν-εξ-ευ-πορέω,
in procuring relief,
συν-επ-αινέω,* *(*
speak) to join in ap
36.
συν-επ-εύχομαι,
τόγμαι, *to vow mor*
time, L., iii. 2. 9.
συν-επι-μελέομαι,
to take or *have the jo*
vi. 1. 22.
συν-επι-σπέσθαι,
συν-επι-σπεύδω,
hastening forward, A.
συν-επι-τρίβω, τρίψ
βω *to rub) to crush to*
terly, ruin, A., v. 8. 2
συν-έπομαι,* ἕψομα
to follow with or *close*
company, attend, D., i.
συν-επ-όμνυμι,* ὀμο
to swear at the same ti
to add the further oath,
συν-εργός, όν, (ἔργον)
συνεργός subst., *a co-wor*
helper, coadjutor, D. G.,
συν-ερρύην, -ερρύηκειν,
συν-έρχομαι,* ἐλεύσομ
2 a. ἦλυθον, *to go* or *come*
semble, convene, meet, παρ
1. 2 ; 2. 8 ; 3. 21 ; 5. 3 :
συν-εσ-: for most wor
ginning, look under συ-σ-
συν-ίσπων, see συ-σπάω,
συν-εστάθην, -ίστην, -ί
ν-ίστημι, iii. 1. 8 : vi. 5.
συν-εφ-έπομαι,* ἕψομαι,
ν, 2 a. ἐσπόμην, *to follow c*
llow closely, accompany, D
l. συν-έπομαι) : iv. 8. 18 :
συν-έχω,* ἕξω, ἔσχηκα, *t*
μ together, A., vii. 2. 8.
συν-εώρων, see συν-οράω, i
συν-ήγαγον, see συν-άγω, i
συν-ήδομαι, f. *p.* ἠσθήσομαι,
ν, con-gratulate, D. ὅτι, v. 5
2 ; 8. 1.
συν-ῆειν, see σύν-ειμι (εἶμι). i
ix

draw themselves up, ar-
, form in military order
ὡς εἰς· i. 3. 14; 8. 14;
1: vi. 3. 21: vii. 1. 35
ομαι). Der. SYNTAX.
θέω, τέθεικα, 2 a. *m.*
or *θείμην, θέσθαι,* &c.),
·: M. to put together
nge or *agree with* any
m, make an agreement
D. I. (A.), i. 9. 7: ii. 5.
1.35? Der. SYNTHETIC.
ν, a., (*τέμνω*) con-cisus,
ne closer together, *con-*
. 22.
ῃ, ῶν, = ὁμο-τράπεζος

δραμοῦμαι, δεδράμηκα,
run together, v. 7. 4.
ψω, τέτριφα, (*τρίβω to*
crush together: συντε-
καὶ πλευρὰς with legs
d or *broken,* iv. 7. 4.
** τεύξομαι, τετύχηκα,*
l in with, happen upon,
D., i. 10. 8: vii. 8. 22?
ήσω, ὠφέληκα, to join
E. *εἰς: σ. οὐδὲν to con-*
l or *service,* iii. 2. 27.
or **Συρακούσιος,** *ου, ὁ,*
man of Syracuse (Συ-
reatest city of Sicily,
he east coast by a Co-
, B. C. 734, and having
harbors. It was the
heocritus and Archi-
famed for two sieges,
it repelled the Athe-
), but in the other,
, and ingenious resist-
by the Romans under
212). i. 2. 9; 10. 14.

Syria (Aram, Numb.
country in Asia, of
erest in both sacred
tory, lying east of the
and north of Arabia,
extent reaching even
later bounded by the
was chiefly inhabited
race. i. 4. 4: vii. 8. 25.
Syrian, i. 4. 5.
a Syrian, i. 4. 9.
σομαι & ῥυήσομαι, ἐρρύ-
ν. ἐρρύφη, (*σύν*) *to flow,*
ther, εἰς, iv. 2. 19: v. 2. 3.

σῦς, *συός,* or *ὗς, ὕός, ὁ ἡ,* 139, 141,
sus, *a* SWINE, *hog, boar,* SOW, v. 2. 3;
3. 10 s; 7. 24.

συ-σ- or **ξυ-σ-,** the form which, in
compos., the prep. *σύν* takes with *σ*
followed by a consonant, 166.

συ-σκευάζω, *άσω, to collect baggage:*
—M. to collect one's own baggage, pack
up, make ready for a start, A.; some-
times pf. or aor. pt., *all packed up,*
ready for a start; i. 3. 14: ii. 1. 2; 2.
4; 3. 29; iii. 4. 36; 5. 18: vii. 1. 11.

σύ-σκηνος, *ου, ὁ,* (*σκηνή*) con-tuber-
nālis, *a tent-companion, tentmate, com-*
rade, v. 7. 15; 8. 5 s.

συ-σπάω, *άσω, ἔσπακα, to draw to-*
gether, sew together, A., i. 5. 10.

συ-σπειράω, *άσω,* pf. *p. ἐσπείρᾱμαι,*
(*σπεῖρα a coil,* SPIRE) *to coil together,*
draw up in close order: συνεσπειρᾱ-
μένοι in close array, i. 8. 21.

συ-σπουδάζω, *άσομαι, ἐσπούδακα, to*
join in earnest effort, ii. 3. 11.

συ-στάω, see *συν-ἵστημι,* v. 7. 16.

συ-στρατεύω, *εύσω, ἐστράτευκα, to*
join in making war:—M. to take the
field, march, campaign, carry on war,
or *serve as soldiers* WITH; *to join an*
expedition, take part in a campaign;
D., *ἐν, ἐπί, σύν·* i. 4. 3: v. 6. 24: vii. 3. 14.

συ-στράτηγος, *ου,* or *-στρατηγός,*
οῦ, ὁ, a fellow-general, colleague in
command, ii. 6. 29: *v. l. στρατηγός.*

συ-στρατιώτης, *ου, ὁ, a fellow-sol-*
dier, comrade in war, i. 2. 26.

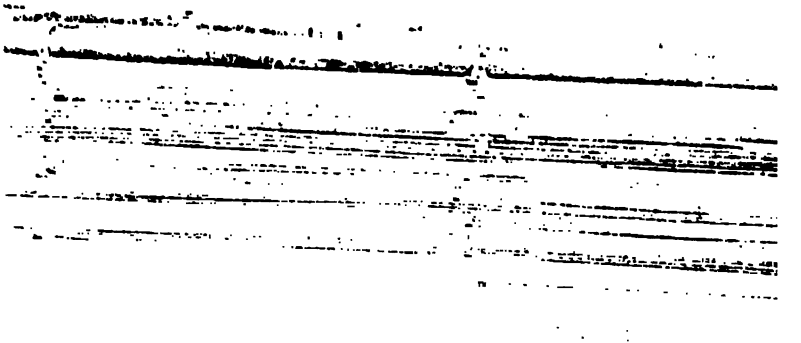
συ-στρατοπεδεύομαι, *εύσομαι, ἐστρα-*
τοπέδευμαι, to encamp together, σύν, ii.
4. 9.

συ-στρέφω,* *ἔψω, ἔστροφα* l., 2 a.
p. ἐστράφην, to turn together: M., w.
2 a. *p., to turn to each other, rally,* i.
10. 6: *v. l. στρέφω.*

συχνός, *ή, όν,* (*συν-εχής continuous?*
fr. *ἔχω*) *considerable* in quantity,
length, number, &c., like *πολύς,* but
less strong; *much, long:* pl. *many,*
not a few, quite a number of, quite
numerous: **συχνόν,** sc. *χωρίον, at*
quite a distance, at considerable dis-
tances or *intervals:* i. 8. 8, 10: v. 4. 16.

†σφαγιάζω, *άσω, A.* & oftener *M., to*
slay a victim, to sacrifice, offer sacri-
fice, D., *εἰς,* iv. 3. 18; 5. 4: vi. 4. 25.

†σφάγιον, *ου,* an animal sacrificed,
victim: **τὰ σφάγια** *the omens* or *indi-*
cations from victims (esp. fr. their mo-
tions, while *τὰ ἱερά* refers rather to



, ψι, *practical wisdom,*
control, i. 9. 3.
ος, g. οσι, (σῶς, φρήν
mind, discreet, wise.]

T.

apostr. for τί, i. 3. 9.
, a great pronominal
the regular stem τός is
se.]
δ'), ταῖς, ταῖσ-δε, see
; 4. 13; 6. 9.
for τὰ δ- or τὰ δ-: as
δγαθά, iii. 2. 26.
, (ταλα- in τλάω *to bear*
TALENT, = 60 μναῖ or
acc. to the Att. stan-
ight, = about 57 lbs.
a sum of money, the
eight of silver (unless
l), = about $1200; G.;
0: vii. 1. 27; 7. 53.
λα = τὰ ἄλλα, i. 8. 29.
ω, (ταμίας *distributer,*
ιεύω) *to be a steward:*
divide off as a steward,
mine, A. or GP., ii. 5.

Ταμώς, ῶ, an Egyptian
who was, in the year
rnor of Ionia under
but afterwards went
as did most of the
d was appointed his
eturned from Cilicia,
rge, intrusted to him
ce of Cyrus, of these
ighboring coast; but
of Tissaphernes after
rus, he put his treas-
dren except Glūs into
iled to Egypt, whose
ius was under obliga-
t the ungrateful king
and his children, in
possession of the
et. i. 2. 21: ii. 1. 3.
ἐναντία, iv. 3. 32.
, ὁ, (ἄρχω) a com-
ision (τάξις), *a taxi-*
iv. 1. 28.
τάττω) *arrangement,*
ler, discipline; esp.
ement or *order* (pl.
ttle-array, rank and
file, ranks, line; the post or proper
place of a soldier; *a rank* or *line* of
soldiers; *a division, corps, body,* or
band of troops, usu. larger than a
λόχος: i. 2. 16, 18; 8. 3, 8, 21: ii. 2. 21:
iii. 2. 17, 38; v. 4. 20. Der. SYN-TAX.

Τάοχοι, ων, (Τάοι, Diod. 14. 29, the
ending -χοι perhaps originating as in
Καρδοῦχοι q. v.) *the Taochi* or *-ians,*
a mountain tribe of Armenia, dwell-
ing in strongholds, independent and
warlike. Recent travellers in this
region have recognized remains of
their name and habits. iv. 4. 18.

†ταπεινός, ή, όν, *lowly, humble, sub-*
missive, D., ii. 5. 13.

‡ταπεινόω, ώσω, τεταπείνωκα L., *to*
humble, abase, A., vi. 3. 18.

τάπης, ιδος, or ταπίς, ίδος, ἡ, tapes,
carpet, rug, often elaborately wrought,
vii. 3. 18, 27. Der. TAPESTRY.

τάπιτήδεα = τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ii. 3. 9.

ταράττω, άξω, τετάραχα L., pf. p.
τετάραγμαι, a. p. ἐταράχθην, turbo, *to*
disturb, disorder, trouble, make trou-
ble, throw into disorder or *confusion,*
A., AE., ii. 4. 18: iii. 4. 19: vi. 2. 9.

‡τάραχος, ου, ὁ, *disturbance, agita-*
tion, i. 8. 2.

ταρίχεύω, εύσω, (τάριχος *preserved*
meat) *to preserve* by salting, smoking,
drying, &c., *to pickle,* A., v. 4. 28.

Ταρσοί, ῶν, οἱ, or Ταρσός, οῦ, ἡ,
Tarsi or *Tarsus,* a city of very an-
cient fame, the capital of Cilicia,
situated on both sides of the Cydnus,
in a fertile plain at the foot of Mt.
Taurus. It became later a great seat
of Greek learning and philosophy,
vying with Athens and Alexandria;
and was much favored by the Roman
emperors. It was the birthplace of
not a few eminent men, the Apostle
Paul at their head. i. 2. 23. ‖Tarsûs.

τάττω,* τάξω, τέταχα, pf. p. τέτα-
γμαι, a. p. ἐτάχθην, *to arrange, order,*
appoint, assign, place or *station* in or-
der; esp. *to arrange, draw up, form,*
post, or *station* in military order, *to*
array, marshal; A. I., ἐπί, εἰς, κατά,
πρό, &c.: τεταγμένοι *drawn up, ap-*
pointed, in order, assigned to their
places, &c.; τὰ τεταγμένα *the arrange-*
ments made: M. to station one's self,
take one's station or *post; to arrange*
or *station* as one's allies, A. ἐπί: i. 2.
15 s; 5. 7; 6. 6; 7. 9, 11: iii. 2. 36;

3. 18 (ἐν τῷ τεταγμένῳ ἐν
signed; v. l. ἐντεταγμένῳ
8. 10 a: v. 4. 22. Der. T

ταῦρος, ου, ὁ, taurus, a

ταῦτα, ταῦτας, ταύταις
see οὗτος, i. 2. 4; 9. 14.

ταὐτά, ταὐτά or ταὐτά
τῷ, = τὰ αὐτά, τὰ αὐτά,
2: ii. 1. 22 a. Der. TAUT

ταύτῃ dat. of οὗτος: as
or χώρᾳ, in this or that
tion, or respect, by this or
route, thus; in this or tha
there: i. 10. 6: ii. 6. 7: i
2. 4; 3. 5, 20; 5. 36; 8.

ταφείην, see θάπτω, v.

†τάφος, ου, ὁ, a grave, b
Der. ΕΠΙ-ΤΑΦΗ.

†τάφρος, ου, ἡ, a ditch,
14 a: ii. 3. 10; 4. 13.

ταχ- in ταχθῆναι, -εἰς,

†τάχα adv., quickly, forth
ently, soon; perhaps: i. 8.

†ταχέως, oftener ταχύ, ad
τον, s. τάχιστα, quickly, rapi
tly, suddenly, soon, i. 2. 4, 1
iii. 4. 15, 27: — ὡς τάχιστα
as soon (quickly, &c.) as p
ὅτι τάχιστα), 553 b, c, i. 3.
1: 3. 9, 29: ὅτῳ δυναιτο τ
whatever soon they could ra
in, as rapidly as possible,
ἐπεὶ (ἐπαν, ἐπειδαν) ταχιστα,
as, 553 b, iii. 1. 9: iv. 6, 9:
See βαθυ, δε, ὅτι, ὅτ.

†τάχος, τους, τό, rapidness, speed

ταχύς,* εῖα, ύ, c. θάττων,
στος, swift, rapid, speedy, qui
ταχίστην, sc. ὁδόν, in the
soon, as quickly or soon as
most speedily, immediately)
ii. 6. 29: iii. 3. 158: iv. 4. 22.

τέ,* by apostr. τ' or θ', post
encl. conj., (cf. et, -que) and
τὲ . . τέ, and stronger τὲ . . κ
. . and (stronger, and also, an
&c.), as well . . as, not only
also (even, especially, &c.);
sometimes not translated (esp.
other connectives might hav
used, 705, i. 8. 8: ii. 1. 7): i. 1
5. 14: iv. 3. 12; 8. 13: τέ follo
δέ, v. 5. 8: vii. 8. 11. When joine
other words, τέ has in Att. i
connective force, except in ἄρ
τε, ὥστε, and ὥστε, 389 j. See κ
εἴτε, μήτε, οὔτε.

an of Τῆμνος, an Æolian Minor, near the mouth ; and by others to Τη- a of Τημένιον, a small nd of the Argolic Gulf. ῶ, τέτμηκα, 2 a. ἔταμον ί, v. 8. 18. Der. A-TOM. τό, (τείνω ?) *a shoal*, vii.

or τερμίνθινος, η, ον, ρμινθος *the terebinth* or) *from the terebinth, of* 4. 13.

or later Att. τεττ-. pl. forms: as, τεταγμέ- 2. 16; τέτηκα (τήκω), αμμένος (τρέπω), iii. 5. ε (τετρεύκω), ii. 5. 33. ον, *fourth*, iii. 4. 31. ιοι, αι, α, (τετράκις *four* ssand, i. 1. 10; 2. 3. αι, α, (ἑκατόν) *four* ng. w. ἐστίς, 240 a; i.

, ας, (μοῖρα *share*) *a* n, *four times as much*, .

δη, δον, contr. οῦς, ῆ, *fourfold*, vii. 6. 7. a indecl., *forty*, i. 5. 13. , g. ρων, quatuor, *four*, ἔτι. Der. TETR-ARCH. s, *Teuthrania*, a dis- thwest part of Mysia, us, including a town ime. Its chief town, ergamum. ii. 1. 3. τυγχάνω, i. 4. 15: iii.

τό, (τεύχω *to make*) *a* , *pot, jar, chest*, v. 4. Der. PENTA-TEUCH. , *to use art, practise* ralment, *dissemble*, de-

κ- in τίκτω *to produce*) ανε: πάσῃ τέχνῃ καὶ *art and device, by all* . Der. TECHNICAL. ully, *skilfully*: τ. πως ful way, *quite artis-*

) *for a while, for some* ie or *that time, until* ; iv. 2. 12: vii. 5. 8, 13. , sometimes as adv.; . 10: vii. 2. 13.

τήκω,* τήξω, *to melt*, THAW, trans.; but 2 pf. τέτηκα intrans., iv. 5. 15.

Τηλεβόας, ου or α, *the Teleboas*, an Armenian affluent of the Eastern Euphrātes, iv. 4. 3. ‖ The Karā-Su, in the district of Mūsh.

Τημενίτης or Τημνίτης, see Τεμενίτης, iv. 4. 15.

τήμερον adv., (τ-, ἡμέρα) *on this day, to-day*: ἡ τήμερον ἡμέρα *the present day*: i. 9. 25: iii. 1. 14: iv. 6. 8 a.

τηνικαῦτα adv., (τηνίκα fr. τ-, αὐτός) *at that very time, just then*, iv. 1. 5.

Τήρης, εος or ου, *Teres*, a king of the Odrysæ about 500 B. C., who made this kingdom powerful, and an ancestor of Seuthes, vii. 2. 22; 5. 1 (here, acc. to some, a later prince).

Τηρίβαζος, ου, see Τιρίβαζος, iv. 4. 4.

τί; τὶ encl., see τίς, τὶς, i. 6. 8.

τιάρα, ας, tiāra, *the tiara*, a Persian cap, erect and high as worn by the king, but flexible as worn by his subjects, ii. 5. 23.

↓τιάρο-ειδής, ές, (εἶδος) *shaped like a tiara*, v. 4. 13.

Τιβαρηνοί, ῶν, *the Tibarēni*, a tribe inhabiting the coast of the Euxine about Cotyōra. They were of milder spirit than most of the tribes found by the Cyreans, and were characterized as great laughers. v. 5. 1 a: vii. 8. 25.

Τίγρης, ηος, (also Τίγρις, ιδος) ὁ, *the Tigris* (i. e. *the arrow stream*, from its swiftness; the Hiddekel, Dan. 10. 4), an important river of western Asia, flowing by the sites of the great cities of Nineveh, Seleucia, Ctesiphon, and Bagdad (the seats, through so many ages, of oriental empire), uniting with the Euphrātes below Babylon, and discharging its waters into the Persian Gulf after an estimated course of 1150 miles. It was the guide of the Greeks through much of their retreat. i. 7. 15: ii. 2. 3. ‖ Dijleh. — In iv. 4. 3, an eastern branch of the Tigris is meant, now Bitlis-Su.

τίθημι,* θήσω, τέθεικα, a. ἔθηκα (θῶ, θεῖς, &c.), 2 a. m. ἐθέμην, *to put, place, set, institute*, A., i. 2. 10; 5. 13: — *M. to place one's own* or *upon one's own*: τίθεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα *to ground arms*; either, in line of battle, to rest the shield and spear upon the ground, ready to be instantly taken up for

is conduct towards Cy-
eans, where he appears
of the narrative. Af-
o Asia Minor, invested
rity which had before
oth Cyrus and him-
aged in war with the
ends of the Ionian ci-
o little success that at
xes, dissatisfied, and
arysatis, sent out Ti-
it him to death and
his government, B. C.
slain in his bath, and
o the king, a punish-
for his many crimes.
himself succeeded by
393. i. 1. 2 s, 6, 8; 2.

τρώσω, τέτρωκα l., pf.
p. ἐτρώθην, *to wound,*
unds, A. διά, εἰς, i. 8.
33: iii. 3. 7: iv. 3. 33 s.
ρ. ουσα, (τλάω *to bear*)
ed, miserable, iii. 1. 29.
δε, τοῖς, see ὁ, ὅ-δε.

nt-pos. & encl., (old
thical dat., 462 e) *in*
uly, surely, certainly,
: iii. 1. 18, 37.
for indeed therefore,
lingly, so for example,
ii. 6. 20.
os., indeed now, *there-*
, *accordingly; more-*
i. 1. 22; 5. 41: iii. 1.
iv. 8. 5: v. 1. 2, 8, 13.
emonst. pron. of qual-
ick.] Hence,
ε, ὁνδε, usu. prospec-
lows, *of this kind, the*
llows, i. 3. 2, 9; 7. 2:
h oftener,
αὑτη, τοιοῦτον or -το,
ospective, referring to
already stated or im-
his kind, the same or
se precedes, as above,
a character, such in
influence, conduct, &c.,
. 14: ii. 6. 8: iii. 1. 30:
ἀ τοιαῦτα *for such ser-*
cies, iv. 1. 28: ἐν (τῷ)
a situation or *crisis,*
.
, (akin to τεῖχος) *the*
ng, vii. 8. 14.

τολμάω, ήσω, τετόλμηκα, (τόλμα *courage,* fr. τλάω *to bear*) *to dare, venture, be bold enough, presume; to have the courage, boldness, heart,* or *hardihood;* I.: ii. 2. 12: iv. 4. 12: vii. 7. 46.

↓Τολμίδης, ου, *Tolmides,* an Elean, a herald of unsurpassed excellence, ii. 2. 20: iii. 1. 46: v. 2. 18.

†τόξευμα, ατος, τό, that which is shot, *an arrow,* i. 8. 19: iii. 4. 4: iv. 2. 28.

†τοξεύω, εύσω, *to use the bow, shoot* with a bow, *shoot arrows,* A., ἀπό, διά, εἰς: *P. to be shot with an arrow:* i. 8. 20: iii. 3. 7, 10: iv. 1. 18; 2. 12, 28.

†τοξικός, ή, όν, *relating to the bow:* subst. τοξική, sc. τέχνη, *the use of the bow, bowmanship, archery,* i. 9. 5: [τοξικόν toxicum, *poison,* orig. for arrows, whence IN-TOXICATE, i. e. *to poison.*]

τόξον, ου, arcus, *the bow,* the comm. weapon of more distant warfare among the ancients, as the gun among the moderns; but used more by the barbarians than by the Greeks or Romans. Among the Greeks, the Cretans were the most famed for archery, and were fabled to have been taught the art by Apollo. iii. 3. 15; 4. 17: iv. 4. 16.

↓τοξότης, ου, *a bowman, archer.* As archers had not the left hand at liberty to carry the shield, they were lightly armed for rapid advance and retreat, and were often covered by the heavy-armed. i. 2. 9; 8. 9: iii. 4. 2, 15, 26. See Σκύθης.

τόπος, ου, ὁ, *a spot, place, district, region,* i. 5. 1: iv. 2. 19; 4. 4; 6. 2: v. 7. 16. Cf. χώρα. Der. TOPIC, U-TOPIA.

τορός, ά, όν, (τείρω *to vex*) *sharp, smart, ready-tongued,* vi. 6. 28?

[τός *the, that,* not in use, see τ-.]

[↓τόσος, η, ον, demonst. pron. of quantity, tantus, *so much, so great;* pl. tot, *so many.*] Hence,

↓τοσόσ-δε,* ήδε, όνδε, more deictic, *so much* or *great* as you see; pl. *so many* as you see, *so many only* or *so few,* ii. 4. 4: vi. 5. 19. — Much oftener,

↓τοσοῦτος,* τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτον or -το, (αὐτός) more emphatic (usu. retrospective or explained by a dependent clause), *just* or *only so much, so much as above, so much, so great, so large, so long;* pl. *so many; ὅσος, ὡς, ὥστε,* &c.; i. 9. 11: ii. 1. 16; 5. 15, 18: iii. 5. 7: iv. 1. 20: — neut. τοσοῦτο(ν) *so much, so much space, so great a dis-*

ω,* βαλῶ, βέβληκα, 2 a.
hrow one's self over, to
over, A., κατά, πρός, iv.
5. 1: vi. 5. 7: vii. 5. 1.
ῆς, a crossing, mountain
ω, G., εἰς, i. 2. 25: iii. 5.
. Der. HYPERBOLE.

, ον, over or above the
ring, &c.), iii. 4. 37: iv.
δεξιῶν): v. 7. 31.
ω,* ἐλεύσομαι, ἐλήλυθα,
ass over or beyond, cross,

ξω, ἔσχηκα, to be, rise,
ω, D.; to overhang; iii.

, εια, υ, above half, vi.
ἐρ ἥμισυ.
., (ὑπέρ) from above,

ω,* pf. m. pret., f. pf.
ἐκαθήμην or καθήμην,
posted above, G., ἐπί,

ον, or ος, α, ον, (ὅρος a
the boundaries, for-
περορίας, sc. γῆς, from
rilory or from abroad,

, ον, exceeding high, very

ἐλεύσομαι, ἐλήλυθα, to
nit, retreat, A. of dis-

see ὑπ-ισχνέομαι.
ἔσχηκα, 2 a. ἔσχον, to
under, submit to, un-
8. 1, 18: see δίκη.
, (ὑπ-ακούω) obedient,
ject: masc. subst., a
D. G.: i. 6. 6: v. 4. 6.
-ειμι, iii. 4. 7: v. l. ἦν.
ω, ὑπ-ηρέτηκα, to serve,
rvice, supply, D. AE.,
l: iii. 5. 8: vii. 7. 46.
, (ἐρέτης rower, fr. ἐρέτ-
under-rower; hence
mercial a people), in
ι, attendant, assistant,
l. 9; 5. 14.
,* ὑπο-σχήσομαι, ὑπ-
r ἴσχω) to hold one's
ation, to promise, en-
.), CP., i. 2. 2; 7. 5,
l. 35 a: vii. 2. 25; 7. 46.
manus, sleep, iii. 1. 11.

ὑπό* prep., by apostr. ὑπ' or ὑφ', sub, under: (a) w. GEN., from under in place, from beneath, as ὑπὸ ἁμάξης from under [a wagon] the yoke, vi. 4. 22, 25; — usu., from under the effect or influence of, by (esp. w. pass. verbs, or equivalent verbs or phrases, 586 d, 575), by reason of, through the effect of, through, from, of, with, i. 1. 10; 3. 4, 13; 5. 4 a: iii. 1. 3: vii. 6. 15, 33: ὑπὸ μαστίγων under (the compulsion of) the scourge, iii. 4. 25: — (b) w. DAT., under (of situation or of subjection), beneath, i. 2. 8; 8. 10: vi. 4. 4: vii. 2. 2: — (c) w. ACC., under or beneath, with the idea of motion or extension, i. 8. 27; 10. 14: iii. 4. 37: vii. 4. 5, 11; 8. 21: — (d) in compos., under, beneath; sometimes expressing diminution, inferiority, privacy, secrecy, or action under the pressure or influence of others, somewhat, a little, underhand, behind, &c. Der. HYPO-.

ὑπο-δεής, ές, (δέω to want) somewhat wanting; found in c. ὑποδεέστερος inferior, lower in rank, i. 9. 5.

ὑπο-δείκνυμι,* δείξω, δέδειχα, to show somewhat, begin to show, give indications, threaten, v. 7. 12.

ὑπο-δέχομαι, δέξομαι, δέδεγμαι, to receive under one's roof or protection, welcome, A., i. 6. 3: vi. 5. 31.

ὑπο-δέω,* δήσω, δέδεκα, to bind beneath, shoe, A.: ὑποδεδεμένοι with their shoes on, iv. 5. 14.

ὑπό-δημα, ατος, τό, a protection for the foot, shoe, sandal, iv. 5. 14.

ὑπο-ζύγιον, ου, (ζυγόν jugum, YOKE, fr. ζεύγνυμι) an animal under the yoke, beast of burden or draught; pl. baggage cattle or animals, as oxen, asses, &c.; i. 3. 1; 7. 20: ii. 1. 6; 2. 4, 15.

ὑπο-κατα-βαίνω,* βήσομαι, βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην, to descend somewhat, go a little lower, vii. 4. 11.

ὑπο-κρύπτω, ύψω, κέκρυφα, to hide under: M. to conceal one's own, hoard, i. 9. 19: v. l. ἀπο-κρύπτω.

ὑπο-κύπτω, κύψω, κέκῦφα, to stoop under or before another, bow low, iv. 5. 32: v. l. κύπτω or ἐπι-κύπτω.

ὑπο-λαμβάνω,* λήψομαι, εἴληφα, 2 a. ἔλαβον, to take under one's protection, A.; sc. τὸν λόγον, to take [under one's direction] up the discourse, reply, answer, retort: μεταξὺ ὑ. to interrupt another in the midst: i. 1. 7: iii. 1. 27, 31.

ὑπο-
τον, μ
to leave
behind,
hind,
ὑπο-
lieuten
ὑπο
low:
or sim
ὑπο
(μαλα
what,
carry
ὑπο
to rea
avail
one's
21: ἰν
ὑπό
privat
necess
†ὑπό
sidiou
ὑπο
send
false
ὑπο
drink
ὑπο-σί
little,
†ὑπ-ο
su-spic
trust,
A., 1.
5. 28:
ὑπ-σπ
to be sus
ὑπο-σ
†ὑπο-σ
under, b
6. 36.
ὑπο-σ
a lieuten
ὑπο-σ
p. ἰστράφ
adroit,
mare, ii.
m., vii. 4
ὑπο-σχ
ὑπο-σχ
ὑπουργ
under and
or conduc
ὑπο-φα
a little,
dawn, iii.

y, &c.; *to withstand*, D.; , A.; *to volunteer; to post* *rtly, stand aside*, ἐν · iii. 14, 26 s: vi. 1. 19.

ὄψομαι, ἐώρᾱκα or ἑόρᾱκα, look under lest some mis- *m, to suspect*, A., ii. 4. 10.

ιν, s., *high, lofty*: τὸ *ωρον, the high ground*, *τθαι ὑψηλά to leap high* 22: iii. 4. 24 s: vi. 1. 5.

ά, (ὑψι *on high*, akin to *ltitude*, ii. 4. 12: iii. 4. *ος*.

Φ.

ία-, Lat. fa-, *to enlighten*.] of *ἐσθίω, to eat*, ii. 3. 16: SARCO-PHAGUS.

ός, (φα-) *bright, brightly* *ng, animating, cheering,*

ημί to say, i. 3. 7.

νῶ, πέφαγκα, A. *ἔφηνα*, *to bring to light, show*, 3. 13: — *P. & M. to be ne to light, appear, be present one's self, be in cuded*, D., I., P., *ἐν*, &c. implying reality, but 57 k; as *φαίνεται εἶναι be*, though he may not [being he so appears] *be*, as he really is, *he is to be, he evidently* or while both *εἶναι* and *ὤν* esp. before an adj. or 3. 19; 6. 1, 11; 9. 19: : v. 4. 29: vii. 6. 37. NON, PHASE, FANCY.

ος, ἡ, the line of battle, front was extended, comm. small (of 4 men ien vii. 1. 23); a body hoplites) so arranged, *ine* or *body*, PHALANX *ly in column*, ὄμβριος): *κατὰ* or *εἰς φάλαγγα, of battle*. In open or- il to allow each hoplite square; but in close a battle charge, only .2. 17; 8. 17 s: ii. 1. 6; : iv. 3. 26; 8. 9 s.

Phalinus, a Greek from the island *Zacynthus* (now Zante), in the service of Tissaphernes, ii. 1. 7.

φανεῖς, -ῆναι, -οῦμαι, see *φαίνω*.

↓φανερός, ά, *όν*, *apparent, visible, conspicuous, manifest, evident, plain*, i. 7. 17; 9. 6: often in personal for impers. constr., w. a pt., 573, as *στέργων φανερὸς ἦν* (he was apparent loving] *it was apparent that he loved*, or *he evidently loved*, ii. 6. 23; cf. i. 6. 8; 9. 11, 16; and δῆλος: *ἐν τῷ φανερῷ in public, openly*, i. 3. 21: *εἰς τὸ φ. into a conspicuous position*, vii. 7. 22.

↓φανερῶς *openly*, i. 9. 19.

φαρέτρα, ας, (*φέρω*) pharetra, *a quiver*, comm. of leather, with a lid, and slung behind the shoulder or on the left side, iv. 4. 16.

φάρμακον, ου, *a drug*, whether healing or poisonous, *medicine*, vi. 4. 11. Der. PHARMACY.

↓φαρμακο-ποσία, ας, (πίνω) *the drinking of drugs, taking medicine* or *physic*, iv. 8. 21.

Φαρνάβαζος, ου, *Pharnabazus*, satrap of Bithynia and Lesser Phrygia, or of the northwest part of Asia Minor (as early as B. C. 412), a man of far higher character than his neighbor Tissaphernes, and at length honored with the hand of Apama, the king's daughter. He rendered valuable aid to the Spartans during the later years of the Peloponnesian War. After the Cyrean expedition, he was somewhat involved in the war with the Spartans, and was engaged in unsuccessful expeditions for the reconquest of Egypt, — the last B. C. 374. v. 6. 24.

φασί(ν), φατί, φάναι, see *φημί*.

†Φασιᾶνοί, ῶν, *the Phasiāni*, or *Phasians*, a people dwelling about the river Phasis, iv. 6. 5: v. 6. 36.

Φᾶσις, ιδος or ιος, ὁ, *the Phasis* (now Pasin-Su, thought by some the Pison of Gen. 2. 11), called in its lower course the Araxes (now Arás), a river of Armenia, uniting with the Cyrus (now Kûr) and flowing into the Caspian, iv. 6. 4. — 2. A noted river of Colchis, anciently regarded as the boundary between Asia and Europe, now called Rión or Faz. Xenophon seems to have regarded the Armenian Phasis as the upper part of this river, and calls the dwellers upon both Φασιᾶνοί. The name of the river was also given

to a Milesian trading settleme
its mouth, and to the surro
region. The pheasant is said
been brought from this region
Argonauts, and hence to have
its name (ὄρνις Φασιανὸς *the*
bird). v. 6. 36; 7. 1, 7, 9.

φάσκω (a strengthened pr
φημί * q. v.) *to say, state, decl*
firm, allege, ch. used in the
iii. 5. 17: iv. 4. 21; 8. 4: v.

φαῦλος, η, ον, (cf. paulus)
of small account, vi. 6. 11 s.

φέρω,* **οἴσω, ἐνήνοχα,** a. **ἤν**
-ον, a. *p.* **ἠνέχθην,** fero, *to* BEAR,
bring, endure, produce (of land
off (hence, *receive* as pay), A.
πρός, &c., i. 2. 22; 3. 21: ii. 1.
1. 23; 4. 32: *to carry* one, he
road or entrance, *to lead*, ἐπί,
5. 15: ὁ φέρων *the bearer*, i.
χαλεπῶς φέρειν ægre ferre, to
with difficulty, *to be dejected,*
concerned or *afflicted*, or *gre*
cited, D. 456, i. 3. 3: see ἄγω,
— *P.* or *M. to be borne, carri*
to be borne on, thrown, hurled,
to rush, fly (of missiles); i. 8.
3. 16: iv. 7. 6 s, 14: — *M. to b*
for one's own use, A., vi. 6. 1:
Der. PERI-PHERY, META-PHOR.

φεύγω,* φεύξομαι & φευξοῦμα
πέφευγα, 2 a. ἔφυγον, fugio,
fly, take to flight, run away,
A., ἀπό, διά, εἰς, ἐξ, ἐπί, &c.;
one's country, *be* or *become a*
go into exile, be banished: οἱ φε
the fugitives, exiles: i. 1. 7; 2.
3: 10. 1: iii. 2. 37; 3. 9, 19;
Φεύγω denotes rather an atte
escape by open flight; and διέ
(only in compounds), by se
parture or concealment. Cf
φεύγω, ἀπο-διδράσκω. Der. FUG

φημί* (pres. encl., exc. 2 si
or φῇς) & strengthened φάσκω
φήσω, ipf. ἔφην (usu. as aor.);
ἔφησθα), rarer a. ἔφησα, (φα-)
state, declare; to affirm, asse
yes, (cf. αἰο): w. οὐ (which
modifies rather a dependent
662 b), *to say that . . not, say no,*
refuse (see οὐ, and cf. ἀρνοῦ):
sometimes without the inf., whic
yet be understood), cr. (r., vii.
but often placed parenthetically
sometimes pleonastic, 574 (cf. *q*

re and objective (cf. *love* d, i. 3. 5: ii. 5. 8, 24: 7. 29 (*love to you*): — [in accordance with a *friendly manner*, in dship, i. 3. 19 (or *to a try*, see φίλιος). See διά. ον, *befitting a friend, of ture, friendly*, iv. 1. 9: ιστήθειος). See φίλιος. *a friendly manner*, on s, *as a friend*, ii. 5. 27:

ν, *of a friend* or *friends*, *amity* or *at peace*, esp. λέμιος, and often applied φιλικὸν rather to acts, persons), D.: διὰ φιλίας *rough the country as* a *peace*, 523 b: i. 3. 14; on): ii. 3. 26; 5. 18: v. υλία, sc. χώρα or γῆ, *a ntry, region*, or *land*, ii. 8: vii. 3. 13. See φιλία. ον, s., *fond of horses*, PHILIP, PHILIPPIC.

, ον, s., (θήρα *hunting*) *ing* or *the chase*, i. 9. 6. ω, ήσω, (κέρδος) *to love*, *edy of gain*, i. 9. 16. νος, ον, s., *fond of dan- me, adventurous*, i. 9. 6. ς, ές, c. ἔσχατος, s. ἐσχα-) *fond of learning, eager* 5. Der. PHILOMATH. ς, ας, (νεῖκος *strife*) love *lry, emulation*, iv. 8. 27: ία, ας, (νίκη) *eagerness for*

, ου, *Philoxenus*, a good Pellēne in Achaia, v. 2. 15. ιος, ον, *fond of war, war- mate for war*, ii. 6. 1, 6. ον, c. & s. φιλαίτερος or ιτος,* amicus, *friendly well-disposed, attached*: , ου, *a friend, adherent*, (as subst., also w. G.): 6, 12; 4. 2; 6. 6; 7. 6 s; 7 s, 29 (c.), 31: iv. 4. 4. PHIL-. ια, ον, *fond of wisdom*: οφος, ου, *a* PHILOSOPHER,

ιστής, ου, *a friend to the soldiers' friend*, vii. 6.

↓φιλοτιμέομαι, ήσομαι, πεφιλοτίμημαι, a. ἐφιλοτιμήθην, (φιλό-τιμος *honor-loving, ambitious, jealous*, fr. τιμή) *to be jealous, piqued*, or *resentful, to resent it*, i. 4. 7.

↓φιλο-φρονέομαι, ήσομαι, a. ἐφιλοφρονησάμην or -ήθην, (φιλό-φρων *friendly-minded*, fr. φρήν *mind*) *to be kindly disposed, express good-will* or *friendship, show kindness* or *favor; to treat* or *greet as a friend*, A.; ii. 5. 27: iv. 5. 29, 32, 34.

Φλιάσιος, ου, ὁ, *a Phliasian*, a man of Phlius (Φλιοῦς), a city with a small territory in the northeast of the Peloponnese, on the Asōpus (now the St. George). It was commonly jealous of its neighbor Argos, and in alliance with Sparta. vii. 8. 1. ‖ Ruins near the village of St. George.

†φλυαρέω, ήσω, (φλύαρος) *to talk nonsense, speak absurdly*, iii. 1. 26, 29.

φλυαρία, ας, (= φλύαρος *babbling*, fr. φλύω bullio, *to bubble up*) pl. nūgæ, *idle talk, absurdities, fooleries, mere trifling, nonsense*, i. 3. 18.

†φοβερός, ά, όν, s., *frightful, fearful, alarming, terrible, formidable, to be feared*, D. I., μή, ii. 5. 9: iii. 4. 5: v. 2. 23; 5. 17; 7. 2.

†φοβέω, ήσω, *to frighten, terrify, scare*; A., iv. 5. 17: — φοβέομαι, ήσομαι, πεφόβημαι, a. ἐφοβήθην, *to be frightened, terrified, alarmed, afraid, apprehensive*, or *under the influence of fear; to fear*; A. μή, I., περί, διά· τὸ φοβεῖσθαι τὴν τιμωρίαν *the fear of punishment*; i. 3. 17; 8. 13: ii. 4. 18; 5. 5; 6. 14, 19: v. 5. 7: vii. 1. 2; 8. 20.

φόβος, ου, ὁ, (φέβομαι *to flee*) *fear, dread, fright, alarm, panic, terror*, G., I., CP., ii. 2. 19; 4. 3: iii. 1. 18: vii. 4. 1: pl. *terrors, fearful threats*, iv. 1. 23: τῶν ἐκ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους φόβον *the terror* [struck from the Greeks as the source, into the barbarians] *with which the Greeks struck the barbarians*, i. 2. 18; cf. vii. 2. 37. Der. HYDRO-PHOBIA.

†φοινίκεος, έα, εον, contr. φοινικοῦς, ῆ, οῦν, *purple-red, purple* or *crimson*, a color early prepared by the Phœnicians from the murex of the neighboring sea, and chosen by the Greeks for war-garments from its brilliant effect and its disguising blood, i. 2. 16: *v. l.* φοινῖκόν, φοινίκιον.

[illegible]

ided the night into
s the Romans into
. 4: ii. 4. 17; 6. 10:
): v. 8. 1: vii. 6. 22.
ἡ, *a guard* (the in-
λακή the company),
ός, *custodian;* pl. *a*
ly), *body-guard, gar-*
ἡ: iv. 2. 5 s: vi. 4. 27;
ξ (as adj.) *a company*
f reserve, vi. 5. 9.
πεφύλαχα, *to guard,*
keep, keep guard or
., ἐπί · φυλακὰς φυ-
maintain, or *stand*
1 a; 4. 4 s: ii. 6. 10:
M. to guard one's self
be or *keep on one's*
beware of, guard
ch upon, guard or *keep*
wn safety, *take care,*
arded against), AK.,
. 9: ii. 2. 16; 5. 3, 37:
ῶσαν, sc. φυλακήν, *to*
ution, to be on the
rii. 6. 22. Der. PHY-

a. p. ἐφυσήθην, (φύσα
to inflate, blow up,

the Physcus, a stream
i. ‖ The canal Katur,
acc. to some, the river

πεφύτευκα l., (φυτόν
, A., v. 3. 12.
ω, πέφυκα, 2 a. ἔφυν,
ing, *produce,* A., i. 4.
and 2 a., *to come into*
Der. PHYSICS, PHY-
-LOGY.
ἡ, *a Phocæan woman,*
hocæa (now Foggia or
an city of great com-
se and great prosperi-
pture by the army of
, when a large part of
, embarking in their
new homes in the dis-
ng others, Marseilles).
mentioned in i. 10. 2
to from her brilliancy
but by Cyrus Aspasia
ite of Pericles. She
ght up by her father
a poverty and without
; and when brought

by force to Cyrus, won his affection by her wisdom and virtue, even more than by her remarkable beauty. After his death, she became also a favorite of Artaxerxes, who, it is stated, had specially ordered her capture; but when he had associated with himself upon the throne his son Darius, the latter asked that he would also grant him Aspasia. Artaxerxes promised to do this, since, according to usage, the first request of a successor elect could not be denied; but, instead of fulfilling his promise, made her a priestess (acc. to Plutarch, of Anîtis, the Persian Diāna). This so enraged the disappointed son that he joined with Tiribazus in seeking his father's life, but lost his own. i. 10. 2.

φωνή, ἡ, (φα-) vox, *a sound* of the voice, *voice, speech, language,* ii. 6. 9: iv. 8. 4. Der. PHONETIC, EU-PHONY.

φῶς, φωτός, τό, (φα-) *light* of day, a fire, &c., iii. 1. 12: vii. 4. 18: φῶς ἐγένετο *daylight came, it became light,* vi. 3. 2. Der. PHOTO-GRAPH.

X.

χαίρω,* χαιρήσω, κεχάρηκα, *to rejoice,* P., vii. 2. 4: *to take leave, depart* (from the common expression in leave-taking, χαῖρε *farewell*); hence, ἐᾶν χαίρειν *to let go, bid farewell to,* vii. 3. 23: χαίρων *rejoicing, with impunity,* v. 6. 32.

Χαλδαῖοι, ων, οἱ, *the Chaldæi,* or *-æans,* a warlike and independent people of Armenia, perhaps the remains in their early seat of the powerful tribe that conquered Babylonia, and becoming effeminate were themselves conquered by the Medes and Persians. They seem to have been also called Χάλυβες; and Xenophon uses both names, apparently for the same tribe. iv. 3. 4: v. 5. 17: vii. 8. 25. See Χάλυψ.

†χαλεπαίνω, ανῶ, *to be severe, angry, indignant, displeased, provoked, incensed,* or *enraged,* D. G., ὅτι, i. 4. 12; 5. 11, 14: vii. 6. 32: so a. p. as m. ἐχαλεπάνθην, iv. 6. 2.

χαλεπός, ή, όν, c., s., *HARD* to do, bear, take, &c.; *difficult, irksome, troublesome; grievous, severe, stern, harsh, violent, bitter, cross, fierce,*

ole commander of the
ter the death of Clear-
considered the first of
a dignity, as Xenophon
affluence; and the two
er with great harmony
on of the army. i. 4. 3.
ής, ές, (πλήθω) *filling the*
as can be held in the
.
ης, ον, (ποιέω) *made by*

, *A.* and oftener *M.*, *to*
, *overpower, subdue*, vii.

(c. referred to *κακός*·
worse, inferior: *χείρων*
worse with him, *he is*
ed or *worth less*, *πρός*:
. 4, 39.
ος, ου, ἡ, later Att. for
ήρεσος νῆσος a shore-
nsula, vi. 2. 2. — 2. In
, *the Chersonese*, a long,
la on the Thracian side
ont. This was early
the Greeks (especially
, who were often at war
ians or with each other
ion or possession. It
efended by a wall built
ius. i. 1. 9: ii. 6. 2: vii.
ula of the Dardanelles.
roof; hence, from some
sloping structure of
st a wall from the vio-
a breakwater, mole, or

ἡ, anser, Germ. *Gans*,
.
ESTER-*day*, vi. 4. 18 †
a thousand, i. 2. 3, 6,
6. Der. CHILIAST.
, *grass* cut for feeding
, *forage*: *ξηρὸν χ. dry*
5. 7; 9. 27: iv. 5. 33.
to feed with cut grass,
ii. 2. 21.
(*χίμαρος a goat of the*
χεῖμα winter, as if a
a she-goat of the first
kid, iii. 2. 12. Der.

, *a Chian*, a man of
now Scio), one of the
of the Ægean, near the
. It was colonized by
the Ionians, and formed a powerful maritime state, until its conquest and cruel devastation by the Persians, B. C. 493. On recovering its liberty through the battle of Mycale, B.C. 479, it became for a long period one of the closest allies of Athens. It has since repeatedly suffered the evils of war, and most severely from its brutal desolation by the Turks in 1822 A. D. Of the many places that claimed the birth of Homer, Chios, except perhaps Smyrna, seems best entitled to the honor: "The blind old man of Scio's rocky isle" (Byron). iv. 1. 28.

χιτών, ῶνος, ὁ, tunica, *a tunic, frock*, the common under- or working-garment of the Greeks and Romans, ch. of wool, and often short or drawn up by the girdle; hence, in general, *a garment* worn next the skin; i. 2. 16; 5. 8: v. 2. 15: vii. 4. 4 (where the term is extended to the Thracian breeches or trousers).

↓χιτωνίσκος, ου, ὁ, dim., *a small* or *short tunic*, v. 4. 13.

χιών, όνος, ἡ, (*χέω to pour*) *snow*, iv. 4. 8, 11; 5. 3 a. Cf. χειμών; and Hima-laya, *the abode of snow*.

χλαμύς, ύδος, ἡ, *a short cloak* or *mantle*, esp. worn by horsemen, vii. 4. 4.

χοῖνιξ, ικος, ἡ (*v. l.* ὁ) *a chœnix*, or *a quart* very nearly, $\frac{1}{48}$ of a *μέδιμνος*. This was a common daily allowance of corn to a soldier. i. 5. 6. Some reduce the χοῖνιξ to $\frac{1}{53}$ of the *μέδιμνος*.

†χοίρειος, α, ον, *of swine*: *κρέα χοίρεια swine's flesh, pork*, iv. 5. 31.

χοῖρος, ου, ὁ ἡ, porcus, a tame *swine*, esp. *young, a pig*, vii. 8. 5.

†χορεύω, εύσω, κεχόρευκα, *to dance*, esp. in a choir, iv. 7. 16: v. 4. 17.

χορός, οῦ, ὁ, *a* CHOIR, *band, troop*, or *row of dancers*, v. 4. 12. Der. CHORUS, CHORAL.

χόρτος, ου, ὁ, *fodder, forage, grass, herbage*, i. 5. 5: ii. 4. 11: see *κοῦφος*.

χράω* (*ἀεὶς ῆς*, &c., 120 g), *ήσω, κέχρηκα, to supply need*: hence, — (a) *M.* χράομαι, *ήσομαι, κέχρημαι*, a. *ἐχρησάμην*, ῶτον, to supply one's own need by using what is required, *to use, employ, make use of, make useful* or *of use, have the use* or *service of*; *to experience, enjoy, find*; *to treat, manage, practise upon, take advantage of*;

B. (and appositive or adj.,
ναι δε or δεινῶς) ACC., εἰς, ἐ
4. 8, 15; 5. 3; 9. 5, 17;
6. 25; iv. 4. 13: χρῆσθαι
ency use of, use or employ
tion, use or treat in any way
ii. 1. 14; vi. 6. 20: πολε
experienced [as hostile] the
ii. 5. 11; so πολεμίοις (
ἀχρεῖοι received obedience
faithful service) from, ii.
6. 3: μεγάλῳ χ. to flourish
vi. 1. 5: ἀγορᾷ χ. to sub
market, vii. 6. 24. — (b) impe
(χρῆ, χρείη, χρῆναι, χρεών),
ἐμοί, ἀχρῆν or χρῆν, it suppli
is useful or necessary, it must
to be, one must, should, or
(A.), i. 3. 11; 4. 14; iii. 1. 7;
Der. CHRESTO-MATHY.

χρῆω, now not Att., (χρα
nae, need, akin to χράω) to ne
wish, desire, i., i. 3. 20; iii.

†χρῆμα, ατος, τό, a thing
πράγματα); usu. pl. things of
goods, possessions, effects, book
property, wealth, esp. money;
3. 14; 4. 8; 10. 3; ii. 4. 27;

†χρηματιστικός, ή, ὸν, (χρημα
to make money) money-making,
ing wealth, indicative of gain
21.

χρήναι, χρήσθαι, see χράω, i.

χρήσιμος, η, ον, ἁ, useful,
or [illegible], serviceable, ii. 1. 6; 3.

†χρῖμα or χρίσμα, ατος, τό, [illegible]
anointed, iv. 4. 16. Der. CHRIS

χρίω, ἰῶ, ἔχρισα, to an
M. to anoint one's self, iv. 4. 12.
CHRISTIAN.

χρόνος, ου, ὁ, time, i. 3. 2;
πολλοῦ χρόνου [within] for a long
i. 9. 25; πόσου χρόνῳ [with, by h
of] in how long time, i. 8. 22; χ
by time, by protracted siege, iii. 4.
See νῦν. Der. CHRONIC, CHRONI
CHRONO-LOGY.

†χρύσεος, ἑα, εον, contr. χρύσοῦς
οῦν, of gold, golden, covered or pl
with gold, gilded, i. 2. 10, 27; 10.

†χρύσιον, ου, dim., gold in su
pieces for money, gold money, amo
of gold, i. 1. 9; 7. 18; vii. 8. 1.

†Χρυσό-πολις, εως, ἡ, Chrysopol
a town of Chalcedonia, on the Th
cian Bosphorus, opposite Byzantiu
said to have been so named, becau

Ψ.

ἡ, *the Psarus*, one of the
f Cilicia, rising north of
breaking through this
tering the sea southeast
l. 1 : *v. l.* Ζάρος, Φάρος.

, *to blame, censure, re-*
l. 7. 43.

ψάλιον, ου, (ψάω *to rub*)
ulet, a favorite ornament
ersians, worn even by
5. 8 ; 8. 29.

, ας, *a false* or *pretended*
buscade, v. 2. 28.

false : ψευδῆ subst.,
s : ii. 4. 24 ; 6. 26.

ω, pf. *p.* & *m.* ἐψευσμαι,
, a. *m.* ἐψευσάμην, *to*
disappoint, A. AE., i. 8.
: — *M. to be* or *prove*
e act falsely, mistate,
e, lie, promise falsely,
ord, disappoint, A. AE.,
5, 10 ; 9. 7 : ii. 6. 22, 28 :
PSEUD-ONYM.

ιῶ, ἐψήφικα, *to reckon :*
by casting a pebble into
ng the hand, &c.), and
e, decide, determine, de-
), *el*, i. 4. 15 : iii. 2. 31,
iii. 6. 14 ; 7. 18.

ἡ, (ψάω *to rub*) a worn
often used as a counter
ice, *a ballot, vote, sen-*
. 8. 21 : vii. 7. 57.

, (akin to ψάω *to rub*,
bare) *bare*, not covered
etation, &c. ; hence, *un-*
ttle protected by armor
without a helmet, but
d with the tiara), *light-*
ed or *bare of vegetation ;*
iii. 3. 7. Der. E-PSILON.

, *to make bare, strip,*
from, A. G., i. 10. 13 :

, ἐψόφηκα, *to resound,*
.

ἡ, *a noise, sound*, iv. 2. 4.
ψύχω *to breathe*) anima,
breath, life, soul, spirit,
3, 42 ; 2. 20 : vii. 7. 43.
LOGY.

, τό, (ψύχω *to blow* and
thus *cool*) *the cold ;* pl. frigora, *frosts,*
cold ; iii. 1. 23 : iv. 5. 12 : vii. 4. 3.

Ω.

ὦ *O*, the familiar interjection of address, used far more in Greek than in Eng., and hence often untranslated, i. 4. 16 ; 6. 7. — ὦ subj. of εἰμί, i. 3. 6.

ᾧ dat. sing. of ὅς, i. 3. 12.

ὧδε adv., (ὁ-δε q. v.) *thus, so, as follows, in this* or *the following manner*, usu. referring to what follows, i. 1. 6 ; 5. 10 ; 6. 5 : ii. 5. 15 : see πώς.

ᾠδή, ῆς, (ᾄδω) *a song, chant*, iv. 3. 27. Der. ODE, MEL-ODY, PROS-ODY.

ᾤκτο, ᾠήθην, see οἴομαι, i. 4. 5.

ὠθέω,* ὤσω, ἔωκα l., *to push, shove, thrust*, trans. — *M. to push* or *thrust* another, in order to take his place, A. ἐξ · *to force one's way, push*, intrans. ; iii. 4. 48 : v. 2. 18 (*v. l.* εἰσωθέω).

ὠθισμός, οῦ, ὁ, (ὠθίζω = ὠθέω) *a pushing, crowding, pressing*, v. 2. 17.

ᾠκοδομήμην, see οἰκο-δομέω, iii. 4. 7.

ᾤκουν, ᾠκούμην, see οἰκέω, iii. 4. 7.

ᾠκτειρον, see οἰκτείρω, i. 4. 7.

ὦμεν, see εἰμί *to be*, iv. 8. 11.

†ὠμο-βόειος, α, ον, or ὠμο-βόϊνος, η, ον, (βοῦς) *of raw* or *untanned ox-hides :* δέρματα ὠ. *raw ox-hides :* iv. 7. 22, 26.

ὠμός, ή, όν, *raw*, as uncooked or untanned ; hence, unsoftened in character, *unfeeling, harsh, cruel ;* ii. 6. 12 : iv. 8. 14.

ὦμος, ου, ὁ, humerus, *the shoulder* with the upper arm, vi. 5. 25.

ὤμοσα, see ὀμνύμι *to swear*, ii. 2. 8 s.

ὤν, see εἰμί, i. 1. 8. — ὢν, see ὅς, i. 1. 8.

ὠνέομαι,* ήσομαι, ἐώνημαι, (ὦνος *price*) 2 a. ἐπριάμην (akin to περάσκω), *to buy, purchase :* ὠούμενος *buying, by purchase :* A. D., G. of price, ἐξ, ὑπό : i. 5. 6 : ii. 3. 26 s : iii. 1. 20 : v. 3. 7.

ὤνησα, see ὀνίνημι, vi. 1. 32.

ὤνιος, α, ον, (ὦνος *price*) *to be bought, for sale :* τὰ ὤνια *the articles for sale, goods, wares, vendibles*, i. 2. 18.

ᾤμην or ᾠμην, see οἴομαι, iv. 2. 4.

*Ὦπις, ιδος, ἡ, *Opis*, a large city of Assyria, on the Physcus, not far from the Tigris, ii. 4. 25. ‖ Near Eski-Bagdad (i. e. *Old Bagdad*) or, acc. to some, Kaim.

ὥρα, ας, hōra, *season, proper* or *fitting time, time* (of year, day, &c.),

; *just as if, as if, as* v. a pt. (sometimes abs.; *if it were permitted*, iii. 1. *e, like, apparently;* i. 3. ,8; 8. 8, 29: iv. 3. 11.
j. & rel. adv., (*ὅτ τε and* . *ὥστ'* or *ὥσθ'*, (a) w. the), *so that, that, and so,* usu. of an actual con- . 8: ii. 4. 5 s; 5. 15: iii. w. the INF. (often trans- ind. or potential), *so as* *st, as,* of a consequence e nature of the leading l, should, or might fol- r actually following or . 5; 4. 8 (*ὥστε ἐλεῖν so as it I can take,* or *for tak-* ii. 2. 17. (c) Ὥστε is ed w. the inf. where it be required, and is not lated; as *ἐκείρεα ὥστε* [so that it should seem] . 6. 6, cf. 2, & 7. 4; *ὥστε* ' *σχήσει will keep* [so uld not slip] *you from* 5. 11. (d) As used w. pressing anticipated re- imes marks a purpose or *ωεῖν ὥστε πολεμεῖν to toil for the sake of being in* ; *ὥστε ἐκπλεῖν* [so that r would sail out] *to secure* *m of their departure,* v. *στε ἔχειν καλῶς* [so as to rell] *favorably, satisfactorily,* v. 8. 26: *εὐπορα ὥστε ἀποχωρεῖν easy for retreat,* vi. 5. 18.

ὥτα, *ὠτί*, see *οὖς ear,* iii. 1. 31.

ᾧτε (also written *ᾧ τε*, dat. sing. neut. of the relative *ὅσ-τε who, which*) in the phrase *ἐφ' ᾧτε* (= *ἐπὶ τούτῳ ὥστε*, 557 a) *on this condition* or *for this purpose that, in order to,* and hence taking an inf., 671 a, vi. 6. 22: see *ἐπί* b.

ὀτελή, *ῆς*, (*οὐτάω to wound;* ὠ- Dor. for *οὐ-*, see λοχαγός) *a wound, mark* from a wound, *scar,* i. 9. 6.

ὅ-τινι, see *ὅσ-τις*, ii. 5. 32.

ὀτίς, *ίδος*, *ἡ*, (*οὖς ear*) a kind of *bustard* with long ear-feathers, prob. the *Great Bustard,* Otis Tarda, Fr. *outarde,* a large bird, far better in running than flying, and still hunted for its meat, i. 5. 2 s.

ὄφελε O that! see *ὀφείλω*, ii. 1. 4.

ὀφελέω, *ήσω*, *ὠφέληκα*, (*ὄφελος*) *to benefit, be of service* or *advantage to, aid, assist, help,* A. AE., *ἀντί*, i. 1. 9; 3. 4, 6: v. 1. 12; 6. 30: vii. 6. 11.

↓*ὠφέλιμος*, *ον*, r. *ος*, *η*, *ον*, *advantageous, useful, serviceable, expedient,* i. 6. 2: iv. 1. 23.

ὄφθην a. *p.*, see *ὁράω to see,* vi. 5. 10.

ὄφλον, see *ὀφλισκάνω*, v. 8. 1.

ὀχόμην, see *οἴχομαι*, ii. 6. 3.

[*ὤψ*, *ὠπός*, *ὁ* or *ἡ*, (*ὀπ-*, see *ὁράω*) *the face, countenance.* Hence perhaps *ἄνθρωπος*, as one who has *ἀνδρὸς ὦπα, the outward form of a man,* though he may not be a true *ἀνήρ*.]

---

r. **Καΐστρου** (i. 2. 11) may be the name of a small stream *e Caÿster,* now perhaps the Akkars-Su), on or near which was [*εδίον*, i. e. *Caÿster-field.* — **Κεραμῶν** (i. 2. 10) may be the name -*ος*, *ω*, *οἱ*, *the Cerami* or *-ians*), unless with some we read by *ερᾶμων* **Ἀγορά** (*κέραμος*, *ου*, *ὁ*, *clay, a tile*), *Tile-market:* cf. . — For *ἀνάγγον*, look under *ἀνάγω*; and for *δόω*, in the place *δόνω* and *δόομαι*. — To the words cited from various readings d *ἐπι-ζεύγνυμι* = *ζεύγνυμι*, i. 2. 5: *μειζόνως* (fr. *μείζων*) *with* , vi. 1. 20: *ναύσταθμος*, *ου*, *ὁ*, or *-ον*, *ου*, *a naval station,* or here 1. 12: *σταφίς*, *ίδος*, *ἡ*, or *σταφίδιον*, *ου*, = *ἀ-σταφίς*, iv. 4. 9.

THE END.

3; (15) 414, 454 d, 568; 36, 595, 685; (17) 408; .9) 414, 718, 719.

. (1) 506 b; (2) 408, 341; (3) 788 f; (4) 440, 27; (5) 240 e, 419; (6) 497; (7) 423, 476 e, 559; 7, 542, 635, 694, 711; , 485, 507 d, 523 e, 695; 12, 414, 426, 466, 585, 05, 537, 540, 612; (13)) 573, 643; (15) 419; 8, 484, 523 g, 601; (17)

L. (1) 419, 506 f, 639, 2) 405, 419, 452, 622, 3, 649; (4) 523 k, 538, 5) 394, 420; (6) 405, 524, 7) 549, 668; (8) 636, 685, 8, 524, 579, 599, 665, 26, 592, 674; (11) 567.

II. (1) 444 a, 508; (2) 211, 280 b, 414, 431 b, 19; (4) 458, 528, 537, 7 c, 416 a, 686; (6) 557, 7) 538, 642, 686; (8) 419, 5 d, 538, 568, 708; (11) 408; (13) 678, 690, 693; 16) 495; (17) 569; (18) 19) 685; (20) 475.

Chap. VIII. (1) 467, 525, 550, 598, 711; (3) 530; (4) 489, 506 c; (5) 692; (6) 466, 523 b; (7) 573; (8) 416 a; (9) 522, 692, 722; (10) 680, 689, 689 k; (11) 467, 695, 718; (12) 452, 461, 540, 610; 690; (13) 485, 523 b; (14) 541; (15) 525, 671; (16) 432 a, 518, 530, 563; (17) 455, 568; (18) 344, 418, 467, 506 c; (20) 571; (21) 474; (23) 455, 609; (24) 541; (26) 530, 540, 603; (27) 402, 466, 580; (29) 579, 583.

Chap. IX. (1) 523 h, 586; (2) 481, 592; (5) 466, 694; (6) 453, 578; (7) 253, 315 c, 478, 579, 586, 692; (9) 482; (10) 315 c; (11) 480; (12) 690; (13) 420, 459, 571, 713; (14) 466, 550, 554; (15) 442; (16) 716; (19) 634; (21) 253, 624, 719; (22) 512; (23) 460, 538; (24) 467; (25) 433, 551; (26) 456; (28) 563; (29) 261 e, 456, 537, 544, 603, 689, 699; (30) 523 c, 534; (31) 693.

Chap. X. (1) 443 c, 497, 497 b, 527, 587; (4) 405, 499, 518; (5) 648; (6) 506 a, 577, 676; (9) 694; (10) 529 a, 529 b, 550, 598; (12) 443 c, 586, 716; (13) 567, 609; (14) 594, 689; (15) 476 e, 695; (16) 643; (17) 433; (18) 573.

BOOK II.

(1) 526, 666; (3) 227, 393; (4) 612, 615, 685; 1; (6) 482, 518; (7) 716, 484, 571, 595, 718; (11) 68; (13) 320 a, 451, 478, 54 d; (15) 393; (16) 497, 531, 676; (20) 708; (21) 02, 714; (23) 643.

L. (1) 432 f; (2) 537; (3) 675; (4) 506 e, 671; (5) 518; (6) 242; (10) 564, 577; (11) 433 e, 459, 523 a; (12) 445 a; (13) 533; (14) 690; (15) 569, 645, 709; (16) 533, 540, 547, 571; (17) 420, 671; (20) 394, 719; (21) 469, 523 b.

Chap. III. (1) 697, 705; (2) 641; (4) 643, 645, 689; (5) 571; (6) 491, 571, 645; (10) 679; (11) 282 c, 530,

CITATIONS FROM

BOOK IV.

(3) 633; (5) 450, 533, 7; (9) 432 g; (10) 548; (13) 675; (14) 483, 518, 74, 592; (21) 483; (22) 3) 594; (27) 503, 659;

(2) 485; (3) 450, 674; 524; (7) 523 f; (9) 419; 36; (11) 702; (12) 501; 5) 458; (16) 506 c, 689; 23 f, 689, 702; (19) 557; 23) 507 d; (28) 213 d.

. (1) 523 a, 582; (2) (5) 722; (8) 234 f; 695;) 494; (11) 548; (13) 523 k; (28) 420, 689; .

. (2) 218, 489, 551; 489; (13) 506 e; (14) 98; (15) 686; (17) 603; .

Chap. V. (4) 507 a; (5) 472 b; (7) 320 a, 474, 643; (10) 507 f; (11) 474, 476 e; (16) 509 a, 669; (17) 580, 582; (22) 423; (24) 482; (29) 474; (31) 375 a; (36) 469, 485.

Chap. VI. (2) 463, 705; (9) 526; (10) 708; (11) 510, 677; (12) 510, 689, 690; (13) 622; (14) 505; (21) 690; (22) 690; (24) 523 f; (25) 643; (26) 523 f.

Chap. VII. (1) 569; (3) 604, 612; (4) 527, 689; (5) 567; (6) 689; (7) 637; (8) 692; (9) 225 f; (10) 609; (11) 541; (12) 426; (16) 220 f, 556; (17) 554; (20) 444 d, 550, 701; (24) 401, 689; (25) 551, 569; (27) 533.

Chap. VIII. (1) 469; (2) 225 f; (4) 418, 699; (5) 592, 676; (6) 524; (8) 690; (10) 518; (11) 653; (13) 627; (14) 713; (18) 499; (20) 423; (22) 394, 689; (25) 550; (27) 479, 507 f.

BOOK V.

(1) 506 b; (2) 574; (8) 4; (9) 689; (13) 522;

(5) 509 e; (14) 559; 0) 582; (24) 548; (26) .

(1) 283; (2) 240. 3, (3) 575, 706; (11) 395, 7 a.

(1) 689; (9) 556, 661; 1) 530, 695; (15) 407;) 507 d; (24) 592; (26) 523 i; (34) 560, 583,

(1) 432 g; (3) 394; (4) ; (8) 612, 716; (11) 417; (12) 585; (15) 548; (20) 691; (21) 509 b; (22) 585; (25) 702.

Chap. VI. (1) 621; (7) 523 e; (9) 507 f; (12) 577; (16) 703; (17) 583; (20) 569; (21) 624; (27) 506 c; (29) 455; (30) 631; (32) 663; (37) 442, 644.

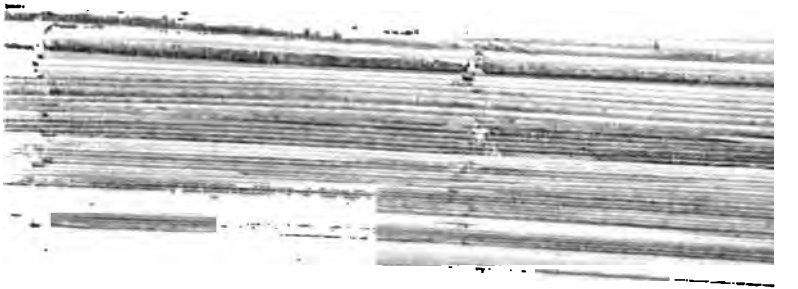
Chap. VII. (5) 533, 592; (7) 533; (8) 621; (9) 445 c; (10) 281, 453, 564; (12) 414, 706; (17) 418; (20) 699; (21) 677; (26) 317 b; (28) 480; (29) 612; (34) 694.

Chap. VIII. (3) 259, 432 a, 554, 675; (4) 282 c; (5) 662; (6) 476 d; (7) 536; (8) 560; (11) 548, 564; (12) 501, 515; (13) 676; (22) 259; (24) 523 a; (25) 432 c.

[redacted]

INDEX OF PARALLEL SECTIONS.

a.	Hadley.	Crosby.	Goodwin.	Hadley.
	574	477	159 N. 3	546
	574 b, *s.*	478	159 N. 2	547 c
	574 ; 582	478 a	160, 2	552 a
	566;577;592	479	160, 2	552
79, 2	574;590, *f.p.*	480 a	166	556
N.	578 ; 584 e	480 b	165	555
	576	480 c	164	553
	590 ; 591	481	160	549
1 ;		482	161	550
1 ;	576 a ; 582	483 a, b, d	160, 2	552
		484	157, 2	543
	560;562;563	484 g	.....	500 a, *f.p.*
	572	488	.....	519 b
4	509 β	489	.....	518
; 169, 3	567 ; 572 h	491 c	.....	518 b
	563	492 c	138 N. 5	521
	572 c	493	.....	523
; 180	565 ; 587 a, b	494	138 N. 6	517
	584 d	496	135 N. 1, 2, 3; 138 N. 1, 2	511
	567			
	589	496 e	.....	512
	561	497	135 N. 1	511 h
	602	498	137 N. 1	675 b
; 186	595 a ; 602	499	.....	514 ; 523
	603	500	135 N. 4	513
	595 a	501	.....	514 c, d
	597	501 a	.....	514 b
	595 b	502	138 N. 2 (c)	522
	595 a	504	138	498
	595	505	138	498, *f. p.*
1	602, 1	505 b	.....	679 n; 680
185	595	506 a, b	139; 141 N. 4	509 b
185	595 h, c	506 c	141 N. 4	496
185	595 b, c	507 c	139; 141 N. 4	496
	805	508 a	142, 4 N. 4	536
	598	509 f	138 N. 7	488 n. c
	596	511 c	175 N. 2	660 d
	600	512 c	.....	665 a
N. 5	599	513 d	.....	660 c
N. 4	.....	514	.....	662
	606	518 a, d	143 N. 2	525 a
2	607 a	518 e	.....	525 a, γ
	608	518 f	151 N. 3	525 b
	609	520	.....	526
N.	604	521	.....	526
	610	522 a	.....	529
	613	522 b	.....	527 e
; 61 N. 2	612 a ; 205	522 g	141 a	530 a
	544	522 i	142 N. 5	500 a, *fin.*
	544 c	523 a	142, 1, 2	531 - 533
. 2	544 a	523 b	142, 3	535 b
. 3	554	523 c	142, 1, 2 N. 2	531, *f. p.*
	726	523 e	142, 4 N. 1	537
	545	523 f	142, 2. N. 3	538 e
	495	523 i	.....	532 a



INDEX OF PARALLEL SECTIONS.

.	Hadley.	Crosby.	Goodwin.	Hadley.
	751	677	279; 280	796 – 802
	752	677 f	279, 2	801
fin.	722 b	677 g	280 N. 1	797
	721	678	148 N. 3; 276, 1, 2	786
3	757; 761; 771			
l	.....	679 a	*108 N. 5	797, 1
a, b	.....	679 β	*17 N. 2	.....
	736	679 b	*112 N. 7	797, *f. p.*
	.....	679	279 N.	.....
	.....	680 a, b	277 N. 2	795 e
. 1	734 b, *f. p.*	680 c	*113 N. 10, a, b, c; 280 N. 4	.....
. 1	738			.....
. 1	.....			.....
. 2	.....	682	281	804; 805
. 1	.....	685	194	.....
	737	685 a	141 N. 3	492 f; 493 a
	735 a	686	.....	832
p.	.....	686 a	283, 2	833
	729 a; 734 b	686 b	283, 1	834; 835
	726	686 c	283, 3, 6	837; 838
l	799 a	686 d, e	283, 4	839
.6	802	686 i	.....	665 a; 842
79, 2	801	686 n	.....	832
	783; 803	687	282, 2	829
	791 c	688 – 698	omitted	.....
	886	699 f, g	187; 193	605
l	.....	699 h	191 N. 3	616
. 1	.....	701, 1	.....	853 a
	.....	701, 2 j	250	869
l	795	703 d	274	769; 771
. 1	842	704	191 N. 6	618 a; 881
	762	706	.....	492 f, g; 493 f
	776	708 e	.....	863 b; 870 a
. p.	767 a, *fin.*	709, 2	.....	870 d
5	778; 779	711 a, b	.....	875
	772	711 c	.....	621
	773	713 a, b,	283, 8	843
	764	713 c	.....	858 b
l	775, *f. p.*; 776, *f. p.*	713 d	283, 6	838
		713 f	283, 7	847
	775 b	713 i, j, k	283, 8	844
f. p.	776, *f. p.*, *fin.*	717 a	.....	857
	774	717 b	.....	868 a
	508 c	717 c	*52, 1 N. 2	754 b
	784	717 g	.....	848 c
3	770; 814 & s.	721 b	142, 2 N. 1	.....
	772	722 a	.....	482
	771	722 d	.....	480, 1
	770	778	25, 3	160
7	788; 789	781 d	26 N. 3, 2	366 b
l	795 f	786 b	29 N.	104
3	790; 792	787	26; 28	105 – 108
	793	788 c	28 N. 1, 3	111 b
	791 a, b	788 e	28 N. 1, 3	232
	794	788 f	28 N. 1, 3	406, 1 R. b